

LIBRARY
OF THE
UNIVERSITY
OF ILLINOIS

942.03

G79

v. 76'

HISTORY

1. The first part of the document is a list of names and addresses, which are arranged in a columnar fashion. The names are written in a cursive script, and the addresses are written in a more formal, printed style. The list appears to be a directory or a roster of some kind.

2. The second part of the document is a series of paragraphs of text, written in a cursive script. The text is arranged in a columnar fashion, with each paragraph occupying a separate column. The text appears to be a letter or a report of some kind.

3. The third part of the document is a series of paragraphs of text, written in a cursive script. The text is arranged in a columnar fashion, with each paragraph occupying a separate column. The text appears to be a letter or a report of some kind.

4. The fourth part of the document is a series of paragraphs of text, written in a cursive script. The text is arranged in a columnar fashion, with each paragraph occupying a separate column. The text appears to be a letter or a report of some kind.

5. The fifth part of the document is a series of paragraphs of text, written in a cursive script. The text is arranged in a columnar fashion, with each paragraph occupying a separate column. The text appears to be a letter or a report of some kind.

6. The sixth part of the document is a series of paragraphs of text, written in a cursive script. The text is arranged in a columnar fashion, with each paragraph occupying a separate column. The text appears to be a letter or a report of some kind.

7. The seventh part of the document is a series of paragraphs of text, written in a cursive script. The text is arranged in a columnar fashion, with each paragraph occupying a separate column. The text appears to be a letter or a report of some kind.

8. The eighth part of the document is a series of paragraphs of text, written in a cursive script. The text is arranged in a columnar fashion, with each paragraph occupying a separate column. The text appears to be a letter or a report of some kind.

9. The ninth part of the document is a series of paragraphs of text, written in a cursive script. The text is arranged in a columnar fashion, with each paragraph occupying a separate column. The text appears to be a letter or a report of some kind.

10. The tenth part of the document is a series of paragraphs of text, written in a cursive script. The text is arranged in a columnar fashion, with each paragraph occupying a separate column. The text appears to be a letter or a report of some kind.



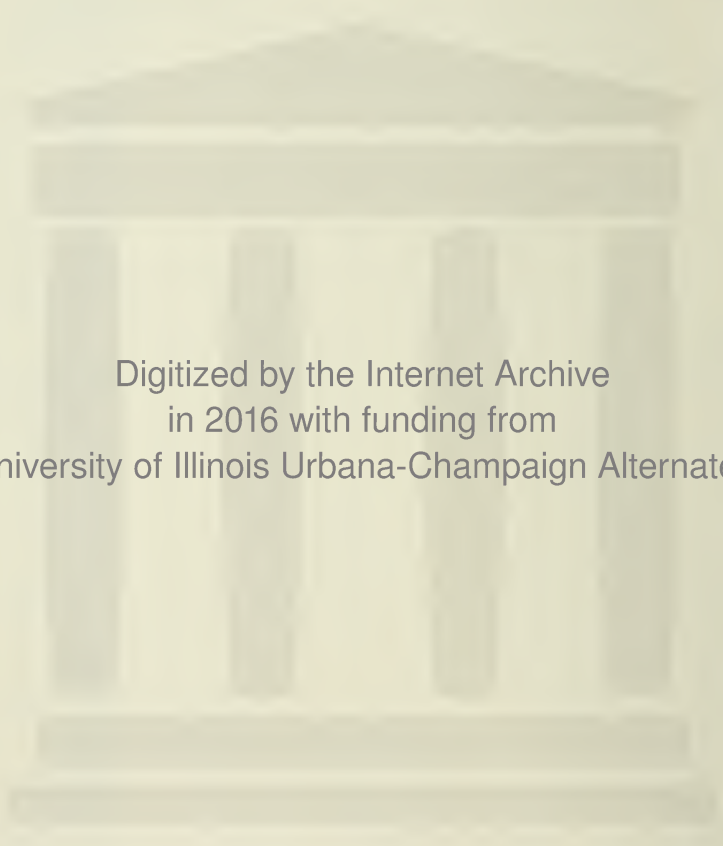
Return this book on or before the
Latest Date stamped below.

Theft, mutilation, and underlining of books
are reasons for disciplinary action and may
result in dismissal from the University.

University of Illinois Library

MAY -4 1997

MAR 25 2012



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2016 with funding from
University of Illinois Urbana-Champaign Alternates

<https://archive.org/details/rerumbritannicar761grea>



RERUM BRITANNICARUM MEDII ÆVI
SCRIPTORES,

OR

CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS OF GREAT BRITAIN
AND IRELAND

DURING

THE MIDDLE AGES.

942.53
G 79
v. 26

THE CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS
OF
GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND
DURING THE MIDDLE AGES.

PUBLISHED BY THE AUTHORITY OF HER MAJESTY'S TREASURY, UNDER
THE DIRECTION OF THE MASTER OF THE ROLLS.

ON the 26th of January 1857, the Master of the Rolls submitted to the Treasury a proposal for the publication of materials for the History of this Country from the Invasion of the Romans to the reign of Henry VIII.

The Master of the Rolls suggested that these materials should be selected for publication under competent editors without reference to periodical or chronological arrangement, without mutilation or abridgment, preference being given, in the first instance, to such materials as were most scarce and valuable.

He proposed that each chronicle or historical document to be edited should be treated in the same way as if the editor were engaged on an *Editio Princeps*; and for this purpose the most correct text should be formed from an accurate collation of the best MSS.

To render the work more generally useful, the Master of the Rolls suggested that the editor should give an account of the MSS. employed by him, of their age and their peculiarities; that he should add to the work a brief account of the life and times of the author, and any remarks necessary to explain the chronology; but no other note or comment was to be allowed, except what might be necessary to establish the correctness of the text.

The works to be published in octavo, separately, as they were finished; the whole responsibility of the task resting upon the editors, who were to be chosen by the Master of the Rolls with the sanction of the Treasury.

The Lords of Her Majesty's Treasury, after a careful consideration of the subject, expressed their opinion in a Treasury Minute, dated February 9, 1857, that the plan recommended by the Master of the Rolls "was well calculated for the accomplishment of this important national object, in an effectual and satisfactory manner, within a reasonable time, and provided proper attention be paid to economy, in making the detailed arrangements, without unnecessary expense."

They expressed their approbation of the proposal that each Chronicle and historical document should be edited in such a manner as to represent with all possible correctness the text of each writer, derived from a collation of the best MSS., and that no notes should be added, except such as were illustrative of the various readings. They suggested, however, that the preface to each work should contain, in addition to the particulars proposed by the Master of the Rolls, a biographical account of the author, so far as authentic materials existed for that purpose, and an estimate of his historical credibility and value.

Rolls House,
December 1857

CHRONICLES OF THE REIGNS OF
EDWARD I. AND EDWARD II.

VOL. I.



CHRONICLES OF THE REIGNS
OF
EDWARD I. AND EDWARD II.,
VOL. I.

ANNALES LONDONIENSES

AND

ANNALES PAULINI;

EDITED FROM MANUSCRIPTS IN
THE BRITISH MUSEUM AND IN THE ARCHIEPISCOPAL
LIBRARY AT LAMBETH,

BY

WILLIAM STUBBS, D.D., LL.D.,

CANON RESIDENTIARY OF S. PAUL'S, LONDON; HONORARY STUDENT OF CHRIST
CHURCH; FELLOW OF ORIEL COLLEGE, AND REGIUS PROFESSOR OF
MODERN HISTORY IN THE UNIVERSITY OF OXFORD.

PUBLISHED BY THE AUTHORITY OF THE LORDS COMMISSIONERS OF HER MAJESTY'S
TREASURY, UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE MASTER OF THE ROLLS.

LONDON:

LONGMAN & Co., PATERNOSTER ROW; TRÜBNER & Co., LUDGATE HILL:

ALSO BY

PARKER & Co., OXFORD; AND MACMILLAN & Co., CAMBRIDGE;

A. & C. BLACK, AND DOUGLAS & FOULIS, EDINBURGH;

AND A. THOM, DUBLIN.

1882.

942.03
G 73
r.76'

800 12 11
1000 12 11
112 4 10

History

CONTENTS.

	Page.
INTRODUCTION - - - - -	- ix
APPENDIX - - - - -	cxxiv
ANNALES LONDONIENSES - - - - -	- 1
ANNALES PAULINI - - - - -	- 253

INTRODUCTION.

INTRODUCTION.

OUR knowledge of the reign of Edward the Second is, to a very great extent, derived from materials of the nature of legal record. There is scarcely one important event of the tragic and vital struggle, in which king and constitution were alike involved, that is not illustrated by legal and formal documents. And the daily life of the king, and the daily proceedings of the great departments of state, are, owing to the abundance of similar evidences, so easily traceable, that, with no great hesitation, the legal and formal documents may be referred each to its own place in the relation of cause and consequence. The volumes of Parliamentary writs edited by Sir Francis Palgrave, the remains of the Rolls of Parliament, and the first half of the second volume of the New Fœdera, form a Corpus Diplomaticum for a reign of twenty years, which, although not quite perfect, may vie in completeness with the collections possible for any other reign. But the tragic interest and the vital unity of the subject are liable to be lost, if the student has only the dry bones of history before him. The reign is not equally well illustrated by the labours of contemporary historians. The long race of industrious compilers of monastic annals seems to have passed away: the contemporaries of Matthew Paris must have been, if not discouraged by the view of his enormous superiority, at least indisposed to devote independent labour to the field which he seemed to have exhausted. And

Record materials for the reign of Edward II.

Historical materials.

Importance
of the con-
tinuators of
the *Flores
Historiarum*.

the string of historical scholars once broken is not reunited without a change of character. Other monastic annal-books, which in origin were coeval with those of S. Albans, do indeed, by virtue of their first impulse, continue for a single lifetime after Matthew Paris closed his labours. But, for a long time after that, the compilation known as the *Flores Historiarum*, the exact relation of which to the work of Matthew Paris it would be hazardous and premature even now to define, furnished those clerks who had any wish to commemorate the events of their own time, with a basis, a sort of standard history, which might be continued, but could not be improved on or superseded. Another short period, during which history is sought among the continuators of the Flores, is followed by the compilation of the Polychronicon; and side by side with these two, is multiplied the family of the popular manuals known by the name of "Brute." The continuators of the Flores, of the Polychronicon, and the Brute, help to fill the vacuum caused by the defeasance of the older school of annalists. The reign of Edward II. falls between the age of the Flores and the age of the Polychronicon.

The *Poly-
chronicon*,
and the
Brute.

Plan of this
work.

I propose to include, in a couple of volumes, of which the present is the first, a collection of the most important of the small chronicles which we owe to the labours of these continuators: the acephalous London Annals of the Cotton MS. Otho B. 3; the Lambeth or Pauline continuation of the Flores; the Encomium of Edward I., known as the *Commendatio lamentabilis* of John of London; the *Vita Edwardi II^{di}*, published by Hearne under the name of the Monk of Malmesbury; the *Vita Edwardi de Carnarvan* of the canon of Bridlington with the continuation for the early years of Edward III.; and the Life of Edward II., by Sir Thomas de la Moor, already known to the world by publication in the collections of Parker and Camden.

Not one of these works can with any certainty be ascribed to a known author; the larger part of them exists only in modern copies from manuscripts which have perished or dropped out of sight. The question of authorship ceases, perhaps, to be of paramount importance when the information contained in the books can be tested so thoroughly as in the present case by contemporary legal record; it becomes a matter of purely literary interest in which the personal authority of the writer is of secondary consequence, and the value of such portions of the narrative as are incapable of external authentication, depends on the generally faithful character of the context where it has been so proved. But, although no longer of paramount importance, the literary history of such works has a considerable interest which grows upon the investigator as he proceeds, and is full of suggestions to the reader who takes the trouble to follow up the investigation. I shall accordingly, as is the rule in such cases, devote a few pages to the question of authorship and the history of the manuscripts; confining myself in the present introduction to the consideration of the two books contained in this volume: the *Annales Londonienses* and the *Annales Paulini*.

Relative importance of the literary history of our materials.

I. The *Annales Londonienses* once formed a part of the contents of the Cottonian MS. Otho B. 3. They constituted the seventh of the nine distinct articles which are enumerated in Smith's Catalogue of the Cotton Library, as contained in that MS. The following list gives only a faint idea of the loss to historical literature consequent on its destruction:—

The *Annales Londonienses*.

“ 1. *Annales a Christo nato ad annum C. 1255, in quibus multa de rebus Angliæ adnotantur, præsertim post adventum Normannorum in Angliam, et versus finem de obsidione Cestriæ et de gestis Ranulfi comitis de Cestria.*

Original contents of Otho B. 3.

“ 2. *Annales ab orbe condito ad annum Christi 1137.*

Original
contents of
Otho B. 3.

- “ 3. Chronica Frodoardi monachi Sancti Albani ab Octaviano imperatore ad annum Christi 966.
- “ 4. Chronicon Reginaldi archidiaconi Andegavensis; continuatio nempe prioris ad annum 1277. In fine est genealogia regum Francorum de Pharamundo ad Philippum filium Hamonis.
- “ 5. Figura de dispositione tribuum Israelis in eremo.
- “ 6. Annales ab initio mundi ad Regem Johannem cum figuris et schematismis genealogicis.
- “ 7. Annales acephali, qui incipiunt ab anno 1195; continuati ad annum 1307; deinde ab alia manu alii annales ad annum decimum Regis Edwardi II. In quibus res gestæ illius regni accurate tractantur; ad annum vero 1311, h. e., in quarto Edwardi II. inseruntur processus sive attestaciones de flagitiis Templariorum, et inquisitiones in concilio provinciali tractandæ, et multa quoque de rebus Londoniensibus, et circa id temporis multæ ordinationes factæ.
- “ 8. De prima institutione Templariorum, ex historia Antiochena circa annum Domini 1120.
- “ 9. De prima institutione Hospitaliorum circa annum Domini 612.”

Present con-
dition of the
fragments of
Otho B. 3.

This goodly volume was one of the victims of the Cotton fire of 1731, which reduced it to a few half-burned fragments of parchment. These fragments, nearly all of which belong to the seventh article, were for more than a century carefully conserved, and finally by Mr. Maunde Thompson, under the eye of Sir Frederick Madden, separated, inlaid, and rebound in a volume which contains but thirty-five leaves. Besides these five additional fragments have been recently found by Mr. Maunde Thompson. From these we infer that this portion of the original MS. was of a moderate quarto size, measuring about fourteen inches in height, written in single column and scantily rubricated in red, containing forty lines to the page, and written in hands of the first half of

the fourteenth century. It was, when the catalogue was drawn up, a fragment—acephalous annals beginning abruptly in the middle of a sentence. It had probably been in this condition when it was bound up with the rest of the volume; and it was certainly so when it came into the hand of the copyist to whom we owe the preservation of its contents. The occurrence of the surviving fragments is pointed out in the notes, but it may be as well to put it down here, and to subjoin a notice of the newly found fragments. (1.) The first fragment ends with the record of the year 1218, page 22 below, having begun, so far as can be discovered in the present darkened state of the parchment, about the beginning of the text. (2.) The second begins with the Chester pedigree, A.D. 1301, and contains the annals of 1301 and 1302, from page 126 to 130 of this volume. (3.) The third fragment, which comprises the recently discovered leaves, includes folios 136–148 of the Bridges' transcript, pp. 134–150 of the text, so that only one intervening folio, answering to our pages 130–133 is lost. (4.) The fourth fragment begins at the accession of Edward II., p. 151, and ceases to be legible in the midst of the inquiry about the Templars. A few remaining bits are not assignable to their place in the text at all.

The matter contained on pages 176–179 has also been found on a leaf which probably was inserted and folded into the MS., as suggested in the note at p. 176.

Most fortunately, some years before the fire, a transcript of this part of the MS. had been taken for John Bridges, Esq. This information we owe to an inscription on a fly leaf of the volume which contains it,¹ and

Description
of the frag-
ments.

The trans-
cript, MS.
Add. 5444.

¹ "Transcribed from the Cotton Library before the fire [1731] for the use of John Bridges, Esq. The original MS. perished in the flames. It seems to have been a sort of Chronicle or Register of the

more remarkable transactions of the kingdom, kept by the town clerk of the city of London, and to have had many of the particulars entered at the very time they happened."

History of
the trans-
mission of
the tran-
script.

which likewise records the names of the other possessors, through whose hand it passed before reaching its present home in the British Museum:—"Suum cuique; " G. North, Soc. Antiq. Socius, 1754; donum dedit " Rob. New"; and " M. Lort." These are famous names among the antiquaries of the last century, and, from what we know of the relation of their bearers, we may infer thus much of the adventures of the manuscript. John Bridges, Esq., was doubtless the eminent collector of the materials for the History of Northamptonshire.

Mr. Bridges.

He died March 16, 1724, and his library, which was extremely valuable, was sold on the 25th of March 1725, and following days.¹ This particular volume does not appear in the sale catalogue, and may perhaps have been excepted from it together with the Northamptonshire collections which remained in the possession of his family. In 1742 these collections were dispersed, and, as we know that some portions came into the

Mr. New.

hands of Mr. Robert New, this volume may have gone with them. By Mr. New, who was likewise a great collector,² the book seems to have been given to Mr. George North, of Codicote,³ a literary antiquary not less

Mr. North.

eminent than his two predecessors. Mr. North died on the 17th of June 1772, leaving his library and coins to Dr. Askew and Dr. Lort, the latter of whom got the principal part of the books.⁴ Dr. Michael Lort was

Dr. Lort.

Regius Professor of Greek at Cambridge in 1759, and, as he succeeded Dr. Ducarel in 1785, I have the honour to count him as one of my predecessors in the custody of the Archbishopal Library at Lambeth. He died November 5, 1790, and his books were sold by Leigh and Sotheby in April and May, 1791. Although I have not been able to trace this MS. in the several catalogues

¹ Nichols's Literary Anecdotes, ii. 105, 106, 107.

² Nichols's Literary Anecdotes, ii. 106, 107; iii. 630; vi. 100.

³ Nichols's Literary Anecdotes, v. 469.

⁴ Nichols's Literary Anecdotes, ii. 594-605.

of these collectors, there can be little doubt that it passed in this way. Who purchased it in 1791 I cannot say, but it became the property of the trustees of the British Museum, also by purchase, in 1793. This transcript is now among the Additional MSS., No. 5444.

It is acquired by the British Museum.

As so much of the original MS. is now lost or illegible, it is scarcely possible to describe the copy as an exact reproduction of it; but it has been collated with the fragments of the burnt volume, and the correspondence between the two, is, so far as it can be tested, exact. The grammatical blemishes, the bad readings, and the unintelligible words¹ which appear in the transcript, are not to be attributed to the transcriber, but to the faulty character of the original. In several places the copy shows signs of a careful revision by a competent reader, who has given in minute facsimile the words which presented no intelligible sense. It will be necessary in the following brief description of the structure of the work to regard the transcript as the sole and sufficient authority on which our text is necessarily based.

Character and faithfulness of the copy.

I must further premise that, in dealing with the text, I have been obliged to take considerable liberties, which, although not greater than the occasion would warrant, are larger than would ordinarily be taken with an original work. In the fragments of the Otho MS. it is clear at first sight that the writer, whoever he may have been, was not a trained scholar familiar with the

Treatment of it in the present edition.

¹ Perhaps the best instances of this weakness of the text occurs at p. 167 below; where in the transcript I found the words, "idem thesaurarius regis post mortem patris sui 302 pavit." This was not only unintelligible but impossible, the use of Arabic numerals at the date of the original being very rare. I endeavoured first to transliterate the 302 into Roman

numerals; the word then became "cccii. pavit;" and such I found was the reading preserved in the fragment of the Cotton MS. The next thing was to look at the sense of the passage, and it became clear that the first letter was an o misunderstood; the two ii represented an original "u," and the real word was occupavit, which accordingly I have placed in the text.

Necessary
corrections
to be made
in editing a
faulty MS.

grammatical endings of words or with the recognized way of abbreviating them. By a short and easy method familiar to all who are in the habit of dealing with early local records, court rolls, and similar instruments, the writer has frequently concealed his ignorance of grammar in a curtailment of the inflected forms. This vicious method could not be reproduced with advantage in a text that would be useful to readers of history; and I have accordingly had to expand many abbreviations with an eye rather to what they actually signified than to the way in which, according to the strict laws of interpretation, they would have to be interpreted. A confusion between *per* and *pro*, *præ* and *post*, where the true meaning of the writer was clear from the context, I have not hesitated to set right; and, in many cases of the same kind, I have felt obliged to make the correction without incumbering the margin of the printed text with a note on the passage. In excuse for this apparent rashness I may add that, as a very considerable part of the earlier annals contained in this MS. is a verbal abridgment from the Flores Historiarum, my eye in following the transcript through the process of collation became familiar with the eccentricities of the copyist, and I was enabled by that familiarity to bring some light out of darkness even in places where I could not apply to the earlier authority for adjustment. In the same way, and throughout those parts of the work where I had exterior authority to guide me, such as the letters and documents which are extant in other copies, wherever the carelessness of the transcriber has by omission or misreading left his text unintelligible, I have felt justified in inserting, from the corresponding authority, words enough to complete the sense. Unfortunately there are still a few passages where this curative process could not be applied.

My apology for this treatment of the manuscript will of course prepare the reader for the intimation that the

work before him has no claim to rank high as an original composition. Its value is mainly that of a repertory of important dates and documents. It has not even the dignity of a complete compilation; it is imperfect at the beginning, and there is a very grievous lacuna in the middle of it. These points, however, will be more intelligible if I proceed at once with an account of its contents.

The value of the MS. not literary.

It is altogether uncertain at what point of time the original compiler began his labours, or how much of the first part of the work is lost. It is clear, however, as has been already observed, that, when the transcriber of the Additional MS. wrote out his copy, the MS. Otho B. 3. had already lost all the matter preceding the description of the year 1194. The writer is employed, when we come upon him first, with an abridgment of the *Flores Historiarum* for the reign of Richard I., and the *Flores Historiarum* supply the main stem of the narrative down to the year 1301, although the method of abridging, and the measure of added matter, vary considerably in different parts. To state the proportions more precisely: from 1194 to 1245 the text is a servile abridgment of the *Flores*, with rare additions of particulars touching the history of London, the succession of mayors and sheriffs, and occasional matters of legal procedure. From 1245 to 1260, the whole narrative is very much attenuated; the wording diverges far more widely than before from the wording of the *Flores*, and, whilst the general sequence of events corresponds with that given in the earlier compilation, it is only by a sentence here and there that the exact reproduction of the language proves our author to have still had some sort of a copy of that work before him. From 1260 to 1263 the abridgment again is close; from 1264 to 1274 it is loose, and contains much additional matter of public interest, not directly concerned with London. From this we may infer that the writer drew upon other authorities besides the *Flores*, or on some edition of that work other than the one

The matter of the *Annales Londonienses*.

Relation to the *Flores Historiarum*.

Variations in the proportion of new matter.

Additions
made in
the *Annales*
Londonien-
ses to the
Flores.

best known to us in the editions of Archbishop Parker. From 1274 to 1289 the extracts from the *Flores* again become closer copies, but the amount of additional matter is much larger, and bears more distinctly the character of contemporaneous annotation. From 1289 to 1293 all seems original. Between 1293 and 1301 occurs the lamentable hiatus I have already referred to. The documents of the year 1301 are found in the *Flores*, but may have been derived by our compiler from an independent source. It may, I think, be inferred from this that he had before him a copy of the *Flores* which he used as a guide until he reached the year 1289, at which point, we may suppose, either his exemplar broke off, or he began to confine himself to his own recollections from personal observation, or to draw his information from other sources. The unfortunate break, at 1293, prevents us from stating with more confidence that this was the case; but from 1301, where the string of the narrative is recovered, there is no distinct evidence that any part of the materials contained in the *Flores* was known to our author.

Break of the
narrative at
1293.

Break of the
narrative at
1307.

It is possible that there is another lacuna at the year 1307; for, curiously enough, no relation of the death of Edward I. is given under that date. The cataloguer, to whom we owe the account of the MS. given above, has noted that the annals from 1307 were, as he thought, continued by a new hand. A careful examination of the fragments of the Cotton MS. has led Mr. Maunde Thompson, to whose accurate eye the utmost confidence may be given, to the same conclusion. The hand which records the events of the year 1305 and 1306 is not the hand which begins the reign of Edward II. with a quotation from Merlin's prophecies. It seems unlikely too that under the year 1307 the writer should have made such an abrupt transition as even to omit any account of the great event of that year, the death of the king. But, although there is a change of hand,

and a break in the narrative, it is most probable that both are the merely accidental. The character of the penmanship is the same, and the style of annotation the same, before and after this hypothetical lacuna. As the whole style of writing is later by a few years than the events recorded, no portion of it can be regarded as produced earlier than the latest entry; probably it was copied a few years later than that date. As the transcriber leaped without hesitation from 1293 to 1301, giving no notice of a break in his original, we may argue that the book from which he copied was already imperfect. The missing annals of 1307 may even have been written on the other half of the missing sheet which contained those of 1294-1300. Or a second transcriber may have taken up the pen without carefully noticing the point at which his predecessor had laid it down. The question, however, considering the uncertainty of the authorship of any part of the work, is of no real importance. It is enough to note that it is a question.

From the year 1301 to the year 1316, whether they be the work of one writer or two, the annals contain a relation, which is simply invaluable, of the closing events of the one reign and of the early troubles of the next. The selection of documents is most judicious, the local notices are interesting, and the illustrations of constitutional history are most important. At the year 1316 the narrative breaks off again and the remainder of the work contains only a few memoranda of records belonging to the civil history of London at the opening of the reign of Edward III. It may be observed here that the transcript MS. Add. 5444 contains a copy of the last two articles of the Otho MS., the history of the institution of the military orders of the Temple and the Hospital. As these articles, however, are merely extracts from the great work of William of Tyre, have no connexion whatever with what has gone before, and possibly owe their juxtaposition to a mere accident of binding, I have had no hesitation in

Continuous
character of
the compi-
lation.

Importance
and value of
the annals
from 1301
to 1316.

Further
questions as
to the com-
position of
the Annals.

omitting them from the present edition of the *Annales Londonienses*.

Uncertainty
as to the
form of the
Flores on
which they
are based.

Such is the structure of the work. Its main historical value consists in the portion which extends from 1289 to 1316: to this point I will return by and by. Here, however, four questions arise which may be noted, although they cannot be fully answered. The first of them indeed can only be stated to be put aside: what recension of the Flores Historiarum was used for abridgment. It is a question which will arise likewise in the case of the second work which will be found in this volume, and it is one which is not ripe for an answer. The literary history of the Flores and its recensions may be now nearer completeness than it has ever been, but the solution of the many questions which it must contain is not so near as to enable us to anticipate the information that is required. It is certain, from such an examination as I have been able to make of the MSS. of the so called Matthew of Westminster which I have seen, that, after the point at which Matthew Paris ceases to furnish the bulk of the information, different manuscripts contain widely diverging episodes, and sections conveying very different impressions of most important portions of history. The example of divergence which has most forcibly struck me is that found in the annal of the eventful year 1265, which in several manuscripts is altogether different in method, spirit, and contents from that given in the printed editions, which, in fact, rests on a much smaller mass of manuscript authority. But until a complete collation of the MSS. has been made, which will not be the work of a day, it is almost hazardous to set foot on a territory so debateable as that which formed the battle ground of Sir Thomas Hardy and Sir Frederick Madden. Nor is it necessary for our present design.

The second question is of a like character, and it must also wait for an answer until a smaller but scarcely less laborious piece of work has been done. What is the

relation of our Annals to the other London Chronicles? Relation of these Annals to the other Chronicles of London.
 For an answer we require the collection and comparison of the various small chronicles of London, which were constantly being added to by contemporary annotators, and which, in their ultimate accumulation, furnished the materials for Fabyan and Stow. Of the earliest London Chronicles we have in print the Latin Annals contained in the *Liber de Antiquis legibus*, edited by Mr. Stapleton, and the French Chronicle of the 14th century, edited by Mr. Aungier, both of them for the Camden Society. Of these the former is earlier and the latter later in date than the *Annales Londonienses* of the present volume. But it cannot be doubted that besides these many other small Chronicles once existed, and some may be extant still. The work before us in its earlier pages contains notices which are not extracted from the *Liber de Antiquis legibus*, which are not contemporary with the events to which they relate, and which coincide in matter but not in words with passages imbedded in Fabyan. As a typical instance, and it is the best I can find, I will take the incident noted under the year 1231. There our compiler has a note of an occasional fire in London: "eo tempore venit ignis dñe " Jove lambunt." Whatever may have been the meaning of the note that the compiler copied, it is clear that he did not understand it. "Venit ignis" is a most curious expression for an accidental fire, and the other words mean nothing at all. On turning to Fabyan we find that he had seen a similar note, but put a distinct meaning on it: "this yere was doon great harm in " London by fire the which began in an house of a " widow named Jone Lambert." The description of the lady as a widow must have been derived from some source independent of our MS., for, although "Jove " lambunt" may be readily understood to be a blundered reading for "Jone Lambert," there are no letters which could be made to denote her widowhood. In

An illustration.

another early Chronicle, that printed in 1827, which extends from the year 1089 to the year 1483, and is like Fabyan's written in English, this casualty is described as the "fyere of dame Jonet Lumbarde." In the list of the sheriffs of London, to be found in the thirty-first report of the Deputy Keeper of the Records,¹ the name of Thomas Lambert occurs in the 6th and 7th years of Henry III., so that not improbably the reading of Fabyan may be right. But when Stow saw the note, he found something very different or read it very differently; with him "de" or "dñe" became "David," "Jone" became "Jonet," and "Lambert" became a "Lombard." It is not easy to say how many pens may have blundered over these few words, or through how many diverging MSS. an originally simple note may have passed before it reached these ultimate forms.²

Common material with Fabyan and Stow.

So far, then, as I can at present see, our author and Fabyan, who wrote nearly two centuries after him, must have had a common chronicle before them, which was not the *Liber de Antiquis legibus*: for I cannot think it likely that Fabyan took notes like the above direct from our MS. I trust, however, that the day is not far distant when a classified catalogue of the materials for the history of London will be forthcoming: until then we cannot determine what were the exact sources from which our compiler drew the material which was not derived from his own observation.

Question of authorship.

A third question concerns the authorship of the compilation itself. It would seem clear on the face of the work that it was drawn up by a citizen, and by a citizen who had ready access to the records of the corporation. This appears not only from the number of documents of civic interest which he inserts in the annals of the years of original annotation, but also from the fact that a great many of them are found in the contemporary collections

¹ p. 309.

| ² See below p. 29.

of the *Liber Custumarum* and the *Liber Horn*. It is almost superfluous to particularise here the several records which are referred to; in each case the attention of the reader is called to the fact in the notes; but the coincidences between the documents inserted by our author and those which occur in the compilations of Andrew Horn are such as to invite a conjecture, which, in the absence of any competing theory, need not be regarded as rash.

Common material in the shape of records.

Andrew Horn,¹ Fishmonger, of Bridge Street, chamberlain of the city of London from about the year 1320, died on the 20th October 1328, leaving by his will to the Chamber of the Guildhall six precious volumes, two of which are identified with the *Liber Custumarum* and the *Liber Horn*.² In our annals under the year 1305³ occurs the following notice, "The same year on S. John the Baptist's day was born and baptized John, son of Andrew Horn; and he lived twelve weeks and lies at Coleman church near Aldgate." It could scarcely have occurred to any one but a father to interpolate among the serious records of national history, a note of the birth and death of a little son who was born only to be baptized and die. It is true that under the same year a similar notice of the history of another family occurs: "On the 3rd of April, a Saturday, were born Elias and his sister Juliana, children of William le Cupere."⁴ If the insertion of the latter note was accidental, so also

Possible connexion of Andrew Horn with the *Annales Londonienses*.

¹ See Mr. Riley's preface to the *Liber Custumarum*, pp. ix, x, xi.

² These are (1) a great book, "*de Gestis Anglorum*;" (2) a book, "*de Antiquis legibus*;" (3) "*Bretoun*;" (4) *Speculum Justitiariorum*; (5) Henry of Huntingdon; (6) a book of Statutes of England, and of the liberties of the city. Of these Mr. Riley identifies the second and sixth with portions of the *Liber Horn*, and regards the first as containing the matter of the

Liber Custumarum. But it seems to be very much matter of speculation.

³ Page 137 below. This entry occurs on one of the most legible fragments of the Cotton MS. and in the text, not, as might be suspected on the hypothesis of its being an occasional jotting, in the margin.

⁴ This also is in the text, not on the margin of the burnt MS.

Possible.
connexion
of Andrew
Horn with
the *Annales*
Londoni-
enses.

may the other have been ; and it would be absurd to argue from that entry alone that Andrew Horn was the compiler of the annals. But taken together with the fact that so many documents are common to Horn's other compilations and the present, it may be allowed to have some force. We may suppose that Andrew Horn ceased to write annals, when, as chamberlain, he became more busily engaged in official duty ; and that after his death in 1328 his book fell into the hands of some one who, in imitation of his predecessor, added some few events of the following year or two and then grew tired. I cannot venture to identify the manuscript with any of the volumes which Horn left by will to the Chamber of the Guildhall, and which are enumerated by Mr. Riley in his preface to the *Liber Custumarum* ; the character of the writing is later than that of the *Liber Horn*, and indeed too late to be assigned to Horn's life ; but it may have been a copy from the Continuation of Henry of Huntingdon, whose history was one of the books bequeathed, or from some part of the great book "de Gestis" or History of the English which came first on the list.

Documents
used in com-
mon in our
Annals and
the *Liber*
Custuma-
rum.

In support of the conjecture that Horn may have been the original compiler of the Chronicle before us, I subjoin a list of the documents which are common to it and the *Liber Custumarum* which, if not actually collected by Horn, was in his hands and passed by his will to the office of the chamberlain. These are, of course, most frequent in the later portion of the annals. The first is the bill of articles or petition presented to Edward II. by the barons in the parliament of 1310, upon which the subsequent proceedings by ordinance were based.¹ This document, although printed in the edition of the *Liber Custumarum*, is not there referred to its proper place in the negotiations ; it is not noticed

¹ Below, p. 168.

by Sir Francis Palgrave who has collected the other documents connected with the crisis in the second volume of the Parliamentary Writs; and although, when the connexion is pointed out, it becomes quite clear, it is really to its place in the annals before us that we are indebted for our knowledge of its historical place, date, and importance. The letter of the Ordainers on their appointment, undertaking that their very exceptional proceedings should not be construed as a precedent;¹ the promulgation of the first six ordinances;² the writ by which the mayor is ordered to see to the safety of the Ordainers;³ the further proceedings proposed for the reform of the household, in 1311;⁴ the treaty of peace between the king and the lords who had put Gaveston to death;⁵ the ordinance of the king on prices issued in March 1315;⁶ all these are common to the two compilations. Besides these the annals contain other documents which appear among the contents of the *Liber Custumarum*, but which may have been derived by either from a common source, and of which, as they are not printed from the *Liber Custumarum*, we cannot speak positively as common material: such are the Statute of Stamford of 1309,⁷ and the Royal Commission for the appointment of Ordainers to reform the realm and household in 1310.⁸ Some other most valuable documents which are incorporated in the annals are

List of common documents.

¹ Below, pp. 170, 171. This is printed by Sir Francis Palgrave, *Parl. Writs*, II., ii., 26, from the Close Rolls. The list of Ordainers is printed by him from the Cotton MS. Claudius D. 2, one of the books associated by Mr. Riley with the *Liber Custumarum* and *Liber Horn*.

² Below, pp. 172, 173. These ordinances are not printed in Riley's *Liber Custumarum*, but are,

I suppose, a portion of the matter described by him in that work, pp. 496, 516.

³ Below, p. 174; *Lib. Cust.*, p. 202.

⁴ Below, pp. 198-202, where our copy is more complete than that given in the *Liber Custumarum*.

⁵ Below, pp. 221-225; *Liber Custumarum*, p. 516.

⁶ Below, pp. 232, 233.

⁷ Below, pp. 158-161.

⁸ Below, p. 169.

Other material not found in the *Liber Custumarum*.

not now found in the *Liber Custumarum*, but may possibly have once been there; such are the letter of the barons at Stamford to the pope,¹ and the royal arguments against the validity of the ordinances.² But of these, as well as of the constitutional value of those before enumerated, it is impossible to speak at length.

A suggestion from the *Liber Albus*.

There is another fragment of evidence which certainly seems to support the same conjecture about the authorship of our annals. The *Liber Albus*, a custumal of the city of London drawn up in the fifteenth century, has, in the third chapter of the first part of the first book,³ an account of the substitution of a *custos* for the mayor in the government of the city. The particular incident described is the action taken by Gregory of Roquesley, who was mayor in 1280, on the occasion of his being cited to appear before the justices at the Tower to make inquisitions. Unwilling to lower the dignity of the chief magistracy by obeying the summons as mayor, he resigned his office at All Hallows Barking before he entered the Tower, committed the seal to Stephen Ascwy and his brother aldermen, and presented himself to the judges as a citizen and alderman. The High Treasurer, John Kirkby, thereupon seized the mayoralty and liberties of London as having found the city without a mayor. The succession of various *custodes* is then noted, and a remark is made on the fact that the common seal was at that time in the custody of the mayor. The author of the *Liber Albus* cites as his authority "the *Chronicles of the greater Liber Horne*." Now the story is found, in words for the most part identical with those of the *Liber Albus*, in our annals under the year 1285; and the later details of the *Liber Albus* down to the year 1293 seem likewise to be abridged, though with errors of dates, from the notices in the annals. The

The *Chronicles of the Greater Liber Horn*.

¹ Below, pp. 161-165.

² Below, pp. 212-215.

³ Ed. Riley, pp. 16 sq.

succession of custodes is indeed carried on to the year 1297, but another book, *Liber B.*, is cited as the authority for the later statements, and, as there is a break in our annals at 1293, their agreement cannot be tested. But we are expressly told that the act of Gregory of Roquesley is recorded near the end of the Chronicle of the Greater *Liber Horne*; in fact, just in such a position as it occupies in our annals if we suppose the break at 1293 to be caused by the abrupt ending of the MS. which was being copied by the original compiler. It is thus possible that our annals may have been a copy of the Chronicles of the Greater *Liber Horne*, or even a fragment of that venerable volume itself, which we can scarcely err in identifying with the great book "*de Gestis*" which is the first named in Andrew Horn's will.¹

Possible identity of the *Annales Londonienses* with the Greater *Liber Horn*.

The connexion, thus suggested, increases in probability on further examination, and we are able to trace in more numerous detached passages of the Guildhall muniments the language of our annals. For example the notice of the rule made for the bakers by the mayor in 1281, is much the same in the *Liber Custumarum*, p. 292, and in the present volume, p. 90; the change of sheriff in 1283 (*Lib. Cust.*, p. 292, below p. 93); the story of the appointment of the custos in 1285 (*Lib. Cust.*, p. 292, below p. 93); the changes, 1289 (*Lib. Cust.*, p. 292, below p. 97), and 1290 (*Lib. Cust.*, p. 293, below p. 99) are given in words nearly identical. In all these cases the entries in the *Liber Custumarum* are much shorter than those in the annals, and there is a great deal of London history in the latter which is not in the former; but the information is clearly drawn from a common source.

Supplementary indications.

It may be asked why with these data before us we should hesitate to come to a more than conjectural decision. I reply that in the case of a great city like

No positive inference.

¹ See above, p. xxiii.

Special difficulty of a distinct conclusion.

London, which perhaps at no period of its existence was without half a dozen contemporary annalists, the identification of compilers and compilations cannot proceed on the same rules that the investigator applies to the annals of a small monastery or cathedral. When the historical literature of early London is so catalogued and codified that we can make sure of being startled by no new discovery, it will be time, but not till then, to decide judicially on such scanty indications. It would be rash now to say more than that there exists a certain connexion, literary and personal, but indeterminate, between the *Annales Londonienses* and the MSS. left by Andrew Horn to his successors in the chamberlainship.

Propriety of the name.

The remaining question is this, by what right I have named these acephalous annals "*Annales Londonienses*" ? ¹ The name seems justly to belong to them, not exclusively of course, but as a good descriptive title for the period they cover ; and it is not given except on good authority. The illustrious Henry Wharton, both in the "*Anglia Sacra*" and in the "*Historia de Episcopis Londinensibus*," has frequently cited the Cottonian MS. Otho B. 3, as "*Annales Londinenses*." I have ventured to alter the form of the adjective to one which would be more familiar to the compiler ; and, until some claimant, less shadowy than I have been able to conjure up, asserts his title, the *Annales Londonienses* they may as well remain.

Use made of these Annals by historians.

I am not aware that any of the industrious scholars, who before the days of Wharton worked in the Cotton library, made much use of the MS. Otho B. 3, or that it was known to Leland, Bale, or the earlier bibliographers who, looking at the subject rather as literary

¹ Our Annals are cited by Wharton as *Annales Londinenses*, in the "*Historia de Episcopis*," at pages 101, 104, 105, 107 bis, 108,

109, 111, 115, 206, 208. All the passages quoted are found in our text. They are cited in the *Anglia Sacra*, vol. i., pp. 316, 638.

biographers than as explorers of the sources of history, seldom notice anonymous compilations at whose authorship they are unable to guess. Of the London annalists Fabyan and Stow may not improbably have used it; How far used by the London annalists. but I cannot trace in Fabyan any intelligent use of the more valuable materials which are peculiar to this volume, whilst among the multifarious sources on which Stow drew it would be a work of laborious criticism to search for vestiges of minute coincidence. Such points, however, occasionally emerge, and I scarcely know how to interpret them; for instance, in the year 1231 the mention of the great fire; in 1233 the foundation of the domus conversorum in London, and the hospital outside the east gate of Oxford,¹ the fall of the steeple of Bow church in 1271, the tragedy of Lawrence Duket in 1284; but all these are found also in Fabyan, and as we know that Stow used Fabyan, it is more probable that he derived these entries from him, and through him from our annals or from some similar collection of materials. But, although in Stow's chronicle this search is a matter of some difficulty, I believe that it would not be difficult to prove from his MSS. collections that he was well acquainted with our annals. I cannot find any place in Foxe's Acts and Monuments, or in Foxe and Parker. Parker's Antiquitates, which would prove those writers to have used this book. The first person who seems to have known of its value was Henry Wharton, whose Wharton, Kennet, and Carte. employment of it for the history of the bishops of London I have already mentioned. Wharton's use of it does not appear to have attracted the eye of Wake, Atterbury, or Hody in the discussions on convocation and parliament, for which every available storehouse of record was carefully ransacked; but Carte, and probably Kennet, knew of it from Wharton, and in the early years of the eighteenth century it must have had a high

¹ Stow refers to Rishanger for this.

Used by
later writers.

reputation, or Bridges would scarcely have been at the cost of transcription. The extracts on the history of London, which are in the Hargrave MS.,¹ made at the same time with the Harleian transcript, prove that attention had been fortunately called to its contents before the Cotton fire. Carte made a thorough and judicious use of it in his history of the Ordinances, the most important constitutional act of the great drama of Edward II., and his MSS. collections, now in the Bodleian Library, show how carefully he had worked through the whole. Of later writers who used the transcript only, the most conspicuous is Dr. Reinhold Pauli.² I became acquainted with it in 1855 whilst drawing up the *Registrum Sacrum Anglicanum*. But several years before that, in 1840, it was used by Mr. Halliwell in commenting on Rishanger,³ and in 1844 it had been pointed out by Mr. Aungier in the preface to the *French Chronicle of London*, and had even been contemplated as a fit work to be published by the Camden Society under the editorship of Mr. Stapleton.⁴

Reserving for a later page such illustrations of national history as may be best exemplified by comparison with other authorities, I will now notice the minute points of interest to be found in it, which have an antiquarian rather than a historical importance, or which suggest further research of a distinctly archæological character.

The notice under the year 1209,⁵ that Henry Fitz Eylwin was first made mayor of London in that year, requires some explanation. The statement is repeated by Fabyan, but is strangely at variance with the generally received history of the mayoralty. The *Liber de Antiquis legibus* places his election in the first year

Points of
antiquarian
interest in
the *Annales
Londonien-
ses*.

¹ No. 179.

² *Geschichte von England*, iii.
207, &c., &c.

³ Halliwell's *Rishanger*, Camden
Soc., p. 135.

⁴ Aungier, *French Chronicle of
London*, preface, p. ii.

⁵ Page 14.

of Richard I., and gives him twenty-five years of continuous office, dating his death in 1212.¹ That there is an ancient error of some sort cannot be doubted. It is improbable that London had a recognised mayor before 1191, in which year the *communa* was established at the time of Longchamp's removal from office; and there is, I believe, no mention of such an official in a formal record until some three years later. But long before the end of the reign of Richard, Henry Fitz Eylwin is mentioned as mayor both in legal documents and in contemporary history.² Whether the entry in our annals is a mere error arising from an accidentally misplaced date, or does refer really to some fresh recognition of the mayor's authority, I confess myself unable to decide. John's charter empowering the citizens to elect their own chief magistrate was issued in 1215, three years after Henry Fitz Eylwin's death.³

Mayoralty
of Henry
Fitz Eyl-
win.

Under the year 1213, the date of the translation of S. Benedict,⁴ for the great fire which consumed London bridge, is an addition to our knowledge derived from the *Liber de Antiquis Legibus*; and the destruction of Stortford castle and Baynard castle are also noteworthy facts.⁵

Notices of
the year
1213.

Passing over the points, to which attention is called in the notes, where the writer has misplaced events by clerical error only or has added minute particulars to the narrative of the *Liber de Antiquis Legibus*, the next

¹ *Lib. de Antt. Legg.*, pp. 1, 3.

² See Hoveden, iii. 212, where the mayor is named as one of the treasurers of Richard's ransom in 1194: the same year the mayor is mentioned in the *Rotuli Curie regis*, ed. Palgrave, i. 69; he appears as *Henricus major Londoniensis* in 1199; *ib.* p. 432: but the matter scarcely requires more evidence.

³ *Rotuli Chartarum*, ed. Hardy, p. 207.

⁴ Below, p. 15. Stow gives the same particulars with the date July 10.

⁵ Stow (p. 168) mentions the overthrowing of Stortford castle under the year 1210. The *London Chronicle* (printed in 1827) mentions the overthrowing of Baynard castle under 1214.

Later notes,
coincident
with the
Annales
Paulini.

noticeable entry is under the year 1236, where the attempt made to assassinate Henry II. is related in words which appear in the form of a marginal note in the copy of the *Flores* from which the second work contained in this volume is printed; a fact which would show that the *Annales Londonienses* had been seen and used by the author of the *Annales Paulini*. This may appear from one or two other places. Thus, in the year 1246 the bringing of the holy blood to Westminster is noticed in the same way in both books.¹ The annalist shows himself, in the years 1256 and 1257, to have had especial interest in the internal politics of S. Paul's cathedral, where the dean and precentor seem to have been engaged in a struggle "*de regimine chori*." Robert Barton, the precentor, had appealed to the pope, and got a sentence in his favour; the following year William of Salern, the dean, gained the point, contrary to the custom of the church.² Unfortunately there is a difficulty in reconciling the dates, and consequently in understanding the circumstances of the quarrel, if quarrel it was; but there had certainly been an appeal to Rome. In 1260³ we learn that the king held his parliament in the chapter house of S. Paul's.

Notices of
history of
S. Paul's.

Further
archæolo-
gical notes.

The name of the mayor of 1264, who in the *Liber de Antiquis Legibus* and elsewhere is called Thomas son of Thomas, is here given as Thomas son of Richard.⁴ Under 1266 we have one of the many stories which appear in these annals of contests between the civil and ecclesiastical jurisdictions; the peccant clerk was executed, but the guardian of the spiritualities of the see was imprisoned;⁵ it is an early instance of the attitude taken

¹ See below, p. 44.

² See below, pp. 48, 49.

³ See below, p. 55.

⁴ See below, p. 55. Thomas, son of Thomas, is certainly right; see the list of sheriffs in the 31st report

of the Deputy Keeper, p. 310. William, son of Richard, was sheriff in 35 Hen. III., and afterwards. Possibly the elder Thomas was a son of Richard.

⁵ See below, pp. 74, 75.

by Edward I. towards the extreme pretensions of the courts Christian. The year 1275 is marked by a copy of the rule prescribing the way in which the freedom of the city could be obtained.¹

Note of
1275.

We now lose the help of the *Liber de Antiquis Legibus*, and the local details preserved by our annalist become doubly valuable. In 1276 we learn that the Blackfriars purchased Baynard's castle, or a site within its precincts ; in 1279 they began to build their church there, and apparently obtained a grant from the murage of the city which prevented the carrying on of other repairs.² The next year the brethren of S. Thomas of Acre, that curious half canonical and half monastic society which figures in the crusading history in Cyprus and in Palestine, were in difficulties ; archbishop Peckham had to excommunicate them for disobedience.³ In 1283 the two prisoners who had escaped from the Tower were beheaded in the little cemetery of S. Paul's.⁴ Under the next year the annalist gives the names of the citizens chosen to represent the city in the parliament of Shrewsbury. They deserve to be commemorated as the first known representatives of the capital in any assembly deserving the name of parliament : Henry le Waleys the mayor, Gregory Rokesley, Philip Cissor, Ralph Crespyn, Jocele Acatour, and John of Gisors.⁵ The first two, Waleys and Rokesley, had waited on the king at Rhuddlan in 1282, and had received from him his acknowledgment of the loan of 6,000 marks with which they and their fellow citizens had obliged him.⁶

Independent
additions.

Excommunication
of the
brethren of
S. Thomas.

Passing over the civic revolution of 1285, which has been already adverted to, and the complications in the sheriffdoms which resulted during the years in which the

First representatives of
London in
Parliament.

Passing over the civic revolution of 1285, which has been already adverted to, and the complications in the sheriffdoms which resulted during the years in which the

Civic complications.

¹ See below, pp. 85, 86.

² See below, pp. 87, 88.

³ See below, p. 89.

⁴ See below, p. 91.

⁵ See below, p. 92. It is scarcely necessary to mention here that no

returns to the writs for these early parliaments are known to be in existence ; so that these names have a singular preeminence.

⁶ Palgrave, *Parl. Writs*, i. 387.

Funeral of
Eleanor of
Castille, and
building of
crosses at
Charing and
Westcheap.

charters were in abeyance, we notice in 1290 the minute account of the burial of Eleanor, the queen consort, and the special enumeration of the churches in which her body rested between Aldgate and Westminster.¹ The following year the queen dowager's burial at Amesbury is very briefly noted. The building of Charing cross is mentioned in 1292, and that of the West Cheap cross in 1293, both erected in pursuance of the queen consort's will.² Under 1292 we have another passage common to both our annalists on the atrocities of Richard Walrond;³ and after the next year occurs the fatal gap which leaves us without information for eight eventful years, the most important years of the reign of Edward I., and of marked interest in London history.

Story of the
excommuni-
cation of
archbishop
Winchelsey.

When in 1301 we recover the string of the annals we find ourselves in the midst of a most curious episode of ecclesiastical history, of which, so far as I am aware, no other writer of the time, or since, has taken any notice. The archbishop of Canterbury, legate of the apostolic see, primate of all England and metropolitan, finds himself under sentence of excommunication. The matter in dispute was the rectory of Pagham, in Sussex, a peculiar of the see of Canterbury. This living had fallen vacant during the time that the see of Canterbury was itself vacant, between 1292, when archbishop Peckham died, and 1294, when his successor was consecrated. Edward, taking advantage of his claims on the temporalities of the archbishopric, had presented to Pagham Theobald of Bar, a younger son of Theobald II. count of Bar, and half brother of Henry of Bar, who married the king's daughter Eleanor.⁴ Theobald was fairly well provided for at home with a canonry at Liege. In England he had not only the rectory of Pagham, but the rich stall

Theobald of
Bar, rector
of Pagham.

¹ See below, p. 99.

² See below, pp. 100, 101.

³ See below, p. 100.

⁴ Winchelsey's Register at Lambeth, fo. 311.

of treasurer at York and a prebend at Lincoln. Winchelsey naturally enough disliked the king's nominee as an intruder, a pluralist, and a foreigner. He determined to get rid of him, and in 1298 appointed Ralph Malling, archdeacon of Middlesex, to Pagham.¹ On the 1st of May 1299 he gave him letters of commendam enabling him to hold this benefice with his other preferment.² Theobald at once appealed to both the temporal and the spiritual courts. From Edward, who was never friendly with Winchelsey, and who was as often as not actually hostile, he obtained a writ dated October 23, 1299, and directed to Robert of Bures and Walter of Gilling. From Gerie de Sago, Theobald's proctor, the king had heard that malefactors and disturbers of the peace had beset the church of Pagham and the houses belonging to it, and had prevented the proctor from administering his patron's property, besides threshing out and consuming his corn. The recipients of the writ are ordered to arrest the aggressors, and keep them in prison until they have further orders.³ There, perhaps, the matter ended, so far as the king was concerned. Before the pope the complaint went on for two years. In the middle of the year 1301 Theobald succeeded in getting a sentence against the archbishop.⁴ He was excommunicated, and the execution of the sentence was committed to the abbot of S. Michael's, Verdun, a favourite foundation of the counts of Bar. The archbishop had letters on the subject on Sept. 9, and on the 15th of October the excommunication was published in London. Winchelsey was in disgrace now with the king, whom he had treated "outrageously" at the parliament of Lincoln, conduct which Edward never forgave. Had not this been so, it is impossible to suppose that such a sentence

Winchelsey
tries to oust
him.

Proceed-
ings in the
king's
court.

Proceedings
before the
pope.

Excommu-
nication of
Winchelsey.

¹ Winchelsey's Register at Lambeth, fo. 327.

² Ibid.

³ Prynne, Records, iii. 842.

⁴ See below, p. 103.

Deprivation
of Ralph
Malling.

The arch-
bishop's
absolution.

Fate of
Theobald.

Interest of
the Annalist
in the
doings of
the ecclesi-
astical
courts.

could have been published in England. It is clear from our annalist that it was published, and that the bishop of London, whom on the 11th of July the archbishop had forbidden to execute the abbot's sentence,¹ went so far as to deprive Ralph Malling of the archdeaconry of Middlesex. The later steps of the quarrel cannot now be traced, but we find, from a letter of the archbishop, dated April 6, 1302,² that he had by that time obtained absolution. Boniface VIII. was not likely to leave so faithful a friend in the lurch, and probably Theobald himself was anxious for a reconciliation; for he was a few months later elected to the see of Liege, to which he was consecrated in 1303 by pope Benedict XI. This must have closed the controversy about Pagham. Theobald was mortally wounded in the Italian expedition of the emperor Henry VII. Pagham on the 21st of October 1311 was conferred on John of Winchelsey, a fellow townsman, if not a relation of the archbishop.³

The notices of the years that follow contain little that goes out of the circles of national or civic history. The author, however, in these as in some earlier passages, seems to show a special interest in the frequent cases of breach of sanctuary, or conflict between the municipal and ecclesiastical jurisdictions. Under the year 1266 he had described at length the struggle that followed the arrest of Richard of Skilling, and had remarked on Edward as having enforced the sentence of the king's justice on the clerk, and sent the spiritual judge to the Tower.⁴ In 1283 the execution of two prisoners in S. Paul's churchyard must have certainly been a matter of pollution, as was the suicide of Laurence Duket at Bow church in the following year.⁵ These are not the only indications that the writer had

¹ Letter in Winchelsey's Register.

² Winchelsey's Register, fo. 147.

³ Winchelsey's Register, fo. 50.

⁴ See below, pp. 74, 75.

⁵ See below, p. 91.

some connexion with the Court of Arches. In 1302 he mentions the excommunication, by the dean of the Arches, of Peter of Dene, the intruding rector of East Angmering, in the diocese of Chichester, who was also prebendary of Mapesbury in S. Paul's cathedral. Peter was apparently a contumacious person in more than one capacity, for, being under suspension by the archbishop's sentence during the vacancy of the see of London in 1304, he appealed to the pope against the election of bishop Baldock, and carried the suit to Rome before he finally renounced it.¹ The same year, 1302, a man named Richard Podington, who had been implicated in a robbery of the treasury at Westminster, was violently dragged from sanctuary in S. Michael's, Candlewick street, by the bailiffs of the city, who subsequently had to do penance walking barefoot in shirts and breeches from Bow church to Newgate and from Newgate to S. Michael's, having moreover to go to Canterbury the next day without girdle or hood. This was done by order of the archbishop, who was engaged in the metropolitan visitation in which he had suspended Peter of Dene and two other canons.²

Notices of
the Court of
Arches.

Peter de
Dene.

Richard
Podington.

In 1304 we have a note of another obscure transaction : on the 10th of December Master Gerard de Petoraria at S. Martin's le Grand revoked his acts, and was inhibited on the king's part from staying more than eight days in England. On the morrow he set out for the court of Rome. We ask who was Master Gerard ? The untiring industry of Prynne furnishes us with a complete answer. He was one of those unwelcome visitors, the papal emissaries, whose visits Edward was finding himself more and more unwilling to receive and unable to decline. Gerard was the pope's collector, sent to England by Benedict XI. to collect for his own use a tenth which Boniface VIII.

Story of
Gerard de
Petoraria.

¹ Wharton, Hist. Epp. Lond., p. 109 ; Newcourt, Rep. Lond., i. 16, 174.

² See below, p. 104 ; Newcourt, i. 16.

Edward's
measures
against the
pope's col-
lector.

had granted to the king from the revenues of the clergy. Gerard had carried matters with a high hand; had issued warrants to the king's collectors in each diocese to prohibit the collection for the king's use. Edward in reply issued his writ to the mayor of London, Ralph of Sandwich, to call the collector to appear before him at the Tower and to revoke the orders which he had so presumptuously issued. The writ was issued on the 5th of July 1304, at Stirling. The collector had to give way, and on the 10th of December obeyed the king's order.¹ I am not aware that his name is mentioned by any English historian.

The "crux
horribilis"
at Conyhoop
chapel, in
1305.

The next year a more mysterious entry occurs; on the Thursday in holy week a certain horrible cross was brought to Conyhoop chapel, near S. Mildred's in the Poultry, and was set up for adoration on Good Friday. The canons of S. Paul's took up the position of prosecutors; Geoffrey of Wycombe, the rector of the church, had much to endure from them, and the cross was taken away to the church of Trinity, Aldgate, in the night.² We should like to know what the "crux horribilis" was, but contemporary evidence is wanting.

Bull of
Winchel-
sey's sus-
pension.

The same year our annalist has preserved notes of the beginning of two famous quarrels, the final contest of the king with Winchelsey and the struggle between the prince of Wales and bishop Langton of Coventry. Since the text of the papal letter at p. 145 was printed, I have found a copy of the document in Somner's *Antiquities of Canterbury*, edited by Battely, part 2, appendix, p. 31, which enables me to correct a mis-reading which I had marked, in the note as corrupt. In line 19, *in* should be inserted before *eundem*; and for *beneplacitum, voluntatem*, we should read *beneplacitum voluntatis*. I may add that Somner's copy of the bull is addressed to Arnold Lupi, &c.

Correction
of the text.

¹ Pryne, Records, iii. 1032, |
1039. See below, p. 134.

² See below, p. 136.

The occasion of the quarrel of the younger Edward with bishop Langton was an invasion by the prince of the bishop's woods ; it caused hard words to be spoken by the king about his son, and gross and bitter words by the son to the bishop. The prince was sent away from his father's presence for a whole half year, and was not suffered to return to court until he had made satisfaction.¹ Edward II. did not forget the wrongs done to the prince of Wales, and Langton was one of the first sufferers on the change of government.

Quarrel of the prince of Wales with bishop Langton.

The details of the trial of William Wallace, the Scottish patriot, as given under this year, are most important contemporary evidence, not elsewhere preserved.² Among other incidents that varied the life of the London citizen are described two tournaments on Stepney Green, and the robbery of John Clenhond's widow in the parish of All Hallows Barking. Two appointments in the Arches Court are mentioned, as well as the copying out of forty-five bulls of privileges granted to the king, by a number of tabelliones, or notaries employed for the purpose in the king's wardrobe.³ A few weeks later the dean of the arches went to Rome on the archbishop's business ; and on the 12th of February in the following year Winchelsey himself was suspended at the king's request. Edward was making the utmost use of his influence with the new pope, and obtained not only this censure on the archbishop but his own absolution from the obligation to observe the fresh charters to which he had been compelled to swear. The bull of absolution was read at S. Paul's on the 5th of June.⁴ The minute circumstances of this complication are further illustrated by statements which show that Clement V. was de-

Trial of Wallace.

Tournament and robbery.

Use of notaries.

Suspension of Winchelsey, 1306.

Absolution of the king

¹ See below, p. 138 ; compare *Abbreviatio Placitorum*, i. 257.

² See below, pp. 139-142. These records are printed by Mr. Stevenson in his collection of Wallace Papers,

edited in 1841 for the Maitland Club.

³ See below, p. 143 ; and further, p. lxxix.

⁴ See below, p. 146.

Suspension
of the court
of Arches.

terminated to make his own market out of the king's difficulties. At Edward's instance he had suspended the primate; for his own satisfaction he undertook to administer by his own agents the revenues of the see. Walter de Thorp, the dean of the arches, and Robert de Ros, the official, surrendered their seals to the papal agents, and the jurisdiction of the court was suspended for a month.¹ But the details of this curious conjuncture demand more elaborate treatment.

Increase of
documents
after 1307.

The change of hand at the year 1307 does not indeed necessitate the belief in a change of authorship, but it does coincide with an increased attention given to public affairs and a much enlarged accumulation of documentary illustration. For the next ten years there are few notes of domestic matters besides the succession of mayors and sheriffs; the whole of the interest centres in the proceedings of the Ordainers and in the trial of the Templars, two subjects which are historically the best illustrated events in the whole book. Next in interest to them come the attempts made by Edward II. to secure a party in the city and to fix the somewhat fickle affections of the citizens on himself. In this, although he failed in achieving permanent popularity, he succeeded so far as to form a party, which, like all the other parties formed to save him from the consequences of his own folly and impolicy, failed him at his need, and yet did not escape the vindictive hatred of his enemies. But this part of the story the *Annales Londonienses* do not tell, and we learn the details of the catastrophe from the companion chronicle. Here and there a ray of something like cheerfulness crosses the gloom of the time, which was not only a period of defeat in war, of political agitation and internecine hatreds that divided the magnates, but of dearth, disease, and suffering for the body of the people. The grand pageant of the fishmongers in 1313² is men-

Period of
calamity
under
Edward II.

¹ See below, p. 147.

| ² See below, p. 221.

tioned in a way that may imply some confirmation of our suspicion that Andrew Horn was still the editor of the annals; the notice of the repairs of the cross on S. Paul's shows that they were still in the hands of one who watched the works going on in the cathedral;¹ and the account of the trial of Juliana of Lambeth for witchcraft, that the writer was still one who had special interest in the spiritual courts.² But it is a marked accompaniment of the alteration in penmanship that from 1307 the minor details of domestic matters bear no proportion whatever to the important relations and documents belonging to the constitutional crisis. The few pages that belong to the early years of Edward III. are concerned chiefly or mainly with the legal affairs of the city.

In this rapid survey of the minuter details contained in these annals we are, of course, struck by the mixture of ecclesiastical and civic matters which meets us at each turn. This may be owing to the idiosyncrasy or to the official position of the writer: it is quite possible that Andrew Horn, if he were the author, may have held with the chamberlainship of the city some office in connexion with the Court of Arches. But it is more probable that the prominence of ecclesiastical incidents in a record which is mainly municipal, is owing to the fact of the preponderating influence held by the churches and the religious orders in the western half of the city, where the precincts of the cathedral inclosure, the collegiate church of St. Martin's-le-Grand, the rival establishments of the Blackfriars and the Greyfriars, and the priory of S. Bartholomew occupied so much of the ground now covered by shops and warehouses. But we may gather some fresh impressions of old London life from the *Annales Paulini* also.

Few records
of domestic
events.

Prominence
of ecclesias-
tical topics.

¹ See below, p. 232, and compare it with the *Annales Londonienses*, pp. 276, 277.

² See below, p. 236.

The Annales
Paulini.

I now proceed to describe the manuscript from which I have taken the text of the Annales Paulini, the second of the two works contained in the present volume. This, like the companion compilation, is a continuation of the Flores Historiarum, and the book which contains it stood once to the cathedral church of S. Paul in the same relation in which the Annales Londonienses must have stood to the Guildhall. In this case, however we possess the entire manuscript in the condition in which it left the hands of the writer, who, if not the author or compiler of the annals, was a close contemporary.

The Lambeth MS.
1106.

The manuscript, now in the Lambeth Library, No. 1106, is a small quarto volume, containing two treatises, of which the Flores with the continuation form the larger and more important; the second compilation, known as the annals of Elias of Trickingham, owe their juxtaposition apparently to a mere coincidence of ownership. The first of the two fills one hundred and nine folios, 218 pages; and is written throughout in double columns, rubricated in red and blue, containing 55 lines to the column. The handwriting is of the same character throughout, but not of the same hand: a small regular and somewhat antiquated or artificial hand of the first half of the fourteenth century. The variations of penmanship in the latter portion are easily traceable from page to page, and even show marks, if not of contemporary annotation, of copies, taken from time, of contemporary notes.

Character
of the
abridgment
of the
Flores.

The work, looked at as a whole, is a careful abridgment of the Flores Historiarum from the beginning of that work, at the Creation, to the year 1306, with a continuation to the year 1341, coinciding for far the larger part of its extent with the copy known through the editions, and, where it does not coincide with the printed editions, agreeing with one of the best known classes of variants. This part of the volume, as it contains only about a dozen independent notes which are peculiar to it and do

not occur in the manuscripts of the Flores, I have regarded as a part of the literature of the Flores, or of the so-called Matthew of Westminster.¹ I have not thought it necessary to reproduce it now, but have left it to the future editor of the mysterious compilation whose name it bears; contenting myself with extracting the special notes, which I shall subjoin to this preface. I may, however, for the benefit of future inquirers, briefly indicate its distinctive features in a general way. I have collated it with the following MSS. of the Flores, which are in the Bodleian; MS. Hatton, 53; MS. Laud, 572; MSS. Rawlinson, B. 177; Rawlinson, B. 186, and Fairfax, 20. I must further premise that, although in some parts of the work it is unabridged, there are frequent omissions besides frequent abridgments, and that, although it is valuable as furnishing illustrations of the literature of the Flores, it has no claim to be printed entire.

The abridgment of the Flores not reproduced in this edition,

The work begins in the usual way with the prologue "Temporum summam"; and follows, either exactly or in abridgment, the arrangement of the printed text and commoner manuscripts, with the following as the chief variations:—

Brief comparison with other MSS.

At folio 3 occurs, as a contemporaneous event with the history of Moses, the story of the Danaids, some of whom are represented as flying to Albion, where they became, by association with *incubi*, mothers of a race of giants. This fable, which forms part of a "Brute," is not taken from Matthew Paris, and does not occur in any of the above noted copies of the Flores.

¹ Sir Frederick Madden in the preface to the *Historia Anglorum* of Matthew Paris, i. p. xxvi., has noticed most of the MSS. here referred to, and has laid the foundation of an edition of the Flores *Historiarum*, which, with Sir Thomas

Hardy's strictures, will be found invaluable by the future editor. A careful reading of these is scarcely requisite to prove the very unsatisfactory condition of the editions; but my concern here is not with the Flores, but with the continuation.

Short col-
lation with
other MSS.
of the
Flores.

At folio 7 occurs an account of Alexander the Great and the "reclusion" of the ten tribes; at folio 20, under A.D. 417, a story of a church in Italy where the water supplying the font flows only on Easter Eve; at folio 30, A.D. 857, is an extract from the so-called laws of Edward the Confessor on the payment of Peter pence: at folio 36, A.D. 936, is a papal letter purporting to give the rate at which that impost was fixed for the several dioceses of England.¹ This is dated at Orvieto, April 22, "pontificatus nostri anno secundo," and belongs to pope Gregory X. and to the year 1273. At folio 43, A.D. 1060, is an account of the mission of the king to Rome to obtain privileges for Westminster. These notes may serve to identify the work in this portion with other MSS.

¹ I have no doubt that this letter may be found in other MSS. of the Flores; and it is printed in Foxe (ed. Cattley), ii. 652, but as it seems not to have caught the eye of Jaffé or Potthast, I give a copy of it here, for as much as it is worth.

"Eodem anno Gregorius misit in Angliam sic: 'Gregorius episcopus servus servorum Dei venerabilibus fratribus Cantuariensi et Eboracensi archiepiscopis et eorum suffraganeis, et dilectis filiis abbatibus, prioribus, archidiaconis eorumque officialibus per regnum Angliæ constitutis, ad quos litteræ istæ pervenerint, salutem et apostolicam benedictionem. Qualiter denarius beati Petri qui debetur cameræ nostræ colligatur in Angliā, et in quibus episcopatibus vel diocesibus debeatur, ne super hoc dubitari contingat, præsentibus fecimus annotari sicut in 'registro sedis apostolicæ continetur;

" 'De Cantuariensi diocesi vii. libræ et decem et octo solidi sterlingorum; De Londoniensi diocesi, sexdecim libræ et decem solidi; De Roffensi diocesi quinque libræ et duodecim solidi; de Norwicensi viginti una libræ et decem solidi; de Eliensi quinque libræ; de Lincolniensi xlii. libræ; de Wyntoniensi decem lib. vii. sol. et vii. den.; de Cicesterensi octo libræ; de Exoniensi novem libræ et v. solidi; de Wygorniensi decem libræ et v. solidi; de Herefordensi, sex libræ; de Bathoniensi duodecim libræ et v. solidi; de Saresburiensi decem et septem libræ; de Coventrensi decem libræ et quinque solidi; de Eboracensi undecim libræ et x. solidi; dat. apud Urbem Veterem x^{to} kalendas Maii pontificatus nostri anno secundo. Summa cc. libræ di. marc.'"

The notes touching on the history of S. Paul's and the see of London, which occur under the years 1140, 1222, 1240, 1241, 1248, 1258, 1260, 1274, 1278, 1279, 1285, 1289, 1290, 1292, 1293, 1294, 1295, and 1303 will be found in the appendix to this introduction.

Appendix to
the Intro-
duction.

At folio 71, A.D. 1248, is an account of the new coinage, which occurs in the MSS. Laud and Hatton, but not in the printed copies. The whole annal of 1259 is omitted. The account of the barons' war in 1265 agrees with that in the MSS. Laud, Hatton, Rawlinson, B. 186, and the Cotton MS. Claudius, E. 8, and to some extent with that in Rishanger's Chronicle. It varies in completeness in the different copies, but differs altogether from the printed text. The opening words, "ortis simultatibus," serve as a ready clue for identification. At the close of this period the history of the dictum of Kenilworth is given the form of an extract from the dictum itself, and does not correspond with anything in the other MSS. which I have consulted. The copy of the letters sent by Edward I. in 1291 to the churches is addressed to the dean and chapter of S. Paul's. The history of the year 1294 in our MS. corresponds with that of the Laud, Hatton, and Rawlinson, B. 186, but adds a notice of diocesan history: and that of 1296 agrees with the Hatton and Rawlinson MSS., the Laud MS. having come to an abrupt ending. From this point to the end of the year 1306 our MS. is an abridgment, with some few dislocations of material, from that presented by the editions. The history of 1307 is altogether different, and at that point I have thought it best to begin to edit the text.

Further
variations
in the recen-
sion of the
Flores.

Our text
begins at
1307.

Setting aside, for the benefit of the future editor, the important question on which this collation bears, I think it may be inferred, from the general tenour of the examination, that our MS. was copied from a Westminster MS. of the Flores up to the year 1306; it con-

The book
taken from
a West-
minster
original.

Transcribed
by some one
connected
with
S. Paul's.

tains enough of Westminster interest to involve this ; but it further includes so many particulars of the history of S. Paul's which are not in the Westminster MSS., so far as we can see, as to show that it was transcribed by by some one whose personal interest was in S. Paul's. It is true, as will be easily seen, that in several of the later annals particulars of Westminster history are given, and it is even possible that the Westminster volume from which it is presumed to be copied, may have continued further than 1306 ; but the greater interest of the later annals belongs to S. Paul's, and there is nothing in the minor particulars that could not easily be communicated by one great foundation to another so nearly neighbouring.

Original
annals from
1307 to 1341.

From the year 1307 to the year 1341 our MS. presents an entirely new and original set of annals, and these are printed for the first time in the present volume. Postponing for a moment such little discussion as may arise on the question of authorship, I proceed to tell what little is known of the adventures of the MS. itself. This I will introduce in the language of one of its former possessors, who has inserted the following note on a slip in the volume itself:—

Widmore's
account of
the MS.

“ This manuscript of the Flores Historiarum, the very
“ first in the Irish part of the catalogue of the MSS.
“ of England and Ireland, did belong to N. or Nicolas
“ Brigham, who, according to Wood's *Athenæ Oxoni-*
“ *enses*, Vol. I., p. 130, died in 1559 ; then to William
“ Darell, a prebendary of Canterbury, in 1566 ; after-
“ wards to Sir James Ware, whose MSS. were bought
“ by Henry, Earl of Clarendon, and by him sold to
“ James Bridges, Esq., afterwards Duke of Chandos ;
“ at the auction of whose books it was purchased by
“ the present owner, Richd. Widmore.

“ As to the author, it hath been generally said to be
“ one Matthew, a monk of Westminster, but that must

“ be a mistake, there never having been any monk of
 “ that name from before the author’s time, at that Widmore’s opinion on the author-ship of the Flores.
 “ monastery. The book, I suppose, got the name of
 “ Matthew from the author’s transcribing so largely
 “ from Matthew Paris, and referring to the additamenta
 “ of that history as his own work; but the true author
 “ was one Robert de Reding, a monk of Westminster,
 “ as appears from a MS. in the Cottonian Library,
 “ Cleopatra A. xvi. ; written by one John de R., or de
 “ Reding, as I fill up his name, a monk of Westminster
 “ also, who says he took the first part of his work
 “ from 1299 to 1325 from the history of that Robert,
 “ which by comparing the first eight years with so
 “ many of the printed Flores Historiarum, I find to be
 “ the very same work.

“ There is a difference among the MSS. of this history Connexion of the later annals with S. Paul’s.
 “ which do yet remain, occasioned (as there were many
 “ copies formerly of it, most of the cathedrals and great
 “ monasteries having it) by what was peculiar to the
 “ place being inserted, and by several things being
 “ omitted, according to the fancy of the transcriber;
 “ this book certainly belonged to St. Paul’s, or some
 “ member of that church, as there are in it several
 “ particulars relating to that place to be found in no
 “ other copy; but the great difference in this from all
 “ other MSS. is the addition in it from 1307, where all
 “ the copies end, to 1341. It is often quoted, and with Not identical with the chronicle of Adam Murimuth.
 “ respect, by Mr. Wharton in his *Anglia Sacra* and in
 “ his book *de episcopis Londinensibus*, and by him
 “ ascribed to Adam Murimuth; but it is a much larger
 “ work, and very different from the Murimuth published
 “ by Hall. Bishop Nicolson¹ speaks of it also as an
 “ excellent copy, but I think he had never seen it.

“ Besides this history there are bound up with it the
 “ *Annals of Elias de Trickingham*, a monk of Peter-

¹ Nicolson, *English Historical Library*, ed. 1714, p. 66.

Widmore's
account of
the book.

"borough, from the year 626 to 1268: the work is
"short, but written in a very good old hand, and, I
"suppose, the only copy now to be found. Value of
"the book five guineas."

Note added
by Dr.
Ducarel.

To this Dr. Ducarel has added the note: "Jan. 17,
"1763, this book was purchased for five guineas by
"archbishop Secker, of the Rev. Mr. Richard Wid-
"more, A.M., Librarian to the Dean and Chapter of
"Westminster; Andrew Coltee Ducarel, Lambeth
"Librarian."

Adventures
of our MS.

A brief commentary on this note of Mr. Widmore's
will serve to place on record all that is worth recording
of the transmission of the MS. from the sixteenth century
to our own. Of this part of its history we have evidence
in the marks which each of its successive owners has
left upon it. Of its previous home we have no know-
ledge; it may have remained at S. Paul's until the refor-
mation scattered the treasures of the cathedral library;
but no notice of it appears in any list which I have seen
of the books that belonged to the church. The only
mark of a date earlier than the sixteenth century is the
number "247" on the first leaf, and this seems to denote,
not the place of the volume in a library, but the number
of pages in the volume. If this explanation is right, the
Annals of Elias of Trickingham must have been bound
up with the Flores Historiarum before the close of the
fifteenth century. The proper home of these annals was
the Abbey of Ramsey, which they chiefly concern; a
fragment of a survey of the monastic estates of Ramsey
is bound up with them. Which of the two MSS.
wandered so far from its proper place, or where the two
met, it is too late to ask.

Nicolas
Brigham.

The earliest owner who has left his name recorded is
Nicolas Brigham, who has written on the last page of
the annals, the pentameter

"N. Brigami liber est; perlege, claude, vale,"
and the following note from the first edition of Bale's

bibliographical treasury: "Mattheus Florigerus Anglus, a
 "collectis chronicorum floribus cognomen illud sortitus,
 "scriptor ætate sua non inelegans, egregiam profecto
 "in ea functione navabat operam. Vir erat pro suo
 "seculo in omni genere bonarum litterarum plane
 "eruditus, et quantum ad historiam in recta anno-
 "rum supputatione singularis; consultis enim pleris-
 "que autoribus qui res Anglicas describere, alios
 "regum tempora obticere vidit, alios præterire rerum
 "insigniter gestarum ætates, et omnes fere in calcu-
 "lationibus nimium discrepare; quod in eo scribendi
 "genere terribilem adfert incommoditatem. Ad
 "aptissimam igitur temporum et annorum lineam,
 "a Christi nativitate usque ad annum ejus 1342
 "laborioso studio annales perduxit, regum atque
 "pontificum metropolitanorum initia connotans ac
 "fines; opusque illud suum aptissime inscripsit
 "'Flores Historiarum, lib. I., Temporum summam
 "'lineam." Aliaque illum edidisse opuscula ex stilo
 "facile crederem. Claruisse autem videtur anno as-
 "sumptæ per Christum humanitatis 1350, sub Edwardo
 "scilicet Anglorum rege fortunatissimo. In cujus 16^o
 "anno præfatum opus cum Ranulfo Cestrensi feliciter
 "finivit. Hæc Joannes Baleus, centuria 3^{ta} Scriptorum
 "Britanniæ."

Brigham's
 note on the
 authorship,
 derived
 from Bale.

Nicolas Brigham is mentioned by Wood, in the *Athenæ Oxonienses*,¹ as an Oxford scholar, best known as having
 in the year 1556 translated the bones of Chaucer to
 their present resting place in Westminster Abbey, and
 erected the monument of the poet. He was the author
 of a work, on the sources of English history, which is
 now lost, but which is cited in several places by Bale
 under the title "*de venationibus rerum memorabilium*."
 He died at Westminster in 1559.

Notice of
 Brigham
 himself.

¹ Wood, *Athenæ Oxonienses*, i. 99; see also Hearne's *Trokelowe*, p. 286.

Bale's acquaintance with our MS.

Traces of his pen.

Notice in his MS. book.

Notice in his second edition.

The MS. passes to William Darell.

We may infer from the minute agreement between Bale's description of "Mattheus Florigerus" and the volume before us, that he had made his first acquaintance with Matthew of Westminster through the book in Brigham's hands.¹ He certainly used this MS., even if he were not at one time its possessor; for it contains in several places notes in his unmistakeable hand, which show that he took the trouble to collate at least the first seven folios with some other copy. In his own manuscript list, too, of books which he consulted, which is now in the Bodleian, he mentions the volume belonging to Brigham: "Matthæus Florigerus scripsit annales seu historiarum flores, lib. I. *Temporum summam lineamque descendentem, &c.*, ex collectionibus Nicolai Brigam." Bale changed his opinion as to the date of Matthæus, and in the second edition of his *Scriptores* intitles him "Westmonasteriensis," and brings him down to the year 1377. That volume was printed in 1559, and in the meantime he had seen several other copies which he enumerates in his manuscript list.

Whether Bale acquired the manuscript from Brigham, or merely enjoyed the use of it, does not appear. Sir James Ware seems to have regarded him as having been the owner; and this may seem to be confirmed by the fact that the next possessor who has written his name in the book was, like Bale himself, a prebendary of Canterbury. Bale died in 1563; William Darell was prebendary from 1554 to 1580.² He has left also the date of his ownership: "M. W. Darelli,

¹ Bale, *Scriptores* (ed. 1559), p. 718. Brigham is cited by Bale in reference to the works of Nicolas Trivet, p. 400; William Wickware, part ii. p. 42; John Flete, p. 51; Bartholomæus Florarius, p. 61; Robert Balsack, p. 63; John Bat-

manson, p. 75; Martin de Clyvo, p. 83; Hugo Sotovagina, p. 96; Reginald of Canterbury, p. 97; and Roger Blake, p. 100; and probably in other places.

² Hardy's *le Neve*, i. 49, 119, 603.

“ liber. 1566,” written with some attempt at ornamentation. Darell was a master of arts of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge, and, having been appointed to his stall by queen Mary, took part in the election of archbishop Parker at the beginning of the reign of Elizabeth. He is mentioned by Wharton as one of a band of laborious investigators who were encouraged by Parker’s example and patronage to undertake the study of the national history.¹ He was chancellor of Bangor, and prebendary of Lichfield, and might have been archbishop of Armagh if Grindal had not doubted the sincerity of his protestant orthodoxy.² But, although Darell missed promotion or escaped dignified exile in Ireland, it is in that country that his manuscript next turns up. The intervening steps may have been many or few; we do not, however, find it again before it has become the first volume in the MS. Library of Sir James Ware, the great Irish historian and antiquary. I subjoin the account of the MS. as given in the catalogue of Ware’s books printed at Dublin in 1648; it stands first among the “*Libri Historici, Politici et Geographici*.”

Account of
Darell.

The MS.
goes to
Ireland.

“ 1. Flores Historiarum ab orbe condito usque ad annum Domini 1341. Hi idem habent initium cum editis Historiarum floribus Matthæi Westmonasteriensis, et ex ejus certe opere ad annum usque 1307, quo editus Matthæus desinit, omnino excerpti sunt. Hos annales continuavit aliquis ad annum usque 1341. Nescio an jam dictus Matthæus vel aliquis recentior. Balæus, ad quem olim pertinebat liber meus, Matthæum Westmonasteriensem Annales suos ab anno 1307 ad annum usque 1377 perduxisse asserit: sed quam vere quærant alii.

Sir James
Ware’s
account of
the MS.

“ Accesserunt annales Eliæ de Trickingham monachi Petroburgensis ab anno 626 usque ad annum 1269

¹ Anglia Sacra, i. pref. p. xviii.

² Cooper, Athenæ Cantabrigienses, i. 430.

Ware's
account of
the MS.

" cum præfixa brevi computatione de sex ætatibus mundi: init 'ab origine mundi in prima ætate sæculi
" 'secundum Ebraicam veritatem computantur anni
" ' mille sexcenti quinquaginta sex.' "

Note in his
hand.

Sir James has, like the previous owners, left his mark on the MS.: it contains on the first leaf his peculiar numbering " No. 57, J. P." and on the second " Vol I. Liber primus," and the following note: " This booke
" though stiled Flores Historiarum is not the same in
" many places with Matthew of Westminster's Flores
" Historiarum, and seemes rather to have bin done by
" some of the canons of St. Paul's in London. Vid. an.
" 1315 and 1336."

Another MS.
of the Flores,
the Loftus
MS.

Whilst in Ware's hands our MS. became associated with another MS. of the " Flores Historiarum " which then belonged to Dudley Loftus, and with which in its later history it has been partially confused. The margin contains several notes showing a collation made with the " Exemplar Loftusianum," written in a hand of the middle of the seventeenth century. The Loftus MS. subsequently came into the same hands and remained in company with it for a few years.

The MS.
becomes
the property
of the
second earl
of Clarendon.

Ware died in 1666, and twenty years afterwards his MSS., or most of them, came by purchase into the hands of Henry Hyde, the second earl of Clarendon. He was lord lieutenant of Ireland from 1685 to 1687 and bought the books whilst living in Dublin. The catalogue of the Clarendon MSS. which appears in Bernard's great catalogue of the MSS. of England and Ireland seems at first sight to have been drawn up during these years, as they appear to have been at the time in Ireland, and the owner is styled lord lieutenant. In it the description of the volume, which still stands first, as in Ware's list, is somewhat varied: " 1. Flores Historiarum; in plurimis diversi
" ab editis Matthæi Westmonast.; collecti, ex conjectura
" nescio cujus in principio operis, ab aliquo de canonicis D. Pauli London, et collat. cum MS. Loftusiano.

“ Explicit liber ad an. Dom. 1341, cum tamen Matthæi
 “ editus desinit an. 1307. Vide Matthæi Westmonas-
 “ teriensis vitam apud Balæum qui eum asserit suos
 “ annales continuasse ab an. 1307 ad ann. 1377.” The
 note on Elias of Trickingham follows with an additional
 reference to Vossius, but no material alteration. The
 Loftus MS. was No. 93 in Clarendon’s collection: “ 93
 “ Matthæus Parisiensis MS. Loftusianum collatum cum
 “ MS. Clarendoniano.”

Description
 in the
 Clarendon
 catalogue.

When Clarendon was recalled from Ireland by James II., to become a leader among the nonjuring interest on his niece’s accession, his MSS. were brought to England,¹ and deposited by him in the custody of Dr. Thomas Tenison, vicar of S. Martin’s in the fields; who became bishop of Lincoln in 1692, and succeeded Tillotson in the primacy in 1695.¹ We are told by Mr. Gough, in his *British Topography*² that the books were for safety deposited in S. Martin’s library then lately built by Tenison. The danger may have been physical or political, and must have led to some doubt as to the ownership of the MSS. Henry Wharton, who in his irrepressible zeal for historical learning left no receptacle unsearched, read the annals before us and made considerable extracts from them; these extracts are now at Lambeth, and purport to be made from a MS. No. 1 in

The Clarendon MS. in the Tenison library.

Seen there
 by Henry
 Wharton.

¹ Wood, *Athenæ Oxonienses*, ii. 725.

² *British Topography*, i. 545. The passage occurs in the account of the Duke of Chandos’s house at Canons:—“ Here was preserved
 “ Sir James Ware’s collection of
 “ manuscripts purchased by the
 “ earl of Clarendon when lord
 “ lieutenant of Ireland, and since
 “ by the late duke of Chandos,
 “ whom Swift in vain solicited to
 “ present them to the public library

“ at Dublin.” After mentioning Ware’s catalogue Gough proceeds to tell the story of Gibson’s:—
 “ Mr., afterwards bishop Gibson,
 “ took this whilst they were for
 “ safety deposited in S. Martin’s
 “ Library, then lately built by
 “ archbishop Tenison, but his
 “ stiling them Tenisoniana offended
 “ the honourable owner, and the
 “ MSS. were immediately re-
 “ moved.” See also the life of Ware, in Granger.

Wharton's
knowledge
of the MS.

Gibson's
catalogue of
the Tenison
MSS.
identical
with Ber-
nard's cata-
logue of the
Clarendon
MSS.

The duke of
Chandos
owner.

Tenison's library.¹ This must have been made before 1692, when the *Anglia Sacra* was published. But further than this, in 1692, Edmund Gibson, who afterwards succeeded Wharton in the Lambeth librarianship and Tenison in the see of Lincoln, set himself to edit the catalogue of the Clarendon MSS. as the catalogue of the *Bibliotheca Tenisoniana*. This catalogue,² in which Clarendon is mentioned as having deposited the books in Tenison's library,³ was printed at Oxford in the Sheldonian Theatre. Gibson calls himself editor of the catalogue, which is identical with that of the Clarendon MSS. published by Bernard in 1697; it is possible that he was the compiler of it and that Bernard used it for his great catalogue without acknowledgment. But, however this may have been, lord Clarendon is said to have been offended at the omission of his name as owner, and to have removed the MSS. from the Tenison library. A few years later our MS., with most of the others, was bought by the duke of Chandos. The "Exemplar Loftusianum,"⁴ however, was left with Tenison, and

¹ MS. Wharton, 590. From this MS. the extracts relating to S. Paul's were printed by Dr. W. Sparrow Simpson in a volume edited for the Camden Society in 1880, under the title of *Documents illustrating the History of S. Paul's Cathedral*.

² "Librorum Manuscriptorum in
" duabus insignibus Bibliothecis;
" altera Tenisoniana, Londini; al-
" tera Dugdaliana, Oxonii, Cata-
" logus; edidit E. G."

³ "MSS. Codicibus, quos infinito
" labore magnisque sumptibus col-
" legit D. Jacobus Waræus, et in
" hac bibliotheca reposuit nobilis-
" simus D. Henricus comes Claren-
" doniæ." Gibson's Catalogue, *ad*
lectorem.

⁴ For the use of the future editor

of the Flores I add the following
note. The MS. 15, 732, once 93 in
the Clarendon Collection, is a fine
folio MS. written in double columns,
48 lines to the page, and rubricated
in red. It begins in the year 1060,
and after coming down to 1307,
adds a copy of Adam of Murimuth
to the end of the reign of Edward
II., ending thus (A. Murim., p. 52,
line 15), "non potuit libenter, cessit
" cum xx. annos regnasset. Hic
" fuit validus et erga omnes gratus;
" viribus robustus, tamen tepide
" armis indulgens, super omnia in-
" fimos exaltans et nobiles depri-
" mens. Cujus causa omnes nobiles
" in ipsum insurrexerunt, et de
" regno suo ipsum deposuerunt et
" custodiæ in castro de Berkeleye
" tradiderunt sub custodia domino-

became one of the treasures of the library, which, having borne his name for a century and a half, was broken up in 1861. At the Tenison sale it was bought by Mr. Boone, who sold it to Sir Thomas Phillips, and it is now No. 15,732 in the Phillips library at Thirlestane House, Cheltenham.

The Chandos library had not so long a life as the Tenison library; it was sold at the death of the first duke, in 1746, and the sale occupied a whole month.¹ Mr. Widmore, librarian to the dean and chapter of Westminster, bought the volume, numbered 2283 in the sale catalogue, for nineteen shillings; he immediately recognised its value and importance, and set to work to prepare an edition for publication. For this purpose he made a full and accurate transcript, not only of the whole of the annals from 1307 to 1341, but of another continuation of the Flores contained in the Cotton MS. Cleopatra A. 16, which comprises a set of annals ascribed to Robert of Reading, and extending from 1299 to 1325; another wrongly ascribed to Adam of Murimuth from 1325 to 1345, and a third assigned to John de R. from 1345 to 1367. This continuation, according to Sir Frederick Madden, agrees with that of the MS. now in the Chetham library at Manchester, which he was inclined to regard as the original work of the compiler. Besides this Widmore made a copy of the

The Loftus MS.

Widmore buys the book at the Chandos sale.

His labours on the text, and copies of kindred books.

“rum Thomæ de Berkeleye et
“Johannis de Mautrevers et ibi-
“dem diem suum clausit extremum,
“qualiter vel quomodo veritatem
“plurini ignoraverunt :—

“Carnervan natus princeps Ed-
“wardus amatus

“Ingratis gratus est morte gravi
“cruciatus.”

The Scottish letters of 1291 are addressed to the abbot of Westminster,

¹ It was sold by Cock, Mar. 12, 1747, and the twenty-nine following days. Rawlinson, who was present, bought some of Ware's treasures. His catalogue, with the price of each book noted, is in the Bodleian. The MS. 2283 is described as “Flores Historiarum,” written on vellum. The number still remains on the back of the volume.

Widmore's
transcripts.

genuine annals of Adam Murimuth from 1336 to 1343, from MS. Reg. 13 A. 18 ; and of another from 1307-1323 from MS. Reg. 14 C. 6 ; and another copy from Claudius E. 8.

These transcripts are all contained in one volume now in the Lansdowne library, No. 791.

MS. Lans-
downe, 791.

MS. Lansdowne 791 is thus arranged :—

1. fo. 1-110. Annals from Cotton Cleopatra A. 16 ; to the year 1367.

2. fo. 111. Continuation of the Flores from Reg. 14 C. 6, to 1323.

3. fo. 127. Annals ascribed to Adam of Murimuth, from 1336 to 1343 ; from Reg. 13 A. 18.

4. fo. 175. Continuation of Matthew of Westminster from the Clarendon MS.

5. fo. 215. An extract from Claudius E. 8.

6. fo. 217. Collation of Nero D. 10, with Hall's edition of Murimuth.

7. fo. 220. The various readings of Reg. 13 A. 18, and Nero D. 10.

8. fo. 222. Extracts from Nero D. 10.

9. fo. 238. Headings of Murimuth in Claudius E. 8.

10. fo. 239. Various readings of Hall's edition and Claudius E. 8.

Widmore's
description
in the
Lansdowne
catalogue.

The transcript of our MS. is thus described by Mr. Widmore in the Lansdowne catalogue, "No. 791 :—Hæc continuatio historiæ Matthæi Westmonasteriensis, nondum impressa, transcripta est a codice MS. qui cum reliqua bibliotheca domini Henrici comitis Clarendoniæ transiit ad ducem de Chandois, et ex sectione librorum viri nobilissimi anno 1747 pervenit ad me Ric. Widmore."

A letter to
Dr. Ducarel.

Widmore seems to have contemplated a further addition to his volume of *Scriptores*, as we learn from the following letter to Dr. Ducarel written some six years after he acquired the Clarendon MS.

“ March 3, 1752.—There is among the MSS. at the
 “ Heralds’ Office, No. 5,531, according to Bernard’s Cata-
 “ logue of the MSS. of England and Ireland, ‘Chronicon Widmore’s
search for
another
copy of our
MS.
 “ ‘Edwardi II. usque ad 10 Edw. III. per Adamum
 “ ‘Murimuth Canonicum Lond.’ Beside a chronicle of
 “ this Murimuth published by Anthony Hall, Oxon.
 “ 1722, as a continuation of Trivet, there is another,
 “ much larger than the printed book, often quoted by
 “ Wharton both in his *Anglia Sacra* and in his treatise
 “ de *Episcopis Londoniensibus*, as the work of this
 “ Murimuth, of which I have a MS., bought at the sale
 “ of the books of the late Duke of Chandos, and which
 “ is the very book, No. 1, in the Irish part of Mr. Ber-
 “ nard’s Catalogue. It has not the name of the author
 “ and only goes on as a part or continuation of Matthew
 “ of Westminster’s *Flores Historiarum*. It appears to
 “ me a work that deserves to be published, and I have
 “ transcribed it for that purpose. I shall be glad to see
 “ some other MS. of it, as it may possibly have the
 “ author’s name prefixed, and as it would help me in
 “ some places where there is either the first letter of a
 “ proper name only, or words by reason of abbrevia-
 “ tions, and those written in a very small hand, are
 “ not easily made out. I have not yet discovered where
 “ I may find the book that Mr. Wharton used. The
 “ favour I would desire of you is that you would in-
 “ quire of the gentleman, your friend at the Herald’s
 “ Office, whether the MS. in their Library be a different
 “ work from that published by Hall. If he has not
 “ the printed book, it begins in this manner, ‘Quoniam
 “ ‘ut scribitur per antiquos Res audita perit littera
 “ ‘scripta manet,’ and it ends thus: ‘Item nullus
 “ ‘uteretur pelura transmarina nisi haberet in redi-
 “ ‘tibus centum libras.’ I hope, sir, you will excuse
 “ the trouble now given you by your much obliged
 “ and very humble servant.—Rich. Widmore.”¹

¹ Nichols’s *Literary Anecdotes*, iii. 617, 618.

Widmore
sells the
MS. to arch-
bishop
Secker.

Widmore did not carry his design of publication into effect. He lived several years after, dying in 1764. In 1763, as we have seen, he sold the precious MS. for five guineas to archbishop Secker, who deposited it in the archiepiscopal library.

Wharton's
extracts.

His remark, given above, that he had not yet found the book which Mr. Wharton used, following his hope some day to find a copy which bore the author's name, deserves some further notice. Wharton, as has been already said, made large extracts from our Annals, which are preserved among his own MSS. at Lambeth, and were published for the Camden Society in a volume edited by Dr. W. Sparrow Simpson, who collated the MS. 1106 for the purpose. Knowing Adam Murimuth to have been an annalist of the period, and also a canon of S. Paul's, and recognising the hand of a canon of S. Paul's in these annals, and possibly judging by some few passages which are given in the words of Murimuth's acknowledged work,¹ Wharton jumped to the conclusion that Adam Murimuth was the author, and, both in the *Anglia Sacra* and in the *Historia de episcopis et decanis Londoniensibus*, quoted them as his work.² The genuine and acknowledged annals of Adam Murimuth were published first by Hall, at Oxford, in 1722; and are, as Widmore has told us, a much smaller and less important contribution to history. But in Wharton's original transcript his notes are not described as made from Adam Murimuth, but from the copy of the *Flores Historiarum*, which was

His belief
that Adam
of Muri-
muth was
the author.

His extracts
made from
our MS.

¹ See below, p. lxxi.

² In the *Historia de Episcopis*, pp. 102, 103, 105, 110, 111, 112, 115, 116, 118-129; and 211, 213, 216-220, 330, 331; and in the *Anglia Sacra*, i. pp. 317, 412, 568, 794. In the *Anglia Sacra*, i. 532, 533, Wharton quotes the character of Walter of Maidstone from the

chronicle of Adam Murimuth. The passage does not occur in our annals, and, although Wharton refers to the "*Continuatio Flori-*" "*legi*," he must have in this passage confused the two authorities. This is the only place in which I find him using the genuine Murimuth.

No. 1 in the Tenison library, that is, from the identical MS. of which Widmore himself was the owner. He had therefore little chance of finding another copy which Wharton had used; for Wharton had seen no other copy, nor has any other copy been discovered.

My own ignorance of the fact that the "Bibliotheca Tenisoniana" of 1692 and the "Bibliotheca Clarendoniana" of 1686 and 1697 were identical, led me into a similar error and similar wild-goose chase. Knowing that the Lambeth MS. had been collated with the Loftus MS., and that the Loftus MS. had been sold at the Tenison sale in 1861, I went to Cheltenham in full hope of finding another copy of the Annals which might furnish better readings in the few cases where the Lambeth MS. required improvement. As so frequently happens in such searches I found, in the visit to Thirlestane house and its treasures, a pleasure which far more than compensated for the disappointment.

Henry Wharton, we have seen, ascribes, without any hesitation, the authorship of these Annals to Adam Murimuth. As he used no other MS. than that which is before us, it is clear that he had no such evidence, as Widmore thought a second MS. might furnish, to lead him to this conclusion. His judgment must have been based on the internal evidence of the work, and its agreement with what he expected to find in a work of Murimuth. There is nothing, I think, to show that Wharton at the time he wrote his books had any close acquaintance with Adam of Murimuth's life or works;¹

No other MS. to be found.

Identity of the Bibliotheca Tenisoniana and the Bibliotheca Clarendoniana, unnoticed.

Wharton's acquaintance with the works of Adam Murimuth.

¹ In the passage noticed above, p. lviii, Wharton has described Adam Murimuth in 1313 as a canon of London, which he was not until 1325; and as agent at the Roman court for bishop Reynolds of Worcester in his candidature for Canterbury. I do not know where he learned this; and, if it were not that

an English proctor at Rome would undertake any business whatever, I should say that it was improbable. The notice of Adam Murimuth which appears in the edition of Cave, published at Oxford in 1740, is the work of Roger Gale, not of Wharton, as Mr. Hog (Ad. Mur., pref. p. v.) seems to have

Wharton's
slight ac-
quaintance
with the
work of
Murimuth.

his own appendix to the *Bibliotheca Literaria* of Cave contains no account of this writer; and only in one passage is he known to have quoted the recognised annals of Murimuth. In the MS. 590 at Lambeth which contains Wharton's extracts from the present annals, they are simply given as drawn from a MS. of the Flores, so that the notion that that they were Murimuth's must have occurred to him between the time when he read the MS. and the publication of the *Anglia Sacra*. From Bale and Pits he learned that Adam wrote a chronicle which ended in the year 1343, and that he was a canon of S. Paul's. Here he found a chronicle written by, or ascribed by its learned possessors to a canon of S. Paul's, ending sufficiently near the date assigned to be identical with the work thus designated. This would seem to be enough to account for Wharton's error, if error it was. But the authority of so great a scholar is not lightly to be set aside; if Adam Murimuth were not the author, it is impossible to suggest any name that wears a greater show of probability; and it may not be waste of time if we devote a few lines to the statement of the question.

His autho-
rity not to
be lightly
set aside.

History of
Adam
Murimuth

Adam Murimuth, according to the old bibliographers, Leland, Bale, and Pits, must have had a long career, for one work ascribed to him begins in 1303 as the notes of a contemporary, and another ends in 1380. But his eminence does not rest only on these works; he was a busy diplomatist and an able ecclesiastical lawyer. If the notes of age given in his *Annals* are really to be assigned to him, he must have been born in 1274.¹ In or about

thought; at least I know of no place where Wharton has expressed the opinion that Mr. Hog ascribes to him.

¹ In 1338 the writer of the chronicle of Adam Murimuth states his age as 64; in 1339 at 65; in

1341 at 68; and in 1342 at 69: pp. 87, 91, 130, 137; Mr. Hog supposes that this is the statement of a transcriber; but I see no reason for agreeing with him. It would be a most impertinent and unparalleled intrusion on the part

his thirty-sixth year he had become a leading civilian. In this capacity he is found actively employed in important negotiations as early as 1311. It is thus morally if not physically impossible that he should be writing in 1380. But the death of an Adam of Murimuth is recorded to have taken place in the 44th year of Edward III., that is, the year 1370, so that if we suppose the annals up to that date to be rightly ascribed to a writer of this name, we must allow the existence of at least two Adams Murimuth. As a matter of fact there is no authority for assigning the compilation ending in 1380 to Adam Murimuth at all. But even the date of 1370 would imply a much longer term of active life than can be wisely assigned to any medieval man of note; and, accepting the truth of that date, it would still be necessary to suppose that there were two distinct persons in question. We may briefly state the known steps of the life of the best known bearer of the name, following, for the most part, the careful collection of notes made by bishop Tanner in the *Bibliotheca*.

Too long a career assigned to him.

There were perhaps two persons of the name.

Adam Murimuth makes his appearance first in the year 1311, when he was sent to the court of Rome, as proctor of the University of Oxford, in a complaint against the Blackfriars.¹ He must, therefore, by that time have been a canonist of some reputation, and was a doctor of the civil law. His age must have been then thirty-seven. Of the meaning of his name we have no explanation; it is spelled Merimouth, Mirimuth, and

First appearance as a lawyer.

of a mere copyist; and it is to be remembered that these are not monastic annals, in which the abbey chronicler might regard himself as part author of the book, but a book by a well known author. The dates agree very well with all else that we know of Adam himself.

¹ "John de Stratford, Adam Mirymoucht, juris civilis professores,

Q 4549.

Magistri Walter Horkestede, Ralph de la Lee," and Nicolas de Ludlowe, clerks, are appointed proctors in this cause, June 14, 1312. This we learn from one of the Digby Rolls in the Bodleian, in which certain portions of the dispute are recorded, and which remains for the most part as perfect and as clear as it was the day it was written.

The family
of Muri-
muth.

Adam's
several em-
ployments
as proctor
at the papal
court.

He is rector
of Hayes.

Murimuth, and was borne by a family apparently settled in Oxfordshire. John de Muremouth was in 1316 lord of the township of Fifield, in the county of Oxford. Richard of Murimuth was, like Adam, a canon of S. Paul's; he held the prebend of Oxgate from 1340 to 1354, and besides other preferment had the prebend of Banbury, in Lincoln Cathedral, in 1342. It would seem certain from this that Adam came of gentle blood, and received an education at the university which employed him in 1311. The same year, as we learn from his own book, he was engaged on behalf of archbishop Winchelsey in prosecuting his cause against bishop Langton of Coventry. That he was employed by Reynolds at Avignon in 1313, as stated by Wharton, seems improbable; it is more likely that as agent of the chapter of Canterbury he would be advocating the confirmation of Cobham's election. In 1314 he is again found at Avignon,¹ acting as the king's clerk, and bearing to the cardinals Edward's application on behalf of John Sandale whom he wished to make dean of S. Paul's.² He had already begun his career of ecclesiastical preferment; as rector of Hayes in Middlesex he had the king's protection on the 22nd of November 1314.³ He was still at the Roman court in 1316, in which year the king writes to him from Nottingham,⁴ enjoining him to give due intendance to the earl of Pembroke and the bishops of Norwich and Ely, the royal envoys to the pope. The same year he had a pension from the prior and convent of Canterbury in consideration of faithful counsel given.⁵ The controversy between the univer-

¹ Ad. Murim., p. 18.

² Fœdera, ii. 243.

³ Newcourt, Repertorium, i. 640.

⁴ Fœdera, ii. 305.

⁵ "Pensio lx. solidorum annuatim
" concessa magistro A. de Muri-
" mouth, Ll.D., a priore et capitulo
" 12 kal. Sept. 1316, pro suo fidei

" consilio." See the contents of
the Canterbury Register in the
Cambridge University Library,
E. e. v. 31; Catalogue, vol. ii. p.
236. This MS. contains several
letters from the convent to Adam,
especially in reference to an apos-
tate monk, Robert de Thanet: these

sity and the Blackfriars was still proceeding, and Adam, if he had ceased to represent Oxford in the matter, still found business enough to keep him at the court of Rome. In August 1317 he is resident there, and has letters from the king to the pope, by which the latter is requested to receive information touching the quarrel between the archbishops of Canterbury and York, from John de Ros, auditor of the sacred palace, and master "Adam Murimuch, our clerk."¹ He was still acting as proctor for the church of Canterbury. In 1318 he must have returned home; in 1319 he represented the chapter of Canterbury in the parliament at York.² We learn from his own chronicle that about this time he was sent to Avignon to obtain the pope's assent to a clerical grant of money.³ After this he was on the way to promotion at home; in 1321 and 1322 he was acting as official and vicar-general of Stephen Gravesend, bishop of London.⁴ In 1323 he was sent on a mission to the king of Sicily, and is intitled in his letters of credence canon of Hereford.⁵ He had held the prebend of Bul-
He is at the
papal court
in 1316 and
1317.
A proctor in
parliament.
Employed
by the bis-
hop of Lon-
don.
Canon of
Hereford.
At Avignon
in 1323.
linghope in Hereford cathedral for a short time in 1320, probably by the gift of bishop Orlton, with whom he had been associated at Avignon.⁶ The same year, 1323, he was again at Avignon counteracting the intrigues of the Scots.⁷ And he likewise represented to the pope the king's complaint against his ex-ambassador, bishop Stratford of Winchester,⁸ who had taken advantage of his position in the curia to obtain for himself the promotion which the king had intended for his chancellor, the unfortunate Robert Baldock. In 1325 he obtained what was apparently his first preferment

go on through 1317 and 1318. See Articles 981, 995, 996, 997, 1001, 1005, 1039.

¹ Fœdera, ii. 339.

² Reg. Cantuar. (MS. Camb.), Art. 1067; Palgrave, Parl. Writs, II. i. 199.

³ A. Murimuth, p. 30.

⁴ Reg. Gravesend, ff. 49, 51.

⁵ Fœdera, ii. 531.

⁶ Hardy's le Neve, i. 496.

⁷ A. Murimuth, pp. 41, 42.

⁸ Fœdera, ii. 532.

Adam made
prebendary
of S. Paul's.

Chantor of
Exeter.

Probability
that there
were two
Adams.

at S. Paul's,¹ being made prebendary of Eald street, by bishop Gravesend on the 16th of May; he was high in favour with archbishop Reynolds, and was acting as his vicar-general the same year,² in the August of which he had letters of protection as intending to accompany the king on his expedition to France.³ It would seem clear from this that he was in high favour with the court party, and it was probably this which obtained for him the chantorship of Exeter which he held in 1328,⁴ and probably received from the unfortunate bishop Stapleton shortly before the revolution of which he was the first victim. Before this he had exchanged the prebend of Eald street for the better stall of Neasdon, to which, as Adam Murimuth *senior*, he was collated by bishop Gravesend on the 2nd of February 1328. The designation of senior implies that there were now two Adams in the field of promotion, and this casual indication may tend to the solution of the question which turns on the reputed length of the historian's life. We

¹ "Collatus fuit ad præbendam de Eldestreet in ecclesia D. Pauli, Lond. 17 kal. Junii 1325: item iii. non. Feb. 1327 Adam de Murymouth senior fuit collatus ad præbendam de Nesdon in Willesdon in ecclesia S. Pauli, et Ealdstreet vacavit per ejus cessionem." Tanner, Bibl., p. 9, from the London Registers. I have verified the references, especially as Newcourt seems to have made a mistake in the matter. "A.D. 1325: memorandum quod 17 kal. Junii Londoniis dominus contulit præbendam de Eldestreet vacantem per mortem magistri Roberti de Dounsbrigge in ecclesia sua Londoniensi magistro Adæ de Murimuth juris civilis professori intuitu caritatis." "A.D. 1327-8: memorandum quod iii^{to}

"nonas Februarii dominus contulit præbendam de Nesdon in Wylesdon in ecclesia Sancti Pauli vacantem magistro Adæ Murimuth seniori clerico intuitu caritatis." The word *seniori* is interlined. "Item eodem die dominus contulit præbendam de Eldestret in eodem ecclesia vacantem domino Rogero de Hales clerico, intuitu caritatis."

² Tanner, Bibliotheca, p. 8.

³ Fædera, ii. 606.

⁴ Oliver, History of Exeter Cathedral, p. 278. He may, according to Dr. Oliver's account, have become precentor as early as 1319; or, according to Hardy's *le Neve*, as late as 1328, in which case he could not have been appointed by bishop Stapleton. See p. 410.

may easily suppose him to have had a nephew or even a son who was rising into preferment under his patronage.

In the *Fasti* of S. Paul's, as published by Newcourt, Adam Murimuth is enrolled as prebendary of Harleston, and his tenure of the stall of Eald street is unnoticed; nor is any date assigned to his possession of Harleston. Of the three stalls Harleston was the richest and Eald street the poorest; the three were valued at 5*l.* 15*s.* 10*d.*, 7*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.*, and 10*l.* 2*s.* 6*d.* respectively. If then Adam were really prebendary of Harleston he must have exchanged Neasdon for that stall. Richard of Plessi, who succeeded him in the Neasdon stall, was archdeacon of Colchester in 1342, and, as he never held any other stall in the cathedral, must be supposed to have followed Adam Murimuth at or before that date. As Thomas Durand, Adam's predecessor in the Harleston stall, was appointed in 1336,¹ the date of his vacating Neasdon cannot be placed earlier than that year. But as Durand was archdeacon of Middlesex from 1337 for several years and held no other prebendal stall, it is probable that the elder Adam never held Harleston at all. Unfortunately the *Fasti* of S. Paul's, from 1338 to 1362, are imperfect. The dates of Adam's promotions at Exeter agree fairly well with these. In 1327 he was one of the deputation sent by the chapter to the king to report the death of James Berkeley, the shortlived bishop, who had been consecrated three months before.² In 1328 he was confirmed by the king in the possession of the precentorship; and in 1337 he exchanged that office for the rectorship of Wyrardisbury, in the diocese of Lincoln, a place

Question as to the stalls held by Murimuth.

His promotions at Exeter.

He exchanges the chantorship

¹ "1336, 8 kal. May, at Orset, the bishop collates Thomas Durante to the prebend of Harleston, vacant by the death of William de Cowdon." Reg. Gravesend. In May 1335, Adam Murimuth, canon of S. Paul's and

special commissary of bishop Gravesend, has letters from the bishop empowering him to institute Roger de Coleshull to the church of Theydon Mount; Stepney, May 7.

² Newcourt, i. 153.

of Exeter
for Wrays-
bury.

now known as Wraysbury, in Buckinghamshire.¹ In 1338, on the 5th of June, he had from the chapter, on the grounds of his deserts as residentiary, a lease of the manor of Barnes for his life and tenure of his canonry.² The identity of the canon of S. Paul's with the precentor of Exeter is proved by the fact that in 1335 an Adam Murimuth bearing both those titles was also commissary of the archbishop of Canterbury.³

The Adam
who died in
1370 must
have been
another per-
son.

If by the term senior applied by bishop Gravesend to Adam Murimuth in 1327 we are to understand that a younger man of the same name was known to his patron, we might be inclined to suggest that it was the younger Adam who held the stall of Harleston, some time after the active career of the elder Adam had closed. Certainly the prebendary of Exeter, whose stall was filled up after his death in 1370, must have been a younger Adam. If this be allowed, we have no distinct evidence that the elder Adam lived long after the year 1340. Of the MSS. of his undoubted work one ends in 1336, one in 1341, another in 1343, and another in 1346, and his next known successor at Wraysbury was appointed in 1347. I cannot now go into an analysis of the contents of the manuscripts, or attempt to show at what point the pen may possibly have been taken up by a continuator. I think it, however, most probable that as Adam's political

Probable
date of the
historian's
death.

¹ "Magister Johannes de Shars-
hull rector ecclesiæ de Wyrar-
desbury cum capella de Langley
Mareys Lincolniensis diocesis et
Adam Murimouth præcentor in
ecclesia cathedrali Exoniensi be-
neficia sua permutaverunt autho-
ritate episcopi, kal. Sept. 1337."
Reg. Burwash.

"Johannes electus Lincolniensis
confirmatus dilecto nobis in
Christo Johanni de Melton pres-
bytero salutem et gratiam Salva-
toris. Ad ecclesiam de Wyrar-

desbury nostræ diocesis ad quam
per dominum regem nobis præ-
sentatus existis te admitto et
Rect. canon. instit. Dat. Lon-
douiis 6 kal. Julii, A.D. 1347."
Reg. Ginwell.—MS. Browne, Willis,
i. pp. 108, 145.

² Charter at S. Paul's, country
deeds, No. 649. It is clear from
another lease granted in 1361 that
he was dead before that year.

³ See Reg. Gravesend, folio
lxxxv^o. vo.

career ended in 1327, his clerical and literary activity cannot have lasted more than twenty years longer, and would place its actual close, and the close of his life also, between 1341 and 1347.

It is obvious that any historical notes drawn up by a contemporary who had seen so much of the world as Adam Murimuth did must have great value; and the annals which bear his name, scanty as they are, have a value out of proportion to their length. If it could be shown that, as Wharton thought, the continuation of the Flores was his work, it would add a very important weight to the intrinsic authority of the book, and would make a substantial addition to his fame. This, among other considerations, must be my justification for going into these details, and following them up with a further investigation. I may, moreover, allege in excuse for this, my belief that, as the English Historical Society's edition of Adam Murimuth is in possession of the field, no republication of the recognised annals is likely to be called for in this generation.

Bearing of this examination on the history of our annals.

Three questions now arise; how far do the recognised annals of Adam Murimuth fulfil the anticipations which might be entertained, that a man who had done so much work would give particular attention to the points on which he had personal experience and the events of which he had personal knowledge; and how would he speak of persons from whom he had received preferment, or with whom he had been in contact in matters of business? A second question is, what is there in common, in matter or manner, between the recognised annals and the continuation of the Flores contained in this volume? A third, what other internal evidence does the present work supply that might lead to an identification of its author with our canon?

Questions as to Adam Murimuth's authorship.

As to the first question, Adam in the introduction to his work describes himself as a canon of London, and as acquainted with the libraries of Exeter and Westmin-

His notices of his own acts.

Adam of
Murimuth's
notices of
himself in
his own
chronicle.

ster.¹ In the year 1305 he had reached an age at which he was able to give due weight to important facts;² from 1302 to 1305 he extracted notes from former writers; from 1305 onwards he wrote briefly "*ex libro dierum meorum*." If this expression is to be taken literally it may mean that the annals are an abridgment of a larger work or diary of his own, but it seems probable that they should be interpreted by what he says further on, that for the first three years he had used the Westminster chronicle, but that the rest was written "*ex visu et auditu mei temporis*." One remarkable note of his work is that he begins the year at Michaelmas, thus throwing the chronology for more than half the year one year behind the true date; the year 1306 for instance begins at Michaelmas 1306. Occasionally he re-adjusts this and gives the true date. Under the year 1311 he mentions his own mission to the pope, against Walter de Langton, dating it about the feast of Saint Barnabas,³ which, according to the true reckoning, would be June 11, 1312. His procuratorial appointment for the university of Oxford bears date on the following day, but he does not mention the business of the Blackfriars in this place, although, in a passage of the year 1314,⁴ he afterwards mentions the misconduct of one member of the order. In the annals of 1315, 1316, 1317, and 1318, the notices chiefly relate to proceedings at Lyons and Avignon; the writer mentions his own mission to the curia in 1319, and the crusade of the Pastoureaux, which he may have seen. From 1320 to 1323 he has somewhat fuller notices of English affairs, which were indeed more notable and tragic than anything the earlier annals had described, and which he may have witnessed during his stay at home. He mentions as a matter of course the

¹ A. Murimuth, p. 1; where he says that he found in the library of Exeter cathedral chronicles ending in 1302, and at Westminster one ending in 1305.

² "*Ego tantæ ætatis eram quod facta præcipua ponderavi*;" *ibid.* p. 2.

³ A. Murimuth, p. 18.

⁴ *Ibid.*, p. 22.

promotion of Stratford which he was sent to counteract in 1323¹ but does not comment upon it or betray any recollection of his own errand: the letters, he says, came too late to prevent the consecration; as a matter of fact, Stratford at the time Adam was writing had become archbishop of Canterbury, and their differences had been long appeased. He does, however, let us know that he was then at Avignon, whither he had been sent to supply the place which Stratford had vacated, of minister accredited to foil the intrigues of Robert Bruce.² For the next three years the annals furnish nothing that looks like a personal recollection; bishop Orilton, who was his diocesan at Hereford, is mentioned without praise or blame, and bishop Stapleton, who was his patron at Exeter, is spoken of as "*bonæ memoriæ*." The tragedy of the revolution is described with very little show of feeling. The special notice of the election, consecration, and death of bishop Berkeley of Exeter,³ and the minute dates assigned to the promotion of bishop Grandison, with which we know that he was personally concerned, attest his interest in Exeter; and he also mentions particularly the election to Hereford.⁴ In 1331 he dwells for a moment on the archbishop's failure to enforce his visitatorial right at Exeter;⁵ under the year 1333 he mentions the election of archbishop Stratford by the monks of Canterbury, as the work of men who were making a virtue of necessity.⁶ During these and the following years the narrative consists of a mere string of notorious facts; and an occasional note of a tournament is the only indication that the author had any interest in the capital. He does, however, mention the election and consecration of bishop Byntworth in 1338;⁷ and the same year states his own age as sixty-four; in 1341⁸ he is sixty-eight, and

Notices of
events at
Avignon
whilst he
was there.

Jejune,
character of
his annals.

¹ Ibid., p. 40.

² Ibid., p. 41.

³ Ibid., pp. 53, 56.

⁴ Ibid., p. 58.

⁵ Ibid., p. 68.

⁶ Ibid., p. 72.

⁷ Ibid., p. 87.

⁸ Ibid., pp. 87, 130, 137.

Uncertainty
as to the
point at
which his
authentic
annals end.

Comparison
of Muri-
muth's an-
nals with
the Annales
Paulini.

in 1342 sixty-nine. Under the year 1345 the writer, if it be the same, notes a convocation at S. Paul's.¹ The work, in the edition of Mr. Hog, closes with the year 1346, but it is impossible without a careful scrutiny of the manuscripts to determine whether or no anything later than 1342 is the work of Adam Murimuth. It may be concluded from this hasty survey, that the writer was not one of those who give prominence to the events which they know best. There is little, indeed, to illustrate the latter years of his life, which we must suppose to have been spent at S. Paul's; he evidently had interests at Exeter which must have ceased in 1337.

We turn next to the Annales Paulini, and ask what, in matter or manner, is common to the two compositions? In the first place, our annals contain scarcely any notices of the foreign affairs which occupy so large a part of Murimuth's scanty chronicle during the years that he was at the papal court; and he conversely has none of the minute details that give interest to the Annales Paulini. The slight string of public history in England during these years is so well defined that a very close similarity of words may be found in the two, and yet the coincidence may be quite casual. The returns and exiles of Piers Gaveston, the deaths of great men, and the consecrations of bishops, admit of no great variations of expression. I am, however, inclined to think that, where the coincidences of language are numerous, however commonplace the language may be, we must allow some intercourse or exchange of information between the two writers. Some parts of the Annales Paulini seem to be contemporary; the published annals of Adam Murimuth cannot have been begun earlier than the year 1325, when he became canon of S. Paul's. In the year 1307 he anticipates the succession of Charles IV., which did not happen until 1322,² and a close investiga-

¹ Ibid., p. 160.

² "Carolus frater reginæ qui fuit postea rex Franciæ," p. 11.

tion might show for the earlier years of the work other instances of the kind.¹ We may be sure that, as a canon of S. Paul's, he would have access to the chronicle which was being compiled within the precinct. When, therefore, we find, in relation to Gaveston's history in 1311,² five lines of identical language, we are inclined to think that the whole entry may have been taken by Adam from the annales: on the other hand, when we find that this particular entry is written in a different ink and in another hand in our MS., we immediately change our mind and conclude that it was inserted from the work of Murimuth. Thus the question becomes anything but simple. I will, however, put on record these coincidences, as I have omitted to note the minor changes of ink and hand in the notes of this edition.

Probable
intercourse
between the
authors.

At p. 269 the account of Gaveston's refuge at Bam- borough agrees verbatim with that given by Adam of Murimuth, p. 14. At p. 271, the council of Vienne is described in the words used by Murimuth, p. 15; and at p. 273 the foundation of the church of Blackfriars at Langley is mentioned in language identical with that of Murimuth at p. 17, although with a little more definite detail added.

Exact coin-
cidences.

At p. 279, lines 11 sq., the account of the death and succession of the archbishops of York is given in the words used by Murimuth at p. 24.

At p. 280, lines 5 sq., Edward Bruce's invasion of Ireland is told in identical language with that of Murimuth, p. 24.

At pp. 288, 289, the note about the Pastoureaux contains several lines in common with Adam Murimuth, p. 32.

¹ For instance, in mentioning the birth of Edward III. Adam shows that he was writing after 1327 (p. 19).

² See below, p. 269, where the

paragraph at the bottom of the page, "Eodem anno . . . eisdem" agrees exactly with Adam of Murimuth, p. 14.

The common passages are additions in the Annales Paulini.

At p. 290, the creation of cardinals, lines 7, 8, occurs in the same words in Murimuth, p. 33.

In all these cases the common passages are inserted in our manuscript as an afterthought, in a new hand, and at the end of completed paragraphs.

Similarity of materials.

From the point now reached, that is the year 1320, to the year 1327 the two narratives contain only the most general outline in common; and there are no coincidences in language. In 1329 the history of the convocation held by archbishop Mepeham is drawn by both writers from the same materials.¹ From the year 1332 onwards the two chronicles are almost identical, the Annales Paulini adding occasional notices of tournaments and church ceremonies, the work of Murimuth being a little more expansive on one or two points such as the visit of the legates in 1337.

Conclusion on this point.

The only conclusion that can be drawn from these premises is that the possessor of the Pauline MS. added under the years 1311–1320 certain extracts from a chronicle of the time, which were necessary to complete the string of the narrative, which were inserted in vacant spaces of his manuscript, and which are found *totidem verbis* in the work of Adam Murimuth. For far the greatest part of the common history, the text of the Annales Paulini has internal evidence of its being written before Adam set to work; much of it is contemporaneous, and, if there is any literary connexion between the two, the annals of Adam must be regarded, so far forth, as an abridgment of the Annales Paulini.

No distinct evidence against Murimuth's authorship.

On examining the work before us in order to discover whether it contains any signs which might lead to the conclusion that Adam Murimuth was the author, we may at once admit that there is no distinct evidence to the contrary. There is no special divergence in the views of men or affairs, no great difference in common-

¹ See below, pp. 344, 345; Ad. Murim., pp. 59, 60.

place style; no great discrepency in date or nomenclature. The *Annales Paulini*, moreover, contain innumerable indications of having been written in the immediate vicinity of the church of which Murimuth was an honoured member; and, if his acknowledged work afforded any proof that he took especial interest in that church, the annals might without reluctance be ascribed to him as their most probable author.

But against this probability two or three considerations must be set. In the first place, his own work contains no sign that although resident he took any interest in the history of S. Paul's; in the second place his perverse habit of beginning the year at Michaelmas, which compels the reader to make a separate investigation of every date, does not appear in the *Annales Paulini* until the year 1335. Although the matter of the two works coincides during the years 1332, 1333, and 1334, the writer of the *Annales* begins the notices of those years at Lady Day as resolutely and as formally as Adam begins it at Michaelmas. But at the year 1335 he gives in; in 1336 he does the same; in 1337 he asserts a little independence. But this last and the remaining years contain only occasional notes of London history, of which Adam Murimuth takes no cognizance.

Thus on the whole the internal evidence weighs against Adam Murimuth's authorship. We cannot suppose that, among the thirty prebendaries and in the large staff of ministering clergy, there was none but Adam capable of drawing up such a chronicle: the notices in his own chronicle of events, which occurred in London when he was at Avignon, show that there was a watchful annotator on the spot whose work he might have used, but whose information he himself could not have supplied. Still the important fact of the common material, especially the annals of 1332 to 1336, remains. It would, perhaps, be a natural solution of the difficulty if we were to suppose that Adam Murimuth

Presump-
tions for and
against.

The writers
begin the
year at
different
times.

Balance of
internal
evidence
against the
theory.

Possible
concert be-
tween two
writers.

added these years to the work of a former writer. It would, perhaps, be a still safer hypothesis if we were to suggest that more than two writers were engaged on the latter portion of the annals: Adam may have contributed the material which is in common in the two chronicles; an earlier writer may have laid down in 1332 the pen with which he described public affairs; and another, to whom we owe the constant descriptions of pageants and tournaments from the beginning of the reign, may have added the few notices that occur in the years 1337 to 1341. The *Annales Paulini*, then, can hardly be the "*Liber Dierum Meorum*" from which Adam Murimuth drew his annals.

Whoever
the writer
was he was
at home
at S. Paul's.

Yet the writer must have been a man who had much the same career as Adam, the same acquaintances and same profession. Whether or no, he had clearly a great interest in church ceremonies, in ecclesiastical law, and in public pageants. He describes minutely the number and weight of the candles burnt in S. Edward's chapel on the visit of Peter of Spain;¹ he criticises the coronation banquet of Edward II. not very favourably;² he remarks on the portentous accident at the tournament of Kennington when a shadowy figure on horseback overthrew in one night all the flagposts on the jousting ground.³ Although he is clearly at home at S. Paul's he knows what goes on at Westminster at the translation of King Sebert;⁴ but he is most minute on the history of his own church. Every great man who holds a stall there is noticed as occasion arises. We learn that the chief justice Hengham was a canon there,⁵ and the great bishop Cobham who had graduated in three faculties in three universities,⁶ and the unhappy

¹ Below, p. 256.

² Below, p. 261.

³ Below, p. 264.

⁴ Below, p. 266.

⁵ Below, p. 270.

⁶ Below, p. 273.

chancellor Baldock,¹ besides men of less note. We are furnished with a careful measurement and even a drawing of the great church;² and the several consecrations of its altars, the pollutions and reconciliations of church and churchyard, the progress of the repairs and of the new work, the removals of the choir and of the pulpit,³ the restoration of the cross and ball with the precious relics contained in them.⁴ Outside the church we have notices of the court of Arches⁵ and its deans, of the prohibition of imperial notaries,⁶ of the affrays in churches, of sanctuaries polluted and outraged.⁷ It is not clear whether the prominence given to the tournaments is owing to the fact that this was an age of tournaments, or to the special love of the writer for such shows; anyhow he is a zealous recorder of the pageants. But he notes also more important matters of date and place, especially episcopal consecrations, royal visits, successions of chancellors and treasurers, important trials and incidents of parliamentary and conciliar business, the movements of the bench and exchequer, and the more startling events of the life of the city. All this is done in a very prosaic way, but it is very valuable, and helps to fill in, at many points, the details which are wanting in more dignified histories. Some of these details are of peculiar interest.

Illustration
of the
writer's in-
terest in S.
Paul's;

in the Court
of Arches;

in pageants;

in official
changes.

I have already mentioned a considerable number of the local details which give a special interest to the *Annales Paulini*, in relation to the question of authorship, but I may be allowed to dwell a little longer on some other contributions to London history too small to

Noteworthy
particulars
of London
history.

¹ Below, p. 270.

² See below, p. 275. Here I am bound to express my thanks to the London and Middlesex Archæological Society for the gift of an electrotype of the woodcut of this drawing, which had been used by Dr. Sparrow Simpson in a paper on the chronicle which appears in

the fifth volume of the Transactions of the Society.

³ See below, pp. 274, 275, 276, 277.

⁴ See below, pp. 275, 368.

⁵ See below, p. 284.

⁶ See below, p. 288.

⁷ See below, pp. 272, 340, 347, &c.

Notices of
pageants
and ecclesi-
astical cere-
monies.

be regarded as important illustrations of national life, but yet full of suggestive matter to many readers besides the archæologist. Some features these annals have in common with the *Annales Londonienses*; an eye for the pomp and circumstance of ecclesiastical ceremony, of banquets and tournaments, and for the business of the spiritual courts. Examples of these tastes meet us from the very first page of the work, where we find the visit of cardinal Peter of Spain in 1307 described; two lines are given to the object and issue of his diplomatic mission, a whole paragraph to the lighting and decoration of Westminster abbey, on the occasion of his celebrating a mass for the soul of queen Eleanor.¹ The details of the coronation of Edward II. are described with sufficient minuteness, and the magnificence of the show is contrasted with the mismanagement of the banquet, the ostentatious parade of Gaveston with the loud expressions of disgust and discontent that prevailed among nobles and people.² The author was himself an eyewitness of the ceremony, and indeed from these notes, and that on the translation of king Sebert in 1307, it might almost be inferred that the pen was still held by a monk of Westminster. But from 1309 the balance of interest turns towards the city of London. In that year we have the account of the census of the brewers: there were 354 taverns and 1,334 brewhouses in London.³ The same year a whale eighty feet long was taken in the Thames, and in the following winter the river was frozen so hard that there were fires and dances on the ice.⁴ In 1311, in the midst of the critical negotiations on the ordinances, we have a note of the death of the great lawyer Hengham and of his burial at S. Paul's, where he had held a prebend.⁵ Cardinal Arnold, who visited England the same year, is lodged at the bishop of

Census of
brewers.

The Thames
frozen.

¹ See below, p. 255.

² See below, pp. 259-262.

³ See below, p. 267.

⁴ Ibid.

⁵ See below, p. 270.

London's house, near S. Paul's, and whilst he is there one of his servants is killed and the churchyard polluted.¹ Notices of events at S. Paul's. The murder of Edmund Wolmare in the church of S. Mary at Hill, is noticed by both our annalists.² The writer's connexion with the cathedral, no doubt, leads him to dwell on the academic honours of bishop Cobham, who was a doctor of three faculties in three universities;³ and on the murder committed in the church on Midsummer eve, 1313.⁴ The details of bishop Baldock's burial, and the election, consecration, and enthronement of his successor, have a double interest, inasmuch as Gilbert Segrave, the new prelate, was precentor of the cathedral, and signalised his first visit by laying the first stones of S. Erkenwald's shrine.⁵ Possibly the annalist was there, and witnessed likewise the trial of Juliana of Lambeth.⁶ The year 1314 is graced with a careful measurement of the cathedral, and an elevation of the fabric is given in the margin of the MS. In 1315 John of Ely, a fishmonger, was maliciously put to death apparently for promoting a legal suit, in favour of citizens, against the interest of his own company.⁷ The same year a marvellous event took place in S. Botolf's, Bishopsgate: a boy of fourteen was carried off supernaturally for twenty-four hours, and, on his reappearance, had some wonderful tales to tell, which our author does not record.⁸ A marvel in Bishops-gate.

In the year 1317 the archbishop of York, William de Melton, has his cross carried before him through the county of Kent, and through London, as far as the church of S. Martin le Grand. This has the usual effect of provoking the archbishop of Canterbury; he puts the

¹ See below, p. 272.

² See below, p. 273.

³ Ibid.

⁴ See below, p. 274.

Q 4549.

⁵ See below, p. 275.

⁶ See below, p. 277.

⁷ See below, p. 278.

⁸ See below, p. 278.

London
under
interdict.

A prisoner
in Bokardo.

The dean
of the
Arches.

Quarrels in
the city in
1319.

Domesday
sent to
York.

city under interdict during the visit of the rival primate, who absconds early the next morning.¹ The next year we learn that the impostor, at the Carmelites at Oxford, who pretended to be the true king, was lodged by the chancellor and bailiffs in Bokardo.² The death of the dean of the Arches is recorded with a highly laudatory notice; master Richard, of Stanho, despised the gifts that corrupt the mind, zealously examined into the truth of the causes brought before him, and behaved himself like a constant man in all his acts.³ The details of the election and consecration of bishop Gravesend are carefully given: he also had been a canon of S. Paul's, and was, perhaps, if the author were really one of the same body, his friend and patron.⁴

The cathedral and its precincts were the scene of some legal doings in 1319. Early in March the barons of the Exchequer sat at the Guildhall to hear complaints against the bailiffs of the city. This caused the removal of the gaoler of Newgate, and a bitter quarrel between the mayor and the citizens. John de Wengrave, who had been the recorder, and was now the mayor, was summoned before the regent, the earl Marshall, in the chapter house of S. Paul's, and was peremptorily commanded to make peace with the commons or appear with them as culprits at Westminster. The mayor and commons made up their quarrel on the spot.⁵ The next month Convocation opened at S. Paul's, but adjourned the following day to Whitefriars.⁶ In August two priests broke out of Newgate where they were imprisoned;⁷ and in September the records of the Exchequer were removed to York in twenty-one carts, which carried the rolls of the Pipe and Domesday.⁸

¹ See below, p. 281.

² See below, p. 282.

³ See below, p. 284.

⁴ See below, p. 284.

⁵ See below, p. 285.

⁶ See below, p. 286.

⁷ Ibid.

⁸ See below, p. 286.

In 1320¹ the significant mention of the prohibition of imperial notaries deserves something more than a cursory notice. The creation of notaries by the *comites palatini* of both pope and emperor was an abuse against which the legal and professional instincts of Englishmen rebelled. The employment of these functionaries was still a novelty, and their work was a monopoly. In the legatine constitutions of Otho, in 1237, it is mentioned that they had not yet been employed in England; probably their introduction was a result of the increased study of the civil law, and the mention of them as sealing the bulls of privilege granted to Edward I. in 1305² may be an early instance of their existence here. But their office was very ancient, and the need of them being once recognised they made the most of their opportunities; the œcumenical authority by which they were commissioned enabled them to practise in all Christian countries alike, and the great importance attached to their attestation of legal acts placed great temptations in their way. It is probable that the notice of the registration of Edward's bulls in 1305 is an early case of their introduction into England, for Selden³ gives from the registers of the church of Winchester a commission to create two notaries granted by a count palatine named Roger de Monte Florum, at Bourdeaux, dated Nov. 22, 1306; and the appendix to Somner's history of Canterbury furnishes a series of documents which have an important bearing on the passage before us. From these we find that Henry of Eastry, the prior of Christ church, Canterbury, applied to pope Clement V. for power to create notaries. His request was granted, and on the 5th of March 1306 he received the commission from

Prohibition
of imperial
notaries in
1320.

¹ See below, p. 288.

² See below, p. 143. The copy of the letters of the pope bestowing Coldingham on the bishop of Byb-
lus and returned by Edward to the

papal court with a refusal, this same year 1305, is attested by notaries; *Fœdera*, ii. 969.

³ Selden, *Titles of Honour* (ed. 1631), p. 415.

Illustrations
of the intro-
duction of
notaries.

Bassianus de Allyate, of Milan, a count palatine. By the authority thus bestowed the prior proceeded to make notaries, and on the 27th of March 1309 conferred the office on Richard Norton and John Berham. A third record contains the letters patent of Edward II. which are referred to in the *Annales Paulini*, and which are cited by Selden¹ as well as by Prynne in the epistle dedicatory prefixed to his *Commentary on the Fourth Institute*. They are remarkable for the assertion made that England has from the beginning of the world been free from imperial subjection. They are dated April 26, 1320, about a fortnight before the publication in Westcheap, to which our annals relate. Prynne² gives another illustration from the reign of Edward III.: a certain John de Bourne, knight, is sent to prison for contempt of the king and his court for bringing in a document drawn by a papal notary. He is pardoned at the request of the bishop of Lincoln, the chancellor. I may add that the curious anomaly of the notarial commission has existed down to our own days. The power of making notaries was one of the faculties reserved to the archbishop of Canterbury by the operation of the Abrogation Act of 25 Henry VIII. c. 21, and is still executed by the master of the Faculties; a curious relic, like the Lambeth degrees which still issue from the same office, of the ancient jurisdiction claimed for the papacy before the reformation, and at the reformation lodged in the hands of the primate alone. The archbishop of York does not grant degrees or make notaries.

A lady
burned in
1320;

A tragic event of this year was the execution, by burning, of the lady Juliana, wife of Sir Thomas Mordach,

¹ Somner, *Ant. Cant.*, part 1, App. pp. 59, 60. Selden states that these letters occur both in the *Close Rolls of 13 Edw. II. m. 6*, and in *archbishop Reynolds's Register*, fo. 96a. Prynne gives both the letter

to the archbishop and that to the sheriff of London, with the date, April 27.

² Prynne, *Fourth Institute*, pp. 58, 59.

at Nomansland, outside London.¹ But again the attention of the writer is more closely directed to the public affairs of the kingdom, and the account which he gives of the negotiation which ended in the banishment of the Despensers is one of the most important of his contributions to the history of the time. Apparently, during the early stages of the quarrel, the king had found time to pay a visit at S. Paul's on the day of the commemoration of the patron saint. He was received with a procession, and the canons sent him a present of hot wastel cakes of S. Paul's.²

In this year 1321 we begin to find distinct traces of the divided feeling of the citizens on the great political or personal differences of the time. Neither Edward nor his father had been personally popular in the city. Edward I. had been always poor; he had had monetary relations with the Italian bankers which were not likely to make him a favourite, and he had dealt harshly if not unjustly with the citizens, whose charters he had suspended for twelve continuous years. His son had added to the unpopularity which he had inherited, not only by his dereliction of his duty as a king, but by special acts of a vexatious character, for which his ministers were, as likely as not, more responsible than himself. In the year 1312, Hugh le Despenser and John Cromwell, the constable of the Tower, had provoked a rising by

Notes of
the legisla-
tion against
the Despen-
sers.

Evidence of
divided
political
feeling in
the city.

Unpopu-
larity of
Edward II.

¹ See below, p. 291. Nomansland, "a piece of ground containing three acres, lying without the walls on the north part of the city, between the land of the abbot of Westminster and the prior of S. John of Jerusalem."—French Chronicle of London, p. 56.

² See below, p. 297. The statutes of the cathedral contain a great many directions about the bread baked at S. Paul's for the great staff of the church, and the regular

allowance of commons made to each person according to his degree. I do not find any special note of the wastel bread or gastella; probably the king, as an honoured guest, was presented with commons of the best. Paul's Bakehouse yard still survives to commemorate this piece of cathedral economy; and a small loaf of the "panis Sancti Pauli" is still given to each canon at his installation.

Opposition
to tallage in
1313.

Hamo of
Chigwell.

His popula-
rity and able
manage-
ment.

attempts to extend the fortifications of the Tower ;¹ and in 1313 the citizens had shown an amount of spirited and pertinacious resistance, unusual even with them, on the occasion of the imposition of a tallage unauthorised by parliament.² Of the first of these contests we have several details in both our annalists, but of the second not a word is said by either ; its history has to be made out from writs and other records ; and it is not clear whether the whole body of the citizens shared in the feeling of opposition to authority. Now, however, there are distinctly two parties. After the brief suspension of the city liberties, in 1321, during an assize at the Tower, Hamo of Chigwell, who is stated by the authorities to have been a fishmonger,³ and who was, moreover, a clerk, was elected mayor in the month of January.⁴ He had been sheriff in 1314, and in 1319-20 had filled the office of mayor, in which capacity he met Edward II. on his return from the Scottish war in February 1320, probably finding favour in his sight. In the autumn of that year Nicolas of Farringdon, an illustrious member of the Goldsmiths' company, succeeded, but he was deposed in January, and Hamo was reappointed. Hamo, during the dangerous period of the Despenser quarrel, continued to hold the reins of government extremely well. He managed to negotiate with the rebel earls and yet to treat the king with profound deference,⁵ and thus to retain the king's favour without losing his hold on the party in opposition, which may for the time be called the popular party. Accordingly when the feast of SS. Simon and Jude came round, the commons, willing to please the king, allowed Hamo to continue in

¹ See above, pp. 215-218, 272.

² This is not mentioned in the chronicles of this volume, but there is a good deal of information about it in the Parliamentary Writs, II. ii. 84.

³ See below, pp. 232. Stow erroneously makes him a grocer.

⁴ See below, p. 291.

⁵ See below, pp. 294-297.

his office without a new election,¹ and the same course was followed in 1322, when the king was much more powerful than he had been the year before.² Early in 1323 the king removed him and kept him in attendance on the court, appointing Nicolas of Farringdon³ in his place; but he recovered his position in the following October, and retained it during the rest of the reign.⁴ One of the first acts of the government of Queen Isabella was to remove him from the mayoralty; he had certainly failed to maintain the king's cause during the revolution, or to resist the popular fury before which the unfortunate bishop Stapleton fell; but it was known that against his will he had been compelled by the populace to swear compliance.⁵ He could not be trusted by the new regime; on the 15th of November he was removed, and the commons showed their sympathy with the queen by electing as his successor the man whom she had just made warden of the Tower.⁶ Yet in 1327 Hamo was again chosen mayor,⁷ to be again removed in October 1328 in the midst of a great civic quarrel. By this time the popularity of Isabella and Mortimer had waned, and the quarrel which broke out at the Salisbury parliament in the following month was followed by some ominous conferences of the Lancastrian or constitutional party in London. These meetings resulted in the abortive revolt of the earl of Lancaster, which ended in his submission to the king at Bedford in January 1329.⁸

His re-elections to the mayoralty

His removal by Queen Isabella

He is re-elected in 1327.

Tumults in 1328.

¹ See below, p. 298, French Chronicle of London, p. 42, where confirmatory reference is given to the Patent Rolls.

² See below, p. 304; French Chronicle, p. 45.

³ See below, p. 305; French Chronicle, p. 47. These events are told in the French Chronicle in language which seems to be a direct translation from our annals.

⁴ French Chronicle, p. 47, citing a writ of Nov. 29, 17 Edw. II., by which Hamo is reinstated. Cf. pp. 48, 49, 51.

⁵ French Chronicle, p. 53.

⁶ See below, p. 318 French Chronicle, p. 55.

⁷ See below, p. 340.

⁸ See below, p. 344.

Persecution
of Hamo of
Chigwell.

His im-
prisonment.

His release
and recep-
tion in
London.

He has to
fly again.

His con-
nexion with
S. Paul's.

Among the first victims of Mortimer's vengeance were the citizens of London who had been implicated in the rising. An inquiry was immediately set on foot as to the guilty parties, and among the first named was Hamo of Chigwell.¹ An accusation was brought against him of having received one John Cotterell, a rich skinner, who was himself hanged on the pretext of having been an accomplice in the abduction of the abbot of S. Edmund's. His offence was intitled felony, and he was charged with receiving two silver basins for his share of the plunder. He was convicted, and put himself on his clergy. The bishop of London claimed him as a clerk, and he was taken to the episcopal prison amid the lamentations of the people and the plaudits of his rivals. "Many said, he is a good man, others nay, but he "deceiveth the people." The good bishop kept him at his country manor of Orset until the times changed. Early in 1330, however, he made a premature attempt to recover his liberty.² Bishop Gravesend admitted him to purgation, and he returned to London on Sunday, the 4th of February, being met by a great concourse of citizens, who showed him so much honour as effectively to alarm both Isabella and her son. A writ was forthwith issued for his arrest and safe custody; but warned of this he made his escape. He died not long after, and was buried in S. Paul's, in the north walk, against the choir. He founded a chantry in the cathedral, endowed with a pension of forty shillings paid by the dean and chapter, of which they were the patrons.³ Robert of Chigwell, who was confirmed by the king in 1336 in a canonry at S. Paul's, may well have been his son. Notwithstanding the somewhat troubled career of Hamo, we gather from his history that he was

¹ See below, pp. 242 sq 346.

² See below, pp. 246, 247, 347.

³ Reg. Statutorum, ed. Simpson,

pp. 143, 146. Stow seems to place his death in 1328, but this must be a mistake.

loyal to Edward II., and after his death, to the patriotic cause of which Mortimer was the foe and victim. If this be considered in conjunction with his popularity among his fellow citizens, it may, I think, be inferred that, except in moments of extreme excitement, the city of London and its leading men might be depended upon by the loyal party, and that the outrages of the revolutionary outbreak of 1326 were the crimes of a savage minority. But of this more may be said when we attempt a minuter sketch of the crisis in question.¹

Bearing of
his adventures
on
civic
history.

To resume, however, our running commentary on domestic incidents,—during the years of Hamo's mayoralty there was no lack of public or private events of significance, in London and in the cathedral itself. It was in the chapterhouse that the archbishop met the convocation which he persuaded to declare against the validity of the parliamentary sentence against the Despensers, and in the church itself on New Year's day, 1322, he pronounced that sentence null.² On Palm Sunday the same year the city saw the Exchequer Rolls in twenty-four carts set out again on the journey to York; in June there was a great chapter of the knights of S. John at Clerkenwell, such as had not been held for thirty years. And the same day the archbishop in S. Paul's announced a grant of an ecclesiastical tenth to the king.³ A few days later, on the occasion of a funeral dole at Blackfriars, for the soul of Henry Fingret, there was a fatal accident in the crowd, which caused the deaths of fifty-five people.⁴ The escape of Roger Mortimer from the Tower in 1323 is illustrated by a curious little fragment of a record, relating the result of the examination into the circumstances.⁵ In the December following the city was in dread of a surprise, and the gates had to be shut for two days. But public confidence was at all events stronger

Minor
events of
interest.

Escape of
Roger Mor-
timer.

¹ This I propose to do in the Introduction to the second volume.

² See below, pp. 300, 301.

³ See below, pp. 303, 304.

⁴ See below, p. 304.

⁵ See below, p. 306.

Minor
events.

A stag in
Shoe Lane.

Quarrel of
the weavers
and gold-
smiths.

Ceremonies
and repairs
in the
cathedral.

than it had been a year before. The Exchequer and Bench had returned to London. Immediately after this began the negotiations with France and the successive missions which ended in the ruin of the king. But the attention of the annalist is diverted not only by the great faction fight between the weavers and goldsmiths, but by the capture of a stag which had found its way from Wolmer forest to Shoe lane. The former event was, no doubt, a part or a result of the quarrel between the great body of the citizens and the weavers' guild which had been matter of litigation for a long series of years, and which was supposed to have been closed by the decision of the Exchequer in 1321 which condemned the weavers ; but it may not improbably have had some political significance besides. It is observable that Mortimer took refuge after his escape, in the mill of John of Gisors, a prominent member of the Pepperers' company, who had been several times mayor. He was made *custos* in 1326 when the city was in tumult, and Hamo of Chigwell was deprived of office. It is not improbable that the Fishmongers and Pepperers, or Grocers, were the leading political guilds and took different sides, the former in favouring, the latter in opposing the king. But it would be rash to infer too much.

In 1325 our annalist has more to tell about S. Paul's ; in the advent of that year the great cross which stood in the nave was taken down to be painted ; it fell and crushed an altar with the images of S. Paul and other saints, but William the Almoner, who was celebrating at the nearest altar, was miraculously saved.¹ On the 1st of the following February the bones of S. Erkenwald were removed and put in a new shrine, and a week after the remains of bishop Roger Niger, or Saint Roger de Byleie, were also translated.² A whale came ashore on the land of the church at Walton-on-the

¹ See below, p. 307.

| ² See below, p. 311.

Naze the same year. In 1326 we have attention especially drawn to the seizure of the alien priories in anticipation of a war with France; to the publication of an ordinance of the Staple, an early example of the legislation which becomes so familiar in the reign of Edward III., and a curious note of the battle royal between the northern and southern apprentices of the law at Westminster, of which we would gladly have learned more.¹

The ordinance of the Staple.

Passing over the more prominent events of this critical year, the murder of bishop Stapleton, which is told with some graphic details, and the constitutional revolution also, we note some minute particulars. The imprisonment of Robert Baldock, the unhappy chancellor, in the bishop of Hereford's house in S. Mary, Mounthaw, his miserable death in Newgate, the honourable funeral which his brother canons at S. Paul's contrived to give him, notwithstanding the reign of terror under which they were living; the beheading of Arnold of Spain by the commons at Nomansland;² the existence in the city of London of a band of brigands, the Riffleres, true descendants of the rioters of Henry II.'s reign, and ancestors of the Mohawks of queen Anne's days;³ the cessation of business in the courts both of temporal and spiritual judicature; the strange humiliation of archbishop Reynolds, who, having consented to the deposition of his pupil and benefactor, had to purchase the goodwill of the commons of London with a present of fifty tuns of wine, "cum magna verecundia tamen."⁴

Minor events of the revolution of 1326.

Amidst the pressure of the parliamentary business of this period it is satisfactory to find the clergy at S. Paul's plucking up spirit to refuse an aid which the pope wanted for a war against the Ghibelines,⁵ and especially against

The clergy refuse a papal aid.

¹ See below, pp. 312, 313.

² See below, p. 321.

³ See below, p. 321.

⁴ See below, p. 323; French Chronicle, p. 58.

⁵ See below, p. 324.

Notices of
the great
quarrel of
Lewis of
Bavaria.

Lewis of Bavaria, whose history seems to have had a particular interest for our author.¹ The curious letters given under the year 1327, of the people of Rome to John XXII., and of the pope in reply, two compositions in which pope and people seem to have tried which could unite the most confused and ungrammatical reproaches, are noteworthy documents in themselves;² but under the year 1330 our author gives by way of retrospect a short sketch of the whole struggle in the empire up to that date.³

William of
Ockham.

He especially mentions the part taken by William of Ockham, the unrivalled representative of English theology, the "doctor singularis," and by friar Bonagratia, the great authority on civil and canon law. It is true he does not tell us much, but the slightest notices of these champions of freedom and constitutional precursors of the reformation are of great value. Of Ockham much of course is known, though much is very obscure; but

Bonagratia.

Bonagratia is, to the English reader, scarcely more than a name.⁴ He was a Bergamase and proctor of the Franciscans at Avignon; of his works on the great question at issue some at least are extant; his name in the world had been Boncortese, which sounded too worldly. As Bonagratia however, with William Ockham, and friar

Friar
Michael.

Michael, the general of the order, he was excommunicated at Paul's cross in 1330, William of Rainham preaching the sermon and bishop Gravesend himself being present.⁵ If Ockham was an Oxford man, and Adam Murimuth the author or reviser of our annals, we may trace in this notice some vestige of the memories of old university life. A more distinct reminiscence of the kind meets us under the year 1327. In the Lent of that year there was a great struggle "between the

¹ See below, p. 324.

² See below, pp. 334-336.

³ See below, pp. 350-352.

⁴ Bonagratia is mentioned in connexion with Ockham, in the Annals of Lanercost, p. 264. His

history may be made out from the continental writers on the great struggle. See Riezler, *Literarischen Widersacher der Päpste zur Zeit Ludwig des Baiers*, pp. 63 sq.

⁵ See below, p. 351.

“ chancellor of Oxford, the masters of Merton Hall, and
 “ the community of the scholars of the university, on
 “ account of certain statutes made by the said chancellor,
 “ regents, and proctors against the ancient liberties used
 “ in the university, whence came very great contention
 “ and battle amongst them; and the community pre-
 “ vailed, so that the chancellor and many masters of
 “ Merton Hall were deposed and a new chancellor and
 “ proctors were appointed.”¹ The same year the towns-
 men of Abingdon, in alliance with the gownsmen of Ox-
 ford, attacked the abbey there and turned out the monks.
 Antony Wood, who does not mention the domestic
 quarrel of the year, gives under the year 1347 an account
 of an affair which must really have occurred twenty
 years before. He is quoting from Brian Twyne, who
 again is citing a Lichfield chronicle which ends in 1347.
 He adds little besides the exact dates to the description
 given in our text; but the dates fit in with the earlier
 and not with the later year. The struggle began on
 Saturday the 21st of March and ended in favour of the
 scholars on the 3rd of April.²

A riot at
Oxford.

¹ See below, p. 332.

² For this information I am in-
 debted to Mr. Maxwell Lyte, who
 found the passage in question in
 Twyne's MSS., vol. xxii. f. 366 :—
 “ Quidam conflictus contigit Ox-
 “ onie die Sabbati in festo S.
 “ Benedicti Abbatis anno eodem
 “ inter magistros Oxonie tam
 “ Regentes quam non Regentes
 “ ex una parte, et communita-
 “ tem scholarium ejusdem ex
 “ alia, eo quod quidam scholares
 “ insolentes qui nolebant antiquis
 “ universitatis legibus circa pacis
 “ conservationem et perturbatorum
 “ pacis punitionem ab antiquo usi-
 “ tatis obedire liberior solito pacem
 “ perturbare volebant, unde et
 “ multitudinem juvenum sibi ad
 “ resistendum suis magistris illicite
 “ adunabant. In ipso autem con-

“ flictu ex utraque parte quam-
 “ plures vulnerati erant et quidam
 “ interfecti, tamen victoria cessit
 “ scholaribus 3^a nonas Aprilis,
 “ videlicet die Veneris proxima
 “ ante Dominicam in Ramis Pal-
 “ marum.”

“ Chronicon unde hæc nota des-
 “ cerpta est pertingit ad annum
 “ domini 1347.” It formerly be-
 longed to the church of Lichfield,
 but in Twyne's time it belonged to
 Mr. Thomas Allen.

Thomas de Hothom was chan-
 cellor of the university 22 Novem-
 ber, 1 Edw. III. [1327]. Proc-
 tor's Book, C.C. [Cotton MS.,
 Claudius D. VIII.] f. 70.

Thomas de Hodhom was chancel-
 lor on Friday next after the feast
 of St. Denys, A.D. 1327 [October].
 Munimenta Academica, p. 119.

Riot at
Oxford.

These riots, obscure as is their history, left their mark on university legislation ; for under the names of Thomas Hotham as chancellor and Antony Goldsborough and Elias Walwayn as proctors certain statutes appear in the proctors' books, with the date the Friday after S. Denys, 1327. As the riots mentioned by our annalist took place in the preceding Lent, we infer that the names given are those of the incoming officials. We may hope, in the thorough investigation to which the university archives are now subjected, we may one day learn the names of those who were displaced. The statutes are against the breakers of the peace, and certainly bear witness to the troubles of the preceding year.

Changes at
S. Paul's.

In the winter of 1327 we read of changes at S. Paul's. The choir was removed from the nave where it had been kept for seven years, owing to the unsafe state of the steeple, into the newly fitted portion to the east of the tower, and on the 1st of November mass was for the first time celebrated in the new choir at the high altar.¹ The pulpit, too, which had stood before the entrance into the choir was removed. These dates are of some importance in reference to the architectural history of the cathedral. It is evident that much building and repairing was going on.

An affray in
the cathed-
ral.

A few weeks after this the church was the scene of a most violent affray, arising from a disputed claim to a prebendal stall. The stall of Brondesbury, vacant, according to our author, by the death of Master G. de Stone, according to the fasti of the cathedral, by the resignation of a foreign ecclesiastic, had been given by the bishop to Richard of Brencheslee, who had held it since the 28th of December 1327.² On the 25th of

¹ See below, p. 338.

² Newcourt, Rep. i. 117. I think that the difficulty here may be thus reconciled. Brencheslee was ap-

pointed to Brondesbury in the place of Gerald de Cantelauta, who had been removed to the stall of Brownswood on the death of Geoffrey d

January, the great festival of the patron saint, appears a certain dignified Gascon, named I. de Puiz, no doubt the Imbert de Puiz, the pope's kinsman, who had just been made a cardinal, and who had obtained appointment from the pope.¹ He was accompanied by Anketin Gisors, the alderman, and his brother Henry, who, finding the Brondesbury stall occupied by T. of Saint Albans, Brenchesley's vicar, fell upon him, pulled him out of the stall and knocked him about the head till his face ran down with blood. This was a pollution in every sense of the word. The church was suspended from divine service for five days, at the expiration of which term Peter, bishop of Corbavia, under a commission from the diocesan, excommunicated the offenders, and, that done, the church was reconciled. It is satisfactory to know that the intruder took nothing by his violence. The mention of this foreign bishop has some interest. He was a good Dalmatian bishop, a Franciscan by religion, and was living at the Greyfriars, close by S. Paul's.² Very little is known of him except in his relation to England. The pope who appointed his successor seems not to have known in which of the Dalmatian provinces his see was situated; and the indefatigable annalists of the Franciscans have not, so far as I am aware, identified him. He may have been involved in the troubles of his order in the conflict between John XXII. and

Bloodshed
for a con-
tested stall.

The church
purified by
the bishop
of Corbavia.

Eyton. If "G. de Stone," at p. 340, be read G. de Etone, and the first letter is as much like an E as an S, it will be seen that our annalist is substantially correct, but has omitted one link on the series of preferment. The reading at p. 340 may be corrected accordingly. William de Stone was prebendary of Portpoole about this time. The confusion is easily accounted for.

¹ See below, p. 340.

² See Farlati *Illyricum Sacrum*, vol. iv. pp. 95, 96; and Wadding, *Ann. Ordinis Minorum*, vol. vii. p. 134. The pope, in appointing his successor, describes his see "Ecclesiæ Corbaviensis quæ de dicta provincia (Gradensi) existit, per obitum bonæ memoriæ Petri episcopi Corbaviensis qui in partibus Angliæ diem clausit extremum, vacantis." See *Registrum Sacrum Anglicanum*, p. 143.

Peter of
Corbavia,
and his em-
ployment in
England.

Lewis of Bavaria. He spent many years in England, and officiated as suffragan for the archbishop of Canterbury, as well as for the bishops of London and Winchester, and likewise performed episcopal offices in those churches which the popes had by special privilege exempted from the jurisdiction of the diocesans. In this last capacity he is found dedicating the altar of S. Peter, S. Paul, S. Augustine, and S. Ethelbert, in S. Augustine's monastery at Canterbury, in 1325.¹ At Bermondsey priory, probably in 1328, he dedicated both the church and the high altar, and several other altars at the same time.² The completeness of his status as a bishop was recognised by the fact that in 1322 he was allowed to take part in the consecration of bishop Northburgh of Lichfield, the ceremony being performed in Hales abbey by three English, one Irish, and one Scottish bishop, besides the Franciscan suffragan. How often his services were demanded at S. Paul's we learn from the present chronicle. On the occasion first referred to he excommunicated the intruders who had caused the pollution of the church, after which the dean and his subordinates, under special papal privilege, performed the office of reconciliation. In 1331 he consecrated a new bell in honour of the blessed Virgin, at Whitsuntide. In 1332³ our author records his death and burial at Greyfriars, with the commentary that he was a man of most excellent life and replete with all goodness.⁴ Such an encomium could scarcely be passed on many of the crowd of suffragans who for the next two centuries sought employment and preferment in England. Some of them were mere adventurers like that Hugh

Our author's
eulogium.

¹ Mon. Angl., i. 120.

² Mon. Angl. v. 99; *Annales Monastici*, iii. 473.

³ The bull of John XXII., which appoints his successor, is dated at Avignon "3 non Junii 1332;" thus

confirming the evidence of our analyst. The Bermondsey Annals, which are otherwise very untrustworthy as to the dates, place the bishop's acts there in 1338.

⁴ See below, pp. 340, 353, 356.

archbishop of Damascus, who in 1344 was found performing episcopal functions without licence all the way from Cambridge to Exeter, and had to apologize and beg pardon. Others seem to have come in as papal commissioners to collect for the crusade, and to have settled comfortably in the far west; whilst of others, like Cæsarius, bishop of the Blessed Mary of Roses, nothing can be said but that they discharged the subordinate duties of pontifical character. In 1362 there was a large number of unauthorised bishops *in partibus* in the country, many of them Englishmen, and belonging to the mendicant orders.¹ Some few of the earlier suffragans were foreigners; and our bishop Peter is said to have been a Bolognese.

Suffragan
bishops in
partibus.

Another event noticed in 1328² is the massacre of the Jews, which took place at Estella, in Spain, on the 13th of March, in which a large number of those unfortunate people perished; our author mentions 15,000 as the estimate; other writers have placed it lower. Menahem ben Zerah, in the preface to his book called *Ledah Ladderech*, states his opinion as an eye witness that the sum was about 6,000. Notwithstanding our author's assertion that the massacre was the work of pagans, it is certain that it was a popular massacre, and Philip of Valois fined the council of Estella 10,000*l.* for not having prevented it.³ Navarre, however, was at this moment in a state of anarchy, which had lasted during the nominal reigns of Philip the long and Charles the fair; at this juncture, by the death of Charles, it had recovered its quasi independence, and it was probably with some news that had come through the French allies of queen Isabella that the particulars of this atrocity reached our annalist.

Massacre at
Estella in
1328.

¹ *Registrum Sacrum Anglicanum*, p. 143.

² See below, p. 341.

³ Lindo, *History of the Jews in* Q 4549.

Spain and Portugal, p. 136. For the reference to Menahem ben Zerah I am indebted to Dr. Neubauer.

Proceedings
of arch-
bishop
Mepeham.

The special notes on the election and consecration of bishop Gower of S. David's, which follow,¹ we owe most likely to the fact that the bishop of London, in the vacancy of the primacy, was the principal minister on the occasion. The new archbishop immediately on his arrival in England visited S. Paul's, and after a solemn reception made a short "collation" to the people, commending himself to their prayers. We know very little about archbishop Mepeham's proceedings, but it is evident from what we are told in these annals that he regarded himself, as S. Edmund had done before him, as ex-officio a peace maker and promoter of unity in the state. In this capacity one of his first duties was to attempt the overthrow of Mortimer. He seems at once to have joined the party of the earl of Lancaster. After the visit to London in September 1328, caused we are told by his wish to visit his sick brother Edmund, he attended the parliament at Salisbury which broke up in discord; immediately afterwards he was again in London, preaching indeed at S. Paul's, but holding meetings with the good lords of the party, and in close co-operation with bishop Stratford, the intellectual and constitutional leader of it. As soon as the alarm of rebellion was over, having acted as intercessor for the earl of Lancaster, he was enthroned at Canterbury, and the week after was presiding in convocation at S. Paul's.² Besides the proofs of activity, archbishop Mepeham gave more than one proof of independence. The pope appointed to the church of Maidstone Hannibal di Ceccano, archbishop of Naples; Mepeham, still in the spirit of S. Edmund or of Grosseteste, refused to admit him, and was suspended by the pope.³ In 1332 he attempted to visit the diocese of Exeter in opposition to bishop Grandison, who had obtained a papal immunity; in this, however,

He co-operates with the party opposed to Mortimer.

He opposes a papal nominee.

¹ See below, p. 341.

² See below, p. 345.

³ See below, p. 347.

he was thwarted, and the mortification thus caused, together with the anxieties of the appeal that followed, hastened his early death.¹ His early death.

He exercised the same virtues in relation to the home government; under his presidency the convocation in 1329² refused a grant to the king which the pope himself had sanctioned. It was not to be expected that such a prelate would see without impatience the condition into which the episcopate had sunk under the wretched archbishop who had preceded him. Mere politicians like Orleton and Ayermin were not likely to admit high spiritual claims on the part of Augustine's successor; he could not agree with his suffragans. He was again excommunicated and suspended in 1333; and did not seem to care about being absolved,³ as he told the bishop of Rochester who had gone to console him. He died that autumn, but, although he had not outlived his own troubles, he had seen Mortimer go down, and the country enjoying hopes of a period of tranquillity. He had seen the strong reaction which followed Edward's death. Of this our author furnishes us with several illustrations. Not only had the bishops in 1329 formally excommunicated all the persons implicated in bishop Stapleton's murder, but several acts of penance had been done in S. Paul's on account of it. In the July of His independent character.

¹ See below, pp. 356, 357, 360; Birchington, Ang. Sacr. i. 18; W. Dene, *ibid.* p. 371.

² See below, p. 348. I cannot satisfy myself as to the date of this convocation, which seems to fall between September 1329 and March 1330. The mention of Simon Swanland as mayor at the time throws it later than October 28, 1329. A convocation was held at Lambeth on the 22nd of April 1330, in which a grant was made, the bishop of Rochester opposing. See W. Dene,

Ang. Sacr. i. 370. Here the grant was refused.

³ W. Dene, Ang. Sacr. i. 371 :
 " Archiepiscopum Symonem in
 " magna tristitia sedentem videre
 " perrexit ad consolandum eum et
 " consulendum quod per omnes
 " vias satageret a sententia qua li-
 " gatus erat absolvi. Qui quidem
 " archiepiscopus cum respondisset
 " se parum curare de absolutione,
 " episcopus Roffensis apud Trottes-
 " clive rediit."

He survives the Mortimer administration.

Penances for
the murder
of Stapleton.

that year R. de Hatfield, who had struck the unfortunate prelate in the neck with his knife, confessed, walked barefoot, and was flogged; and in July 1330 another delinquent came from Rome for the same purpose; he had furnished the "panade" or butcher's knife with which the bishop's head was hacked off. Both these acts were done whilst Mortimer was still supreme.¹

Cases of pollution at
S. Paul's.

The church suffered much in the way of pollution during these troubled days. Besides cases already mentioned, there was bloodshed there in October 1329, when a certain squire struck Richard of Biflete, a rector of a parish unknown, at the altar of S. John Baptist, in the new work; again service was suspended for five days; then the archdeacon of Essex fetched holy water from the bishop at Fulham.² We see that the dean and chapter must have had frequent employment for a coroner of their own, and that they were jealous of interference with his duties. One curious example our annals furnish us with: at Michaelmas, 1329, a fruiterer was gathering nuts in the court of the bishop of London's palace, near S. Paul's, the London-house yard of the present day; he fell from the tree and was killed. The king's coroner held an inquest on him in the bishop's hall, contrary to the immunities of the church. It is a long time since nut trees grew in London house yard.³

Usurpation
of the king's
coroner.

Tourna-
ments after
1330.

As soon as the humiliation of Mortimer had been effected, England took breath. Even the pages of our annalist share the general relief. We begin to read of a series of tournaments held by the king and his friends who had aided him in his hazardous enterprise, especially William of Montacute who had helped to arrest the tyrant. Several of the anecdotes recorded of these tournaments have an interest as illustrating the manners of an age which had not yet sunk its simplicity in the

¹ See below, pp. 344, 345, 350.

² See below, p. 347.

³ See below, p. 347.

splendour and extravagance that marks the later years of the reign. These great ceremonies were not without serious accidents; in one held at Dartford in 1330 the king had a narrow escape from drowning;¹ in another held in Cheapside in 1331, the queen and her ladies had a still greater fright; the platform on which they were watching the jousts fell and many knights and ladies were injured.² Occasionally the nobles carried their combativeness outside the lists; in 1332 the lords Grey and la Zouch fell out and fought before the king in the parliament; he summarily arrested both and sent them to prison.³ Two clerks of the chancery, who ought to have known better, had at the same time a regular fight in Westminster Hall; one killed the other and was forthwith hanged, neither bishop nor chancellor apparently claiming him as a clerk, and the offence being committed whilst the king was actually in the parliament chamber debating with the prelates and magnates.⁴

The years following 1332, during which our annals coincide almost verbally with those of Adam Murimuth, furnish little matter of minute interest. The principal incidents of the kind are the following:—In 1334 there was an affray among the foreigners; a Lombard severely wounded one of his countrymen, and took refuge in Allhallows, Gracechurch street. The mayor ordered him to be taken by force out of the church and lodged in Newgate. Here was a breach of sanctuary; the archbishop came immediately to London and summoned the mayor before him at S. Paul's. There he sat before the high altar, the mayor standing before him. The archbishop accused him of the violation of the peace of God and the church; the mayor, after trying to excuse himself, submitted. Then the whole party adjourned to Newgate; the culprit was taken back in solemn proces-

Accident at
tournaments.

Incidents
after 1332.

Breach of
sanctuary.

¹ See below, pp. 352, 353.

² See below, pp. 354, 355.

³ See below, p. 355.

⁴ See below, p. 355.

Treatment
of a heretic
in 1336.

sion to Allhallows, and then the primate imposed a fitting penance on the mayor and his servants. A more exceptional case occurred in 1336. On the Monday after the Epiphany a certain heretic named brother Ranulf came to London. He had been a Franciscan, but having forsaken the order and taken the habit of a hermit, he fell under the charge of the technical offence called apostasy. No doubt Ranulf's heresy and apostasy were connected with the Franciscan revolt against John XXII. which enters in such a complicated way into the great quarrel between the pope and emperor. The mere apostasy would have the effect of bringing the offender under the ordinary jurisdiction of the bishop; but Ranulf appears to have been heretical in matters touching the faith and sacraments. It is still possible that the points in question were some of the peculiar points in which the late pope had been specially interested, but without further information we must content ourselves with supposing that the case was somehow connected with the Franciscan persecution. It is interesting as being one of the extremely few recorded cases of trials for heresy which occurred in England before the days of Wycliffe. Ranulf after defending his tenets before bishop Gravesend was imprisoned at Stortford and died there.² If he were indeed a Franciscan confessor, he escaped the fiery martyrdom which befell so many of his order abroad. The Annals of Meaux, in a passage which is difficult to accept as true in the absence of confirmatory evidence, allege the existence of some cases of the kind in England.³ Possibly the persecution of Ranulf may not have stood alone.

Burial of
John of
Eltham.

Under the years 1336 and 1337, we have a notice of the ceremonies which took place at the burial of John of Eltham; of a visit paid by the king to S. Paul's on pilgrimage; of the beheading of one of Sir Richard

¹ See below, pp. 363, 364.

² See below, p. 365.

³ *Annales de Melsa*, ii. 323.

atte Pole's servants for insulting a foreigner ; and of the appearance of a comet which shone for two months.¹ The remainder of the annals is devoted to the events occurring at S. Paul's or connected with the bishopric ; the death of bishop Gravesend, the election, consecration, and inthronement of his successor, bishop Byntworth, the consecration of the altar and repairs of the bell tower ; the early death of the new bishop who had shown such signal love and attention to his cathedral, and the appointment of his successor. The last incident is the benediction of Matilda of Montacute, sister of the bishop of Ely and of the prioress of Holywell, as abbess of Barking. This took place at St. Paul's in the month of April, 1341.²

The last pages of the annals given to S. Paul's

I may complete the literary history of these annals by adding here that they were probably used but sparingly by Stow in his history, and during their stay in Ireland were out of the reach of English compilers. They were largely used by Wharton, as we have seen, and by Carte in his History of England. I became acquainted with them in 1854 or 1855 through the Lansdowne transcript, and in the Registrum Sacrum Anglicum cited them as the MS. Chandos. I was delighted on my appointment to the Lambeth Library in 1862 to discover the MS. which Widmore had transcribed.

Use made of these annals.

Reserving for the second volume of this collection our review of the more important crisis of the reign of Edward II., I will devote the remaining pages of this introduction to the elucidation, rendered more easy by the documents accumulated of late years, of two of the subordinate incidents of a period fraught with great issues to English liberty. Of these the first will be the final struggle of Edward I. with archbishop Winchelsey ; the second the

Important illustrations of contemporary history.

¹ See below, pp. 365, 366.

| ² See below, pp. 367-370.

abortive attempt of the Lancaster party to wrest the supreme power from Isabella and Mortimer at the opening of reign of Edward III.

The difficulties of government under Edward I.

To the student of the reign of Edward I. every difficulty and embarrassment under which the king laboured serves to enhance the greatness of the man who with such drawbacks on his activity could do so much. There are of course emergencies and contingencies which help to draw out the strong points of the character of a ruler; such are the exigencies of national defence, the necessities of political reconciliation, the reconstruction of shattered institutions. But Edward's difficulties were of a much more trying, penetrating, and homely character. He was throughout his reign deeply in debt, and, in every section of his government, hampered by opposition from the leading prelates of his time. Personally

The king's poverty and piety.

he was very economical and truly devout. He inherited from his father a poverty which his own obligations, incurred during the Crusade, increased into a lifelong burden; and he inherited from his father certain ecclesiastical traditions which he found it indeed more easy to break through than it was to pay his debts, but which in their results and in combination with his debts have a perceptible influence on the colour of his reign, his popularity whilst he lived, and the reputation which he left behind him. Setting aside his treatment of the Scots, which may, of course, be read in two ways, all the events of the reign which fall short of the ideal events of such a king's reign, are attributable to these two causes separately 'or conjointly. From the very day of his accession Edward was financially in the hands of the Lombard bankers; hence arose, no doubt, the difficulty which he had in managing the city of London; hence came also the financial mischief which followed the banishment of the Jews; and hence an accumulation of popular discontent, which showed itself, in the king's lifetime, by opposition to his mercantile policy, and, after his death,

supplied one of the most efficient means for the overthrow of his son. But more than this; Edward's pecuniary exigencies forced him to the invention or development of a great system of customs duties, in the collection of which he had to employ foreign agents, and to an amount of pecuniary dealings with the see of Rome which imperilled his independence as a king, and brought him into collision with the independent ecclesiastical instincts of his people.

Results of
Edward's
pecuniary
exigencies.

It had rarely happened in English history that a strong king and a strong primate had ruled together or in anything but rivalry. The archbishops of Canterbury, inheriting a very especial preponderance in England from the days of the Heptarchy, had been rather joint rulers than subjects until the Conquest, and since the Conquest the relations of the heads in church and state had always been somewhat strained. William I. and Lanfranc, both foreigners, and men of high intellect and policy, had worked together, but since that time, except where a weak king had strong archbishops or weak archbishops had a strong king, there had been scant peace between church and state. Anselm had had to fight against William Rufus and Henry I., Becket against Henry II., Langton against John. All these were strong men in their way, but the weak Theobald had had his struggle with the weak Stephen, and the weak Edmund with the weaker Henry III. In general it had happened that the ecclesiastical interest had coincided with the interest of popular liberty, but sometimes that coincidence had been the result of a common determination to resist those measures of strong government which were necessary for national consolidation. So it had been in the great Becket quarrel, and so it was in a less degree and with less calamitous results in the reign of Edward I. Archbishop Winchelsea was probably the ablest man who had sat at Canterbury since Langton, and his predecessor Peckham, of whom the

Coincidence of
strong kings
and strong
primates.

Edward I.
and his arch-
bishops.

Peckham's
conduct in
opposition.

same might be said, had borne part of the burden of the struggle before him. Peckham, however, although a papal nominee in opposition to the king's choice, and a bold and independent politician, had never come into personal antagonism with Edward. He had been obliged to submit his conciliar proceedings to the king's fiat; he had been obliged to withdraw from his aggressive attitude in the publication of the charters, to acquiesce in an unprecedented amount of ecclesiastical taxation, and to agree to the limitation of ecclesiastical acquisitiveness in the statute *de religiosis*, and of ecclesiastical jurisdiction in the legislation of the *circumspecte agatis*. But with the single exception of the episode of the charters he had not set himself up as a secular champion.

Winchelsey
in opposi-
tion.

Winchelsey, on the other hand, either placed himself at the head of the baronial opposition, or by playing into the hands of the discontented earls had practically connived at the great humiliations of Edward's career. Although he was an English priest and an Oxford scholar, and although he attained the primacy by a free election and with the full agreement of all the competing parties, who so very seldom could agree on such a point, he was from the moment of his promotion in opposition.

Personal and
political
motives.

Personally he disliked the king's ministerial bishops, one of whom, Walter de Langton, was his political rival and enemy as long as he lived; and, although Edward and he must have entertained some respect for one another, it was never such as reached the measure of personal friendship. Consecrated in 1294 Winchelsey crossed the Rubicon in 1296, when, relying on the papal bull *Clericis laicos*, he refused to help the king with money; in 1297 he leagued with the earls in forcing the king to confirm the charters, and in 1301 he finally cut off all chances of future co-operation by his conduct in the parliament of Lincoln. In each of these cases his conduct was capable of an easy defence, and the king's policy was tenable only on the ground of bitter neces-

His suc-
cessive offences
against Ed-
ward.

sity, but it is clear that Edward saw in the archbishop's behaviour more than mere official or political opposition ; he felt the treatment, which he had not deserved, as personal insult ; and the great king was unquestionably a good hater. For the political manœuvre by which, in the Lincoln parliament, he had been obliged to submit to have his minister impeached and his own honour doubted, he never forgave the archbishop. But for a time both parties had to deal with a pope who was difficult to manage. Boniface VIII., with all his faults, was incapable of becoming a political tool, and he was quite capable on occasion of acting up to his great idea of his office ; both sides in the personal struggle waited on his decision. Immediately after the parliament of Lincoln we find Winchelsey's agents at the Roman court urging bitter accusations of personal depravity against Langton, and at the same time the archbishop himself was subjected, as we have seen, to a piece of petty persecution at which the king must have connived, in the matter of Theobald of Bar ;¹ but in the end the pope acquitted Langton and absolved Winchelsey. This part of the quarrel ended in 1302, and the same year, by usurping the appointments to the sees of Worcester and Norwich, the pope showed both the great litigants that it was unwise to recognise in him too unreservedly the supreme authority that he claimed. Boniface VIII. met his calamitous doom in 1303, and in that and the following year Edward was fully employed in Scotland. Benedict XI. was not strong enough, and did not reign long enough to interfere much in England ; only on one or two occasions do we come upon traces of his action. I have already called attention to the attempt which he made through Gerard de Petoraria to collect a tenth which Boniface had made over to the king.² That attempt was peremptorily foiled by Edward, but not

Edward's
resentment.

Winchelsey
moves the
pope against
the king's
minister.

Boniface
VIII. diffi-
cult to use.

Benedict XI.
and Gerard
de Peto-
raria.

¹ See above, p. xxxv.

| ² See above, p. xxxvii.

Dismissal
of Gerard
de Petoraria.

finally dealt with until the pope was dead; Benedict died on the 6th of July; the order for the arrest of Gerard is dated on the 5th of July, but he was not sent about his business until the 10th of December 1304. In the preceding April the pope had written to the bishop of Durham, directing him to appoint the bishop of Byblus to the priory of Coldingham, a proposition which was rejected by the king in the next parliament,¹ as prejudicial to himself and his royal crown. Other cases of interference with patronage might be found.

Benedict's
attempts in
England, and
the king's
connivance.

Edward himself never hesitated to use the papal influence for his own purposes; in the interregnum that followed the death of Benedict, he is found writing to Rome advocating the archbishop of York's claim to carry his cross erect in the province of Canterbury,² a small matter in itself, but one in which Winchelsey was specially susceptible; and there are letters of the same date, in which he undertakes not to write to the Curia in opposition to appeals which had been carried there against the decisions of the ecclesiastical courts at home;³ but, although, perhaps as a political necessity, he had to counteract the aggressive pretensions of his own bishops more frequently than those of the popes, he took advantage of the vacancy in the popedom to

Legislation
against
export of
money by
alien monas-
teries.

press through his parliament of April 1305, an act which forbade the export of money from the alien monasteries.⁴ This act, which was no doubt aimed partly at the papal collectors, did not apparently receive the assent of the clergy, and did not become law until it was confirmed by the statute of Carlisle two years after. It is possible that for the moment it was retarded by the influence of Winchelsey, whose day of account was now at hand.

¹ *Fœdera*. i. 969, 970; Prynn, *Records*, iii. 1059.

² *Fœdera*, i. 969.

³ Prynn, *Records*, iii. 1041.

⁴ *Statutes of the Realm*, i. 150.

Edward was too wise to begin an open struggle with the archbishop whilst the Scots were on his hands. In the spring of 1305 Scotland seemed to be completely subdued ; Wallace was taken and executed ; Bruce was still at the English court. In the summer the papacy was filled by the election of Bertrand de Goth, a Gascon nobleman, archbishop of Bourdeaux, born and promoted within Edward's French dominions. Bertrand received the triple crown as Clement V. on the 14th of November 1305 ; but before this, as soon as the news of the election reached England, Edward had concerted his attack on Winchelsey. Clement was anxious that the ceremony of his coronation should be graced by the presence of the king or his eldest son, and immediately on his election sent to England, with the invitation, Raymond, bishop of Lescar, and William de Testa, archdeacon of Aran, in the Pyrenees,¹ a person who soon after becomes a leading figure in the negotiations. The king declined the offer on behalf of himself and his son, but he sent an embassy to Lyons, including among its members bishop Langton, the treasurer, Hugh le Despenser, and his two most trusted friends, Henry de Lacy, earl of Lincoln, and Otho of Grandison. Besides mere formal credentials in which these envoys were authorised to treat on the matters of the Crusade, the canonization of Thomas Cantilupe and other points of smaller interest, they had letters of recommendation by which the pope was requested to listen to them on certain businesses which were deep in the heart of the king, "*quæ valde insident cordi nostro.*"² One of these businesses was the obligations to which in 1298 and 1301 the king had been forced to submit, in reference to the forest charters. To the request for absolution from the oath which the king had taken, Clement V. listened readily ; the bulls were expedited before the end of the year. On the

Clement V.
becomes
pope.

He invites
the king to
his coronation.

Envoys
sent with
special in-
structions.

Edward's
bulls of ab-
solution.

¹ Fœdera, i. 973 ; Prynne, Records, iii. 1068.

² Fœdera, i. 973, 974, 975.

Bulls issued
by Clement V. in
favour of
the king.

Langton
urges the
pope against
Winchelsey.

He is sus-
pended and
summoned
to the papal
court.

29th of December the king was released from his oath,¹ and, on the first of January 1306, a formal prohibition was issued, by which it was decreed that no sentence of excommunication, suspension, or interdict should be issued against him without special leave from the pope.² This prohibition left Winchelsey both personally and politically defenceless, and his agents at Lyons were able to warn him that worse was coming. Bishop Langton was not likely to let the matter rest. He was not perhaps a good bishop, but there is no reason to believe that he fell below the ordinary moral level of episcopal politicians ; yet, with Winchelsey's connivance, he had been charged with adultery, concubinage, simony, and intercourse with the devil. Boniface VIII. had on these representations suspended him in 1301, but Edward had explained to the pope that the charges really proceeded from Winchelsey's malice, and Langton was acquitted and reinstated in 1303.³

Now his turn was come, and he had the pope's ear. On the 12th of February Clement suspended the archbishop and summoned him to the curia. The news reached him on the 25th of March through Master Thorp,⁴ the dean of the Arches, whom, in anticipation perhaps of some hostile move, he had sent to Lyons in the preceding January. The bull had not yet arrived, so Winchelsey betook himself to the king to ask for his gracious intercession. Edward answered him by recounting the disgrace, contempt, and injuries which he had heaped upon him : told him how he had nearly driven the kingdom into rebellion, and that it was no fault of the archbishop's

¹ *Fœdera*, i. 978. The Ordinance of the Forest, issued in consequence of the absolution, is printed among the statutes of the realm, dated at Westminster, May 27. Statutes, i. 147-149 ; Prymme, Records, iii. 1140.

² *Fœdera*, i. 978, 979.

³ *Fœdera*, i. 939, 943, 956, 957.

⁴ Somner's *Battely's Canterbury*, part ii. App. p. 31. See below p. 145.

that he was not dethroned ; kindness and patience had been tried in vain, one of the two must quit the kingdom.¹ Winchelsey could scarcely have replied effectively, for the charges, although somewhat exaggerated, represented a feeling in the king's mind which the archbishop's perversity had justified. Instead of interceding Edward wrote to the pope declaring that the archbishop's continued presence was a standing danger to peace. The letter was written on the 6th of April.² Winchelsey had to wait in patience ; on the 18th of May the letters of suspension reached him,³ and on the morrow before sunrise he set out for Lyons and crossed the sea. He left no substitute, and from the 18th of May to the 6th of June the spiritual and temporal administration of the see was in abeyance. Nothing seems to have happened in consequence. Winchelsey, however, did not return to England until after the coronation of Edward II.

Winchelsey's remonstrance and Edward's persistence.

Winchelsey goes abroad.

Edward I. had not to wait long before he found out with what dangerous tools he had been playing. Even the accommodating Clement was not going to lose his vantage ground ; he was already prepared to undertake the spiritual and temporal administration of the archbishopric. William de Testa had spied out the country when he came to invite the king to the pope's coronation. On the 6th of June, at Bow Church, he and his colleague, William Geraldi de Sora, published letters dated on the 20th of April, by which the spiritual administration was committed to them ; in the king's presence they delivered a similar letter to Bishop Langton, by which the temporal administration was committed to him. We are curious to know how this had been contrived, whether the pope was anxious to make his claim on the temporal administration effectual by appointing the king's confidential minister, or whether

The pope's envoys claim the spiritual administration of Canterbury ; the temporal assigned to Langton.

¹ Birchington, Ang. Sacr., i. 16.

² Fœdera, i. 983 ; Prynn, Records, iii. 1092.

³ See below, p. 144 ; Somner, p. 31.

The king
forbids
Langton to
accept it.

Langton had miscalculated his master's patience by asking for the office for himself. However it was, the king was very angry, and immediately replied that he would never permit the bishop, or anyone else, clerk or lay, native or alien, deputed or to be deputed by the pope, to interfere with any temporal matters in his kingdom, any more than the pope permits him to do in spiritual matters. And having said this he committed the temporalities of Canterbury to Humfrey of Walden, knight.¹

Edward
begs that
Winchelsey
may not
be rein-
stated.

Before the king set out for Scotland in the summer, on the 2nd of July he wrote again² to the pope begging that Winchelsey might not be restored, and at the same time negotiated for the transfer to himself of a biennial tenth which had been imposed for the purposes of the Crusade. This was one of the curiously discreditable shifts to which Edward's poverty drove him, and which the pope's pliability rendered easy. But the spiritual administration of William de Testa was not successful; it consisted principally in the direction of the court of Arches and the collection of first fruits. The archbishop's dean of Arches was superseded on the 6th of June, and Philip Turbeville appointed commissary-general.³ That much was easy. The collection of the first fruits of vacant benefices, which was committed to the papal agents by another bull, immediately produced difficulties. The canons of Merton, in Surrey, refused to pay the impost and prevented the collectors from proceeding with their task. On the 27th of August the pope wrote to the king to complain of this.⁴ Edward had already found that with the Scottish war on his hands he could not maintain the position which his brave words had claimed. If the pope was to keep Winchelsey

Difficulties
of the spirit-
ual adminis-
trators.

¹ Somner, pp. 31, 32. See also Prynn, Records, iii. 1095, 1098, 1099.

² Fœd. i. 989; Prynn, Records, iii. 1095.

³ See below, p. 147.

⁴ Fœdera, i. 997.

innocuous, it must be made worth his while. The 11th of September the king wrote from Bradley, on the Scottish march, to Clement,¹ giving up to him all the profits of the temporal administration to be applied to his own uses, but adding a petition that Nicolas of Tingewick, his physician, might be allowed to retain the church of Reculver to which he had presented him whilst the temporalities were in his hands.² The pope graciously accepted the surrender and confirmed the physician in his living. He also determined to send cardinal Peter of Spain to attempt the negotiation of a general peace.

The king allows the temporal profits to go to the pope.

Matters were in this state when the famous parliament of Carlisle was called. The writs were issued on the 3rd of November,³ and the assembly, which was to be a complete representation of the estates, was to meet on the 20th of January 1307, the cause of the meeting being the settlement of Scotland. The parliament was a very full one; the names of the representatives of both clergy and laity are preserved.⁴ On the 19th of January the king empowered bishop Langton and the earl of Lincoln to open the session, he himself being at Lanercost. The meeting took place on the 20th, and the estates sat on the 21st and 29th. Some of the legal transactions of the session are dated in full parliament on the 9th of February, others as late as the 18th and 23rd of March. How long the formal session continued is uncertain. The cardinal who was expected to meet it did not reach Carlisle until March. He arrived on or about the 12th.⁵ The chief thing that he did was to excommunicate Robert Bruce, and to make some engagements for

Parliament of Carlisle, Jan. 20, 1307.

Duration of the session.

¹ Fœdera, i. 999.

² Fœdera, i. 1000, 1006.

³ Fœdera, i. 1008.

⁴ Rot. Parl. i. 188, 189, 204.

⁵ The day fixed for the cardinal's visit was March 12, and on the 16th

letters of safe conduct were issued for his departure, Fœdera, i. 1009, but it is not improbable that he arrived earlier and certainly stayed longer.

The Act of
1305 con-
firmed.

Petitions
against
papal ag-
gressions.

William de
Testa ques-
tioned in
parliament.

Legal pro-
ceedings
instituted.

Philip IV., which that king did not confirm. The parliament of Carlisle had thus time to act whilst waiting for cardinal. The statute of 1305 forbidding the alien monasteries to export money was confirmed and on the 20th of March notified to the sheriffs for execution.¹ A more important feature of the time was the address to the pope, drawn up on behalf of the clergy and people of England, recounting the abuses, oppressions, and exactions which they had suffered from the maladministration of the papal power.² Another petition to the king to the same effect was presented by the nobles and commons, stating the national grievances in language which subsequently became classical and was adopted in the great statute of Provisors.³ In this document William de Testa and his commissaries are singled out for special animadversion; and in consequence a series of articles was exhibited against him.⁴ He was interrogated in full parliament, and, being unable to allege in excuse anything beyond his general authority from the pope, was regarded as convicted, and forbidden by a resolution of the whole parliament to proceed with his exactions; his money was to be seized, a report was to be sent to the pope of his misdoings, and the sheriffs were directed to arrest his agents and bring them before the king in the ensuing Trinity term. The writs for this purpose were issued on the 22nd of March.⁵ It is therefore probable that the whole of these proceedings had been prepared before the arrival of the cardinal. He is not mentioned as present during the discussion, but unfortunately stayed with the king after the estates had separated. Notwithstanding the writs of the 22nd of March which had been issued with parliamentary

¹ Rot. Parl., i. 217; Statutes of the Realm, i. 150-152.

² Rot. Parl., i. 207, 208; Prynne, Records, iii. 1174.

³ Rot. Parl., i. 219; Prynne, Records, iii. 1168-1170.

⁴ Rot. Parl., i. 220; Prynne, Records, iii. 1171.

⁵ Rot. Parl., i. 221, 222.

authority, the cardinal persuaded the king on the 26th to restore the temporal administration of Canterbury to William de Testa,¹ and on the 4th of April to take the culprits into his protection, and to sanction the collection of the first fruits.² By other writs he empowered William de Testa to execute his office as envoy of the pope and administrator of Canterbury. The day fixed for the trial of the agents came, but, at the beginning of Trinity term, instead of appearing as culprits they presented to the council a series of complaints that they were hindered from the performance of their duty. They presented the letters of April 4, and the council examined them.³ They found, in close agreement with the policy of their master, that the latter writs only empowered the papal agents to collect the first fruits, so far as it was in the king's power to authorize it; and forbade them to persist in the oppressions which were injurious to the king and his faithful subjects. These saving words explained away all that the writs seemed to have granted, and a peremptory prohibition against their further proceedings was issued on the 27th of June.⁴ This was delivered to them by the mayor and aldermen of London. Before they could determine on the next step to be taken Edward I. died. Nothing more was done in the matter. The whole of the situation changed. Within a few days bishop Langton was removed from office, to be arrested, kept in prison and disgrace for years. Winchelsey was to return in triumph. From this time although the flame broke out again and again, as in the parliament of Stamford, when a bill of gravamina, corresponding with that of Carlisle, was drawn up and sent to the pope; the new quarrels of the new reign were for the most

The cardinal of Spain uses his influence to stop the proceedings.

Policy of the English judges.

Death of Edward I., and fall of bishop Langton.

¹ Fœdera, i. 1012; Prynn, Records, iii. 1179.

² Fœdera, i. 1014; Rot. Parl., i. 222; Prynn, Records, iii. 1178, 1179.

³ Rot. Parl., i. 222, 223; Prynn, Records, iii. 1181.

⁴ Rot. Parl., i. 223; Prynn, Records, iii. 1182.

Further op-
position of
Langton and
Winchelsey.

part on other points. For a short time Winchelsey was on the side of Edward II., but he very soon found himself hand and glove with Lancaster. When his opposition became overt, after the publication of the ordinances, Edward made his peace with Langton and restored him to liberty and office. But Winchelsey died before the king's difficulties became insurmountable, and after his death his rival became insignificant; he too died before the final crisis of the reign, during the period which intervened between the banishment and the recall of the Despensers.

Fortunes of
William de
Testa.

It is interesting to know that William de Testa after Winchelsey's restoration faithfully accounted to him for the receipts of his administration, making him much richer than he had ever been before.¹ William himself was made a cardinal in 1312, and long survived all the other actors in the struggle.

Curious
light thrown
on the
character of
Edward I.

The story I have told shows us a curious close of a great and in some respects glorious reign; we see the old king fighting with those favourite weapons from which he had never gained anything but discredit; holding by the letter of an engagement, taking his stand on the wording of a writ; balancing between the pope and the national clergy; buying the leave of the one, to tax the other, and availing himself of the independent spirit of the one to avoid paying the price of the services of the other. His poverty and his ecclesiastical troubles, throughout his reign, are connected together, and serve to bring out the weak points of his character as a king and as a man. We have to remember, however, in an equitable view of the matter, the greatness of his exigencies, and the overwhelming power and prestige of the papacy. It was comparatively easy for Edward I. to overawe the national clergy, to cripple its acquisitiveness, to limit its judicial ambitions,

¹ A. Murim., p. 12; Cf. Angl. Sac., i. 51.

and to put the whole of its members into outlawry. But with the pope he must temporize. A later king whose exigencies were less pressing, of much stronger will, and much less scrupulous integrity, in a still more critical juncture, had to play with a weaker pope a game of diplomacy still more complicated and still more full of snares for honest dealing. Henry VIII. in his dealing with the annates and Peterpence had not less than Edward I. to play fast and loose with his people; to make the execution of his statutes contingent on the next move of the Curia.

His excuses
in the great
difficulties
of his posi-
tion.

Another somewhat obscure episode of our history, on which the annals now edited and the companion records throw a fresh light, is the period of the dominion of Mortimer and Isabella, who for nearly four years exercised supreme power in England, which they lost by a revolution more abrupt and scarcely less just than that by which they had gained it. The fall of Edward II. was the result, no doubt to a great extent, of his own incapacity for government or for attracting the affections of his people, and to a great extent, also, of a general rising against the tyranny of the Despensers. But if we look more narrowly at the influences which guided the rising and took the benefit of the revolution we shall see that it was not mere incapacity or mere tyranny provoking a general outburst. In truth Edward's victory over the discontented barons in 1322 had been too great a victory: it had destroyed the forces between which it would have been safer to hold the balance. Throughout the reign there had been three parties in the country; a royal party comprising a few powerful bishops and barons, strong, however, rather in hereditary or official than in personal greatness; a party under the headship of the earl of Lancaster which was hereditarily opposed to royal aggression, which to some extent represented the baronage of 1265, and which, although unfortunate in its leader, who was an ill-tempered and violent man, still to a certain extent

Another
historical
crisis.

The con-
tinuity of
parties
formed
under Ed-
ward II.

The three
great parties.

possessed claims on popular affection as the "good lords" or party of freedom. There was a third, a mediating party, a party of *politiques*, without any affection for the king or any aspirations for freedom, which was simply anxious to gain and hold power. This party was led at one period by Badlesmere, Damory, and Pembroke, the last of whom was personally faithful to the king. In the early struggle of the reign, when Piers Gaveston was the object of detestation to both court and people, these two parties had acted together. After the fall of the favourite they had broken up into two sets; and had been rivals aspirants to supreme power over the king. At one time he was held in the fierce grip of Lancaster, at another in the more friendly but scarcely less irksome hold of Pembroke. The two Despensers under whose influence he ultimately won his victory, and who shared his doom, had not been consistent in adhesion either to him or to either of the rival parties in the baronage, and it is a curious fact that the very assertion of principle which was set by the earlier barons at the head of their attack on Gaveston, the doctrine that the allegiance of the subject is due to the office rather than to the person of the king, was, in so many words, made the ground of a charge against the younger Hugh in 1321.¹ Another charge made against him, of forming a political league with Sir John Giffard and Sir Richard Grey² for exercising undue influence over Edward, bears exactly the same relation to the covenant between Pembroke, Badlesmere, and Damory for the creation of the third party.³ In 1311 the elder Hugh le Despenser had been supposed to be on the side of Gaveston, whilst in 1316 the younger Hugh had filled the high office of chamberlain under the Lancaster administration. We may conclude that the father and son, when they finally threw

Creation of
party
leagues.

¹ See below, p. 153.

² Statutes of the Realm, i. 182.

³ Parliamentary Writs, II. ii.

120.

in their lot with the king, would be regarded as deserters of the parties to which they had belonged before, and the son was the most formidable claimant of the Gloucester honours in rivalry with Audley, who belonged to the Lancaster, and Damory who belonged to the Badlesmere alliance. Hostility to the Despensers again united these parties in 1321, and the Despensers were exiled. The following year the king had his revenge; Lancaster's hatred for Badlesmere enabled the king to crush them both, and he had no mercy. He was after the battle of Boroughbridge master of the situation. But if he had destroyed his enemies, he had not learned to make or to manage his friends; he could not govern and they misgoverned. The desertion and treason of his wife, brothers and son, left him at the disposal of the Despensers; the earl of Pembroke was dead; the personal friends of the king were powerless where they were not dangerous. Thus the wretched man perished. Again all parties rallied against his favourites; the Lancastrians under earl Henry and bishop Stratford, the Badlesmere party under bishops Orlton and Burghersh; the hold on the queen and her son possessed by Mortimer obtained for him the aid of the latter party, and they accomplished the revolution. The prizes of dominion were divided among the victors, Lancaster was to guide the council, the queen's bishops were to administer affairs; Mortimer's personal influence with Isabella and Edward lodged the real power unfettered by council or ministry in his unscrupulous hands. Mortimer himself had not been a politician; as Despensers hereditarily represented the popular party of 1265, Mortimer hereditarily represented the royal party, but in both personal ambitions outweighed constitutional propensions.

Combinations of the parties, for the overthrow of the Despensers.

The king's revenge and fall.

Revival of the old parties.

I do not propose to follow into detail the events of 1327 and 1328; it is enough to say that, whereas the new government by its unpopular foreign policy lost the national regard which it had won by domestic legis-

Unpopularity of Mortimer's government.

The Lancaster party strengthened.

lation, it contained in itself an element of division which was incurable. The old Lancaster party had revenged its wrongs and now fell back on its old political principles; the dominant court party knew that they had no political strength and held to office as the end and guarantee of their existence. Moreover the Lancastrian party had never been actuated by the personal hatred of the late king which was a leading feeling in Mortimer and Isabella. After the death of Edward II. the rift widened; Lancaster found his position a sinecure and a pretence, with no real power and no real responsibility, his friends were left out of office, and his very safety was problematical. The queen and the young king, and not less the great ministries of state, were under Mortimer's hand; and Edward was beginning his reign with proceedings of wanton terrorism and extortion. Parliaments were multiplied, but no remedial legislation resulted; taxes were granted, but every proper function of government was in abeyance.

Parliament of Salisbury, Oct. 1328.

Matters were in this stage when the parliament of Salisbury was called to meet on the 16th of October 1328; it was the fourth parliament of the year; two sessions had been held at York and one at Northampton. The archbishopric of Canterbury was just filled up by the appointment of Mepeham. The country had been kept alive with tournaments, which were probably the pretexts for dangerous meetings of the discontented lords. And many lords were discontented. The two younger sons of Edward I., Kent and Norfolk, were drawing nearer to Lancaster. Bishop Stratford of Winchester was the political guide of that party. Orlton and Burghersh were with Mortimer. Other prelates halted between the two, for they knew that the whole order was unpopular. The misgovernment of the last reign was generally attributed to the prelates, some of whom were distinctly evil men, and the great majority weak ones.

It was not without apprehensions that the estates met; and the leaders came at the head of armed retinues. This was contrary to rule and contrary even to an order which the government had just issued. The rival factions had fights on Salisbury plain. The earl of Lancaster refused to come into the city and remained with his friends and retainers at Winchester, whither the king, at Mortimer's suggestion, marched in hostile guise against him. The earl fled before the king, but the intention of resistance was regarded as a crime for which pardon had afterwards to be obtained.¹ The prelates ran still greater risks; bishop Stratford, who was lodged at the nunnery of Wilton, narrowly escaped assassination by Mortimer's emissaries.²

Tumultuous
proceedings.

The king
marches
against the
Lancaster
party at
Winchester.

The parliament was opened by the bishop of Lincoln, the chancellor, and Walter Herve, archdeacon of Salisbury, as the king's commissioners.³ It continued in session until the 31st of October. It is probable that the assembly met as in 1384 in the great hall of the bishop's palace, and that the estates when they separated sat in the houses of the canons or in the chapter-house. The prelates certainly met in a separate house. Of the debates nothing is known. The deliberations of the bishops were broken in upon by Mortimer and his armed force;⁴ bishop Stratford fled in alarm first to his manor at Downton⁵ and thence to Winchester, notwithstanding the king's express order that none should leave the city during the session. No statutes were passed, no taxes granted; a few entries on the Close Rolls represent all the business that was transacted; and the creation of three new earls, one of whom was Mortimer himself, was the whole ostensible result. But the break up of the parliament was the first great overt sign of the general discontent.

Parliament
opened.

Flight of
Stratford.

Creation of
earls.

¹ Rot. Parl., ii. 52, 255, 443.

² Birchington, *Anglia Sacra*, i. 19.

³ *Fœdera*, ii. 752, 753, Report on

the Dignity of a Peer, i. 492; Rot. Parl., ii. 443.

⁴ Rot. Parl., ii. 52.

⁵ Birchington, *Ang. Sac.*, i. 19.

Attempts to
arrest Strat-
ford.

At the close Edward and the court removed to Wallingford, whence on the 11th of November were issued letters ordering the sheriff of Hampshire to bring bishop Stratford before the king in the ensuing Hilary term to answer for his contempt of the royal order.¹ The bishop did not comply, but fled from Winchester to Waltham, hiding occasionally in the neighbouring woods. The court from Wallingford went to London, spent a week at Westminster early in December, and then proceeded northwards.

Meeting of
prelates and
barons at
S. Paul's,
Dec. 18.

As soon as the court had left the opposition set to work. Archbishop Mepeham saw before him a chance of following in the steps of Stephen Langton; he came to S. Paul's on the 18th of December and met a company of earls and bishops.² The first thing to be done was to collect a body of magnates who could be depended upon. That day were issued letters of summons, in the names of the earls of Kent and Norfolk, for a meeting at London to treat of the dangers imminent; the king was riding about the country with an armed multitude, and, contrary to the great charter and his coronation oath, was plundering, seizing, and destroying his faithful peers.³ Amongst the lords who took upon them this

Summons
issued to
faithful
lords.

Composition
of the party.

dangerous responsibility were, besides the two royal earls, and the bishops of London and Winchester, the lord Wake, son-in-law of the earl of Lancaster, and brother-in-law of the earl of Kent, and Hugh of Audley, the competitor with Hugh le Despenser for the Gloucester earldom.⁴ The news of the negotiation soon reached the court, and Mortimer prepared to set up the royal standard. The lords, who were not quite ready for open war, sent the archdeacon of Essex, John of Elham, to persuade the king to desist, but the appeal was in vain. The earl of Lancaster kept Christmas at

Message to
the king.

¹ Fœdera, ii. 753.

² See below, p. 343.

³ W. Dene, *Ang. Sacra*, i. 368.

⁴ See below, p. 344.

Waltham, the earl of Norfolk at Blackfriars, and the archbishops and bishops at S. Paul's. The earls of Norfolk and Lancaster had been at feud in consequence of the execution of Robert, lord Holland, who had been beheaded as a traitor to the late earl Thomas, whilst in some way or other he was under the protection of the earl of Norfolk. The prelates spent an anxious week, for the king sent no answer, and the earl of Lancaster gave no sign. The bishop of Rochester excused himself on account of his health, and on receiving an express command from the archbishop, who was his liege lord in temporals as well as spirituals, returned the same answer. Mepeham was very angry, and remarked with a scoff, "the bishop of Rochester delights himself in quietness," whereto one of his people pleasantly said, "He wants to be 'A per se,' alone by himself." This being told to the bishop he said, "I would rather be 'A per se' than with the other letters," meaning the other bishops assembled at London. He was astonished that the primate in the depth of winter should go to London to treat behind the king's back on false pretext and real motives which were not revealed to the archbishop himself.¹ It is probable that the royal earls were mistrusted by the baronage at large, and the assemblage that accepted their invitation was not a large one.

Uneasy
Christmas.

The abstention of the
bishop of
Rochester.

However, on New Year's Day, the earl of Lancaster came up from Waltham with a large retinue, paid his respects to the bishops at S. Paul's and went on to Blackfriars, where he was formally reconciled with the earl of Norfolk.² The next day a solemn assembly was held in the cathedral, and articles were drawn up containing the points of grievance against the king, with which the archbishop, the bishop of London, and the

Meeting of
the lords,¹
Jan. 1, 1329.

¹ W. Dene, *Ang. Sac.*, i. 369.

| ² See below, p. 343.

Demands of
the lords.

Mortimer
ravages the
Leicester
earldom.

Lancaster
marches
against him.

The London
contingent.

king's two uncles, were sent to the court. They demanded that Mortimer and the queen should live on their own property and allow the king the proper use of his own; that inquiry should be made as to the causes of the success of the Scots; that account should be given of the transfer of authority from the royal council appointed at the coronation, of the expenditure of the late king's treasure, the surrender¹ of the king's rights over Scotland, and the disparagement of his sister by her Scottish marriage. Mortimer was on the alert. He had already begun to ravage the earl of Lancaster's estates, and was leading a large force against the town of Leicester,² the capital of the earl's possessions in middle England. On the 4th of January the royal army occupied Leicester, and he ravaged the country for eight days. The embassy had no influence with the king, but the earls of Kent and Norfolk were persuaded to detach themselves from the enterprise which they themselves had started. Lancaster accordingly with the bishops of London and Winchester, and the lords Wake and Audley, marched towards Leicester. They were joined by several other barons who had taken a prominent part in the politics of the late reign; the old adventurer, Henry de Beaumont, who had been involved in Gaveston's disgrace, and had deserted Edward II. in his later troubles; Sir William Trussel, the proctor of the parliament who had in the name of the nation renounced allegiance to Edward of Carnarvon, Thomas de Wyther, who had beheaded Robert of Holland, and Sir Thomas de Roscelin.³ The Londoners helped the Lancastrian cause with a contingent of 600 men, an offence for which they were afterwards called to account. With such an army as these influential lords could

¹ Barnes, Edward III., pp. 31, 32.

² Knighton, c. 2554.

³ Knighton, c. 2554.

collect, Lancaster marched to Bedford where he encamped, intending to await the approach of Mortimer; and at Bedford he received the information that the two earls, the king's uncles, had gone over to Mortimer. He had difficulty in keeping order in his own camp, and as soon as the royal forces appeared he had no better policy than submission. The king's grace was vouchsafed to him at the petition of the archbishop and in consideration of a fine of 11,000*l*. A promise was made that the complaints alleged should receive redress in the next parliament, a promise made compulsory by the alarm of a general rising. Lancaster was able to obtain immunity for his own immediate friends, but Henry de Beaumont, Trussell, Wyther, and Roscelin had to leave the kingdom, and the citizens of London, among whom Hamo of Chigwell was the representative man, were left at the king's mercy.¹ This pacification must have taken place about the 12th or 13th January.

Lancaster reaches Bedford, where he has to give way.

Punishment of his adherents.

As soon as the tumult was over Mepeham went to Canterbury to celebrate the festival of his inthronement, and before the end of January was again in London holding an ecclesiastical council. On the 22nd Edward, as the *Annales Londonienses* record, was setting the legal machinery to work, to punish Hamo of Chigwell and his companions; and on the 9th of February parliament was to meet, by adjournment from the abortive session at Salisbury. This assembly was in session from the 9th to the 22nd of February, but it has left no act on the statute roll and no record of proceedings.² The citizens of London who had taken part in the rising were indicted on divers pretexts during the sitting of the parliament, and several of them were hanged. We have seen how narrowly Hamo of Chigwell escaped.

Church council.

Proceedings against Hamo of Chigwell.

Parliament of February 1329.

¹ Knighton, cc. 2554, 2555.

² *Fœdera*, ii. 756; Report on the Dignity of a Peer, i. 492.

Further proceedings.

It is needless to observe that the promises of redress which Mortimer had made at Bedford were never fulfilled; nor were the recalcitrant earls, even after penitence, really forgiven. In the summer of 1329 the young king and queen went to France; a grand ceremonial of pacification took place in September after their return; and early in 1330 queen Philippa was

Mortimer's revenge.

crowned. Thus time was given for the concocting of the cruel plot by which Mortimer wreaked his first vengeance on the earl of Kent, whom he found means of persuading that his hapless brother Edward of Carnarvon was still alive. The curious evidence which from time to time has been fabricated to show that Edward escaped from Berkeley castle and lived and died in exile, must be reserved for separate treatment hereafter. Such as it was it tempted earl Edmund to his doom; the terror of his fate roused up in the royal house and in the young sovereign himself the determination to get rid of Mortimer. By one of the strangest pieces of medieval placability, within little more than half a century we find the heir of Mortimer heir of the crown of England; the daughter of the earl of Kent married to the son of Sir Robert Holland, and the house of Holland joined in unhappy marriages with the families of the White and Red Rose, until the middle ages close in the deluge of civil war.

Curious sequence of events.

Permanence of hereditary politics.

The struggle between the rival administrations which had risen by the support of the Mortimer and Lancaster parties, continued as a struggle between two court factions long after the death of Mortimer, and the animosity which long survived the chief actors broke out in 1341 in the quarrel between Edward III. and archbishop Stratford: Burghersh was dead, but Orleton was as malicious as ever. But this portion of history lies for the present too far ahead, and is itself perhaps only a link in the later complications of a long and tedious reign.

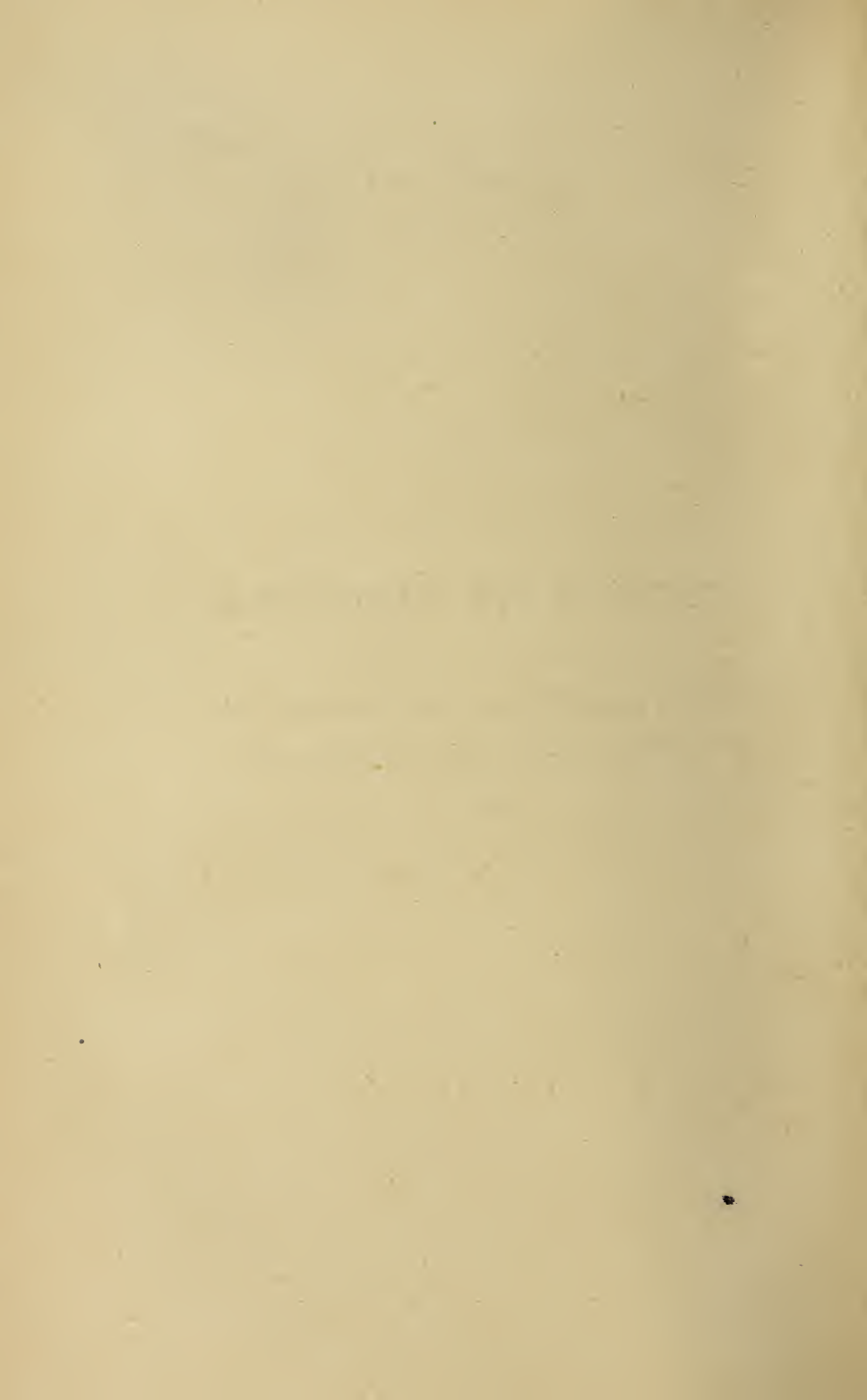
I have to thank the archbishop of Canterbury for the use of the MS. 1106 from the Lambeth Library, and for ready access to the archives of the See ; and Dr. Simpson for his kindness in negotiating for me the permission to use the woodcut at p. 277.

Kettel Hall, Oxford,
December 13th, 1881.

APPENDIX TO THE INTRODUCTION.

NOTES RELATING TO THE HISTORY OF
S. PAUL'S, FROM THE LAMBETH MS.

1106.



NOTES ON LONDON HISTORY FROM THE
LAMBETH MS. 1106.

- A.D. 1140. Eodem anno sanctus Erkenwaldus translatus est.
- A.D. 1222. Reformatur pax inter ecclesiam Sancti Pauli Londoniensem et ecclesiam Westmonasteriensem per Stephanum archiepiscopum et episcopos plures, qui monasterium Westmonasterii ab omnimoda subjectione et jurisdictione episcopi Londoniensis penitus exemptum declararunt.
- A.D. 1240. Eodem anno dedicata est ecclesia Sancti Pauli Londoniis kalendis Octobris, ad cujus dedicationem existit archiepiscopus Eadmundus et sex episcopi, Otto domini papæ legatus et Henricus rex Angliæ et multitudo magna cum eis. Cujus dedicationis fuit procurator magister Rogerus episcopus Londoniensis cognomento niger, qui ad præfatam ecclesiam cum devotione venientibus xiiii. annos relaxationis adquisivit. Hæc relaxatio in anniversario die dedicationis ecclesiæ in perpetuum durabit.
- A.D. 1241. Eodem anno obiit Rogerus episcopus Londoniensis.
- A.D. 1248. Bonifacius archiepiscopus venit apud Sanctum Paulum ecclesiam visitaturus. Qui noluerunt eum adhuc recipere. Quapropter excommunicavit decanum et quinque alios de capitulo, sed ipsi appellabant ad curiam Romanam.
- A.D. 1258. Eodem anno in quadragesima duo Romani binas præbendas in ecclesia Sancti Pauli Londoniæ vendicantes et ausu temerario alterutrum se installantes, circa horam tertiam in Londoniis sunt interfecti.
- A.D. 1260. Hoc anno Rogerus de Clere cum suis sociis frugerunt carcerem de Neugate nocte Sanctorum Innocentium.
- Obiit Henricus de Wengham episcopus Londoniensis apud Stebenheth.
- A.D. 1274. Johannes de Chishelle penultimo die Aprilis consecratus est in episcopum Londoniensem. Herveus de Borham decanus.

- A.D. 1278. Johannes episcopus Londoniensis, tanquam decanus ceterorum episcoporum provinciæ Cantuariensis bis convocavit episcopos apud Londonias ad tractandum de communibus negotiis reipublicæ provinciæ Cantuariensis; et bis gratificavit officialem sibi nominatum per priorem et conventum Cantuariensem ratione compositionis nuper initæ inter ipsum et dictos religiosos.
- A.D. 1279. Obiit Johannes episcopus Londoniensis vii^o idus Februarii. Magister R. de Gravesende electus est et consecratus in episcopum Londoniensem.
- A.D. 1285. Obiit etiam Rogerus de la Lye decanus Sancti Pauli xv^o kalendas Septembris, et Radulphus de Dungen vi^o idus Octobris; et Fulco Lovel archidiaconus Colecestriæ xi^o kalendas Decembris. Hoc anno rex Angliæ Edwardus convocatis proceribus regni apud Westmonasterium, statuta quædam edidit quibus jurisdictionem ecclesiasticam minoravit; et quia prius statuerat ne religiosæ personæ in sæcularibus possessionibus crescerent, nunc sibi placuit statuere ne possent prius habita minorare.
- A.D. 1289. Eodem anno Johannes de Leycestria canonicus Londoniensis et Robertus de Scardeburu decanus Eboracensis ex hoc sæculo migraverunt.
- A.D. 1290. Tertio kalendas Decembris, anno regni regis Edwardi xix^o inchoante, obiit Alienora regina consors ipsius regis apud Herdebi in comitatu Lincolniz, defungentium sacramentis prius rite receptis et fusa prece ad dominum suum regem precibus ejus annuentem ut omnia per ipsam vel ministros suos injuste quibuslibet ablata restituerentur, et læsis satisfaceret prout videretur magis consonum rationi. Tandem extis ejus apud Lincolniam tumultatis, corpus ipsius xix^o kalendas Januarii Londonias est allatum, et nocte sequente in ecclesia Sanctæ Trinitatis Londoniæ morabatur. In crastino vero scilicet die Veneris xviii^o kalendas Januarii dictum corpus insigniis regalibus insignitum, sequentibus rege prælatis et regni proceribus usque ad fratres minores ferebatur; ibique, missa celebrata, est delatum ad sanctum Paulum ibique pernoctabat. In crastino vero, scilicet die Sabbati xvii^o kalendas Januarii, multis inibi missis per episcopos celebratis, ferebatur corpus apud fratres prædicatores; et missa ibidem celebrata usque Westmonasterium simili scemate portabatur; et in crastino die Dominica xvi^o

kalendas Januarii, peractis omnibus secundum magnificentiam regiam ultra quod hactenus visum est vel auditum, tradebatur sepulturæ ad pedes inclitæ recordationis Henrici regis Angliæ patris regis Edwardi memorati. Et die Martis sequente, scilicet xiiii^o kalendas Januarii, cor dictæ reginæ apud fratres prædicatores Londoniis solempniter est humatum.

A.D. 1292. Eodem anno Ricardus Walrond de Berkhamstede, assistentibus sibi duobus fratribus suis, in civitate Londoniensi interfecit Rogerum de Draytone thesaurarium comitis Cornubiæ et Ricardum Constabularium de Berkhamstede, nemineque sibi resistente fugerunt ad ecclesiam Sancti Pauli.

Rogerus Extraneus capitaneus justitiarius forestæ citra Trentam et socii sui, videlicet Symon de Elesworthe et Johannes de Crokesle inceperunt placita forestæ apud Chelmeresforde in quindena Sancti Michaelis et sederunt usque primam Ebdomadam quadragesimæ; coram quibus allocabantur libertates ecclesiæ Sancti Pauli.

A.D. 1293. Ricardus episcopus Londoniensis, tanquam episcoporum provinciæ decanus, die Pentecostes, videlicet xvi^o kalendas Junii apud Cantuariam consecravit Willelmum de la Marche in episcopum Bathoniensem et Leolinum in episcopum Assavensem.

A.D. 1294. Radulfus decanus Londoniensis in crastino octavarum paschæ capitulum suum visitavit.

A.D. 1295. Eodem anno Geraldus episcopus Albanensis et Symon episcopus Pelestrinus cardinales per papam Bonifacium mittebantur in Angliam in crastino commemorationis Sancti Pauli, ad tractandum de pace inter reges Angliæ et Franciæ. Et injunxerunt prælatis ut pro procurationibus suis levarent a singulis domibus religiosis sex marcas in die, et, ubi domus religiosæ non sufficerent, levarent de ecclesiis parochialibus quatuor denarios de marca.

A.D. 1303. Subsequitur Passio monachorum Westmonasterii secundum Johannem, cujus copiam non habentes quærant et invenient, postulantesque accipient.

CHRONICLES OF THE REIGNS OF
EDWARD I. AND EDWARD II.

I.
ANNALES LONDONIENSES.

ANNALES LONDONIENSES.

MS. COTTON OTHO B. 3.



Annales acephali, qui incipiunt ab anno 1195, continuati ad annum 1307; deinde ab alia manu, alii annales, ad annum decimum regis Edwardi II., in quibus res gestæ illius regni accurate tractantur; ad annum vero, 1311, hoc est in quarto Edwardi II. inseruntur processus sive attestaciones de flagitiis Templariorum et inquisitiones in concilio provinciali tractandæ, et multa quoque de rebus Londinensium, et circa id temporis multæ ordinationes factæ.

Flores Hist.
ed. 1601.

—posse suo voluisset conari, et ideo, in quantum potuit, fuit contra liberationem fratris sui regis Ricardi de prisiona ne exiret, et pro hoc optulit imperatori quinquaginta milia marcarum. Et rex Francorum optulit prædicto imperatori pro eodem centum milia marcarum ne liberaretur.

A.D. 1194.
John tried
to prevent
Richard's
liberation.

p. 260.

Anno gratiæ M^oC^oXC^oV^o dux Austriæ, qui regem Ricardum ceperat, eo anno percussus, obiit excommunicatus, eo quod, sæpe ab ecclesia Romana admonitus, noluit regem Ricardum liberum dimittere.

A.D. 1195.
The duke of
Austria dies.

Anno gratiæ M^oC^oXC^oVI Willelmus filius Osberti, cognomento *a la barbe*, dum causam pauperum fatebatur defendere, cum quibusdam aliis Londoniensibus, perimitur. Eodem anno Henricus imperator divina ultione perterritus legavit capitulo Cisterciensi redemptionem regis Ricardi, ad thurribula faciendâ; sed abbates sub tali [forma] recipere noluerunt; et cito in illo anno obiit prædictus imperator, qui regem Ricardum vendidit, et iccirco vinculo anathematis obligatus, si

A.D. 1196.
Riot of Wil-
liam fitz Os-
bert.

Death of the
emperor.

- A.D. 1196. *Treaty of peace.* jam pœnitentiam egerit absolutus, nescitur. Eodem anno rex Philippus Francorum quietum clamavit regi Anglorum Ricardo et heredibus suis Yssodum cum pertinentiis et totum jus quod habuit in Berry et Alvernia et Vasconia, et reddidit ei quietum castellum de Archis et comitatum de Aubemarle et alia castella multa quæ occupaverat post reditum suum de terra sancta. Sub eisdem temporibus comes Johannes, frater regis, et quidam alii ceperunt episcopum Belvacensem bene armatum cum multis militibus; quem rex detrussit in carcere sic armatum; pro quo cum papa scriberet ut filius suus liber dimitteretur, rex Ricardus misit lorica ejusdem episcopi ad papam pro filio suo scribentem, dicens in epistola sua, "Vide si tunica filii tui sit an non." Et sic destitit papa amplius pro eo petere. Flores Hist. p. 260.
- Capture of the bishop of Beauvais. A.D. 1197. *Richard carries off the shrine of S. Valery.* Anno gratiæ M^oC^oXC^oVII^o nuntiatum est regi Ricardo, quod naves ex Anglia venire consueverant ad Sanctum Valericum, deferentes inimicis victualia in suum detrimentum. In cujus injuriæ ultionem, villam combussit, monachos dispersit, feretrumque sancti Walerici cum reliquiis in Nôrmanniam transvexit. In portu autem illo naves frumento onustas invenit, quorum nautas suspendi præcepit, navibusque combustis, victualia suis militibus erogavit. Ipso quoque anno, munificentia regis Ricardi multos de potentioribus Franciæ allexit, præcipue comitem Flandriæ Baldewynum, Campanos, Britones, et multos nobiles Francigenarum nominatiorum¹ [qui] regi Ricardo adhæserunt. Interea comes Flandriæ castellum de Arraghe obsidione vallavit, quod cum rex Francorum liberare vellet, comes eum aquæ ductibus adeo itinere interclusit, quod necessario oportuit regem Francorum voluntati comitis obtemperare. Obiit anno eodem papa Celestinus et succedit Innocentius tertius.
- His confederacy against France. A.D. 1198. *The Jacobites.* Anno gratiæ M^oC^oXC^oVIII^o, sub papa Innocentio tertio, exortum est in Ytalia novum genus prædicatorum, qui Jacobite voluerunt appellari, quia vitam apostolicam videbantur imitari. In illis quoque diebus rex Francorum Philippus et rex Anglorum Ricardus congressi sunt inter Gaines et Vernonem; in quo conflictu rex Franciæ, impotens sustinere pondus belli, et sui [sibi] per fugam consulentes, Vernonem pro refugio petierunt. Sed antequam castellum possent ingredi, rex Ricardus, illos in ore gladii executus, cepit ex eis viginti milites, servientes vero sexaginta. Ejusdemque anni curriculo rex Anglorum Ricardus, p. 262.
- Philip defeated by Richard at Vernon.

¹ *nominatiorum*] nominationum, MS.

Flores Hist.
p. 202.

omnibus viribus congregatis, cepit tria castella super rege Francorum, scilicet Serofontanum, Burighe et castrum de Curceles. Rex vero Francorum, aucto exercitu suo, trecentis militibus et mille servientibus, cum communis suis de Mantua et aliis locis exiens, profectus est ad succurrendum castrum de Curceles, quod nondum credidit esse captum. Quod cum sciret rex Ricardus, venit obviam ei inter Curceles et Gisorcium; ubi acerrimum et cruentum nimis commissum campestre prælium, cujus prælîi pondus non valens ferre rex Francorum ad castellum Gisorcii cum suis [aufugit], et cum fugiendo glomeratim pontem de Gisorcio ascendisset, contractus est pons; et ipse rex Francorum armatus insidens equum in flumine de Hethe cum aliis innumeris militibus cecidit; ubi rex, ab unda rapida et a limo extractus, vix a mortis discrimine liberatus est. Pars autem posterior exercitus reversa est contra regem Ricardum, quæ se periculo mortis pro domino suo exposuit. Tandem prævalente parte regis Ricardi, capti sunt tres electi milites Franciæ, scilicet [Mathæus]¹ de monte Morecino, Alanus de Rusci et Fulco de Gilerval; præter quos capti sunt milites in ipso conflictu nobiles centum, et servientes ducenti, pedites vero innumerabiles. Videns autem rex Francorum vires regis Angliæ diatim excrecere, supplicavit papæ, ut ipse pacem procuraret. Papa igitur legatum cum epistula specialissima regi Anglorum Ricardo destinavit, orans affectuose, ut precibus suis esset favorabilis in pacis compositione; ad quod rex, ut favorem haberet domini papæ Innocentii, acquievit precibus supplicantis.

A.D. 1198.
Philip defeated near Courcelles.

His narrow escape.

Prisoners taken.

Mediation of the pope.

Anno gratiæ M^oC^oXC^oIX^o statutæ sunt treugæ per quinquennium inter reges Francorum et Anglorum. Rex vero Ricardus in quosdam barones sibi rebelles Pictaviæ formidabile vexillum direxit; et dum castrum de Chaluz obsidione vallasset, viij^{mo} kalendis Aprilis, quodam balistæ spiculo vulneratus est, et vulnere male custodito cœpit mortis imminentis sentire periculum; castrum tamen violenter occupavit, et auctorem mortis liberum, pro amore Dei, abire permisit. Moriturus igitur corpus suum apud Fontem Ebrandi secus pedes patris sui, cujus proditorem se confitebatur, sepelire jubens, ecclesiæ Rothomagensi cor suum inexpugnabile, propter præcipuam dilectionem quam adversus Normannos gerebat, legavit. Apud castrum vero prædictum viscera sua in ecclesia recondi jubens, stercora sua Pictavensibus propter suæ notam proditionis reliquit.

A.D. 1199.
Truce made.

Death and burial of Richard.

Eodem anno Johannes frater regis Ricardi jam defuncti, et

¹ Omitted in the MS.

A.D. 1192.
John receives the crown.

comes Moretonii in partibus transmarinis existens, pacem suam in Anglia nuntiavit, ducatum Normanniæ suscepit, et homagia nobilium. Multi tamen magnates Arthuro, quasi naturali domino, adhæserunt; et hoc fuit seminarium odii. Per idem tempus dux Normanniæ Johannes in Angliam transfretavit, et in die Ascensionis Domini ab Huberto Cantuariensi archiepiscopo apud Westmonasterium in regem unctus est; qui statim postea transfretavit cum maxima hominum multitudine. Timebat enim Arthurum, cui multi magnates adhæserunt, comorantem sub protectione regis Francorum; dicentes justum esse, ut Arthurus filius fratris senioris in patrimonio sibi debito succedat, quod videlicet Galfridus pater ejusdem Arthuri esset habiturus, si regem Ricardum supervixisset. Iccirco Constantia mater Arthuri ipsum regi Francorum commendavit custodiendum; qui ipsum diligenter, propter insidias Parisius¹ educavit. Illis quoque diebus propter captionem electi Cambraensis, interdicta est Francia.

Flores Hist.
p. 263.

Claims and disposal of Arthur.

A.D. 1200.
John's divorce and marriage.

Anno gratiæ m^occ^o rex Johannes Isabellam filiam comitis Engolismi duxit in uxorem: et consecrata est in reginam ab Huberto Cantuariensi archiepiscopo: celebrato divortio inter ipsum Johannem et Hawysiam filiam comitis Gloverniæ quia in tertio gradu consanguinitatis erat. Eodem anno obiit Willelmus Postard abbas Westmonasterii; cui successit Radulfus de Arundel. Eodem anno quadam nocte apparuerunt quinque lunæ in cælo circa primam vigiliam noctis. Sub eisdem temporibus claruit beatus Hugo Lincolniensis episcopus signis et virtutibus, quarum una manifestissima fuit, quod, dum ejus corpus a Londoniis usque Lincolniam portaretur, non erat hora, licet tempus aliquando procellosum fuit, in qua in aliquo cereorum, qui circa feretrum portabantur, non esset lux accensa.

Miracles of S. Hugh of Lincoln.

A.D. 1201.
John again crowned.

Anno gratiæ m^occ^o rex Anglorum Johannes celebravit Natalem apud Guldeford, ubi multa militibus suis festiva distribuit indumenta: deinde rex Cantuariæ profectus die Paschæ cum regina coronam portavit. Innocentius papa, cum ab ordine Cisterciensi violenter pecuniam exigeret, a Beata Maria ejusdem ordinis advocata acriter corripitur; et sic quievit ab actione. Eodem anno rex cum regina apud Portsmouth naves ascenderunt, et in Normanniam cito post applicuerunt; deinde pacificati sunt reges Francorum et Anglorum prope insulam de Aundely. Eodem anno horrendæ tempestates et dampnosæ

p. 264.

Peace of Andely.

¹ Parisius] patris sui, MS.

Flores Hist. p. 264. terrores mortalibus incusserunt. Eodem anno data est quadragesima pars reddituum omnium ecclesiarum in subsidium Terræ Sanctæ contra Saracenos, qui tunc invaluerunt. A.D. 1201. Tax for the crusade.

p. 266. Anno Domini m^occ^ov^o mortuo Huberto Doroberniæ archiepiscopo, tertio idus Julii, monachi vero Cantuarienses timentes ne rex more suo electionem impediret, rege non requisito, Reginaldum suppriorum suum in archiepiscopum elegerunt de nocte media, Te Deum cantato; ac deinde in cathedrali sede archiepiscopali posuerunt. Sed clam ideo factum est, quia verebantur monachi quod, si electio sine regis assensu facta fuerit, processum negotii impediret. Unde eadem nocte juravit idem supprior, quod sine licentia et litteris conventus specialibus se electum non gereret, vel litteras conventus de rato quas habebat, alicui promulgaret. Assumptis secum quibusdam monachis, curiam Romanam adeunt. Postquam autem dictus electus in transmarinas partes fuerit, statim se electum Cantuariensem clara voce fatebatur, et propter hoc curiam Romanam adire. Et super hoc ostendit litteras suas, et coram papa palam ostendit. Papa respondit, se velle super hoc exspectare, donec super hoc plenius certificaretur. Monachi Cantuarienses percipientes, quod illorum electus contra sacramentum secretum eorum detexerat, irati nimis ad regem hominem miserunt, requirentes ab eo licentiam eligendi; quibus annuit, et pro episcopo Norwicensi, qui pro negotio regis tunc apud Eboracum fuit; et annuentes in capitulo Johannem de Gray episcopum Norwycensem elegerunt. Quo facto, rex, videntibus cunctis, misit electum in possessionem rerum omnium ad archiepiscopatum pertinentium: et in hac duplici electione factus est novissimus error pejor priore.

Anno gratiæ m^occ^ovi^o miserunt Romæ domino papæ episcopi Cantuariensis ecclesiæ suffraganei per procuratores, quod monachi Cantuarienses contra jus approbatum electionem celebrare sine illis præsumpsissent. Dicebant coepiscopi quod nulla electio debet fieri sine eorum assensu; monachi econtra quod privilegio speciali Romanorum pontificum, et de consuetudine approbata et antiqua, sine coepiscopis electos facere consueverant. Auditis hinc inde allegationibus testibusque admissis, præfixus est dies a domino papa partibus xii^o kalendas Januarii, ad pronuntiandum, ut tunc venirent, quod jus dictaverit reportaturi. Quo die data est sententia a domino papa Innocentio diffinitiva pro monachis, et privilegialiter imperpetuum confirmata. A.D. 1206. The several parties are heard at Rome. The pope decides for the monks.

A.D. 1207.
Stephen
Langton
proposed by
the pope;

Anno Domini m^occ^ovii^o decertantibus partibus pro duplici electione sua monachorum Cantuariensium, videns papa eos non posse consentire in unum vel alium, electum cassavit utrumque, consulens ut eligerent magistrum Stephanum de Langethone natione Anglicum, virum aptum et sufficientem, in quantum hominis est, universalem gubernandi ecclesiam. Monachi vero respondentes asserebant, sibi non licere præter consensum regium et sui conventus canonicam electionem celebrare. At papa, quasi rapiens verbum ex ore ipsorum, dixit, "Sciatis quod vos plenariam habetis potestatem in ecclesia Cantuariensi, qui potiores eligimini de conventu, nec etiam super electionibus apud sedem apostolicam celebratis solet assensus principum exspectari; unde vobis, qui tot et tales estis, quod plene sufficitis ad istam electionem, in virtute obedientiæ, sub pœna anathematis præcipimus, ut illum in archiepiscopum eligatis, quem nos damus vobis in pastorem animarum vestrarum."

Flores Hist.
p. 267.

p. 268.

and accepted
by the
monks at
Rome.

Monachi vero, in arcto constituti, excommunicationis sententiam metuentes, licet inviti et cum murmure assensum talem qualem præbuerunt. Solus tamen ex omnibus magister Elias de Brandefeld, qui pro parte regis et episcopi Norwycensis advenerat, noluit consentire. Ceteri omnes cum ympno, "Te Deum," electum Stephanum ad altare detulerunt. Qui deinde, decimo quinto kalendas Julii, in civitate Viterbii, ab ipso papa consecratur. Hiis itaque gestis papa Johanni regi Anglorum elegantissimam, sicut monachis promiserat, epistolam direxit, ut ipse natione Anglicum scientia et moribus ornatum Stephanum de Langethone rite electum et jam consecratum susciperet in Cantuariæ archiepiscopum. Hæc autem postquam ad notitiam regis Johannis pervenerunt, præcepit ut omnes monachi, quasi rei læsæ majestatis, a monasterio Cantuariensi eicerentur, et ejecti a terra sua violenter expellerentur. Deinde die Sancti Swithini monachi Cantuarienses de cœnobio eorum sunt ejecti, et bona sua confiscantur.

He is consecrated and recommended to John.

John banishes the monks.

A.D. 1208.
The Interdict.

Anno Domini m^occ^oviii^o tota Anglia et Wallia interdicto generali, nullo tuente privilegio, subiciuntur generali, in vigilia Annuntiationis Beatæ Mariæ, per episcopos Londoniensem, Elyensem et Wygornensem. Rex tunc omnia bona clericorum ob causam interdicti præcepit confiscare. Indicit etiam, ut nullus coronator per totam Angliam sederet nec inquireret super murdris clericorum; ex quo multi clerici tunc temporis perimuntur. Eisdem temporibus rex Johannes, timens ne papa eum excommunicaret, absolvens omnes

The clergy outlawed.

- Flores Hist. p. 268. tenentes de eo ab ejusdem fidelitate, fecit omnes suspectos jurare ei fidelitatem, accipiens ab eisdem obsides speciales; nobiliores tamen ipsi regi obsides exigenti in faciem denegaverunt, dicentes, "Quomodo filios et caros nostros, ipsum "genere non attingentes, servaret illæsos, qui nepotem pro- "prium eo genere mortis quod¹ murthera dicitur, nequiter pro- "pria manu trucidavit?" Rex vero interim nunc hunc nunc illum de magnatibus regni vel pecunia injuste multavit vel libertatibus vel possessionibus spoliavit, nonnullos uxoribus suis zelotypavit, filias defloravit; ita quod manifeste tam Deo quam hominibus exosus videretur et detestabilis. Unde tam Anglici quam alieni de sub jugo intollerabili talis tyranni cupientes jam excutere² cœperunt districte cogitare, ad cujus principis sinum³ aliquod refugium possent invenire. A.D. 1208.
John exacts
homage and
hostages.
- p. 269. Anno Domini m^occ^oviii^o rex vero Johannes, propter enormes tam militiæ quam ecclesiæ fatigationes, quas jam per biennium indefatigabiliter exercuerat, nominatim est excommunicatus. A.D. 1209.
He is excom-
municated.
- p. 271. Anno Domini m^occ^oxii^o rex vero Johannes in arto constitutus, culpam suam in ipsos, qui furorem suum voluerunt cohibere, cupiens refundere, nunc hos nunc illos de suis nobilibus proditionis arguebat, vocando eos zelotypos, quorum uxores, ut jactabat, oppresserat, et miseros, quorum filias defloraverat; inter ceteros vero Robertum filium Walteri minis et convitiis magis cœpit deturpare; ejus quoque sternere castrum Londoniis constructum, scilicet castrum Baynardi, die Lunæ in crastino Sancti Hilarii, per manus invitorum Londoniensium. Eodem vero anno mense Januarii redierunt a curia Romana Stephanus de Langethone Cantuariæ archiepiscopus, Willelmus Londoniensis et Eustachius Elyensis episcopi, et habito in transmarinis partibus consilio, regi Francorum et episcopis Gallicanis cum clero pariter et populo sententiam quæ in regem Anglorum Romæ pro contumacia lata fuerat solenniter promulgarunt. Deinde ex parte domini papæ tam regi Francorum⁴ quam ceteris universis in remissionem omnium peccaminum junxerunt, ut omnes pariter, ad Angliam hostiliter accedentes, Johannem regem a regni solio deponerent, et alium qui dignus A.D. 1212.
John's op-
pressions
and vindic-
tiveness.
- de Langethone Cantuariæ archiepiscopus, Willelmus Londoniensis et Eustachius Elyensis episcopi, et habito in transmarinis partibus consilio, regi Francorum et episcopis Gallicanis cum clero pariter et populo sententiam quæ in regem Anglorum Romæ pro contumacia lata fuerat solenniter promulgarunt. Deinde ex parte domini papæ tam regi Francorum⁴ quam ceteris universis in remissionem omnium peccaminum junxerunt, ut omnes pariter, ad Angliam hostiliter accedentes, Johannem regem a regni solio deponerent, et alium qui dignus A.D. 1213.
The bishops
promulgate
the papal
sentence.
- Philip is
bidden to
depose John.

¹ quod] pro, MSS.² excutere] excurrere, Ed.³ sinum, aliquod] aliquod signum, MS.⁴ et episcopis . . . Francorum]

These words, which are necessary to complete the sense, are omitted in both the original and the transcript, and are here inserted from the Flores Historiarum.

A.D. 1213. est, auctoritate apostolica subrogarent. Tunc rex Francorum, Flores Hist. p. 271.
 Preparations for war. rem diu desideratam intelligens, accinxit se viriliter ad pugnam,

Submission
 of John.

et omnes sui homines cum armis apud Rothomagum fecit convenire. Rex vero Johannes, super hiis certificatus, fecit in mense Martii omnes naves Quinque-portuum optime munitas congregari contra suos hostes resistendas, et cum adventum regis Francorum super maritima expectaret, venit ad regem Angliæ Pandulphus, de transmarinis partibus imminencia sibi pericula nuntiando, affirmans quoque quod, nisi sub gratia domini papæ citius protegatur, omnia se amisurum. Et cum modum protectionis rex ab eodem Pandulfo¹ didicisset, juravit rex in præsentia ipsius Pandulfi,² se iudicio ecclesiæ pariturum, sedecim comitibus et multis de potentioribus baronibus³ simul cum eo jurantibus in anima ipsius regis, ita quod, si forte pœniteret, ab eisdem hæc observare cogeretur. Resignavit igitur coronam Angliæ Innocentio papæ, et ei fecit homagium, cartam inde conficiens omnibus eam audientibus lugubrem et detestabilem. Rex igitur Francorum variis sermocationibus nuntiorum domini papæ delusus, jam protecto rege Johanne Anglorum sub clipeo Romanæ curiæ, destitit ab incepto, amissis circiter quadraginta milibus librarum argenti cum recepta magna verecundia. Rex vero Johannes qui de rege factus est regulus, immo domini papæ tributarius vel feodarius, non intelligens Petri heremitæ prophetiam (dicentem, anno Domini M^oCC^oXII^o, quod rex Johannes non foret rex Angliæ die Ascensionis proximo sequentis; et die illa corona Angliæ ad alium transferretur; igitur vacillabant corda multorum: sed in die prædicta, quando scilicet rex factus est Romani pontificis tributarius, declaratum est verbum propheticum; sed quia idem rex rehabuit regnum cum corona,) jussit dictum Petrum cum filio suo suspendi patibulo. p. 272. p. 270. p. 271. p. 272.

A.D. 1214.
 Relaxation
 of the Interdict.

Anno Domini M^oCC^oXIII^o die Jovis in crastino Sanctorum Processi et Martiniani, videlicet quinto nonas Julii, relaxatur generale interdictum Anglicanæ ecclesiæ assistantibus ex parte domini papæ Nicholao legato et Pandulpho ipsius subdiacono, cum ipso archiepiscopo et aliis episcopis et prædictis comitibus et baronibus juratis ex parte regis et regni, apud Sanctum Paulum, Londoniis; quod quidem interdictum duravit per

¹ Pandulfo] Petro, in both original and transcript.

² Pandulfi] Petri, in both MSS.

³ baronibus] latronibus, MSS.

sex annos plenos, quatuordecim septimanas et duodecim dies. A.D. 1214.

Nunc autem de bellis gestis per ipsum regem Johannem aliquid declarabimus. We turn to John's wars.

Flores Hist.
p. 264.

Anno Domini M^oCC^oII^o rex Anglorum Johannes celebravit A.D. 1202.
Natale Domini apud Argentonium in Normannia, ubi rex Francorum contra ipsum regem Anglorum mortali odio præcepit Philip attacks him on behalf of Arthur.
indigner quatinus incontinenti redderet Arthuro comiti universas terras quas tenebat, scilicet Normanniam, Turonicam, Andegaviam et Pictaviam, et Angliam, et multa alia bona ab eo exegit, quæ rex Anglorum se minime facturum respondit. Ita rex Francorum die sequenti irruit in castellum de Bottavant cum impetu militari, et solotenus subvertit; inde prodiens castra et villas cepit hostiliter et subvertit. Rex quoque idem Francorum prædictum Arthurum sub tutoribus deputavit, tradens ei milites ducentos de regno Francorum, ut irent in Pictaviam, et illam sibi subjugarent. Qui audientes quod regina Alienora, id est mater regis Johannis, apud Mirabellum commoraretur, castrum illud obsidione vallaverunt, et illud ad deditionem compulerunt, tantum turri resistente, in qua regina se receperat cum paucis armatis. Obsidione igitur per girum facta, venerunt ibi in auxilium Arthuri omnes Pictaviæ primates, scilicet comes de Marchia, Hugo cognomento Brunus, qui regi Anglorum publicus fuit inimicus, propter Isabellam reginam et regis Johannis uxorem, quam idem comes per verba de præsentī in suam receperat antequam regi Anglorum desponsaretur. Et sic grandem exercitum confecerunt, et turrim instanter crebris assultibus infestaverunt. Regina Isabella domino suo hæc significavit, tunc in Normannia commoranti. Quo audito, rex Johannes cum maxima Siege of Mirabel.
festinatione ad castrum vocatum Mirabel cum magno exercitu venit; cui Francigenæ audacter cum Pictavensibus obviantes conflictum durissimum perfecerunt. Sed, Francis repulsis, rex Anglorum cum suo exercitu castrum intravit. Capti sunt ibidem de regno Francorum milites ducenti, et cum ipsis Arthurus et omnes nobiles Pictavenses et Andegavenses; ita quod nec unus evasit, quos statim misit in Angliam et Normanniam vinculis mancipandos; Arthurum apud Falesiam misit diligenter custoditum. Rex vero Franciæ qui turrim de Archis acriter obsessam impugnavit, inclusis viriliter resistentibus, cum hos rumores audisset, confusus ab obsidione It is relieved by John.
Arthur imprisoned.

A.D. 1202.
John's treat-
ment of
Arthur.

recessit. Tunc Johannes rex Arthurum nepotem suum jubet ante se adduci, sciscitabatur ab eo si vellet ipsi quasi avunculo et domino in bono amore et pace adhærere: cui cum procaciter et superbiter responderet, exigens tam regnum Angliæ quam alias terras suas prædictas, dictum Arthurum duci præcepit clam et festinanter apud Rothomagum, et sub custodia artis-sima diligenter custodiri; ubi cito post evanuit. Eodem anno rex Johannes Angliam veniens apud Cantuariam coronatus est, et per manus Huberti Cantuariensis archiepiscopi,¹ decimo octavo kalendas Maii; et illico in Normanniam transfretavit: quo cum pervenisset, increbuit oppinio per totum regnum Franciæ de morte Arthuri; et per omnes nationes transmarinas Johannes rex inde suspectus habebatur ab omnibus, quasi illum manu propria peremisset; unde multi animos a rege semper deinceps avertentes ipsum usque ad mortem persecuti sunt. Ipse quoque rex Francorum ipsum regem Anglorum Johannem proditionis appellavit, et postea manifeste accusatum infamavit.

Flores Hist.
p. 264.

Report of
Arthur's
death.

A.D. 1203.
John's sloth
and negli-
gence.

Anno Domini m^occ^oiii^o rex celebravit Natale Domini apud Cadomum in Normannia; ubi, postpositis curis bellicis, horas nocturnas expendit in poculis, et sompnos matutinales usque ad prandia protrahendo, rumores portantibus, quod rex Francorum non dormitando pigritavit, immo cotidie nunc hoc nunc illud castrum sibi occupavit, respondet cachinnando, quod una die omnia amissa recuperaret. Hugo de Gurnai, videns desidia regis Johannis torpentis incorrigibilem, reddidit regi Francorum castellum de Monte Forti, et tandem, omnibus a rege deside recedentibus, amissum est Rothomagum. Videns tandem rex Johannes, effœminatus et fluens in libidinem, defectum suum, et se omni militari subsidio et refugio in Normannia destitutum, naves celeriter conscendens, apud Portesmue in Angliam applicuit, et in suos desæviens, occasiones cavillatorias fingens, quod in partibus transmarinis eum destitutum militia deseruerunt, extorsit ab eis infinitam pecuniam.

p. 265.

Having lost
Normandy,
he returns to
England.

A.D. 1204.
Council at
Oxford.

Anno Domini m^occ^oiiii^o rex Johannes celebravit Natale Domini apud Cantuariam. Deinde in crastino Circumcisionis convenerunt ad Oxoniam rex et magnates Angliæ, ubi concessum est regi de quolibet scuto triginta tres solidi et quatuor denarii. Eodem anno obiit Alienora regina mater dicti Johannis; et multa castella transmarina reddita

p. 266.

¹ *archiepiscopi*] archidiaconi, MS.

Flores Hist. sunt regi Franciæ, sed Rothomagus dedit tributum; A.D. 1204.
p. 266. quod audiens rex Johannes cachinnando comminabatur, jurans

p. 265. per pedes Dei quod sterlingi Angliæ omnia restaurarent. Interim fluxit rex Johannes miser, sed nulli miserabilis, in deliciis gulæ et luxuriæ cum petulante uxore sua, in cujus jacens gremio credebat cum ipsa multa possidere.

p. 266. Anno Domini m^occ^ov^o fuerunt placita justitiariorum A.D. 1205.
itinerantium apud Turrim Londoniensem. Eodem anno Death of bishops.
Hubertus archiepiscopus obiit die Lunæ post Purificationem Beatæ Mariæ, et anno regis Johannis sexto. Eodem anno Savaricus episcopus Bathæ obiit. Eodem anno Willelmus Lincolniensis episcopus obiit.¹ Eodem anno Otho imperator in Angliam venit. Eodem anno canes mastivi omnes per forestas occiduntur. Rex Johannes in Aquitaniam transfretavit.

p. 267. Anno m^occ^ovi^o rex Johannes transfretans cum maximo exercitu secum applicavit apud Rupellam, et gaudentes incolæ adhæserunt sibi. Securius igitur progrediens ad Montem Albani, castellum nobilissimum in quo tota nobilitas Francorum tenebatur inclusa, pervenit. Illud quoque protinus circumcinxit, et acerrimo assaltu inquietans, captum est castellum decimo quinto die postquam rex Johannes illuc advenerat; quod septenni obsidione Karolus Magnus non posset sibi subicere ut gesta scribentes asseverant: quo facto idem rex Angliæ applicuit. Eodem anno vir quidam simplex et rectus, in episcopatu Lincolniensi degens, visiones mirabiles ductus per Sanctum Julianum vidit, quæ tractatus exigerent speciales. Eodem anno Stephanus de Langethone Romæ per papam in archiepiscopum Cantuariensem consecratus, sed rex Johannes ipsum noluit recipere: unde fit causa interdicti, ut supra. A.D. 1206.
John goes to Rochelle and takes Montauban.
Consecration of Langton.

Anno Domini m^occ^ovii^o rex Johannes extorsit per totum regnum [tertiam] decimam partem omnium mobilium, tam ecclesiasticorum quam laicorum. Eodem anno Otho imperator venit Londoniam; in cujus adventu tota civitas Londoniæ induit sôlemnitatem pallis et aliis ornamentis circumornata: et habito colloquio cum rege avunculo suo, rediit A.D. 1207.
Tax of a thirteenth.
Visit of the emperor.

¹ obiit] Placed in 1207 in the Flor. Hist. p. 267.

A.D. 1207. cum quinque milibus marcarum argenti. Sub illo anno, Flores Hist. p. 267.
Fratres Minores emerserunt sub Innocentio papa Tertio.

A.D. 1208. Anno Domini M^oCC^oVIII^o tota Anglia interdicta est. Eodem p. 268.
Birth of anno Ricardus filius regis Johannis, et postea rex Ale-
Richard. manniæ, natus est.

A.D. 1209. Anno Domini M^oCC^oIX^o rex Johannes Angliæ super regem
War with Scottorum Willelmum magnum exercitum duxit; veniens
Scotland. ad castrum de Norham, acies contra regem Scottorum in-
struxit ad pugnam, eo quod idem Willelmus rex fugiti- p. 269.
vos regis Johannis et hostes publicos in regno suo recepta-
verat: quod sentiens rex Scottorum, timens malitiam
ejus et audaciam, dedit eidem undecim milia marcas ar-
genti. Et insuper pro majori securitate, tradidit duas filias
in obsides; et sic finivit lis inter eos.

Henry fitz Eodum anno¹ Henricus filius Aylwini factus est major
Eylwin primitus civitatis Londoniensis, quia ante hæc tempora
mayor of nunquam habuerunt majorem, sed vicecomites, qui ha-
London. buerunt potestatem et libertatem ad placitandum et
determinandum placita coronæ. Sed hanc libertatem
rex Johannes a civibus abstulit, comburendo eorum
antiquas cartas libertatum.

A.D. 1210. Anno Domini M^oCC^oX^o rex Johannes, circa festum Sancti
John goes to Ireland. Johannis Baptistæ, cum maximo exercitu in Hiberniam trans-
tulit, ex qua Hugonem de Laci expulit, et omnem Hiberniam
in deditionem accepit.

A.D. 1211. Anno Domini M^oCC^oXI^o rex Johannes in Hiberniam ex-
ercitum duxit, Hugonem de Lacy de Hibernia expulit,
et totam Hiberniam in deditionem accepit: unde iste
primus vocatur dominus Hiberniæ. Judæi affliguntur,
et ab Anglia expelluntur. Obiit Galfridus Eboracensis
Death of archbishop in exilio.
Geoffrey.

¹ *Eodem anno*] It is difficult to assign any reason for placing this note under the year 1209; Henry Fitz Eylwin had been mayor for many years, probably since 1191. That the note is, however, in its

right place is clear from Fabyan under the year 1210; ed. Ellis, p. 318: according to whom Henry Fitz Eylwin was sworn as first mayor on Michaelmas day in the tenth year of John, 1209.

Flores Hist.
p. 270.

Anno Domini M^oCC^oXII^o rex volens in expeditionem super Wallenses ire; subito diffamatum est apud Cestriam, comites et barones conspirasse in eum, unde quasi attonitus reversus est. Et eo super hoc nimis commoto, quidam inficientes se excusabant. Robertus tamen filius Walteri, et Eustachius de Vesci, et Galfridus Ridel, cedentes temporis malitiæ, cum quibusdam aliis exulabant, quidam in Francia, quidam in Scotia. Prædictorum autem Roberti et Eustachii et quorundam aliorum baronum et militum et etiam episcoporum et clericorum possessiones sunt infiscatæ, et ipsos uthlagari¹ præcepit. Unde ex illo tempore, rex [re]tentis alienigenis suorum naturalium baronum merito incurrit odium inexorabile.

A.D. 1212.
Conspiracy
of the
barons.

Anno Domini M^oCC^oXIII^o decessit Henricus filius Ailwyni major, et successit Rogerus filius Alani in majoratu. Castrum episcopi Londoniensis apud Stortteforde destruitur. Eodem anno destruitur castrum Baynardi Londoniæ, quod fuit hereditas fiz Wauter. Eodem anno combusta² est ecclesia Beatæ Mariæ de Suthwerk; et pons Londoniensis in tres columpnas, et capella et omnes domus supra pontem, et magna pars de Suthwerk et de Londonia, in nocte translationis Sancti Benedicti. Eodem anno inceptum est fossatum a Londoniensibus circa muros suos, idus Octobris.

A.D. 1213.
Roger fitz
Alan mayor.

Great fire at
London,
July 11.

p. 273.

Anno Domini M^oCC^oXIII^o, post relaxationem interdicti, comes Flandriæ regi Angliæ apud Cantuariam homagium fecit; et postea cum Willelmo comite Sarisberiensi in Flandriam revertentes, propositum habuerunt in regem Francorum Philippum, in Flandria tunc existentem, subito invadendi. Habuerunt autem magnam confidentiam in imperatore Othone, qui certamen illud expectabat. Venerunt undique ad pugnam in Flandria, ut dictum est. Apud Bovinos commissum est magnum prælium, de quo rex Francorum habuit triumphum, Otho autem imperator cum paucis suorum fugiens, nec in posterum fama sua reintegrata. Ad majorem quidem confusionem Johannis regis amotus est idem

A.D. 1214.
War in
Flanders.

Battle of
Bouvines.

¹ uthlagari] jugulari, Flores Hist. add.

² This conflagration is noted, as well as the death of Henry Fitz

Eylwin, in the Liber de Antiquis Legibus, p. 3, under the years 1211, and 1212: cf. Fabyan, ed. Ellis, p. 320.

- A.D. 1214. rex¹ a castro quod Rupes Monachorum dicitur, quod obsederat cum exercitu magno versus Pictaviam, per adventum Lodowyci filii regis Franciæ, ita quod audito rumore de captione magnatum suorum apud Bovinos, et impotentia resistendi in alia parte, comperiit Deum et homines sibi undique esse offensos et exosos. Fugit igitur turpiter et ignominiose a obsidione prædicta; et nisi [datis] undecim milibus marcarum argenti pro trengis tricennalibus citius in Anglia, Roberto de Curzon tunc in Francia legato, recessisset, profecto probosc captus exisset. Rex igitur venit in Angliam confusus et inglorius, decimo quarto kalendas Novembris. Eodem anno generale interdictum per Angliam relaxatur, ut superius.
- A.D. 1215. Anno Domini m^occ^oxv^o maximus tractatus habebatur inter regem et barones de pace regni inter Stanes et Wyndelsore, in prato quod dicitur Runemade, quod interpretatur Pratum consilii, eo quod temporibus antiquis ibi de pace regni sæpius consilia tractabantur. Exigentibus sibi baronibus quæ promissa fuerant, rex subsannans respondit, "Quare non exigunt isti regnum?" Eodem anno a die Sancti Martini, celebratum est Romæ generale concilium sub papa Innocentio tertio, præsentibus primatibus archiepiscopis septuaginta et uno, episcopis vero quadringentis, mille ducentis abbatibus et quadringentis prioribus. In quo concilio dictus papa Lodowycum, regem Franciæ et omnes comites et barones Angliæ cum complicitibus suis conspirantes et insurgentes in regem Angliæ, Romanæ ecclesiæ vassallum, die Sancti Andreæ apostoli sollempniter excommunicavit. Crescente jam [guerra] in Anglia de die in diem, baronibus totam patriam Northampton cum ipsa villa [occupantibus] excepto castro; barones inde venerunt Londoniam, et decimo sexto kalendas Junii civitatem ingredienti, nullo contradicente, occuparunt. Cives enim regem pro multis injustis exactionibus, quibus eos incessanter fatigaverat, odio habuerunt. Habito ibi igitur colloquio, miserunt quosdam de sociis barones et cives ultra mare ad Lodowycum, quem in regem elegerant; significantes ei, ut festinanter in Angliam veniret, regnum sine contradictione illico recepturus. Et ne super hoc dubitaret, cartas patentes nobilium regni sigillatas cum obsidibus [transmiserunt]. Rex vero Angliæ post festum Sancti Michaelis, castrum
- John's ignominious return to England.
- Conference at Runnymede.
- Council at Rome.
- Civil war in England.
- Lewis invited to England.
- Flores Hist. p. 273.
- p. 274.

¹ The MSS. have "Johannes rex | I have restored the reading from
"amotus est eidem. Rex Fran- | the Flores Hist.
"corum," which is unintelligible. |

Flores Hist. p. 274. Roffense obsedit, et cepit Willelmum de Albineto, et plures captos ad castrum de Corf detrusit. Rex exinde tyrannus effectus, et proprii regni exterminator, alienigenas Pictavenses et Flandros ad stipendia convocavit. Ex tunc oritur regni perturbatio inaudita; ut filii in patres, patres in filios insurgere hostiliter viderentur. Rex igitur Johannes, furia invectus, partes Angliæ aquilonares cepit devastare, et omnia quæ baronum fuerant devastare, incolas excogitatis tormentis, ut pecuniam extorqueret, exagitare; ita ut videretur Dominus irasci et hereditatem suam abhominari. Ubique luctus, ubique miseria: factus est sacerdos ut populus; proscribuntur episcopi, et fugientibus pastoribus gregum agmina disparguntur. Eodem tempore suspensus fuit Stephanus de Langethone archiepiscopus¹ Cantuariensis, quia fuit corrector regis Johannis ad bonum, in quantum potuit; tamen cum magno labore absolutionis beneficium postea potuit optinere. Hiis diebus captum est castellum de Bedeforde et Hamslap et Tonebregge. Et per idem tempus quædam pars [baronum] quæ Londoniis remanserat, ac equitationem faciens, provinciam de Grantebregge Norfolke et Suffolke, villam quoque de Gernemue, de Wych et Gipeswiche, et partes finitimas, ad gravissimam redemptionem compulerunt. Tandem per Colcestriam redeuntes, ibidem in incolas impudenter sævierunt. Capiuntur etiam ab eisdem castra de Hertford et Berkhamsted, et alia sibi vicina viriliter occuparunt.

A.D. 1215.
Civil war
and conse-
quent
misery.

Capture of
castles.

Eodem anno, in festo Sanctorum Gordiani et Epimachi, per diem Dominicum, intraverunt barones in Londonias, invito Johanne rege; et amotus est Rogerus filius Alani per barones, et loco ejus Serlo le Mercer major.²

The barons
in London,
May 10.

p. 275. Anno Domini M^oCC^oXVI^o rex Johannes obsedit castrum de Bauver, et redditum est ei, salvis vita et membris eorum, qui intus erant. Interea afflicta est Anglia, dum nobilium mulieres ludibrio traderentur, domus conburerentur, silvæ succiderentur, terræ alienis donarentur, pecunia a quovis tormentis exquisitis extorqueretur. Interim barones desides Londoniis jacebant, nihil probi agentes, nisi greges et armenta pauperum propinquiorum abducentes. Illis autem pigritantibus, non cessavit cotidie eorum castra, homines et bona in suam

A.D. 1216.
Belvoir
taken.

¹ archiepiscopus] archidiaconus, | ² Cf. Lib. de Antiquis Legibus, MSS. | p. 4.

A.D. 1216. redigere potestatem, ac etiam terram regis Scotiæ, qui fautor baronum exstitit, et castrum de Berewyk et alia in suam redegit potestatem. Et dum talia agerentur, summus pontifex, ad instantiam regis Johannis, barones Anglorum quos prius excommunicaverat in genere, jam iterato jam excommunicavit nominatim et in specie. Barones super adventum Lodowyci, quem in regem elegerant, expectarunt. Sed rex Johannes, ejusdem adventum percipiens, Cantuariæ advolavit. Gualo autem legatus missus a domino papa Innocentio ad tuitio-

Flores Hist.
p. 275.

The pope
excommuni-
cates the
barons.

Arguments
of king
Philip on
his son's
claim.

nem regis Angliæ, transitum faciens per Philippum Francorum regem, ipsum ex parte domini papæ dissuadens, ne filium suum Lodowycum in succursum excommunicatorum transmitteret, ne ecclesia Romana patrimonio suo privaretur. Quod cum intellexisset rex Philippus hoc de regno Angliæ dictum fuisse, ita mox respondit, "Regnum Angliæ patrimonium Petri, vel ecclesiæ vestræ Romanæ nunquam fuit, nec erit. Rex enim Johannes multis retroactis diebus, volens fratrem suum Ricardum a regno Angliæ privare, et inde proditione accusatus, et coram eo convictus, dampnatus fuit per judicium in curia ipsius, et ita nunquam fuit verus rex. Item si aliquando fuit rex, postea regnum forfeavit per mortem Arthuri, de quo facto dampnatus fuit in curia nostra. Item nullus rex vel princeps potest regnum suum dare sine assensu baronum suorum, qui regnum tenentur defendere. Et si papa hunc errorem tueri decreverit, exemplum omnibus regnis dabit perniciosum." Ad quod verbum, omnes circumstantes Franciæ magnates quasi ex uno ore clamare cœperunt, quod pro isto articulo starent usque ad mortem, ne videlicet rex vel princeps per impetum propriæ voluntatis posset regnum dare, vel tributarium facere,¹ unde nobiles regni efficerentur servi. Acta sunt hæc apud Lugdunum, die decimo quinto post Pascha. Die vero crastino venit Lodowicus ad colloquium, et ait coram rege patre suo et Gualone legato et omnibus assistentibus :—

Speech of
Lewis.

"[Domine mi] rex, si vester ligius homo sum, de tenemento quod michi dedisti in tantum vobis teneor; de regno Angliæ, quid ad vos aliquid constituere? me subicio iudicio parium

p. 276.

¹ Several lines of this speech are accidentally omitted in the edition of the Flores Historiarum; the passage has been collated with MSS.

of that work, and with the statement of Matthew Paris, vol. ii. p. 651.

Flores Hist.
p. 276.

“ meorum, si debetis cogere me ne prosequar jus meum, et præcipue tale quod ad te non pertinet, vel non potestis justitiam mihi exhibere: quia pro hereditate Elizabeth uxoris meæ accipiendæ, et sororis Arthuri recti regis Angliæ, quem rex Johannes dolose interemit, usque ad mortem, si necessitas exigeret, decertabo.” Quod audiens legatus, rogavit regem, ut ei concederet salvum conductum per terram suam; quod rex benigne concessit. Dissimulante rege Philippo, Lodowycus iter suum versus mare, ut in Angliam transiret, et legatum præveniret, maturavit. Ascensurus igitur in navem, invenit in portu de Caleis classem copiosam, scilicet secentas naves et quater viginti cogas bene paratas; quas Eustachius dictus Monachus contra adventum ejus ibidem congregaverat. Et intrantes naves Lodowycus et omnes sui, prospero cursu, usque in Thanethe pervenerunt; et in loco, qui Stanhore dicitur, applicuerunt, duodecimo kalendas Junii. Erat tunc rex Johannes apud Dovoram, sed quoniam alienigenis stipendiariis, qui prius Lodowycum quam regem Angliæ Johannem diligebant, non est ausus eidem Lodowico hostiliter occurrere, ne forte in necessitate ipsum regem Johannem derelinqentes se ad Lodowycum deferrent, unde prælegit ad tempus recedere quam dubium certamen inire. Transtulit se versus Cantuariam, et castrum Dovoræ sub custodia Huberti de Burgo commissum reliquit. Et cito post applicuit Gualo legatus. Rex Johannes fugiebat versus Wyntoniam. At Lodowicus, cum neminem sibi resistere cognovisset, apud Sandewicum naves exiens, provinciam illam totam, præter Dovoriam, sibi continuo subjugavit; et versus Londonias properans castrum Rofense in suam recepit potestatem, et quarto nonas Junii Londonias perveniens, primo apud Sanctum Paulum orans, post in publico a clero et populo cum magno gaudio est susceptus: ubi omnium baronum cepit fidelitatem et homagium. Postea, decimo octavo kalendas Julii, reddita est ei civitas Wyntoniam, et in crastino Sancti Johannis, castrum civitatis cum castro episcopi, et sexto idus Julii castra de Odiham, Fernham, Geldeforde et Reygate. Obsessum est autem castrum de Wyndelsore a comitibus, sed non profecerunt. Lodowycus obsedit castrum Dovoræ diu et acriter: sed nihil proficiens confusus recessit. Castrum vero de Grantebregge a baronibus captum est.

A.D 1216.
His wife's
claim mis-
stated.

Lewis lands
in Thanet.

John retires
before him.

Lewis visits
London and
receives
homages.

Capture of
castles.

Interim rex Johannes, furore accensus, provincias de Norffolke et Suffolke misera afflictione contrivit; deinde versus Aquilonem iter arripiens apud Wellestrem bigas suas et quasdam elitellas,

A.D. 1216.
Illness and
death of
John.

quas terra absorbuit, irrestaurabiliter amisit. Quo audito, Flores Hist. p. 276.
dolens inconsolabiliter, et profunda geminans suspiria, apud Swynesheved abbatiam Cisterciensis ordinis pernoctavit, ubi secundum consuetudinem suam, persicis cum musto et pomacio ingurgitatus, et dolore jacturæ recentis absortus, incidit in magnam ægritudinem. In crastino vero, ne hostes sui insultarent, morbum dissimulans, mannum suum vix ascendit; et cito post, facta lectica equestri, descendit de palefrido, et ipsam intravit, et sic usque ad castrum de Leadford¹ pervenit, ubi pernoctans morbum sensit ingravescentem. In crastino autem vix ad castrum de Newerke transvectus pervenit, ubi lecto mortiferæ ægritudinis decumbens, vocato ad se abbate de Crokestone in arte medicinæ erudito, consilium confessionis et eucaristiam ab eodem suscepit. Henricum vero primogenitum suum regni sui constituit heredem, corpus suum delegans ecclesiæ Wigornensi sub protectione beati Wlstani. Deinde cum summa mentis amaritudine maledicens non valedicens omnibus baronibus suis, pauper et omni thesauro destitutus, nec etiam tantillum terræ in pace retinens, ut vere Johannes extorris, id est sine terra diceretur; ex hac vita miserrime in nocte, quæ diem Sancti Lucæ Evangelistæ proximo sequitur, transmigravit. Et quia iste Johannes, se multum exosum, ut prædicitur, et aliis pluribus præbuit, tum propter mortem Arthuri nepotis sui, tum propter sui incontinentiam qua fœdus lecti matrimonialis disruptit, tum propter suam tyrannidem, tum propter tributum, quo sub perpetua servitute regnum Angliæ innodavit, tum propter guerram quam sua merita provocarunt, vix alicujus meruit lamentatione deplorari.

Little lamentation
for him.

Henry III.
crowned at
Gloucester.

Anno Domini M^oCC^oXVI^o prædicto defuncto Johanne rege p. 277.
Anglorum, convenerunt apud Gloverniam legatus Gualo et multi magnatum Angliæ. Et quoniam Westmonasterium, ubi locus est ex consuetudine regiæ consecrationi deputatus, tunc ab inimicis suis fuit obsessum; necessitate cogente, ibidem est ante majus altare in ecclesia conventuali, dictus Henricus primogenitus regis Johannis in regem inunctus, et sollempniter coronatus. Exinde in brevi, multi nobiles terræ Lodowicum deseruerunt, et Henrico regi se dederunt. Et hoc per legem terræ Anglicanæ fecerunt; scilicet, quando pater

¹ Leadford] Beadford, MSS. Sleaford is the place meant.

Flores Hist.
p. 277.

alicujus moritur, feoffatus de jure filius portabit hereditatem. Et alia causa, quia Lodowycus, mortuo Johanne rege, se jam exosum et superbum exhibuerat, et munitiones eorum ac terras, spretis Anglis et fœdere quod eis firmaverat, contrivit: et ideo juvenem Henricum, qui nihil culpæ versus eos meruerat, nobiles terræ, ut dixi, fideliter adhæserunt. Cesserunt in deditionem suam capta per barones castra de Hertford, Berkhamstede et alia multa; et viriliter se habentes barones meruerunt a legato absolvi et regis dilectionem.

A.D. 1216.
The barons
desert
Lewis.

p. 278.

Anno Domini M^oCC^oXVII^o. Barones qui adhuc Lodowico adhæserunt, cum multitudine Francorum, apud Lincolniam, decimo tertio kalendas [Junii.] Sabbato, in vigilia Sanctæ Trinitatis, qui illuc convenerant, occupantes civitatem cum castro, a fidelibus regis capti sunt, et comes Perticensis peremptus. Quod audiens Lodowicus duplici contritione contritus doluit insolabiliter, rogando ea quæ pacis sunt. Convenientibus igitur in unum Gualone legato cum episcopis et clero, Willelmo Marescallo rectore regis et regni tunc existente, de pace tractatum habuerunt, et in quadam insula juxta Kingeston formata et facta est pax inter regem et Lodowycum, in vigilia Exaltationis sanctæ Crucis, ipso prius a sententia qua tenebatur absoluto, sub hac forma: Quod Lodowycus et sui complices, tactis sacrosanctis, quod starent judicio ecclesiæ, recederet cum suis omnibus de regno Angliæ irrediturus,¹ vel aliquam calumpniam contra barones Angliæ, quos fallacia mendacii deceperat, impositurus; induceretque patrem suum, quantum posset et sciret sine simultate, ut jura regi Henrico sua omnia restitueret. Et si quandoque ad regnum Franciæ tenendum perveniret, ipse eadem sine aliqua difficultate resignaret. Juravit postea rex Angliæ Henricus cum legato et Marescallo et magnatibus ibidem congregatis, quod redderent baronibus Angliæ, et omnibus aliis de regno Angliæ, omnia jura et hereditates suas cum omnibus libertatibus ante petitis, pro quibus mota fuit guerra; prisiones, castra, debita, redemptionum obligationes, juramentorum obsides, et consimilia utrobique sine plica fraudis plene et plane dimitterentur. Quibus peractis, ut dictum est, Lodowycus absolutus, acceptis mutuo a civibus Londoniarum ad viatica quinque millibus libris, ad Galliam irrevocabiliter properavit.

A.D. 1217.
Battle of
Lincoln.

Peace of
Kingston,
Sept. 15.

Departure
of Lewis.

¹ *irrediturus*] So MSS.; non rediturus, Ed.

A.D. 1218.
Events at
Worcester.

Anno Gratiae m^occ^oxviii^o ecclesia Sanctæ Mariæ Wygorniaë Flores Hist, p. 278.
dedicata est, et corpus Sancti Wlstani translatum, uno et eodem

Departure
of Gualo.

die, die Jovis, in septimana Pentecostes. Obiit Sylvester Wigorniaë episcopus. Consecratus est Willelmus de Bleis, p. 279.
archidiaconus de Bokyngham, in episcopum Wygorniaë apud Westmonasterium in crastino Sanctæ Fidis Virginis.¹ Dominus Gualo legatus recessit ab Anglia; circa festum Sancti Andreae venit Londoniam, et apud Sanctum Paulum cum processione et debito honore est receptus. Eodem anno facta est obsidio civitatis Damiet in Terra Sancta, ubi sunt de regno Angliæ comes Cestriaë, Radulfus, cum Saero comite Wyntoniam, et Willelmo Harundel et nobilibus baronibus, Roberto filio Walteri. Et dominus Henricus rex primo proprium sigillum habuit et optinuit de consilio regni.

Henry III.
has a seal.

Obiit Sorekynus fulmine interfectus apud Stebenhethie die Sancti Laurentii.

A.D. 1219.
William
Marshall
dies.

Anno Domini m^occ^oxix^o Hugo Herefordensis episcopus circa Pascha obiit; et Willelmus Marescallus senior, in crastino Ascensionis sepultus apud Novum Templum Londoniis, post cujus mortem remansit Henricus rex sub custodia Petri Wyntoniensis episcopi. Hugo Foliot consecratus episcopus Herefordensis circa festum Omnium Sanctorum. Eodem anno capitur Damietta a Christianis circa festum Sancti Leonardi.

A.D. 1220.
Truce for
four years.

Anno Domini m^occ^oxx^o. Isto anno treugæ factæ sunt inter Philippum regem Franciæ et Henricum regem Angliæ pro pace Pictaviæ usque in quatuor annos. Circa Cathedram Beati Petri consecratur in episcopum Eliensem Johannes abbas de Fontibus apud Westmonasterium. Eodem anno quinto, die Pentecostes, videlicet decimo sexto kalendas Julii, coronatur dominus Henricus rex Angliæ apud Westmonasterium a domino Stephano de Langetone Cantuariensi archiepiscopo,² a quo ibidem prædicatur Sancti p. 280.
Hugonis Lincolnensis episcopi canonizatio celebranda xv^o kalendas Decembris. Eodem anno incipitur novum opus de

Henry III.
crowned
June 16.

¹ Here the first fragment of the MS., Otho B. 3, ends, and the text depends on the transcript only down to the year 1301 below.

² Our Chronicle here slightly

differs from the edition of the Flores Historiarum, but agrees with MSS., especially MS. Lambeth 1106.

Flores Hist.
p. 280.

Westm[onasterio]: et a præfato rege Henrico jacitur primus lapis fundamenti, in Vigilia octavarum Sancti Martini.¹ Eodem anno obiit Henricus de Bohun comes Hereford, et Særus de Quenci comes Wyntonie, versus Jerusalem. Eodem anno facta est translatio Sancti Thomæ martiris, nonas Julii, scilicet in crastino octavarum Petri et Pauli, auctoritate papæ Honorii.²

A.D. 1220.
Buildings at
Westmin-
ster.

Translation
of S. Thomas,
July 7.

Anno Domini m^occ^oxx^or^o. Hoc anno placitata fuerunt placita coronæ apud Turrin.³ Eodem anno Eustachius de Faucomberge fuit consecratus in episcopum Londoniensem. Eodem anno Willelmus de Sanctæ Mariæ Ecclesia, Londoniensis episcopus, Londoniis resignavit baculum cum jurisdictione episcopali, in crastino Conversionis Sancti Pauli, retenta sibi potestate, auctoritate apostolica, utendi pontificalibus in ecclesiis, ad quas fuerit invitatus. Eustachius de Faucomberge, domini regis thesaurarius, eligitur in episcopum Londoniensem, quinto kalendas Martii; et a legato Pandulpho, domino Stephano archiepiscopo in transmarinis existente, ipsius electio confirmatur; qui apud Westmonasterium in capella Beatæ Katerinæ, die Dominica, qua legitur, "Ego sum pastor bonus,"⁴ a Benedicto Roffensi episcopo consecratur. Eodem anno dominus Henricus rex Angliæ dedit Alexandro regi Scotiæ suam sororem in uxorem, nomine Johannam, quam desponsavit apud Eboracum die Veneris, scilicet in crastino Sancti Johannis Baptistæ. Postea die Lunæ ante festum Sanctæ Mariæ Magdalenæ, Pandulphus Norwycensis electus cessit legationi suæ, ex mandato papæ Honorii, nullo alio ei tunc in legatione succedente; et recessit ab Anglia post festum Sancti Michaelis. Civitas Damietæ eripitur a potestate Christianorum, in vigilia Decollationis Sancti Johannis. Isabella mater regis transfretavit, adhærens et nubens comiti Marchiæ, inconsultis rege et ejus consilio; qui statim quedam castra domini regis in Pictavia

A.D. 1221.
William,
bishop of
London,
resigns.

Eustace
consecrated,
April 25.

Marriage of
the king of
Scots,
June 25.

Pandulf's le-
gation ends.

Marriage of
the queen-
mother.

¹ in . . . Martini] This date belongs to the translation of S. Hugh, not to the foundation at Westminster, which took place on Whitsun Eve.

² Eodem . . . Honorii] Here the MS. agrees much more closely with the MSS. of the Flores than with the edition.

³ apud Turrin] See Lib. de Antt. Legg. p. 5.

⁴ bonus] The Sunday is marked in the Flores as "Misericordia Domini," which is the introit of the second Sunday after Easter. The note in the text marks the Gospel of the same Sunday.

A.D. 1221. malitiose expugnans occupavit. Petrus de Rupibus episcopus Wyntoniensis cruce signatus est. Eodem anno, Hubertus de Burgo, justiciarius Angliæ, sororem regis Scotiæ apud Sanctum Trinitatem Londoniis desponsavit. Eodem anno Willelmus de Albineto comes de Arundel obiit, de Terra Sancta rediens; apud Wymundham, cujus fundator extitit, tumulatur. Eodem anno castrum de Monte Gomeri firmatur a domino Henrico.

Flores Hist.
p. 280.

A.D. 1222.
Constantine
fitz Alulf
hanged.

Anno Domini m^occ^oxx^oii^o. Hoc anno magna persecutio orta est per Walterum Boquerel; ita quod Constantinus filius Alulfi suspensus est, in crastino Assumptionis Beatæ Mariæ.

Council of
Oxford.

Eodem anno consilio Stephani de Langetone archiepiscopi Cantuariensis et episcoporum apud Oxoniam post Pascha vocato, comprehenditur quidam habens in corpore et in membris, scilicet latere et manibus, quinque vulnera crucifixionis, et ibidem in præsentia cleri, populi, constituitur. Simulque cum eo quidam ipsius erroris fautores super hoc confessi, conspectui generali præsentantur, et puniendi iudicio ecclesiæ relinquuntur. Sedata est controversia mota inter Eustachium Londoniensem episcopum et capitulum Sancti Pauli, ex una parte, et abbatem et conventum Westmonasterii ex altera, super visitatione, procuratione, benedictione abbatum, ordinatione monachorum, et aliis; ambæ partes consenserunt in arbitros, scilicet dominum Stephanum archiepiscopum Cantuariensem, Petrum¹ Wyntoniensem, et alios, qui sententialiter decreverunt, dictum abbatem et conventum a prædictis omnibus esse liberos, et ecclesiæ Romanæ sine omni exceptione, nullo mediante, esse subjectos. Abbas vero et conventus manerium de Sunneburi in proprietatem episcopi Londoniensis, et ejusdem villæ ecclesiam in proprios usus ecclesiæ Sancti Pauli, imperpetuum confirmaverunt. Obiit Ranulphus Cicestrensis episcopus, et electus est Randulphus de Neville.

Peace between
the bishop of
London and
the abbot of
Westminster.

A.D. 1223.
Confirmation
of the
charters.

Anno Domini m^occ^oxx^oiii^o apud Londoniam archiepiscopus Cantuariensis cum baronibus regni requisitus est Henricum regem, ut libertates et liberas consuetudines, pro quibus guerra mota fuit contra patrem suum, confirmaret. Et, sicut archi-

¹ Petrum] Ph'm, MS.

Flores Hist. p. 282. episcopus ostendit evidenter, idem rex diffugere non potuit, quin hoc faceret, cum in recessu Lodowici juraverit, et etiam tota nobilitas regni cum eo, quod libertates subscriptas omnes observarent, et omnibus traderent observandas. Quod audiens Willelmus Briwere, qui unus erat ex consiliariis regis, pro rege respondens dixit, "Libertates quas petitis, quia violenter extortæ fuerunt, non debent de jure observari." Quod verbum archiepiscopus moleste ferens increpavit eum dicens, "Willelme, si regem in veritate diligeres, pacem regni non impedires." Videns autem rex archiepiscopum in iram commotum, dixit, "Omnes libertates illas quas juravimus, utpote juravimus, observemus." Et rex protinus, habito super hoc consilio, misit litteras suas ad vicecomites singulos regni, ut per milites duodecim, vel legales homines uniusquisque comitatus, per sacramentum facerent inquiri, quæ fuerunt in Anglia facultates tempore Henrici avi sui, et factam inquisitionem mitterent apud Londonias ad regem, ad quindecim dies post Pascha. Eodem anno tertio ydus Augusti, obiit Philippus rex Francorum, qui suscipiens regnum, Lodowico patre suo vivente, anno vero ætatis suæ quintodecimo, regnavit annos xliiii. Cui successit Ludowycus filius ejus. Cujus Philippi mortem cometa ardens et crinita paulo ante apparens evidenter indicavit. Ipsi-
A.D. 1223. Opposition of William Briwere.
Death of Philip II.; and accession of Lewis VIII.
Discussion on Henry's claim to Normandy.
 us igitur obitu divulgato, Henricus rex Angliæ misit archiepiscopum Cantuariensem cum tribus episcopis ad regem Lodowicum, ut sibi redderet Normanniam cum aliis terris suis transmarinis, sicut juraverat in recessu suo de regno Angliæ, et magnatibus universis. Ad hoc Lodowycus respondens dixit se Normanniam et terras alias juste possidere, sicut ostendere paratus erat in curia sua, si rex Angliæ ad eam voluerit venire, ibi juri pariturus. Respondit præterea, quod juramentum in Anglia factum ex parte regis Anglorum fuerat violatum, dum inprisii sui, qui apud Lincolniam capti fuerant, ad redemptionem gravissimam sunt compulsi, et comes occisus Perticensis. "Ego vero nec juramenta eorum dudum patri meo Philippo facta, et mihi, ab eis observanda non exegi, nec obsides retinui, sed omnia in pace dimisi. De libertatibus regni Angliæ, quarum pater ejus et ipse contra juramentum suum violatores existunt, et pro quibus barones justam guerram moverant, et quæ in recessu meo concessæ fuerant et ab omnibus juratæ, actum est, quod non solum illæ leges pessimæ ad statum pristinum sunt redactæ, sed et illis nequiores per totum regnum Angliæ sunt generaliter constitutæ, nec

A.D. 1223.
Lewis's
charges
against
Henry.

“ etiam ecclesiæ sanctæ, domine archiepiscopo, libertates, quas
“ in coronatione sua inviolabiliter se juravit conservaturum,
“ conservat: unde qui pactum prius violavit, perjurus et
“ injuriosus existit, non ego.” Quod audiens archiepiscopus
et episcopi qui cum eo erant, cum aliud responsum habere
nequiverant, confusi ad propria sunt reversi, regi Angliæ quæ
audierant referentes. Flores Hist.
p. 282.

A.D. 1224.
Confederacy
against
Hubert de
Burgh.

Rebellion of
Falkes de
Breaute.

Lewis over-
runs
Poitou.

Grant of
money to
the king.

Anno Domini M^oCC^oXX^oIII^o aversa sunt corda nobilium p. 283.
Angliæ a rege Henrico, quia nolebat ad instantiam illorum
Hubertum de Burgo justitiarium, rempublicam male pertrac-
tantem, ab officio suo amovere. Cumque hoc percepisset
Lodowicus per exploratores, sumens de divisione regni con-
fidentiam, duxit exercitum grandem ad Rupellam, ut illam armis
subjugaret. Quod audiens Falcasius comes Bedfordiæ, qui
jam regem Anglorum in odio habuit, vocavit eum fatuum,
significavit Lodowico, quod audaciter propositum suum con-
sequeretur, quod ipse guerram in medio Angliæ moveret, cum
multis nobilibus ad hoc consentientibus. Incipiens ergo Fal-
casius recalcitrare, cepit Henricum de Braibrok unum ex justitiariis regis in strata regis, et ipsum apud Bedeford incarceravit: quo rumore audito, Lodowicus Rupellanos est aggressus, ac cives, audientes guerram in Anglia fumigare, se Lodowico reddiderunt. Tunc rex tam in civitate, quam extra civitatem, suos fideles statuit, ex parte una pacem in regno conservaturos. Et consequenter, ante Assumptionem Beatæ Mariæ, custodes regis Angliæ [expellendo], fere omnem Pictaviam sibi ad votum subjugavit. Audito vero, quod dictus Falcasius justitiarium suum ita captum incarceraverat, comminatus est. Et tandem captus est et ductus Londonias, abjurans regnum, irrediturus. Eodem anno concessum est p. 284.
regi per totam Angliam, a clericis et laicis, de qualibet carucata terræ ii. solidi. Castrum de Bedeford per regem solotenus conplanatur.

A.D. 1225.
Grant of a
fifteenth.
Richard
goes to
Gascony.

Anno Domini M^oCC^oXX^oV^o. Facta est exactio quintæ
decimæ omnium mobilium et catallorum per totam Angliam,
tam super ecclesiasticos et religiosos quam sæculares. Ricardus
frater regis et comes Cornubiæ factus est miles; cum Willelmo
comite Salisburie avunculo suo, et quibusdam magnatibus,
Vasconiam transfretavit, committens se navigio die Palmarum.
Obiit Eliensis episcopus.

Flores Hist
p. 284.

Anno Domini M^oCC^oXX^oVI^o. Eodem anno placitata fuerunt placita coronæ apud Turrim: et Johannes Herlison defecit de magna lege sua facienda pro morte Lambert de Legis.¹

A.D. 1226.
Pleas at the
towre.

p. 285

Eodem anno obiit Willelmus comes Sarisburie, frater regis Ricardi et Johannis. Ludowicus rex Francie cruce signatur super Albigenes. Obit Ricardus de Marisco, Dunelmensis episcopus, cui successit episcopus Sarisberien- sis. Eodem anno Lodowicus rex Francie, eversa urbe Avinione, redire disponens, morbo correptus obiit in Auvernia, sexto idus Novembris. Coronatur Lodowycus filius ejus apud urbem Remensem ab episcopo Sesonico, vacante sede Remense, die sancti Andreæ apostoli. Obit Benedictus Roffensis episcopus, quarto- decimo kalendas Januarii. Eodem anno obiit Pandulphus Norwicensis apud Romam, cui successit Thomas de Blumvillia, consecratus apud Westmonasterium. Effectus est Hubertus de Burgo comes Cantie. Obit Willelmus Brewere senior.

Death of
William
Longespee.

Death of
Lewis VIII.,
and succes-
sion of
Lewis IX.

Hubert
made Earl of
Kent.

p. 286.

Anno Domini M^oCC^oXX^oVII^o obiit Willelmus de Mandeville comes Essexie, qui probus et largus exstitit. Deinde rex tirannizans cives Londonienses causatus est gravi calumpnia, quod in suum præjudicium dederunt Lodowyc, regi Francie nunc defuncto, quinque milia marcarum argenti in recessu suo ab Anglia. Unde compulsi cives eandem quantitatem regi solvere, cavillatorum consilio; cepit etiam ab eis quintam decimam omnium mobilium, sicut ei prius fuerat ab Anglia tota concessum. Eodem anno excussit se de tutore suo Henricus apud Oxoniam, dicens se esse legitimæ ætatis. In eodem itaque lugubri consilio, idem rex spreto juramento multiplici, et omni fœdere violato, fecit cancellare et cassare omnes cartas de provinciis omnibus regni Angliæ de libertatibus forestæ, postquam jam per biennium in toto regno fuerant usitatæ; hanc prætendens occasionem, quod cartæ illæ concessæ fuerant et libertates omnes generaliter signatæ in cartis scriptis, dum ipse sciolus fuisset, et sub custodia, nec sui corporis vel sigilli sui aliquam haberet potestatem; unde viribus carere debuit quod sine ratione fuerat

A.D. 1227.
Exactions
from the
Londoners.

Henry
orders the
forest char-
ters to be
cancelled.

¹ Anno Legis] See Liber de Antt. Legg., p. 5.

A.D. 1227.
Indignation
of the
country.

usurpatum. Deinde super hoc consilio ingens fit murmur et dolor amarissimus, quia pro dictis libertatibus tanta summa pecuniæ, tantus sanguis effusus, tanta tribulatio persolvitur et duravit; et tunc ad nihilum redactum efflavit consilium malorum præcogitatum, et levitas regis puerilis, nec erat qui reclamaret, quia prævaluit pars injuriantium. Tunc denuntiatum est viris religiosis et aliis, qui suis volebant gaudere libertatibus, ut innovarent cartas suas de novo regis sigillo, scientes quod rex cartas antiquas nullius esse reputabat.

Flores Hist.
p. 286.

A.D. 1228.
Elections to
Canterbury
and Salis-
bury.

Anno Domini m^occ^oxx^oviii^o. Illo anno obiit Stephanus Cantuariensis archiepiscopus, septimo idus Julii. Eodem anno electus est in archiepiscopum Cantuariensem Walterus de Henesham, monachus Cantuariensis. Eodem anno Ricardus episcopus Sarisburie translatus est in episcopum Dunolmensem. Consecratus est magister Robertus de Bingham, qui fabricam novæ ecclesiæ feliciter prosecutus est. Obiit Eustachius Londoniensis episcopus, die commemorationis Animarum. Obiit Galfridus de Burgo, episcopus Eliensis. Venit Stephanus domini papæ capellanus in Angliam. p. 287.

A.D. 1229.
The king is
invited to
Normandy.

Anno Domini m^occ^oxx^oix^o. Eodem anno venit in Angliam Archiepiscopus Burdegalensis, ad dominum regem missus a magnatibus Vasconie, Aquitanie et Pictavie. Venerunt etiam ad eum sollempnes nuntii de Normannia, quorum omnium communis erat suggestio, ut rex ad partes transmarinas securus veniret, sciturus pro certo quod eorum magnates inmutabiliter starent ad omnia jura sua, quæ ibidem amisit, recuperanda. Quod cum audiret Hubertus de Burgo distulit negotium in futurum, donec clementius tempus arrideret. Nuntii vero, aliud non habentes in responsis, ad propria quasi delusi remeabant. Hoc anno cassatus est Walterus monachus Cantuariensis electus: et [Ricardus] electus est in curia Romana, procurantibus magistris Alexandro de Stanesbie Cestrensi et Henrico de Saunford Roffensi episcopis. Obiit Martinus de Pateshale, decanus Sancti Pauli, xviii^o kalendas Decembris, vir miræ prudentiæ et legum regni peritissimus. Venit in Angliam Henricus Mauclerke, comes Britannie. Eodem anno suscepit archiepiscopus Ricardus a domino papa pallium sibi transmissum. p. 288.

Archbishop
Richard
appointed.

A.D. 1230.
Quarrel of
the king
with
Hubert.

Anno Domini m^occ^oxxx^o. Eodem anno orta est discordia inter dominum Henricum regem et Hubertum de Burgo justitiarium, ita quod persecutus est et comprehensus et

vallatus in capella apud Boscum Arsum, et postea incar- A.D. 1230.
ceratus in turri Londoniensi.¹

Et Rogerus le Duk de majoratu suo amotus est, et Fire in Lon-
don.
successit Andreas Buquerel; et eo tempore venit ignis
dominæ Jonæ Lambert.

Flores Hist.
p. 288.

Eodem anno tenuit dominus rex curiam suam apud Eboracum, ad Natale, cum rege Scotorum, quem invitaverat. Eodem anno die Conversionis Sancti Pauli, accidit, quod cum episcopus dictæ civitatis Londoniensis missam celebraret, subito in aere facta est nubium densitas, et solis obnubilatio, et S. Paul's
struck with
lightning.
repente tonitruum et fulminis horribilis concussio, ita ut ecclesia Sancti Pauli Londoniis videretur obrui, et turris: quo viso omnes de ecclesia glomerati exierunt; solo ad altare, cum uno diacono, remanente episcopo,

p. 289.

Eodem anno coronatus est Fredericus cum corona regni Jerusalem in ipsa civitate xviii^o die Februarii. Per idem tempus Willelmus de Brausa a Lewelino principe Norwalliæ sine iudicio peremptus est. Eodem anno rex, congregato exercitu copioso, The king
goes to
Brittany.
pridie kalendas Maii, naves ascendit, et in Britannia applicuit, apud Sanctum Maulonum, quinto nonas Maii. Eodem tempore submersus est Reymundus de Burgo in flumine Ligeri. Circa idem tempus dux Saxoniarum, quem dominus papa in imperium proposuit sublimare, fugit a facie imperatoris, et venit Londonias, et expectabat regis adventum de Britannia. Eodem anno imperator Romam veniens solempniter est absolutus, et eodem die cum papa epulabatur. Eodem anno rex Angliæ in Britannia comorans, mortuis multis de suis nobilibus, rediit in Angliam. His return.
Mortuus est inter ceteros ibi Gilbertus de Clare comes Gloucestriæ. Remanserunt tamen post regem in Britannia, comes Randulphus Cestriæ, Willelmus comes Marescallus, Willelmus comes Albemariæ cum aliis viris bellatoribus.

¹ *Eodem . . . Londoniis*] Misplaced, see below, p. 31. The following paragraph is unintelligible. Andrew Bukerel became mayor on Oct. 28, 1231. Fabian, p. 328, says, "And this yere was doon " great harme in London by fyre, " the which began in an house of a " wydowe named dame Jane Lambert." The MS. 5444 has " dne.

" Jove lambunt " very distinctly written, with an attempt at fac simile, which shows that the writer had an obscure original before him. According to Stow (ed. 1631), p. 182, the fire began in the house of one David Jonet, a Lombard. All these notices must have been derived from one original variously misread.

A.D. 1231.
Quarrel of
the king
with the
archbishop.

Anno Domini M^oCC^oXXXI^o. Eodem anno orta est discordia inter regem et Ricardum archiepiscopum Cantuariensem pro castello de Tunebrigge et ejus pertinentiis, quæ ad jus Cantuariensis ecclesiæ spectare dicebantur. Ricardus frater regis desponsavit Isabellam comitissam Gloverniæ, relictam Gileberti de Clare. Willelmus Marescallus comes de Pembrok diem clausit extremum, et sepultus est apud Novum Templum. Ipso anno Ricardus Cantuariensis archiepiscopus Romam petit pro causa jam dicta, ubi pro voluntate negotiis expeditis, rediens apud Sanctam Gemmam in domo Fratrum Minorum, tertia dicta citra Romam, diem clausit extremum. Decreverunt monachi Cantuarienses Radulfum de Neville Cicestrensem episcopum sibi in præsulem unanimiter postulare. Sed postquam hoc domino papæ innotuit, respondit quod rapidus erat in verbo, præsumptuosus in opere, nec erat talis dignus tali prærogativa. Circa eadem tempora quidam, quos supra modum gravabat intolerabile jugum Romanorum, Cincium Romanum, ecclesiæ Sancti Pauli Londoniensis canonicum, hostiliter ceperunt cito post Natale; eum tamen in Conversione Sancti Pauli abire permiserunt; quorum crimen in Hubertum justitiarium refudit. Eodem anno statutæ sunt treugæ inter regem Angliæ et regem Franciæ.

Flores Hist.
p. 239.

p. 290.

Death of the
archbishop.

Arrest of
Cincius.

A.D. 1232.

Anno Domini M^oCC^oXXXII^o. Consecratus est Sanctus Edmundus in archiepiscopum Cantuariensem, et Hubertus de Burgo per eum revocatur.¹

Election and
renuncia-
tion of prior
John.

Eodem anno electus est Johannes prior ecclesiæ Cantuariensis in archiepiscopum Cantuariensem, qui veniens Romam, et videns eum papa nimis senem et simplicem et minus ydoneum tantæ dignitati, persuasit ei ut incederet in spiritu lenitatis, quia credidit eum sanctum et bene religiosum. Ipse vero humiliter factæ electioni renunciavit. Sub eisdem diebus Henricus Roffensis episcopus, cum apud Sidynbourne ordines celebrasset, astante clero et populo, prædicavit dicens, "Gaudete omnes in Domino, scientes indubitanter, quod uno et eodem die nuper exierunt de purgatorio, rex quondam Anglorum Ricardus et Stephanus Cantuariensis archiepiscopus, cum uno capellano ejusdem archiepiscopi, ad conspectum divinæ Majestatis migraturi, et illa die non nisi hii tres de locis penalis libus exierunt, et hoc mihi et cuidam alii tertia jam vice per

p. 291.

p. 290.

Curious
statement
of the bis-
hop of
Rochester.

¹ Consecratus . . . revocatur] Misplaced, see below, p. 33.

- Flores Hist
p. 291. " visionem revelatum est manifeste, ita quod ab animo meo
" omnis dubitationis ambiguitas removetur." Eodem anno
deposuit dominus rex Radulphum le Bretun ab officio the-
saurarii cameræ suæ, tenensque eum in artho, ad gravissimam
compulit redemptionem. Eodem anno deposuit dominus
rex Hubertum de Burgo de justiciario Angliæ, licet cartam
regis haberet, ballivæ suæ sibi perpetuandæ. Rex Stephanum
de Segrave fecit justitiarium. Rex imposuit Huberto de
Burgo crimen læsæ majestatis. Cives Londonienses appella-
bant Hubertum sceleris super suspensio concivis sui Constan-
tini, postulantes sibi de tali injuria justitiam exhiberi. Huber-
tus fugit ad ecclesiam de Mertone, quo facto rex mandavit
majori Londoniarum, quod statim visis litteris, sibi conjunctis
universis civibus urbis, qui arma movere possent, hostiliter
apud Mertone in ecclesia in Hubertum ruerent, et eum
vivum vel mortuum extraherent; qui mandato regio obedien-
tes illuc properaverunt. Interim dictum erat regi quod sic
violaret pacem ecclesiæ: quo intellecto cives festinanter revo-
cavit.
- Eodem anno comprehensus est Hubertus et captus in
quadam capella juxta Boscum Arsum, et incarceratus
in Turri Londoniarum:¹ quo audito Rogerus episcopus
Londoniensis, de enormi violatione conquestus, constanter pro-
curavit, ut reduceretur in capella, qua captus fuerat. Quo
facto, Hubertus videns mortem turpissimam sibi imminere,
sponte de capella exivit, volens regis misericordiam experiri.
- Eodem anno tempore autumpnali, electus est magister Jo-
hannes Blundus, legens Oxoniæ in theologia, in archiepiscopum
Cantuariensem; qui a rege susceptus Romam profectus est.
Obiit Randulphus comes Cestriæ. Rex omnia bona Huberti
de Burgo apud Novum Templum deposita disripuit. Eodem
anno Rogerus Londoniensis episcopus, accusatus de consensu
super distinctione frugum Romanorum, ad sedem apostolicam
profectus est, ut suam purgaret innocentiam. Papa Gregorius
constituit visitatores super religiosos per universum
orbem constitutos.
- Anno Domini m^occ^oxxx^oiii^o. Incepit werra inter regem
et comitem Ricardum Marescallum postmodum inter-
fectum. Adhæserunt ipsi comiti Gilbertus Basset, et Philip-
- A.D. 1232.
The king
deposes his
treasurer
and jus-
ticiar.
- Flight of
Hubert de
Burgh.
- His arrest
and im-
prisonment.
- Another
election to
Canterbury.
- Bishop
Roger goes
to Rome.
- A.D. 1223.
Fate of
Richard
Marshall.

¹ Londoniarum] Cf. Lib. de Antt. Legg., p. 6.

A.D. 1233.
Portents of
miseries.

Archbishop
Edmund ap-
pointed.
Outrage on
the bishop
of Carlisle.

Return of
bishop
Roger.

Escape of
Hubert.

The king
builds the
House of
Converts.

pus et fratres, et Ricardus Syward. Obiit Warinus Basset in obsidione et assaltu castri de Kerdif. Ultra fines Herefordiæ et Wygorniaë, apparuerunt in cælo quatuor soles circa horam diem primam, præter verum solem, cum quibusdam circulis sese intersecantibus; et subsecuta est strages maxima in confinio Walliæ et Angliæ, et incendia miseranda. Cassata est electio magistri Johannis Blundi; scripserat enim pro eo episcopus Wyntoniensis imperatori; papa vero, qui imperatorem sincero corde non diligebat, non adqueievit suæ petitioni, suæ cassationis simulans causam objecit eidem Johanni acriter quod sine dispensatione duo beneficia, quibus annexa fuit cura animarum, obtinuerat; quæ causa, ut ait, satis fuit valida ad ipsius cassationem, et ita ei obfuit Wyntoniensis petitio. Electus est in archiepiscopum Edmundus de Abyndone. Eodem anno, Walterus Karleolensis episcopus, injuriis sibi a rege illatis, apud Doveriam navem erat ingressus ut transfretaret; supervenerunt quidam ministri regis eicientes eum de navi, et firmiter ex parte regis prohibebant ne absque licentia illius a regno exiret. Applicuit autem eodem tempore Rogerus Londoniensis episcopus a curia Romana reversus, qui videns injuriam illatam præfato episcopo, excommunicavit omnes qui in eum manus miserant violentas, et inde ad urbem Herefordensem venit ad regem cum exercitu suo, ibique in præsentia regis et quorundam episcoporum de violentia Karleolensi episcopo illata, rege murmurante, sententiam innovavit. Ipso quoque tempore Hubertus, qui in castro de Devises tenebatur, præmunitus quod rex fame eum perimere proposuerat, sponte seipsum ab alto muro misit in fossatum, et intrans ecclesiam violenter a custodibus castri extractus est; sed reclamante viriliter episcopo Salesbiriensi, in ipsam reductus, non post multum tempus, per regis marescallum inde raptus est, et militaribus armis decenter armatus, in Walliamque adductus, regis hostibus est associatus.

Eodem anno construxit rex domum conversorum Londoniis; similiter nobile hospitale apud Oxoniam non procul a parvo ponte.¹

A.D. 1234.

Anno Domini MCCXXXIII. coronata est Alienora regina Angliæ.²

Flores Hist.
p. 293.

¹ *Parvo ponte*] The hospital of S. John without the East gate of Oxford; Fabyan, p. 329.

² *Coronata . . . Angliæ*] Misplaced: see below, p. .

Flores Hist.
p. 294.

Eodem anno firmatæ sunt treugæ inter regem et comitem Marescallum a Purificatione usque ad Pascha, infra quod tempus comes in Hiberniam transfretavit, qui in brevi ibidem interfectus est. Magister Edmundus de Abyndone in archiepiscopum Cantuariensem a domino Rogero Londoniensi episcopo [consecratur] Dominica qua cantatur "Lætare Jerusalem." Eodem die per manus domini Henrici Roffensis episcopi pallium accepit, qui tantam gratiam in oculis regis invenit, quod ad instantiam suam, mutato consilio alienigenarum, dictum Hubertum et omnes magnates, qui Marescallo adhæserant, ad pacem regis reduxit et reconciliavit. Orta dissensione inter papam et Romanos, idem papa cum suis cardinalibus recessit Perusium,¹ ubi per aliquod tempus morabatur. Anno ipso obiit Hugo Foliot Herefordensis episcopus; successit magister Ranulphus de Maidenstane, qui ab Edmundo de Cantuaria archiepiscopo consecrationis munus accepit.

A.D. 1234.
Death of the earl marshal.

Edmund archbishop.

The pope at Perugia.

p. 295.

Anno Domini m^occ^oxxx^ov^o obiit Hugo de Welles Lincolnensis episcopus, sexto ydus Februarii. Successit Robertus de Grosseteste, qui apud Radingiam ab Edmundo Cantuariensi archiepiscopo consecratus est. Obiit episcopus Henricus Roffensis, sexto kalendas Martii. Facta est prædicatio sollempnis de cruce assumenda per universum orbem per Minores et Prædicatores. Ipso quoque anno Fredericus imperator desponsavit Isabellam sororem regis Angliæ, die Pentecostes. Corduba, nobilis civitas Hispaniæ, a rege Castellæ capta est. Eodem anno misit dominus Henricus rex nuntios suos in Provinciam, ut nomine suo Alienoram filiam comitis Provinciæ ipsi ducerent in uxorem: quod et factum est. Obiit Robertus filius Walteri in Adventu Domini. Petrus Vyntonix episcopus ad mandatum papæ profectus est. Compositæ sunt sub compendiosa abbreviatione decretales Gregorianæ.

A.D. 1235.
Grosseteste consecrated.

Marriage of the emperor.

Proposed marriage of Henry III.

Anno Domini m^occ^oxxx^ovi^o decessit Andreas Boqerel, et successit Ricardus Renger major. Et quidam intravit cameram domini regis apud Hadestok² cum duobus cultellis, et voluit occidere regem et reginam, et captus fuit et detractus.³

A.D. 1236.

¹ *Perusium*] Parisiis, MS.

² *Hadestok*] Wodestok, ut postea, MS. in marg. See below, p. 36. The event is placed by Fabyan, p. 330, at Woodstock.

Q 4549.

³ *Et quidam detractus*]

This note occurs in the Lambeth MS. 1106, written on the margin, at the end of the year 1236.

A.D. 1236.
The king's
wedding.

Anno isto rex Henricus duxit Alienoram filiam Reymundi comitis Provinciæ in uxorem, qua desponsata apud Cantuariam nuptias celebravit apud Westmonasterium die Sanctorum Fabiani et Sebastiani. Hoc anno imperator ad regem Angliæ nuntios sollempnes destinavit, pecuniam quam ei cum sorore sua rex promiserat, instantia magna postulantes. Circa eadem tempora rediit episcopus Wyntoniensis¹ de partibus transmarinis. Flores Hist. p. 295.

A.D. 1237.
Taxation.

Anno Domini M^oCC^oXXX^oVII^o concessa est regi xxx^a pars p. 297.

Marriage
and divorce
of Richard
of Glou-
cester.

regni mobilium, ad sui dispersi thesauri restaurationem, salvis unicuique auro suo et argento, non monetato, equis et armis in reipublicæ utilitatem expendendis. Lewelinus princeps Norwalliæ percussus est paralisi. Ricardus heres comitatus Gloverniæ Margaretam filiam Huberti de Burgo comitis Cantiae clam sibi matrimonio, procurantibus Huberto et uxore ejus, copulavit. Unde in Hubertum ira regis vehementer excanduit, et divortium inter ipsos procuravit, proponens dictum Ricardum cum alia uxore maritandum. Ipsis diebus elegerunt monachi Norwicensis priorem suum virum religiosum sibi in præsulem, cujus electio, licet rite facta, regi displicuit; et sic quibusdam exceptionibus est electio cassata. Sub eisdem diebus episcopus Wygornensis viam universæ carnis ingressus est. Elegerunt monachi Wygornenses magistrum Walterum de Cantelupo, quem cum difficultate dominus papa acceptando consecravit. Obiit Johannes de Brene quondam rex Jerusalem. Jordanus prior Fratrum Prædicatorum, vir vitæ venerabilis, in mari submersus est: sed revelatione

Episcopal
elections.

S. Dominic
and S. Francis
canonized.

Dominica in brevi usque Acon delatus est. Papa Gregorius, qui novis ordinibus favorabilis extiterat, canonizavit Sanctum Dominicum ex ordine Prædicatorum, et Sanctum Franciscum ex ordine Minorum. Eodem anno Ricardus Dunolmensis episcopus, qui prius duobus præfuit episcopatibus, in secunda ebdomada Passionis migravit ad Dominum. Monachi Dunolmenses priorem suum, virum discretum et religiosum, [elegerunt.] Ipsis vero temporibus pœnituit regem tot et tantos honores fratri suo Ricardo, nec non et Gilberto Marescallo, et quibusdam aliis qui sibi videbantur ingrati contulisse; misit ergo Romam nuntios secretos ad papam, rogans ut legatum in Angliæ regnum sine dilatione destinaret, et statum regni periclitantem per ipsum procuraret reformare. Magister igitur Otto cardinalis venit legatus in Angliam circa festum Sanctæ Mariæ Magdalenæ, qui postea in octabis Sancti Martini con-

The king
writes to
Rome for a
legate.
Otto sent.

¹ episcopus Wyntoniensis] apud Wyntoniam, MS.

Flores Hist.
p. 298.

silium celebravit Londoniis, in ecclesia Sancti Pauli, quod per tres dies duravit. Ebdomada proxima ante Natale, transfretavit Edmundus Cantuariensis archiepiscopus, Romam aditurus pro quibusdam negotiis ecclesiam suam contingentibus.

A.D. 1237.
The arch-
bishop killed
to Rome.

Anno Domini m^occ^oxxx^oviii^o rex tradidit sororem suam comitissam de Panbroke nuptui Simoni de Monteforti. Rex maritavit sine consilio barnagii Ricardum de Clare filium comitis Gloverniæ Matildæ filiæ comitis Lincolnæ. Unde pax totius regni fit turbata; quæ turbatio caute per dominum Othonem et per electum Valentinum fuit sedata, amotis de consilio regis Simone de Monteforti et comite Lincolnæ. Eodem anno Otho legatus post quindenam Paschæ, per Oxoniam transitum faciens, apud Oseneiam juxta Oxoniam divertit, et orta dissensione inter scolares et familiam suam, occisus frater et cocus legati, pluribus ex utraque parte vulneratis; dictus quidem legatus omnes ecclesias Oxonienses interdicto supposuit, studium ibi suspendendo, in crastino apostolorum Philippi et Jacobi; et sic, tota æstate scolaribus dissipatis, studium suspendebatur. Tandem abbati et canonicis dictæ Oseneiæ magistrisque Oxoniæ regentibus, discalciatiis pedibus, capitibus discoopertis, superioribus vestibus exutis, et discinctis, veniam a legato pluries humiliter petentibus, et ad ultimum per civitatem Londoniensem usque ad domum Dunelmensis episcopi, ubi hospicium legati tunc fuerat, proficiscentibus, veniam consequi mernerunt, studio apud Oxoniam restituto, et dictis sententiis relaxatis. Obiit Johanna regina regis Scotiæ, soror regis Anglorum, quæ venit in Angliam, ut fratrem suum regem visitaret. Sepulta est iiii^{to} nonas Martii. Illo quoque tempore, data est sententia pro monachis Roffensibus super controversia mota inter archiepiscopum et eosdem monachos, de episcopo sibi eligendo, et confirmatus est electus eorum magister Ricardus de Wandevere, die Sancti Cuthberti. Edmundus archiepiscopus eodem anno rediit a curia Romana; sub quo tempore prior et conventus Cantuariæ maximam induit confusionem. Unde prior quasi depositus per legatum, ordinem cum quibusdam aliis fratribus intravit [Carthusiensem]; electo alio priore, secus quam deceret, ipse electus et electores cum toto conventu supponitur interdicto, et ab archiepiscopo excommunicatur. Obiit Petrus Wyntoniensis episcopus; electus est Wilhelmus de Raleghe, quod cum rex cognovisset, iratus est valde, nec electum acceptavit, immo ipsum electum a consilio suo propulsavit et familiaritate. Eodem anno detractus est quidam

A.D. 1238.
Marriages of
Simon de
Montfort
and Richard
de Clare.

The legate's
cook killed
at Oxford.

The stu-
dents dis-
persed.

The legate
pardons
them.

The queen
of Scots
dies.

Troubles of
the church
of Canter-
bury.

Peter of
Winchester
dies.
William of
Raleigh
elected.

p. 299.

A.D. 1237.
Attempt to
assassinate
the king.

apud Coventre, et in quatuor partes membratim divisus; qui Flores Hist. p. 299.
apud Wodestok in camera regis volens regem interficere, in-

Consecra-
tion of the
bishop of
Rochester.

ventus est. Eodem anno consecratus est Ricardus electus p. 300.
Roffensis Cantuariæ, in crastino Sancti Edmundi, apud Sanc-
tum Gregorium, quia archiepiscopus suspenderat ecclesiam Can-
tuariæ a divinorum celebratione, installatusque fuit idem epi-
scopus Roffensis ecclesiæ die Sancti Andreæ. Eodem anno
Gasto de Bernes, filius comitis Biardiæ, Gasconiam vas-
tavit. Eodem anno missus est Simon de Monteforti cum
copiosa manu pugnatorum in Gasconiam, in ejus suc-
cursum.¹

A.D. 1238.
Birth of
Edward.

Anno Domini m^occ^oxxx^oix^o natus est Edwardus primogeni-
tus regis Henrici apud Westmonasterium in vigilia Sanctorum
Marcelli et Marcelliani, ex Alienora filia comitis Provinciæ,
quam idem rex Henricus desponsaverat anno Domini
m^occ^oxxx^ovi^o. Et nota, quod Reymundus, comes Provin-
ciæ, dedit Margaretam alteram filiam suam regi Franciæ.
Eodem anno die Palmarum excommunicatus est imperator in
cunctis regionibus et in singulis ecclesiis cum sollempnitate,
pulsatis campanis et candelis accensis. Magister Radulphus de
Maydenestone, episcopus Herefordiæ, sponte cedens episcopatu
xv^{to} kalendas Januarii, habitum Fratrum Minorum apud Oxo-
niam suscepit. Eodem anno ingressus est legatus terram regis p. 301.
Scotiæ, non tamen mare transiit; nullo tamen prohibente, ab
omnibus prælatis et clericis beneficiatis [tertiam]-decimam par-
tem reddituum suorum collegit, et papæ transtulit. Eodem
anno Alexander rex Scotiæ desponsavit Mariam filiam Engel-
rami de Cuci cujusdam baronis Francorum. Consecratus est
Willelmus de Raleghe in episcopum Norwycensem.

Exactions of
the legate in
Scotland.

Eodem anno rediit Simon de Monteforti de Gasconia,
treugas de Gastone de Bernes proferens. Eodem anno
nundinæ novæ apud Westmonasterium per Henricum
regem sunt concessæ. Eodem anno rex Scottorum mor-
ritur. Eodem anno obiit Fredericus imperator, quon-
dam excommunicatus et degradatus per papam.²

¹ Probably misplaced: Gaston
of Bearn had not taken the side of
France so early as 1238, nor was

Simon de Montfort so early em-
ployed in Gascony.

² *Eodem arno papam]*

Flores Hist.
p. 302.

Anno Domini M^oCC^oXL^o mortua est comitissa Gloverniæ uxor comitis Ricardi, sub partus discrimine nimis dolendo. Obit Lewelinus princeps Norwalliæ ydus Aprilis. Rex Henricus fecit jurari Edwardo filio suo fidelitatem per totam Angliam. Dedicata est ecclesia Novi Templi Londoniis, die Ascensionis. Edmundus Cantuariensis archiepiscopus magna effusa pecunia quoddam privilegium regno gratissimum impetravit, scilicet, ut, si ecclesia cathedralis per sex menses vacaret viduata pastore, per archiepiscopum diocesanium eidem provideretur. Sed quia videbatur in præjudicium regiæ dignitatis, pecunia iterum interveniente, cassatum est idem privilegium. Unde archiepiscopus cum vidisset sic justitiam manifeste vacillari, inconsolabiliter doluit, et cogitavit spontaneus exulare. Venit in Angliam comes Flandriæ avunculus reginæ, Thomas vocatus. Ricardus frater regis ivit in Terram Sanctam; quem rex Francorum cum summo honore suscepit, et exhibet in omnibus necessariis magnifice transeuntem, et apud Marciham cum suo comitatu salvo perducit. Die vero Sancti Remigii dedicata est ecclesia Sancti Pauli, et circa dies illos, scilicet in die Sancti Leodegarii, regina Angliæ [peperit filiam] nomine Margareta, eo quod soror ipsius reginæ, regina Franciæ eo nomine intitulatur. Edmundus Cantuariensis archiepiscopus apud Soisi graviter infirmatus corpus suum monachis de Ponteneie delegans viam universæ carnis ingressus est. Ubi Dominus magna miracula dignatus est operari. Eodem anno delata est in Franciam corona Salvatoris spinea, quam quandoque Judæi plectentes capiti Jesu imposuerunt.

A.D. 1240.
Death of the
countess of
Gloucester.

The arch-
bishop's dis-
appoint-
ment and
exile.

Richard of
Cornwall
goes to the
east.

Death of
archbishop
Edmund.

p. 303.

p. 304.

Anno Domini M^oCC^oXL^o rex Henricus dedit Petro de Sebaudia, avunculo Alienoræ reginæ, comitatum Richemundiæ. Dominus Rogerus episcopus Londoniensis mortuus; et Willelmus de Mareis captus in insula et deductus Londoniam, et ibi detractus in vigilia Sancti Jacobi. Eodem anno Otto legatus recessit ab Anglia.

Departure
of the
legate.

Circa idem tempus Petrus de Sardee venit in Angliam, avunculus reginæ, quem rex die Sancti Edwardi cingulo militari insingnivit. Crux Sancta in regno Franciæ est illata et Parisius

These events seem to be misplaced by about ten years: Alexander II., king of Scots, died in 1249; Frederick II. in 1250; and the mention

of Simon de Montfort seems to refer to his doings in Gascony in 1249.

- A.D. 1241. recepta. Nova moenia constructa sunt circa Turrim Londoniarum, et admirantibus multis corruerunt. Monachi Cantuarienses beneficium absolutionis a domino papa meruerunt optinere. Ipsi quoque diebus fecit rex personam Bonifacii electi de Baleis magnificando commendari, ut dignus esse videretur, vel ad archiepiscopatum Cantuariensem vel episcopatum Wyntoniensem. Sed res effectum non est sortita. Obiit Gilbertus Marescallus comes Panbrok, quinto kalendas Julii, extra villam Hertford, toto corpore contractus in quodam hastiludio. Circa idem tempus rex Franciæ fratri suo Amfulto comitatum Pictaviæ contulit, et cingulo militari insignivit, excluso comite Ricardo, qui Deo interim in Terra Sancta militavit. Rex profectus est in Walliam, et David filium Lewelini domitavit, fecit mansuetum; misit etiam in Turrim Londoniarum Grifinum a fratris carcere liberatum, donec quid esset facturus de eo esset deliberatum. Circa eosdem dies apud Bristowe, obiit Alienora quondam comitis Britanniae filia, in custodia diurni carceris strictissime reservata, quæ fuit vera heres Angliæ. Gregorius papa diem clausit extremum. Obiit magister Robertus de Somertone cardinalis Anglicus: electus est autem in papam Galfridus Mediolanensis, qui cum vix xvii. diebus sedisset, viam universæ carnis ingressus est. Obiit piæ memoriæ Rogerus Londoniensis episcopus. Obiit Isabella imperatrix, soror regis Angliæ. Flores Hist. p. 305.
- Boniface of Belley nominated to Canterbury.
- Lewis gives Poitou to Alfonso.
- The king in Wales.
- Death of Eleanor of Britany;
- and of the empress Isabella.
- A.D. 1242. The king goes to Gascony.
- Truce for five years.
- William de Marisco taken and executed.
- Anno Domini M^oCC^oXLII^o Ricardus comes Cornubiæ venit in Angliam de Terra Sancta; cui occurrit rex ad mare, commissa custodia regni Waltero archiepiscopo Eboracensi, eo quod vir discretus et fidelis inter omnes regni reperiabatur. Dominus rex, comitante regina et fratre suo comite Ricardo, cum septem aliis comitibus, et militibus circiter ccc., naves ascendit, idus Maii, iter et vela dirigens versus Burdegalam, ubi habuit conflictum cum rege Franciæ. Sed coactus est rex Franciæ treugas per quinquennium a rege Anglorum postulare, et postulatas optinuit. Willelmus Marisco natione Hibernicus pro quodam sibi imposito facinore exul et profugus in insula Lundeia rapinis et prædis intendebat, tandem captus cum sexdecim sociis suis adjudicatus est crudeli morti, et rege sic dictante tractus est cum dictis sedecim sociis suis ad candas equorum Londoniis ad patibulum suspendendus, in vigilia Sancti Jacobi. Tempore Henrici regis filius imperatoris, exigentibus meritis suis, diuturno carcere, jubente patre suo, detentus, miseram animam p. 306.

- Flores Hist. p. 309. exhalavit. Regina Alienora peperit apud Burdegalam filiam, A.D. 1242. et vocatum est nomen ejus Beatrice, comitissa Provinciæ, quæ sic vocabatur, procurante. Eodem anno dedicata est ecclesia conventualis de Wautham in crastino Sancti Michaelis. Ipsis quoque temporibus Robertus episcopus Lincolniensis, vir in Latino et Græco idiomate peritissimus, Testamenta Duodecim Patriarcharum de Græco fidei interpretatione transtulit in Latinum, quæ per multa tempora incognita et abscondita fuerunt per vindictam Judæorum, nec ad notitiam Hieronymi vel alterius interpretis pervenerunt: manifestæ autem in eis de Salvatore prophetiæ inveniuntur. Abbates Cistercienses non permissi sunt transfretare ad capitulum generale, eo quod eodem anno a rege rogati de lanarum suarum exhibitione eum juvare noluerunt. Literary labours of Grosseteste.

Dealings with the Cistercians.
- [p. 351.] Anno Domini M^oCC^oXL^oIII^o obiit Aldephonsus rex Hispaniæ. Confertur Gasconia Edwardo filio regis Henrici: nec fit mentio de comite, cui quondam fuerat concessa et incartata, sed ipse sic in possessione constituitur.¹ Eodem anno rex obsedit quosdam inimicos suos in finibus Burdegaliæ: ubi dominus Johannes Maunsel, consiliarius domini regis, jactu lapidis contritus et spiculo vulneratus, vix manum inimicorum [quos] obsedit effugit. Ipso quoque tempore convenerunt cardinales, ut papam eligerent; significabantque imperatori quod electionem papalem et ecclesiæ promotionem impedivit, aliquos cardinalium cum prælatis quibusdam incarcerationatos retinendo; addebantque quod ipsos, quos sic tenebat, dimitteret et præcipue cardinalem Ottonem, ut interesset electioni, et fieret ad votum suum electio, et ad imperii honorem: quibus verbis fidem adhibens, imperator dictum Ottonem simul et prælatos quos tenuit, liberos abire permisit. Cum autem ad fratres idem Otto ipsum expectantes pervenisset, et simul omnes de electione papæ contractassent, seminante discordiam Sathana, non poterant convenire. Unde Otto cardinalis pudore proposuit ad carcerem imperatoris redire, eo quod transgressi sunt cardinales quæ promiserant imperatori; quod cum imperatori innotuisset, acceptans Otthonis fidelitatem, significavit ei, quod non tantum pro liberato, ymmo pro amico ipsum habuit, et habiturus erit. Imperator igitur congregato exercitu comminabatur cardinalibus, ut omnia quæ ecclesiæ Romanæ essent, solotenus con-
- p. 310. Narrow escape of John Mansel at Bourdeaux.
- p. 311. Story of the emperor and the legate Otto.

¹ *Obiit . . . constituitur*] Misplaced; the passage belongs to the year 1252.

- A.D. 1243. planaret, et nisi concorditer sine impedimento papam elegis- Flores Hist. p. 311.
sent, mandavitque senatori urbis Romæ et aliis amicis suis,
The king's return. ut conclusos electores artissime in manu armata custodirent,
nec exire permetterent, donec papam creassent. Ipso quoque
tempore, rex Angliæ versus Angliam transfretavit, qui reve-
renter susceptus est, et in festo Sancti Edwardi gaudenter
venit apud Westmonasterium. Eodem anno circa festum
Election of Innocent IV. Sancti Johannis Baptistæ cardinales congregati elegerunt Sino-
baldum cardinalem in papam, natione Januensem, virum in
decretis et jure canonico eleganter eruditum, pecuniæ tamen non
[con]temptorem; et vocatum est nomen ejus Innocentius Quar-
tus: qui die apostolorum Petri et Pauli est confirmatus: quo
confirmato, statim confirmavit sententiam latam a prædecessore
suo Gregorio in imperatorem. Confirmatur in episcopum Wyn- p. 312.
toniensem episcopus Norwicensis postulatus, et Bonifacius in
archiepiscopum Cantuariensem. Circa illos dies mater reginæ
Angliæ, Beatrix uxor comitis Provinciæ, venit in Angliam;
Confirmation of Boniface. duxit autem secum filiam suam Cyntiam, quam comes Ricardus,
frater regis, die Sanctæ Ciciiliæ, desponsavit. Eodem tem-
William of Raleigh out-lawed. pore rex prohibuit ne quis Willelmum de Raleghe, qui se, falso
ut ait, episcopum Wyntoniensem fecit sollempniter acclamari,
hospitio susciperet, vel eidem in venalibus communicaret, vel
victualium necessaria ministraret; et qui ei in aliquo horum
subveniret, hostis regis haberetur. Cum episcopus autem me-
moratus in ecclesiam suam visitaret, Wyntoniam adiit. Major
autem civitatis, et suorum multi concivium, super hoc præmu-
niti, a præcepto regis animati, omnes portas civitatis contra
ipsum præclusit; ac episcopus nudis pedibus ad unam portam
civitatis, et postea ad alias, introitu eidem denegato, totam
civitatem cum ecclesia cathedrali et omnibus aliis interdicto
supposuit, et omnes monachos sequaces et fautores prioris in-
trusi per potestatem regiam defuncti anathematis vinculo inno-
davit.
- A.D. 1244. Anno Domini M^oCC^oXL^oIIII^o comitissa Provinciæ, mater
The countess of Provence goes home. reginæ Angliæ, versus Provinciam remeavit. Sed antequam p. 313.
apud Doverē naves ascendisset, nuntiatum est ei Reymundum
comitem Provinciæ maritum suum, irremediabili morbo percus-
sum, solum exspectare sepulchrum: quod cum audisset rex,
inconsolabiliter condolens, quod solum potuit, precibus et ele-
mosinis misericordiam Dei pro ipso interpellavit. Circa idem
tempus venit Martinus nuntius papæ in Angliam. Obiit
vas superbæ, Johannes de Calumpnia cardinalis. Eodem anno

Flores Hist.
p. 314.

Radulphus de Neville, cancellarius regis Angliæ, vitam temporalem terminavit. Eisdem diebus, Willelmus de Wyntonia episcopus, ægre ferens molestias ei a rege illatas et multiplicatas, ascendit navem Londoniis, et in portu Sancti Wallerici prospere applicuit: quem rex Franciæ cum gaudio et vultu suscepit serenissimo, in omnibus ei spondens regale patrocinium, et in omni tribulatione consolationem. Exinde Franci materiam nequiter loquendi de rege sumpserunt, dicentes, “Eya, rex Angliæ contra omnes sui amicos nequiter operatur, qui prius beatum Thomam, nuper gloriosum Edmundum, nunc vero præsentem Wyntoniensem episcopum, qui ei diligenter ac fideliter servivit, persequitur; nec permittit ecclesiam suam ingredi, vel regni sui pace gratulari; malens alienigenas et ignotos promovere, quam notos et amicos.” Quod cum electo Cantuariensi Bonifacio innotuisset, dolens de regis Angliæ infamia, ipsum regem per amicabilem super hoc corripiens epistolam, admonuit diligenter, et ut memoratum episcopum revocans in pristinam amicitiam susciperet et ingredi in episcopatum suum permetteret, episcopaleque officium libere exercere ac libertatibus suis et possessionibus temporalibus gratulari; ne ipsi regi et regno suo deterius eveniret. Insuper scripsit cito post dominus papa regi, efficacissime admonens et diligentissime, ut rigorem flecteret regalem, et rancorem versus Wyntoniensem episcopum conceptum mitigare studeret. Reginæ itaque Angliæ epistolam elegantem scripsit papa, in cujus titulo et tenore asserit eam, nesci[tur qua ratione,] suam esse consanguineam, nisi forte ad cautelam, ut ipsam redderet precibus suis favorabiliorem; didicit enim papa, quod mulier æthimologice dicitur quasi molliens herum. Pro hujus igitur beneficii impensione, et paternæ sollicitudine, quam dominus papa pro promotione et pæce episcopi diligenter exhibuit, sæpe-dictus episcopus Wyntoniensis, ne de ingratitudine posset redargui, sex milia marcarum numerasse domino papæ perhibetur. Griffinus filius Lewelini principis Norwalliæ, qui in Turri Londoniarum tenebatur captivus, tædio diurni carceris graviter afflictus, cogitavit qualiter inclusionem carceralem poterat evadere. Una igitur nocturnum, deceptis custodibus, ex laceratis lintheaminibus tapetis et mappis funem intrinsecus connodandoque longum contexuit, per quem cum se perpendiculariter a Turris summitate dimisisset, per alicujus spaci contractum, rupto fune, corruens fractis cervicibus, expiravit. Erat enim magnus et ponderosus valde. Per idem tempus, David princeps Norwalliæ ad alas papalis protectionis confugere proponens, terram suam optulit

A.D. 1244.
The bishop of Winchester goes to France.

Remarks of the French on Henry's conduct.

Boniface urges the king to recall him.

The pope also writes to the queen.

Griffith perishes in his escape, from the tower.

A.D. 1244. ei, ab ipso tenere, reddendo inde sibi quingentas marcas; cui
 Intrigues of the Welsh with the pope. perhibetur dominus papa favorem præbuisse, in magnum regni
 Angliæ præjudicium. Novit enim mundus, principem Walliæ
 ab antiquo vassallum regis Angliæ extitisse. Petierunt monachi
 Pontiniacenses a domino papa quod canonizaret Sanctum Ed-
 mundum. Sed dominus papa negotium id suspendens, promi-
 sit se hoc facturum, cum aliqua magna ac sollemnis foret in
 curia Romana fidelium congregatio: et hoc factum est, ut
 dicitur, instinctu quorundam invidorum,¹ qui memoratum archi-
 præsulē in vita sua persequabantur, nec defunctum persequi
 desinebant. Ipsis quoque temporibus dominus rex, petitionibus
 papæ et aliorum magnatum precibus emollitus, cœpit mitius
 agere cum episcopo Wyntoniensi; significans ei quod si benigne
 concederet, et ratas haberet collationes beneficiorum, quæ cleri-
 cis suis rex contulerat, et sententiam interdicti in civitatem²
 Wyntoniæ latam, relaxaret, tollerans benigne ac patienter
 priorem, quem rex constituit, et monachos qui cum rege
 steterunt, ipsum libenter in pristinam familiaritatem revo-
 caret. Papa, quia paucos suæ sollicitudinis et laboris habuit
 participes, decem creavit cardinales, quorum unus fuit magis-
 ter Johannes de Toletō, monachus ordinis Cisterciensis, natione
 Anglicus, qui communiter appellatur Albus Cardinalis.
 In vigilia apostolorum Petri et Pauli, dominus papa, relictis
 papalibus ornamentis, se levibus armis arnavit, et ascendens
 equum subito, in hora primi sompni discessit, et infra tem-
 pus breve, cum septem cardinalibus, Januam pervenit. Cum
 autem hoc imperatori innotuisset, more solito infrenduit, et ait,
 “Fugit ipse, nemine persequente, et timet sibi conscius, ne-
 “mine accusante. Luce clarius video quare fugit, ut occurrat
 “Francis et Anglis pecuniam ipsi præsentaturis.” Doluit[tamen
 imperator super hoc et obstupuit vehementer, et suorum portuum
 et civitatum custodes desidiæ redarguit et proditionis. Fecit
 igitur in circuitu Januæ præcipue versus Galliam exitus viarum,
 ne ad papam pecunia]³ portaretur, in quam solum confidebat,
 vel bullata littera reportaretur, [custodiri;] et ita erat domino
 papæ Janua pro carcere, et patria pro exilio. Walenses nolentes
 colla sua dominationi Angliæ et legibus ignotis subicere, con-
 stituentes principes filium Lewelini et alios potentes de Wal-
 lia, contra regem Angliæ guerram moverunt cruentissimam.

Flores Hist.
p. 315.

p. 316.

¹ invidorum] Judæorum, MS.

² civitatem] London; add MS.

³ tamen . . . pecunia] Omitted

in the MS.: supplied, to complete
the sense, from the Flores Histo-
riarum.

Flores Hist. p. 316. Festo Sancti Barnabæ fuit dominus rex apud Sanctum Albanum A.D. 1244. The king at St. Alban's. triduo commorans, ibique rumoribus crebrescentibus de Walensium insolentia, et aures et cor ejus offendentibus, supervenerunt alii rumores qui tam aures quam cor regium perturbabant, videlicet, de Roberti Passelewe clerici sui repentina cassatione; qui ad episcopatum Cicestrensem electus fuerat, et magistri Ricardi de Wiz, loco ipsius, sine assensu regio, subrogatione. Dominus igitur rex, cui derogatum fuit, iratus valde episcopatum cepit in manu sua, non permittens novum aliquem electum habere ingressum vel dominium in eundem episcopatum. Insuper magnam concepit indignationem adversus omnes qui hoc procuraverunt; et præcipue adversus electum Cantuariensem, quem maxime redarguit super ingratitude, imponens ei quod esset læsor regiæ dignitatis in principio suæ promotionis. Et rex ab ymo trahens suspiria, tacitus ait, " Merito hoc patior, " impediens liberam electionem Cantuariæ, ubi tot sancti præcesserunt, prorsus indignum ibi censui promovendum." His anger about the election to the see of Chichester.

p. 317. Circa idem tempus rex Angliæ adversus regem Scotiæ graves Designs upon Scotland. movet quæstiones, imponens quod regi et Angliæ regno, de novo moliebatur gravamina. In cujus rei argumentum in Laudiano, Angliæ contermino, castra fortissima construi procuravit: insuper Galfridum de Marisco, inimicum suum et fugitivum, in terra sua protexit. Præterea in uxorem elegit sibi filiam Engelrammi de Cucey, cujusdam baronis de regno Franciæ iniquissimi, et regi et regno Angliæ inimicissimi. Misit igitur rex, quod non oportuit, pro comite Flandriæ, ut ei veniret in adiutorium, contra regem Scotiæ [guerram sibi] commoturum. Memoratus igitur comes Flandriæ cito venit, ducens secum lx. milites Flandrenses et centum servientes, sed clementia Dei concordati sunt, carta inter de pace formata. Confirmatus est Walterus de Sutfeld Norwycensis electus. Engilrammus de Cucey, pater reginæ Scotiæ, corruens ab equo suo quodam stipite faciente offendiculum pependit a strepa. Equus autem attonitus discurrens, quemdam fluvium intravit profundissimum: unde videns idem Engilrammus mortem sibi imminere, conatus est ascendere equum. Et ecce evaginato per se gladio, subito transfossus est, et sic expiravit. Consecratus est Fulco Basset in episcopum Londoniensem, in ecclesia Sanctæ Trinitatis. Consecratus est Bonifacius Cantuariensis archiepiscopus. The count of Flanders brings help, but peace is made.

p. 318. Anno Domini m^occ^oxl^ov^{to} Michael Touy et Nicholas Death of Engelram de Cucey. Bat fuerunt convicti super perjurio, coram domino rege, Consecration of Boniface.

Anno Domini m^occ^oxl^ov^{to} Michael Touy et Nicholas A.D. 1245. Bat fuerunt convicti super perjurio, coram domino rege,

A.D. 1245.
Changes in
the magis-
tracy of
London.

per sacramentum omnium aldermannorum; eo quod Nicholas Bat remansit vicecomes ultra annum suum, per eundem Michaellem; et ejectus est Michael a majoratu suo, et idem Nicholas a [vicecomitatu] per judicium, et factus est dictus vicecomes, loco ipsius Nicholai, [Robertus de Cornehille]; et Johannes de Gisors major loco ipsius Michaelis.¹ Eodem anno fundamentum conducti fuit inceptum.

Flores Hist.
p. 318.

Fate of the
Marshalls.

Eodem anno obiit Walterus comes Marescallus apud Londoniam. Et cito post obiit Anselmus frater ejus: et sic evanuit scutum Marescallorum.

p. 326.

p. 327.

A.D. 1246.
Remon-
strance
against
papal extor-
tion.

Anno Domini M^oCC^oXL^oVI^o multæ extorsiones per papam in Angliā factæ sunt. Unde rex et prælati, comites et barones totius Angliæ domino papæ singillatim scripserunt, ut parceret regno Angliæ et solita gravamina revocaret; ita ut ferrea corda merito possent emolliri.

p. 328.

St. Edmund
canonized.

Eodem anno, tertio ydus Januarii, sub papa Innocentio quarto, apud Lugdunum canonizatur Sanctus Edmundus de Pontiniaco, et sequenti anno transfertur de tumba, videlicet octavo die Junii. Eodem anno obiit Willelmus comes de Ferreres, vir bonus et plenus dierum. Eodem anno, ante festum Sancti Michaelis, venit sanguis Domini nostri Jesu Christi Londonias, et occulte depositus in hospitali Sancti Sepulcri usque in festo Sancti Edwardi regis, quo die dominus rex cum honorabili processione dictum sanguinem recepit, et venerabiliter apud Westmonasterium deposuit.²

Sacred
blood
brought to
London.

A.D. 1247.

Anno Domini M^oCC^oXL^oVII^o amotus est Michael Touy, et factus est Petrus filius Alani major Londoniarum, et vicecomites Willelmus Vyel et Nicholas Bath.³ Eo-

¹ See Lib. de Antt. Legg., p. 11; Fabyan, p. 334.

² "Hoc anno venit sanguis Domini nostri Jesu Christi Londonias, et in festo Sancti Edwardi regis dominus rex Henricus sollemniter processione illum apud

"Westmonasterium detulit." MS. Lambeth 1106, in margin. Cf. Flores Hist., pp. 339, 340; Lib. de Antt. Legg., p. 13; Fabyan, p. 334.

³ See Lib. de Antt. Legg., pp. 12, 13.

dem anno Lodowycus rex Franciæ profectus in terram A.D. 1247.
Jerusalem, in insulam Cipri applicuit, circiter festum
Sancti Jacobi. Illo anno mutatio monetæ in Anglia.

Anno Domini M^oCC^oXL^oVIII^o amotus est Petrus filius A.D. 1248.
Alani, et factus est Michael Touy major Londoniensis, ^{Damietta}
et vicecomites Galfridus et Nicholaus filius Jocei.¹ ^{taken.}
Eodem anno capta est Damietta a Ludowycō rege
Franciæ, circa Pentecosten.

Anno Domini M^oCC^oXL^oIX^o amotus est Michael Touy A.D. 1249.
et factus est Rogerus filius Rogeri major Londoniensis;
vicecomites Radulphus Hardele et Johannes Tolou-
san.² Eodem anno Ludowicus rex Franciæ a Saracenis ^{Lewis IX.}
captus est circa Pascham, et reddita est pro eo Dami- ^{taken cap-}
etta. Interfectus estque frater ejus Robertus comes ^{tive.}
Artensis et Willelmus Lungespeie.

Anno Domini M^oCC^oL^o³ Bonifacius Cantuariensis archi- A.D. 1250.
episcopus visitavit Fulconem Londoniensem episcopum, ^{Visitation of}
nunquam prius ab aliquo archiepiscopo visitatum. Ob- ^{London.}
iit Fredericus imperator circa festum Sancti Nicholai.

Anno Domini M^oCC^oL^o⁴ amotus est Rogerus filius A.D. 1251.
Rogeri, et factus est Johannes Norman major Londo- ^{English}
niensis; et vicecomites Humfridus Faber et Willelmus ^{law intro-}
filius Ricardi Draper. Eodem anno Wallia incurvatur ^{duced into}
legibus Angliæ. Adam de Basingge major Londonien- ^{Wales.}
sis, et vicecomites Lorence de Frowik et Nicholaus
Bath.

Flores Hist.
p. 351.

Anno Domini M^oCC^oL^oII^o obiit Alphonsus rex Hispanniæ. A.D. 1252.
Eodem anno Gasconia datur Edwardo filio regis Henrici.⁵

Hoc anno placitata fuerunt placita coronæ apud ^{Pleas of the}
Turrim Londoniarum; et Johannes dictus clericus de ^{crown at the}
Ripa condemnatus et suspensus, et depositus de pati- ^{tower.}
bulo vivus, et ductus in ecclesiam de Tiburne, et ibi
mortuus.

¹ See Lib. de Antt. Legg., p. 14.

² Liber de Antt. Legg., p. 16.

³ M^oCC^oL^o] M^oCC^oLX^o, MS.

⁴ M^oCC^oL^oR^o] M^oCC^oLX^oI^o, MS. See
Lib. de Antt. Legg., pp. 17, 18.

⁵ See the events misplaced under
the year 1243, above, p. 39.

A.D. 1252.
Marriage of
the king of
Scots.

Et postea in Natale Domini, dedit dominus Henricus rex Margaretam filiam suam regi Scotiæ, et desponsavit apud Eboracum. Eodem anno, die Martis post Exaltationem Sanctæ Crucis, dedicata est ecclesia Elyensis. Tabula rotunda apud Waldene, ubi Ernulphus de Mounteneye a Rogero de Leyborne lancea interfectus est.

Flores Hist.
p. 351.

A.D. 1253.
Claim of the
king of
Castille on
Gascony.

Anno Domini M^oCC^oL^oIII^o comes Symon Leicestrensis resignavit custodiam Wasconia, quam autem rex Hispanniæ sibi proposuit vendicare, dicens quod habuit cartam regis Henrici Secundi sufficientem, ac regum Ricardi et Johannis confirmationem: unde illo anno rex Angliæ amisit ibidem multa castella. Eodem anno rex habuit scutagium per Angliam de quolibet scuto xl. s. Eodem anno Henricus rex in Wasconiam properavit, mandans regi Hispanniæ, ut sororem suam filio suo Edwardo tradat in uxorem.

p. 352.

The king
goes to
Gascony.

p. 353.

The citizens
swear fealty
to Edward.

Visitation of
St. Paul's.

Major Londoniæ Johannes Tulusain, et vicecomites Willelmus de Dunelmo et Thomas de Wybourne. Eodem anno, in hebdomada Pentecostes, cives Londoniæ in cimiterio Sancti Pauli juraverunt fidelitatem Edwardo filio regis, et dederunt regi propter eorum libertates M^l et v. c. marcas. Et Bonifacius archiepiscopus visitavit decanum et capitulum Londoniæ, die Jovis ante festum Sanctæ Margaretæ, qui nunquam prius ab aliquo archiepiscopo visitari consueverunt. Item postmodum in brevi, abbatias et prioratus per totum Londoniensem episcopatum visitavit. Dominus Henricus rex, moram faciens pro defectu venti apud Portesmue, a Nativitate Sancti Johannis usque ad festum Sancti Laurentii, et naves ascendit et iter et velaque direxit versus Burdegalam, commisitque custodiam regni sui reginæ et comiti Ricardo fratri suo. Obiit magister Robertus Grosseteste episcopus Lincolnensis. Nata est Katerina filia regis Henrici.

p. 353.

Richard of
Cornwall
regent.

A.D. 1254.
Edward
married and
knighted.

Anno Domini M^oCC^oL^oIII^o missus est Edwardus filius regis Henrici cum maximo apparatu apud regem Hispaniæ Amfulsum, ubi Alienoram juvenulam, ipsius regis sororem, apud Bures desponsavit, et ab eodem cingulo donatur militari.

p. 357.

Flores Hist. p. 357. Rediens autem Edwardus cum nuru sua ad patrem, detulit secum cartam domini regis Hispanniæ, quod quietam clamavit totam Wasconiam pro se et heredibus suis, auro bullatam. Con- tulit etiam ei dominus Henricus rex pater suus, et uxori suæ, Vasconiam, Hiberniam, Walliam, Bristolle, Staunforde, Graham cum aliis. Ex ipso tempore cepit rex reditum matura- rare: compertumque est certis rationibus, regem per ipsam Wasconiam consumpsisse vicesies et septies centum millia libra- rum et amplius, exceptis terris, gardis et redditibus, quos con- tulit alienis. A.D. 1254.
Provision made for Edward.
Expenses of the king's journey.

Michael Bat major Londoniensis, et vicecomites Jo- hannes de Norhamptone et Ricardus Picard. Eodem anno multa mirabilia contingebant per aquas maris, die Sancti Paulini episcopi. Dominus rex Angliæ, transiens per Galliam, circa festum Sancti Nicholai, a Ludowyco rege Franciæ venerabiliter susceptus est. Eodem anno Edwardus filius regis Henrici desponsavit sororem regis Hispanniæ circa translationem beati Ed- wardi regis apud Boures. Et postea incarceravit domi- nus rex vicecomites, scilicet Robertum de Lintone et Willelmum Aswy, in Turrin Londoniarum per mensem et amplius, et postea deposuit eos de vicecomitatibus Londoniarum, pro evasione Johannis de Frome, qui fuit incarceratus in carcere de Neugate sub custodia Alani de Soresdiche pro morte cujusdam prioris de parentela reginæ.¹ Henry en- tertained by the king of France.
The sheriffs of London deposed.

p. 360. Eodem anno rediit rex Henricus in Angliam, cui cives Londonienses optulerunt centum libras, sed rex gra- tias eis non reddidit, dicens hoc pensum sibi debitum persolvi. Tunc cives quoddam vas ei superaddiderunt, grates reportando. Nec diu post quæstionem movens versus cives de Londonia pro quodam clerico reo mortis, et in Neugate incarcerato, et elapso; qui responderunt quod rex ipsum incar- ceratum concesserat episcopo, eo quod clericus esset; sed, quia episcopus ydoneum carcerem non habuit, supplicavit civibus, ut eidem carcerem prædictum accommodarent ad præfatum clericum, qui ibi impositus evasit, unde talis evasio, deceptis custodibus episcopi, super nos versa est, et sic ceciderunt The king's return.
Presents of the Lon- doners.
His quarrel with them.

¹ Cujusdam prioris transmarini qui erat de familia episcopi Herefordensis. Lib. de Antt. Legg., p. 22; "a pryoure allied unto the kyng," Fabyan, p. 338.

A.D. 1254.
The king's
return.

in manus regis: tria milia marcarum argenti pro ipso punitione persolverunt. Eodem anno dominus rex transire mare disponens, pro defectu venti tenuit curiam suam ad Natale apud Boloniam, et die Sancti Johannis evangelistæ applicuit apud Doveriam mane, ubi eum expectaverant Ricardus comes Cornubiæ et alii multi magnates per tempora. Venit igitur idem dominus rex Londonias in octabis Sancti Johannis, et regina in crastino; die quoque utraque fuit civitas egregie incurtinata.

Flores Hist.
p. 360.

His reception at
London.

Anno gratiæ M^{CCC}L^{VO} obiit Innocentius papa, et consecratus est Alexander. Venit quidam elefans apud Londoniam in Quadragesima, ex parte regis Franciæ, domino regis Angliæ missus.

A.D. 1255.
An elephant
at London.

Execution of
William of
Shelford.

Willelmus de Scelford, cui impositum erat quod p. 361. patris sui mortem procuravit, cum quodam socio suo, nomine Waltero, morti adjudicatus est in vigilia Sancti Gregorii martiris, per civitatem Londoniensem ad caudas equorum detractus, et in patibulo suspensus, vitam miserrimam finivit. Et venerunt Londonias nuntii regis Hispanniæ, circa festum Sancti Mathei; et in vigilia Sancti Lucæ sequente, venit soror dicti regis, videlicet uxor domini Edwardi filii domini regis Angliæ, quæ cum venerabili processione apud Sanctum Paulum suscepta est. Puer quidam apud Lincolniam crucifixus, pro cujus morte xviii. Judæi, die Sanctæ Cecilie, detracti sunt apud Londonias. Venit dominus Edwardus de Wasconia in vigilia Sancti Andreae.

Edward's
wife received
at S. Paul's.

A.D. 1256.
Robert
Barton pre-
centor of
St. Paul's.

Anno Domini M^{CCC}L^{VI}, magister Robertus de Barthune,¹ præcentor Londoniæ, adeptus est in curia Romana regimen chori ecclesiæ Sancti Pauli, circa Inventionem sanctæ Crucis. Alexander rex Scotiæ die Dominica proxima ante Decollationem Sancti Johannis, in ecclesia Sancti Pauli cum sollempnitate et proces-

¹ Robert de Barton, precentor of S. Paul's, 1246–1256; became dean in 1256, according to Wharton (De Epp. Lond., p. 208), citing this pas-

sage, and the reference to William of Salern, under the year 1257. See Newcourt, Rep. i. 37.

sione susceptus est: contra quem dominus rex civitatem Londoniæ fecit mundari, et cum pannis sericis pulcherrime ornari. Eodemque die regina Scotiæ suscepta est. Idem rex Scotiæ die Sancti Egidii recessit. A.D. 1256.
The king of Scots in London.

Flores Hist. p. 363. Eodem anno excommunicavit Bonifacius archiepiscopus Cantuariensis, cum coepiscopis suis, omnes magnam cartam de libertatibus Angliæ et forestæ infringentes.

Anno Domini M^oCC^oL^oVII^o, die Dominica ante Annuntiationem Dominicam, Ricardus comes Cornubiæ, frater domini regis Angliæ, coronatus est in regem Aleman- A.D. 1257.
Richard crowned king of the Romans.

niæ, apud Aquisgranum, et in sede magni Karoli in die Ascensionis postea inunctus. Wallenses contra dominum Welsh war

Edwardum guerram moverunt; quia malo consilio usus jugum servitutis insuetæ ipse rex eis imposuit: contra quos dominus rex duxit exercitum, circa festum Sancti Laurentii, apud Gannok; sed, parvo vel nichilo peracto, rediit versus Londoniam, circa festum Sancti Mathei. Moneta nova de auro apud Londoniam fabricata est: et clamatur per Angliæ civitates, ne aliquis aureum denarium pro xx. denariis refutare sit ausus.¹ New coinage of gold.

Magister Willelmus de Salerne² decanus Londoniensis, contra dictæ ecclesiæ consuetudinem, regimen chori haberet.

Anno Domini M^oCC^oL^oVIII^o, qui est annus Henrici regis A.D. 1258.
Changes of sheriffs.

xlii^{us}, Radulphus Hardel adhuc³ major Londoniæ, et vicecomites Thomas filius Ricardi et Robertus de Cateloigne. Eodem anno [post] decessum prædicti Roberti de Cateloigne, circa festum Simonis et Judæ, et per consilium civitatis, electus est Matheus Boqerel in vicecomitem, loco prædicti Roberti. Dominus rex, auditis rumoribus, circa Conversionem Sancti Pauli,

¹ See Lib. de Antt. Legg., p. 29.

² Walter, not William, of Salerne, or of London, was dean of S. Paul's from 1254 to 1256, when he was elected archbishop of Tuam; he died at London in 1258. Probably

the succession of Robert Barton has been antedated. Walter was consecrated to Tuam by the pope himself in 1257; Theiner, p. 76.

³ See Lib. de Antt. Legg., pp. 29, seq.

A.D. 1258.
Deposition
of the civic
officers by
the king's
council.

quod civitas Londoniensis non fuit fideliter nec modo debito custodita, et inquisitione per xxxvi. homines de qualibet warda super hoc facta, per Johannem Maunsel fideliter examinata, dicti domini regis consilium decrevit Radulphum Hardel majorem, Matheum Buckerel vicecomitem, Johannem [Toulousan], Nicholaum Bat', Nicholaum filium Jocei, Johannem le Mynur, Anulphum Tedmar, aldermannos, et Henricum Welmund, de balliviis et aldermanneriis esse derogandos, ita quod nunquam de cetero aliquam in civitate habeant custodiam, nec in electione alicujus ballivi vel aldermanni possint vel teneantur esse præsentes. Loco autem prædicti Radulphi majoris, substitutus est major Willelmus filius Ricardi, et loco Mathei, per communem electionem, Willelmus Gratefige vicecomes; Ricardus de Hadestok gratis suam custodiam resignavit, quam, per electionem wardæ, Adam Brouning recepit.

Appeal and
consecration
of Hugh
elect of Ely.

Eodem anno Hugo monachus de conventu Eliensi, rite electus, aliis quæ ad episcopatum pertinent non indignus, a sententia archiepiscopi, qui voluit cassare, et fratrem Adam de Marisco de ordine Minorum loco ejus substituere, sedem apostolicam appellavit. Idem in brevi a domino papa confirmatus est, et in curia consecratus.¹ De magistro Simone Norwicensi episcopo² dictum est quod mutuo tradidit monachis ecclesiæ Norwycensis ccc. marcas, ad terminum duorum annorum; et hoc fuit causa quare eum in episcopum elegerunt, unde sic metricè dictum est,

“ Marcæ trescentæ, Simon, si pontificent te,

“ Per nummismata teres fit Simon Symonis heres.”

Story of
simony at
Norwich.

Parliament
at Oxford.

Parliamentum apud Oxoniam post festum Sanctæ Trinitatis, ubi orta est discordia inter barones ex una parte et Adomarum de Wyntonia electum, Willelmum

¹ Hugh Belsham, consecrated
Oct. 14, 1257.

² Simon Wauton, consecrated
Mar. 10, 1258.

de Walence, Guidonem et Gaufridum de Lizinan, fra- A.D. 1258.
 tres domini regis ex altera, pro eorum multis enormi-
 busque delictis. Ibi etiam factæ sunt provisiones et Provisions
 statuta, per quæ Anglia, nisi ei Altissimus succurrat, of Oxford.
 imperpetuum erit confusa. In eodem parlamento
 juravit dominus rex, quod in omnibus, prout juste
 debuit, staret et faceret per voluntatem et consilium
 et ordinationem baronum: provisum est igitur, quod
 prædicti quatuor fratres domini regis citentur apud The king's
 Wyntoniam, in festo Sancti Johannis, super eorum brothers
 delicta responsuri. Incepto igitur parlamento apud cited to
 Wyntoniam, dictis fratribus ex parte baronum deman- Winchester.
 datum est quod ipsi de transgressibus eorum regi et
 regno satisfacere curent, vel quod duo eorum sub ba-
 ronum custodia remaneant, et duo eorum ex toto a
 regno recedant, donec secundum legem, ut prius dictum
 est, satisfecerint. Dicti vero fratres secundum jura They deter-
 Anglicana vivere nolentes, nec prout decuit legibus mine to quit
 obedire volentes, elegere se omnes ex toto ab Anglia the realm.
 citius velle exire, quam sub forma præacta remanere.
 Sicque per eorum electionem, infra tempus breve, versus
 Doveriam sunt conducti, et ultra mare transvecti. In Hugh Bigod
 eodem parlamento, factus est Hugo Bigot justitiarius made jus-
 Angliæ. In festo Sancti Edwardi, amoto Philippo ticial.
 Luvel thesaurario domini regis, per voluntatem baro-
 num, alii etiam plures de scaccario remoti sunt. Præ-
 cipitur, ante Natale, monachis Wyntoniensibus, ex
 baronibus, quod eligant sibi pastorem. In eadem Agricultural
 æstate obierunt multa millia hominum Londoniis et distress.
 alibi per Angliam fame propter nimiam habundantiam
 pluviarum, quod in pluribus partibus ad festum Omnium
 Sanctorum vix messes reconderentur.

Flores Hist.
p. 365.

Anno Domini M^oCC^oL^oIX^o. Eodem anno amotus fuit A.D. 1259.
 a majoratu suo Willelmus filius Ricardi, et substitu-
 tus est major Londoniæ [Johannes de Gisortio]¹ et

¹ Lib. de Antt. Legg., p. 39.

A.D. 1259.
John of
Crakehall
made trea-
surer.

vicecomites Johannes Adrian et Robertus de Cornhulle. Eodem anno in festo Sancti Edwardi, de voluntate baronum, amoto Philippo Lovel, factus est thesaurarius Angliæ Johannes de Crakhale. In crastino etiam commemorationis animarum,¹ consecratus apud Cantuariam magister Ricardus de Gravesende in episcopum Lincolnensem a Bonifacio archiepiscopo Cantuariensi. Eodem anno rex Ricardus Alemanniæ rediit in Angliam, qui juraverat provisiones tenendas; quæ

Return of
the king of
the Romans.

Flores Hist.
p. 365.

Ordinances
made in the
Oxford par-
liament;

de causa barones formidabant tam celerrimum ejus adventum, intelligentes eundem vindictam sumi in barones propter exilium fratrum regis uterinorum prædictorum, et repagula provisionibus inponeret contraria. In illo parlamento Oxoniæ ordinaverunt comites² Angliæ quod prædicti quatuor fratres regis ex parte matris, ac etiam omnes alienigenæ terram Angliæ evacuant, et quod thesaurarius et cancellarius et plures ministri de scaccario, ac etiam domus regis, essent in ordinatione, remotione et dispositione, baronum Angliæ. Præterea ordinaverunt ordinationes tunc quas rex Henricus idem post bellum de Lewes et Evesham, anno regni xlviii^o, per statutum de Marlesberghe confirmavit, quæ sic incipiunt, "Henricus rex Angliæ, etc. Cum dudum ad reformationem, etc.," in statuto de Marlesberghe; omnes articuli ab isto articulo, videlicet de sectis faciendis ad curiam magnatum, etc., usque ad finem statuti prædicti, sunt de prædictis provisionibus.

afterwards
incorporated
in the
statute of
Mar-
borough.

Escheat of
the earldom
of Kent.

Eodem anno obiit comitissa Cantiae, uxor quondam p. 370.

Simon de
Montfort at
London.

Huberti de Burgo justitarii Angliæ et comitis Cantiae; non quia idem habuit ex sanguinitate, sed quia rex Henricus III^{us} illi dedit, tunc in manus regis devolutum benigne concessit. Eodem anno venit Simon de Monteforti comes Leicestrensis cum baronibus Londonias. Eodem anno, convocatis monachis Wyntoniensibus, in octavis

¹ November 3, 1258.

| ² comites] comes, MS.

- Flores Hist. p. 370. Sanctorum Innocentium, elegerunt sibi in episcopum A.D. 1259. Henricum de Wyngesham domini regis cancellarium.¹ Ricardus rex Alemanniæ venit Londoniam in vigilia Purificationis Beatae Mariæ. Willelmus de Clare frater comitis Gloverniæ veneno infectus diem clausit extremum. Obiit Fulco Baset Londoniensis episcopus, et sepultus est apud Fuleham.² Willelmus de Scotein senescallus comitis Gloverniæ, vir dives, de morte Willielmi de Clare accusatus est, qui postmodum per patriam super hoc convictus apud Wyntoniam, in crastino Sancti Urbani suspendendus, et ad patibulum tractus est. William of Clare poisoned. Punishment of the poisoner.
- p. 367. Henricus de Wyngesham in episcopum Londoniensem electus est, qui, videns se de episcopatu Wyntoniensi nichil posse prodesse, electioni consensit; sicque confirmatus est in ecclesia de Berham juxta Berhamdon. Henry Wingham confirmed bishop of London.
- p. 370. Dominus rex Angliæ, cum Lodowico rege Franciæ de Normannia tractaturus, apud Doveriam die translationis sancti Erkenewaldi, secum dominam reginam et Edmundum filium suum ducens, mare transiit; et post eodem anno Parisius concordati sunt, sub tali forma:—Rex Angliæ Henricus cum consensu fratris sui regis Alemanniæ, praelatorum et procerum regni Angliæ, quietum clamavit imperpetuum regi Francorum quicquid juris requirebat in ducatu Normanniæ et comitatibus Andegaviæ, Cenomanniæ, Turoniæ et Pictaviæ et eorum feudis, recipiendo ab eodem singulis annis . . .³ Rex autem Franciæ quietum clamavit ei quicquid habuit juris in Burdegalia, in Baionia et Ageneis, in Wasconia et ceterarum terrarum, quæ de Lemocenensi, Petragoricensi et Sanctonensi, *i.e.*, Gasconia, episcopatibus adjacet: ut Francorum parem The king goes to France. His treaty of surrender of Normandy.
- p. 371.

¹ Ann. Winton., p. 97.

² *Fuleham*] According to the Flores Hist. he was buried at S. Paul's. Wharton cites the present passage for his burial at Fulham;

but there is probably some dislocation in the MS. (de epp. Lond. p. 94).

³ See the treaty in the *Fædcra*, i. 389.

A.D. 1259,
Murder in
St. Paul's.

et Aquitanniæ ducem eum recepit, homagio pro ducatu Aquitanniæ prius præstito. Eodem anno in Quadragesima, duo Romani, se temerarie in ecclesia Sancti Pauli installantes, circa horam tertiam sunt interfecti. Flores Hist. p. 372.

A.D. 1260.

Quarrel of
Edward and
Gloucester.

Anno Domini M^oCC^oLX^o amotus est Johannes de Gisors a majoratu suo, et substitutus est major Willelmus filius Ricardi; et vicecomites Adam Bruning et Henricus de Coventre.¹ Eodem anno Rogerus de Leithburne, senescallus domini Edwardi, quosdam servientes Ricardi comitis Gloucestriæ, in marchia Galliæ, ut dicitur, injuste et sine judicio suspendio interfecit, et sic inter dominum Edwardum et dictum comitem discordia orta est. Johannes filius comitis Britanniae p. 371. desponsavit Beatricem filiam regis Angliæ. Eodem anno comes Albemariæ² moritur in transmarinis partibus. Domino regi, apud Sanctum Homerum moram p. 373.

The king is
alarmed by
rumours of
a conspiracy
between Simon
and Edward.

facienti, per quosdam Angliæ nuntiatum est, quod a die Paschæ in quindecim dies, fieret apud Londonias parliamentum, in quo guerra hostilis credebatur oriri; et quod dominus Edwardus et Symon comes Leicestriæ, uno utentes consilio, conspiraverant contra regem, nec permitterent eum Angliam introire. Tandem dominus rex, per consilium regis Franciæ, litteras in Angliam direxit, in quarum serie continebatur quod omnes portæ in civitatibus et burgis, cum hominibus bene armatis sint custoditæ, et de nocte, insuper quod omnes debentes regi servitium sint bene muniti cum armis apud Doveriam, a die Paschæ in quindecim dies, dominum regem parlamento interesse volentem, sicut debent, recepturi. Interea dominus Edwardus, multitudinem militiæ congregans, misit milites nec non servientes quosdam ad providendum sibi et militiæ suæ, parlamento durante,

He announces his
return.

Preparations for
parliament.

¹ See Liber de Antt. Legg., pp. 42, 45. The sheriffs are those appointed in 1259: the mayor was made Oct. 25, 1260.

² Thomas de Fortibus, the eighth earl.

de hospitibus; qui intrantes aulam episcopi Londoniensis fregerunt hostia celarii, ponentes ibi vina domini sui; domos etiam quorundam canonicorum signaverunt, proponentes januas frangere. Insimul servientes comitis Gloverniæ totam patriam circa Cornhulle occupare proponebant. Sed, volente gratia divina, quorundam consilio civitas sic munita est, quod domino Edwardo denegatus est introitus, et comes intrare non est permissus. Quod videntes dominus Edwardus apud hospitale Sancti Johannis, et comes in domo Wyntoniensis episcopi hospitati sunt. Dominus rex infra tres septimanas a die Paschæ, cum cc. militibus et eorum sequela, de partibus transmarinis apud Doveriam applicuit, et venit apud Sanctum Paulum; ibique in domibus episcopi per sedecim dies moratus est, et tenuit parliamentum in capitulo Sancti Pauli; et tandem, rege Alemanniæ et Cantuariensi archiepiscopo procurantibus, rex dominum Edwardum filium suum ad suam vocavit gratiam: et postmodum circa festum Sancti Barnabæ dominus [Edwardus et comes Gloucestriæ facti sunt concordēs et amici. Ibique dominus Edwardus pacem Rogeri de Leibourne procuravit. Ricardus rex Alemanniæ die Sancti Botulphi versus Alemanniam iter arripuit.¹ In parlamento apud Westmonasterium,² factus est Hugo Dispensator justitiarius Angliæ. Dominus Edwardus pro quodam hastiludio, post festum Sancti Edwardi, versus Galliam transiit. Audomarus Wyntoniensis electus, in curia Romana consecratus, venit Parisius; et in brevi dominus papa misit archiepiscopum Turronensem domino regi et XII. custodibus Angliæ, qui eos efficaciter monuit sub pœna generalis interdicti, ut ipsum Wyntoniensem episcopum admitterent in episcopatum, et de omnibus dampnis satisfacerent. Ricardus rex Alemanniæ cum paucis militibus et familia exigua venit

A.D. 1260.
The great
lords are
kept out of
the city.

The king
lodges at
St. Paul's,
and holds
parliament
in the chap-
ter house.

General re-
conciliation.

Flores Hist.
p. 374.

Hugh le
Despencer
justiciar.

Consecra-
tion of the
bishop of
Winchester.

¹ Liber de Antt. Legg. p. 45.

² Oct. 25, 1260; *ibid.*

A.D. 1260 apud Westmonasterium de Alemannia, in crastino apostolorum Simonis et Judæ. Alexander rex Scotorum in vigilia Sancti Quintini apud sollempniter susceptus est. Obiit Adomarus Wyntoniensis episcopus.

Lib de Antt.
Legg. 45.
Flores Hist.
p. 376.

Portentous
weather.

Eodem anno æstivali tempore tanta de aere evenerunt portenta, ita quod quidam putabant diem judicii jam in proximo imminere; videlicet fames intollerabilis, choruscationes et tonitrua, necantes homines et pecudes, et blada et nemora consumpsit, ibique pericula inaudita gessit: tantæ etiam erant tempestates grandinum quod in aliquibus partibus Angliæ petræ trium digitorum grossitudine de aere conciderunt; et in aliquibus locis, ut juramento assertum est, petræ magnæ ad sublevamentum hominum ponderantes ceciderunt. Aliis in locis fruges, quæ sperabantur fertiliores, ita adnichilabantur, quod vix sufficiebant messorum suos remunerare; unde hiis et hujusmodi ubique dispersis, processiones indicuntur et jejunia, orationes tunc funduntur cum delictorum emendatione creberrima. Et sic factus est mitis Dominus, qui non dereliquit sperantes in se, nec eos obliviscitur in finem.

p. 374.

p. 375.

A.D. 1261.
The king
tries to up-
set the Pro-
visions of
Oxford.

Anno Domini M^oCC^oLX^oI^o, qui est annus regis Henrici XLV^{us}, rex Angliæ, cum ex toto tempore suo haberetur et maxime cum alienis largissimus, consuluit quomodo provisiones baronum suorum Oxoniæ editorum enervaret. Majoribus vero terræ hæc verba dixit, “provisumque¹ inter vos universaliter decrevistis, et me ad hæc sacramento alligastis. Quo statuto percipio me et regiam potestatem meam subdi et minui. Vos autem propriis adhærentes emolumentis, me quasi ministrum vestris subjugastis mandatis; unde liberalitas et potestas regis fere prostratæ succumbunt. Quare non miremini, si non amplius vestris consentio frivolis; de cætero super hiis remedium perquiram.” Quibus dictis, rex misit Romam pro absolutione; scripsit autem specialiter regi Franciæ pro

Flores Hist.
p. 377.

¹ p. 378.

¹ *provisumque*] This is a fragment of the king's speech as reported in the Flores Historiarum, p. 378.

Flores Hist. subministrando subsidio; cui rex infinitos promisit milites, A.D. 1261.
 p. 378. per septem annos, si opus fuerit, propriis sumptibus sustinendos. Promises of the king of France.
 Rex interim Henricus, statuto magnatum neglecto et consilio
 deceptus adulatorio, in Turrin Londoniæ se intrusit, et the-
 saurum suum ibidem deposuit; omnes cives fecit jurare sibi
 iterum fidelitatem. Quo audito magnates undique confluebant
 cum viribus hospitati extra muros et intus denegati. Sic Alarm of war.
 lethalis suspicabatur guerra, nunquam per multos retro annos
 tam proxima. Tunc temporis circa Pascha, venit littera
 Papalis super absolutione regis, et Edwardi filii sui. Rex illas Letters of absolution.
 accepit litteras. Sed Edwardus sponte iteratis inno-
 davit sacramentis. Audientes hoc magnates, destinatis ad
 regem mediatoribus, obnixè rogabant ut præstitum teneret
 sacramentum: et, si quid sibi displicuit, eisdem ostenderet
 emendandum; qui non adquiescens; sed unusquisque deinceps
 propriis provideat defensionibus. Inquisitis itaque diligenter Edward opposes his father, with the earl of Gloucester and Leicester.
 prædictæ contentionis fautoribus et cognitis, unanimiter omnes
 cum Edwardo conjurarunt, quod nunquam regi consentirent
 in unum, donec quosdam a suo amoveret consilio: addentes,
 quod per tales rex sæpe decipitur adultores. Unde revelato
 eorum secreto numquam rex postea, prout decuit, voluit as-
 sentire consilio. Tunc etiam concordēs facti sunt comites
 Gloucestriæ et Leycestriæ, prius per verba indecentia discordes,
 simul cum Edwardo. Tunc omnes sunt cōfœderati, quod
 aut dictos a rege removerent adultores, aut guerra viciniore
 suscitanda alterutros se darent in interitum. Sed tunc con- Reconciliation of Edward.
 cordati sunt per reginam in pacis amplexibus, sed fictæ;
 quia ab illo tempore Edwardus filius regis blanditus
 per matrem suam tenuit ex parte patris, et extraneos
 fovebat ut consanguineos. Succedente tempore man-
 davit rex justitios suos itinerantes per totam Angliam: Opposition to the itinerant justices.
 sed hoc contra provisionem baronum fuit, quibus venientibus
 apud Hereford compulsus est populus ne eis obediret, eo
 quod summonitiones non præcesserunt XL. dies, tum quia,
 secundum legem Angliæ, non nisi semel in uno comitatu
 per septennium sessuri erunt itinerantes. Tunc temporis rex
 circuit omnia castella sua, volens eorum et totius regni plene
 possidere dominia, animatus ex hoc, quod rex Francorum una
 cum magnatibus suis nuper sibi [promisit] viriliter succurrere.
 Vocatis ad se cancellario et justiciario nuper institutis a
 barnagio, sigillum suum sibi reddi et rotulum de justiciariis
 sibi mandavit restitui. Qui respondentes, se nullatenus hoc

- A.D. 1261. Philip Basset made justiciar by the king. facere, sine baronum una cum regis assensu et voluntate, contra festim rex commotus, barnagio inconsulto, sibi cancellarium Walterum de Mertone et capitalem justitiarium suum Philippum Basset constituit. Quo audito magnates considerantes hoc sibi et provisionibus suis contrarium, timentesque ne rex ita præsumeret eorum funditus eradicare statutum, communiti armis apud Wyntoniam [properabant]; ubi rex per Johannem Maunsel, qui castrum Londoniense custodiebat per regem ipsum, præmunivit silenter, unde rex clam ad Londoniam properavit ad castrum. Tunc, mense Maii, fecit rex absolutionem papalem de juramento quod fecerat in ecclesia Sancti Pauli, coram omnibus publicari. Sed comes Glovernæ et Simon de Monteforti rationibus multis ostendebant, dictas litteras esse fraude impetratas. Tunc gravis discordia in regno oritur, quia rex, spretis baronibus et eorum provisionibus, seisivit castra in eorum custodia tradita, officiales etiam regios pro voluntate sua subrogavit. Eodem anno choruscationes fulgurum et fulminum versus partes occidentales exterruere. Et apud Evesham, ictus e cælo emissus ingentem lapidem in confinio anguli altioris materiæ turris locatum impulit tanta vi, ut in chorum caderet violenter effractus, humum penetrando, et postea tectum turris fulmine combustum subsecutus est fetor teterimus hominum naribus importabilis. Eodem anno, magna discordia est orta inter barones et regem. Convenerunt nobiles cum armata manu, rege existente in Turri. Conquievit tandem hæc turbatio per internuncios, sub spe pacis p. 381. reformandæ sine strepitu guerræ; et sic cassatur omne studium baronum pro tempore, quia semper nocuit differre paratis. Eodem anno moritur papa Alexander Quartus, octavo kalendas Junii; cui successit Urbanus.
- A.D. 1262. Henry pays another visit to France. Anno Domini M^oCC^oLX^oII^o. Sanctus Ricardus Cicestrensis episcopus canonizatus est Romæ, cujus dies tertio nonas Aprilis. Eodem anno Henricus rex noster Angliæ mare transit in Franciam; ubi longam traxit moram. Eodem anno obiit Baldewynus comes de Insula, comes Devonæ, et Ricardus de Clare, comes Gloucestriæ. Eodem anno Rogerus de Mortuomari Wallenses rebelles domavit. Eodem anno p. 382. palacium Westmonasterii ex parte maxima est consumptum. Eodem anno rex, salubri baronum consilio interveniente, ad pacem magnatum suorum, provisiones Oxoniæ dudum editas inviolabiliter observari præcepit; easdem cuilibet diri-
- The king publishes the papal absolution.
- Portents of the year.
- Threatenings of civil war.
- Confirmation of the Provisions.

Flores Hist. p. 382. gendo comitatu. Sed nec dum per hoc confirmatum est A.D. 1262.
regnum, prout videbitur manifeste. Eodem anno die Sancti Albani, apud Lateranum obiit papa Innocentius Quintus, qui quondam vocabatur Octobonus, et qui fuit in Anglia legatus; cui successit Johannes ^{xxi}^{mus}, qui eodem anno obiit, et successit Nicholaus Tertius, sexto kalendas Decembris.¹

p. 383. Anno Domini M^oCC^o LX^o III^o, qui est annus regis A.D. 1263.
XLVII^{mus}, celebre monasterium et insigne Becci in Normannia Bee burned.
cecidit in cineres. Eodem anno barones Angliæ, astricti per Renewed activity of
Simonem de Monteforti comitem Leicestriæ, provisiones de the barons.
Oxonia pro posse voluerunt adimplere. Primo omnes alienigenas, quos rex et regina necnon et Edwardus filius eorum
[adduxerant], conati sunt exulare. Tunc quoque manifestum est confusio alienigenarum. Nam quicumque Anglicana lingua loqui nesciret, in multo vilipendio et despectu haberetur a populo; unde tam religiosi quam sæculares extraneæ linguæ clandestina fuga mortem metuentes fugerunt de regno. Ac Edwardus castrum de Wyndesore, quo non erat splendidius Edward at Windsor;
tempore illo, munivit militibus extraneis, quos secum duxerat in Angliam; quia mater ejus de extraneo genere Henry in the Tower.
fuit. Interim rex Henricus in Turri Londoniæ existens, videns se circumdatum undique atque vallatum hostibus, paci baronum adquevit, et provisiones Oxoniæ observare præcepit. Sed regina irritata angore pro posse suo contraire visa est, assensum non præbuit. Unde cum de Turri exisset, tendens per
Thamisiā versus Wyndesore, ubi alieni fuerant cum filio The queen insulted by the Londoners.
congregati, intercepta est a Londoniensibus, et ab eis enormiter blasphemata et exclamata, jactuque lapidum et luti et ovorum subtile ponte vilissime repulsa; quod utique pacis impedimentum fuit hoc incentivum ut patebit.

p. 384. Deinde alienigenæ, in castro de Wyndeshore se reddentes, terram Angliæ reliquerunt sine spe revertendi, invito Edwardo. Eodem tempore Lewelinus princeps Walliæ Rebellion in Wales.
terras Edwardi destruxit in marchia Cestriæ, et castrum de Disard complanavit, et castrum de Gannoc subegit. Deinde ad Nativitatem Beatæ Mariæ, magna congregatio fit Londoniæ procerum Angliæ et ceterorum prælatorum; in quo loco statuta

¹ Eodem anno . . . Decembris] placed, belonging to the years 1276
This paragraph is grievously mis- and 1277.

A.D. 1263. Oxoniæ sunt publicata, et per totum regnum præceptum est ex parte regis tenenda: et omnia bona quæ ante fuerant perpetrata, ordinatum est tunc restitui. Non multo post parliamentum fit Londoniæ, ubi scissura oritur inter barones, juxta istud Ewangelium, omne regnum in se divisum desolabitur. Nam plures baronum jam regi et Edwardo magnæ probitatis viro adhæserant, compromissionibus devincti. Post hæc ivit rex cum exercitu magno, nam potentiores regni jam adhæserant ei. Cum vero ad castrum Doveriæ intrare voluerit, inhibitum est ei; tunc iratus Westmonasterium rediit, et litteras suas secretas quibusdam civibus Londoniensibus misit, ne Simon comes Leicestriæ et alii barones ingrederentur; dicto Simone cum suis in Suthwerk existente. Appropinquabat tunc exercitus magnus regis ipsum in Suthwerk, putans ipsum sic calide capere. Sed vulgus scilicet communitas Londoniæ, hac deceptione visa, irruit in portas, magnas cathenas frangit, ad Simonem succurrendum catervatim occurrit; et sic autem liberatus est illo die præfatus Symon cum parvo exercitu suo. Quod rex per exploratores suos, videns rex numerosam communitatem Londoniæ in adiutorium illi venire, exercitum suum fecit remeare. Hiis itaque gestis de pace hinc inde componenda elaboratum est, tam a parte regis Franciæ quam pontificum Angliæ. Ita quod rex Angliæ et barones sui in dicto et ordinatione regis Franciæ super contentionibus provisiones Oxoniæ contingentibus, et omnibus aliis dampnis et rapinis in regno subortis, iturum est in Franciam post Natale ad recipiendum quod super hiis rex Franciæ duxerit ordinandum. Igitur in crastino Sancti Vincentii, congregato Ambiani, id est, Amias, rex Francorum Lodowycus populo, idem rex Franciæ, propositis et defensis ac rationibus partium plenius intellectis, protulit dictum suum et sollempniter pro rege Angliæ contra barones; statutis quoque Oxoniæ provisionibus et ordinationibus et obligationibus penitus adnullatis, coram rege Angliæ et regina Alienora, Bonifacio Cantuariensi archiepiscopo, Petro Herefordensi episcopo, Johanne Maunsel. Ab hoc vero tempore novissimus error pejor factus est priore. Interea Rogerus de Mortuo Mari terras comitis Leycestrensis in Marchia prædatur. Edwardus autem [cum] militari copia stipatus convolasset, barones insecutus est, castra Humfridi de Bohun [cepit]. Robertus de Ferreres, comes de Derbeshire et Staffordshire,

Flores Hist.
p. 384.

The Provisions confirmed.

Quarrel of the barons.

The king forbids the Londoners to receive earl Simon.

Agreement to refer the arbitration to Lewis IX.

The Mise of Amiens.

Edward at war.

Flores Hist.
p. 385.

Wygorniam quadam calliditate per vetus castrum intravit, A.D. 1263.
civitatem destruxit, Judaismum subvertit. Edwardus Gloucester.
striam adeptus est, burgenses incarcerationi, villa ad mille libras
redempta. Rex Angliæ de transmarinis partibus in Angliam
veniens, servitium suum militare ad proficiscendum super
suos complices generaliter convocaverat per totam Angliam;
universitatem scholarium Oxoniensium evacuare coegit ad
tempus.

Anno Domini M^oCC^oLX^oIII^o. Statuto parlamento A.D. 1264.
apud Oxoniam tertio kalendas Aprilis, vocatisque om-
nibus cum armis et equitibus, qui dominó regi consilio
et auxilio adhærere volebant; missi sunt ibi ex parte
baronum nuntii sollempnes, videlicet Londoniensis, Message
Wyntoniensis, Wygornensis, Cestrensis et Cicestrensis from the
episcopi; ipsum regem humiliter devote rogantes, quod barons,
saltem unicum et solum remittat articulum, videlicet brought by
quod, alienigenis ab Anglia remotis, per indigenas gu- bishops.
bernetur, et omnibus statutis, provisionibus ac ordina-
tionibus regis Franciæ adquiescent. Quibus præcise
responsum est, quod ab ordinatione regis Franciæ nul-
latenus rex recederet: sed pro posse suo ejus statuta
firma et stabilia imperpetuum haberet. Insuper de-
mandatum est dictis episcopis, quod festinanter a curia
recedant non reversuri nec de pace tractaturi, donec
alias a domino rege super hoc speciale mandatum ha-
buerint. Ante eorum tamen recessum, in præsentia
regis Alemanniæ et domini Edwardi, in ecclesia fra-
trum Prædicatorum Oxoniæ, omnes pacis ecclesiasticæ
violatores excommunicationis sententia innodaverunt.
Cum exercitu igitur non modico, rex versus Nor- Henry takes
hamptoniam festinanter motus est, villamque cum cas- Northamp-
tro, quinto die Aprilis, sibi subjugavit. Capti sunt ton.
ibique multi de baronibus, videlicet dominus Simon de
Monteforti junior, Baldewynus Wake, Radulphus Bas-
set, Petrus de Monteforti, et alii nobiles vexilliferi.
Tali igitur gavisus est rex victoria, iter suum versus
Notingham, ibi Pascha celebraturus, incontinenti di-
rex. Interim dominus Edwardus super comitem de
Ferreres hostiliter cucurrit, terras vastavit, ædificia
Edward's
proceedings.

A.D. 1264. combussit, nec castrum ei stans reliquit. Ubi-
 autem progrediebantur exercitus regis et Edwardi tres sociæ plore Hist.
F. 385.
 sunt secutæ, prædatio, combustio et occisio. Comes Leices-
 trensis, G. de Clare, et alii nobiles, assumptis secum
 Londoniensium viribus, in vigilia Sancti Alphegi mar-
 tyris, civitatem Roffensem ingressi sunt, et, multis ibi
 interfectis, per septem dies in obsidione castri labora-
 runt, cujus tamen captio dilationem accepit; eo quod,
 cum hæc ad aures regis pervenissent, cum celeri festi-
 natione versus Londoniam exercitum duxit. Nuntia-
 tumque fuit domino Edwardo, quod civitas Londoniensis
 consilio et auxilio extitit penitus destituta, et quod
 secure eam veniret accepturus. Major vero civitatis,
 fraudem ac traditionem quorundam timens, adventum
 domini regis et domini Edwardi cum eorum exercitu
 comiti Leycestrensi demandavit; et sic obsidione Rof-
 fensi relictæ, comes Leycestrensis cum suo exercitu, in
 crastino Sancti Marci, Londoniensem civitatem ingres-
 sus est. Erant autem in dicto castro capitanei cus-
 todes Johannes comes Warenniæ, Willelmus Breuse,
 Johannes filius Alani et Rogerus de Leybourne. Qui-
 dam vero ribaldi Londonienses, post obsidionem apud
 Roffam inventi, iudicio eorum manibus sunt truncati:
 quidam autem gladio sunt perempti. Rex, in transitu
 suo versus Wynchelse, castellum cepit de Tunbrigge, et
 eum prosternere proposuit. Verumptamen, ne imposte-
 rum deterius ei de aliis contingeret, quorundam con-
 silio hoc omisum est. Majores et potentiores de
 Wynclese, et aliorum portuum quorundam, æstimantes
 se munera copiosa recepturos, et ad regem partim
 convertuntur; partim vero conversi sunt ad barones,
 secum Londonienses assumentes, die Sancti Johannis
 ante portam Latinam, versus regem. In crastino vero
 Sanctorum Gordiani et Epimachi, inventus est rex
 apud Lewes. Igitur comes Leycestrensis, G. de Clare,
 ex parte sua et aliorum baronum, die Sanctorum Nerei
 et Achillei, litteras ei direxerunt, eidem significantes
 quod salutem et securitatem sui corporis totis viribus

The earls
besiege Ro-
chester.

London is
alarmed.

Return of
earl Simon
to London.

Henry takes
Tunbridge.

Encamp-
ment at
Lewes.

cum fidelitate sibi debita, vellent observare: ac eodem die per eundem nuntium revertentem a rege sunt diffidati; a rege etiam Alemanniæ et domino Edwardo diffidati, mendaces et perfidi proditores sunt vocati: nullam de cetero, nisi mediante gladio, pacem sperantes. Tertiodecimo die Maii in fine diei, vento flante valido in civitate Londoniensi, accensus est ignis, lapideas quoque domos et ligneas ex utraque parte fori combussit. Gilbertus de Clare armis militaribus decenter indutus, a domino Simone de Monteforti, die quarto decimo Maii, miles est effectus. Die etiam eodem, id est, secundo idus Maii, motus est exercitus baronum versus quoddam molendinum¹ circa Lewes, versus dominum regem, [quem]. cum suo exercitu, dracone erecto, contra eos venire inspexerant. Bello igitur inchoato, Londonienses pro majori parte fugerunt; quos cum dominus Edwardus fugiendo non attingendo insequitur, regis signum prosternitur, ejus exercitus divulgus concutitur: pars enim quædam gladio corrui, quædam conversa est in fugam, quædam vero in fugiendo prospere submersa est, quædam vero pars maxima, licet bene armata, metu baronum in ecclesiis² se tenebat consciosa; et sic fortuna favente baronum, victoria potiti sunt. Et rex suorum auxilio destitutus, in manibus baronum commissum se tradidit; et modico temporis spatio rex Alemanniæ cum Henrico filio suo, Philippus Basset, Robertus le Brus, et alii vexilliferi nobiles capti sunt. Tandem etiam reversus est dominus Edwardus, qui, tantum mortuos in campo inveniens, credidit dominum regem super barones victoriam habuisse. Sed verius intuens mortis imminens periculum formidandum, versus ecclesiam de Lewes iter suum cum festinatione direxit; et, sponte vel invitatus, ab eadem exiens, demum baronibus se obsidem pro rege reddidit. Conductus est ergo una cum filio Alemanni

A.D. 1264.
The kings
defy the
barons.

Fire in
London.
May 13.

Battle of
Lewes,
May 14.

The kings
are taken.

Edward sur-
renders.

¹ "Called King Harry's mill to this day." Note in MS.

² *ecclesiis*] ecc'is, MS.: possibly the right reading is "ecc'is."

A.D. 1264.
Battle of
Lewes.

regis apud castellum de Dover, ibi sub custodia do-
mini Henrici de Monteforti, donec provisum fuerit
quid de eis sit agendum, remansurus. Rex vero Ale-
manniæ in molendino inventus capitur, et in Turri
Londoniensi ponitur. Flores Hist
p. 338.

The king
and barons
reach
London,
May 28.

Statuto parlamento apud Londoniam, in crastino
Sanctæ Trinitatis, barones, secum regem ducentes, ve-
nerunt Londoniam, v^{to} kalendas Junii. Rex Aleman-
niæ in Turri Londoniensi custodiendus, tertio kalendas
Junii, domino Hugoni Despensatori deliberatur; sed in
brevis temporis spatio, una cum domino Edwardo apud
Wallingforde, sub custodia comitissæ Leicestrensis, com-

Conduct of
the fugitive
lords.

missus est. Fuerunt igitur, ut supradictum est, quidam
fugientes de exercitu regis, de quorum numero fuerunt
Johannes comes Warenniæ, et Hugo le Bigot, qui ad
castrum Petri de Sabaudia, scilicet de Pevenesheia,
lores suas direxerunt; ibique ultra mare occulte trans-
vectu dominum regem Franciæ petierunt, nuntiantes
eidem, regem Angliæ in lecto apud Lewes dormientem,
non præmunitum, non armatum, a suis baronibus cap-
tum esse atque confusum: eo quod idem rex Franciæ
pro prædicto rege Angliæ contra barones de statutis
Oxonæ omnino pronunciaverat. Sic itaque prædictum
regem Franciæ, nec non etiam quosdam plures Galliæ
magnates erga barones Angliæ, eorum nephandis men-
daciis, ad iram non modicam provocaverunt.

They urge
the king of
France to
help Henry.

Simon de Monteforti junior, circa festum Sanctæ
Margaretæ, obsedit castrum de Peveneseie. Regina
Angliæ, in partibus transmarinis moram faciens, in
villa Sancti Omeri de consilio et auxilio Cantuariensis
archiepiscopi, Petri de Sabaudia, Johannis de Britan-
nia, Johannis de Warenne, Hugonis Bigot, episcopi
Herefordensis, et Johannis Maunsel, in festo Sancti
Petri ad Vincula, copiosum collegit exercitum, Angliam
devastare et sibi subjugare proponens. Sed inaudita
de omnibus partibus Angliæ multitudine equitum et
peditum circa omnes portus maris collecta, dictus
exercitus dominæ reginæ, infecto negotio, diebusque
quadraginta transactis, reversus est. Circa istos dies

The queen
collects
forces and
threatens
invasion.

missus est a curia Romana quidam legatus cardinalis, qui, pro metu baronum Angliæ ingredi non ausus, apud Boloniam moram fecit. Obiit Urbanus papa in crastino Sanctorum Vedasti, Remigii et Germani: quod cum legato innotuisset, versus curiam Romanam reversus est. Verumptamen ante ejus recessum, comitem Gloverniæ, Simonem de Monteforti et ejus filios, omnesque eis adhærentes sententia excommunicationis innodavit. Civitatem etiam Londoniensem et quinque portus interdicto supposuit. Pro metu tamen baronum nullus hoc publicare præsumpsit. Circa idem tempus orta est quædam dissensio, apud Cantuariam, inter Simonem comitem Leycestrensem et Gilbertum comitem de Clare, occasione domini Willelmi de Suzthe;¹ quod inter se contendebant habere captivum; eo quod Johannes Giffard, qui dictum Willelmum apud Lewes in bello ceperat, de familia comitis Leicestriæ tunc temporis existebat. Sed in brevi post dictum bellum, ad familiam comitis Gloverniæ idem Johannes se transtulit, ut dictum captivum a manibus comitis Leicestrensis liberaret, et sibi ipsi ejus redemptionem reservaret, et sic, per invidiam inter Thomam fratrem comitis de Clare et filios comitis Leicestriæ, sumptum est apud Dunstaple turnamentum in vigilia Cinerum, non sine cordis rancore feriendum. Comitatum Cestriæ Simon de Monteforti sibi appropriavit; et in escambium Leicestriæ comitatum domino Edwardo assignavit.

A.D. 1264.
The legate goes home, having excommunicated the barons.

Quarrel of Leicester and Gloucester.

Tournament fixed at Dunstable, for Feb. 17.

Anno Domini M^oCC^o LX^o V^o., Thomas filius Ricardi adhuc major Londoniæ; et vicecomites Edwardus Blundus et Petrus Daungers.²

A.D. 1265.

Hoc anno formata est pax inter regem Henricum et filium ejus Edwardum ex parte una, et barones ex

Peace made.

¹ William de la Zouch.

² See Lib. de Ant. Legg. pp. 69, 70. Thomas son of Richard is

there called Thomas son of Thomas: also Fabyan, pp. 348, 359.

A.D. 1265.
Peace pro-
claimed,
March 11.

Measures
taken
against the
Marchers.

The earl
Ferrers im-
prisoned.

Death of
John Man-
sel.

Causes of
the quarrel
between
Leicester
and Glou-
cester.

altera; et pronuntiata est in aula regis apud Westmonasterium, in vigilia Sancti Gregorii in Quadragesima: ubi novem episcopi sententiam excommunicationis protulerunt super omnes, qui contra pacem venerunt. Hoc anno tenuit dominus rex curiam suam ad Natale apud Gloucestriam: ubi provisum est, quod marchiones Rogerus de Mortuomari, omnesque ceteri marchiones qui partibus Simonis de Monteforti prius adhæserant, et postea ab eodem diverterunt, exules fierent ab Anglia, a vicesimo die Natalis Domini usque ad annum completum, postea revertendi per partes suas super transgressu suo iudicium recepturi.¹ Ad quod faciendum licet inviti² se litteris suis astrinxerunt. Quo facto sic disposito, dominus rex cum Simone de Monteforti et aliis magnatibus, versus Londoniam se transtulit: ubi Robertus comes de Ferariis, pro quodam transgressu per Simonem de Monteforti sibi imposito, in Turri Londoniensi incarcerationatur.

Johannes Maunsel, domini regis consiliarius, circa festum Sanctorum Fabiani et Sebastiani, mundum cum vita reliquit. Idem legatus, quem versus Angliam Urbanus papa miserat, circa festum Sancti Valentini creatus est papa, cujus nomen Clemens.

Eodem anno discordia orta est inter comitem Gloucestresem et Simonem de Monteforti, hiis de causis: Simon prædictus tenuit regem in custodia, et duxit per regnum omnia castra ejus suæ ditioni mancipanda; nec non et emolumentum reipublicæ, quod inter eos debuerat esse commune, nec non et redemptiones captivorum, sibi et filiis suis totaliter vendicabat. Demandavit etiam comes Leicestrensis comiti Gloverniæ, ut super quod inceperat super fidelitate regni, sibi obsides traderet. Timebat namque ne per invidiam prius ortam adversus ipsum conspiraret. Quod comes

¹ *recepturi*] Cf. Lib. de Antt. |
Legg. p. 71.

² *inviti*] injuncti, MS.

Gloverniam indignanter ferens, dictæ demandæ non ad-
 quievit: sed exemplo incarcerationis comitis de Fera-
 riis stupefactus, cum familia sua a Londonia clam
 recessit, omni nisu cogitans dicto Simoni resistere, et
 ejusdem honorem et potentiam penitus enervare. Man-
 davit igitur comes Gloverniam Rogero de Mortuomari
 ac ceteris marchionibus aliisque omnibus consortiis
 eorum in exilium deputatis, ut se non absentarent, sed
 in Angliam secure moram traherent, scientes eum in
 omnibus eos contra omnes defensurum. Quod et fac-
 tum est. Nec mora; versus illos ad marchiam se
 transtulit atque cum illis fœdus amicitiae confirmavit.

A.D. 1265.
 Gloucester
 leaves Lon-
 don, and
 allies him-
 self with
 Mortimer
 and the
 Marchers.

Hastiludium inter filios comitis Leicestriæ et Tho-
 mam de Clare, apud Dunstaple captum, per dominum
 regem suspensum est usque ad quindenam Paschæ
 apud Norhamptone; quo tempore dominus rex, cum
 domino Simone et exercitu magno, dictam villam ad-
 iit, ad dictum hastiludium: ne forte aliqua occasione
 guerræ oriretur impedimentum. Ad quem locum non
 venit comes Gloverniam, secundum quod proposuerat:
 sed dominum Thomam fratrem suum transmisit, ti-
 mens per potentiam domini Simonis sibi periculum
 imminere. Deficiente itaque hastiludio, dominus Simon
 cum exercitu prædicto ad Gloverniam se transtulit, ut
 comitem Gloverniam, in marchia commorantem, pacem
 petiturum, artaret, aut inclinare volentem penitus ex-
 terminaret. Illis igitur per aliquot dies de pace trac-
 tantibus, dominus rex cum domino Edwardo, et domi-
 nus Simon cum toto exercitu, ibidem moram traxerunt.
 Verum cuidam formæ pacis inter eos provisæ comes
 Gloverniam demum adquievisset, sed, per consilium Jo-
 hannis Giffard præpeditus, pacem prædictam recusavit:
 et sic, infecto negotio, cum rancore sine spe pacis
 recesserunt. Adivit tunc temporis dominus Simon una
 cum domino rege et Edwardo apud Hereforde, ut per
 opem Wallensium, necnon per potentiam exercitus pro-
 prii, propositum suum consummaret. Celebrantibus

The Dun-
 stable tour-
 nament
 postponed
 to April 19;
 and stopped
 by the king.

Simon
 marches to
 the west.

Proposals of
 peace frus-
 trated.

The court at
 Hereford.

A.D. 1265.
Edward
escapes,
May 7.

He recovers
Cheshire.

The younger
Simon loses
his army,
Aug. 1.

Leicester
leaves
Hereford.

ergo illis ibidem festum Pentecostes, feria v^{ta} videlicet, viimo die Maii, dominus Edwardus dextrariorum suorum cursum fingens se velle videre, callido fretus consilio, meliorem ascendit, et, valedicens sociis custodiæ suæ deputatis, cursu velociori ad castrum de Wege-mor pervenit; ubi comitem Gloverniæ cum exercitu suo invenit et Rogero de Mortuomari unanimi consilio per sacramentum uti statuerunt. Quo audito Robertus Walfraund, Warinus de Basingbourne, ceterique plures domini Edwardi familiares, qui tempore medio arma non distulerunt, per sacramentum domino Simoni prius astricti, ad dominum Edwardum undique cum armis confluxerunt, et in brevi dominus Edwardus comitatum Cestriæ, a domino Simone, ut prædictum est, occupatum, nec non castra de Bruges, Wygornia et Gloverniæ, potentiæ suæ subjugavit. Circa ista tempora Simon de Monteforti junior, cum comite Oxoniensi, Willelmo de Munchenesi et aliis, pluribusque magnatibus partem suam fiventibus, Wyntoniam civitatem deprædavit; qui, colligens omnem exercitum quem poterat, patri suo, apud Hereforde commoranti, subvenire proponens, apud Kenilleworth pervenit: ubi die Sancti Petri ad vincula, ab exercitu domini Edwardi in aurora diei præoccupatus, vix in castellum solus evadens, exercitum suum captivatum reliquit ibidem. Stephanus de Herewelle, comitis Leicestrensis clericus familiaris, ab ecclesia violenter extractus, per præceptum comitis Gloverniæ decollatur. Prædictæ igitur captivitatis comes Leicestrensis penitus¹ ignarus, die Inventionis Sancti Stephani, civitatem Herefordiæ exivit: nec mora, de prædicta captione rumore sibi perlato, ut prius disposuerat apud Wygorniam, Sabrinum mare transivit. In vigilia Sancti Oswaldi, duxit dictus comes exercitum apud villam de Evesham; quo die circa horam primam, nuntiatur eidem, dominum Ed-

¹ *penitus*] *peremptus*, MS.

wardum et comitem Gloverniæ cum exercitu magno et manu forti supervenientes. Ductus igitur mundo spiritu sæpedictus comes Leicestrensis, propositum suum sciens adimplere, cruciatum corporis non abhorrens, cum exercitu suo, licet respectu modico, obviam exivit, dispositioni divinæ totaliter se submittens. Concurrunt etiam acies; strages efficitur non minima. Verum cum, illis in hunc modum gladiis certantibus, multum diei præterisset, factisque tenebris super universas partes Angliæ, atque tonitruo vehementi, demum succubuit præfatus comes Leicestrensis et Henricus filius ejus, nobilisque Hugo Dispensator, Petrus de Monteforti, Radulphus Basset de Draitone, Egidius de Argentinein, Rogerus de Sancto Johanne, Willelmus de Mandeville, Willelmus de Everois, Robertus de Tregois, Thomas de Hele, Ricardus de Coleworthe, Johannes de Bellocampo de Bredeford, Guydo de Baliol, et Ricardus Trussel; et ceteri commilitones sui pro majori parte, omnes morte vilissima interfecti. Quidam vero iniquitatis satellites, propria moti¹ voluntate, prædicti comitis, postquam expiraverat, caput, brachia, crura necnon et pudibunda, solo trunco remanente, nequiter amputarunt; dicta virilia ori ejusdem imponentes. Sic ergo vigilia dicti regis et martiris Oswaldi, modoque prædicto, certamen suum consummavit. Et capti sunt Guido de Mounfort, Humfridus de Bun, Johannes filius Johannis, Henricus de Hastings, Johannes de Vessi, Nicholaus de Segrave, Petrus de Mounford junior. Porro rex Henricus extitit vulneratus; et, nisi gratia Dei ipsum conservasset, morti esset adductus.

A.D. 1265.
Battle of
Evesham,
August 14.

List of the
killed.

Mutilation
of earl
Simon's
corpse.

Names of
the captives.

Igitur dominus Edwardus et comes Gloverniæ, tantæ potiti victoria, dominum regem non invitum cum ingenti gaudio receperunt; parliamentum apud Wyntoniam in festo Nativitatis Beatæ Mariæ Virginis proximo

Parliament
at Winchester,
Sept. 8.

¹ Quidam . . . moti] Quid vero iniquitas satellites papa morti, MS.

A.D. 1265.
Forfeiture
declared
against the
baronial
party.

Submission
of the
Londoners.

Their en-
voys impris-
oned.

Charters
forfeited.

Payment of
20,000
marks.

sequenti statuentes: in quo quidem parlamento provisum est et judicatum, quod omnes, qui apud Lewes, vel Evesham, vel alibi, contra dominum regem arma prius detulissent, a terris et possessionibus suis penitus exhereditarentur, illis dumtaxat exceptis, qui partem comitis Gloverniæ apud Lewes videbantur fovere. Stupefacti Londonienses miserunt quosdam eorum ad dictum parlamentum, gratiam domini regis imploraturos; sed infecto negotio redierunt. Nullum igitur refugium vel remedium [habentes], ex toto se gratiæ domini regis submiserunt, ad disponendum de eisdem in omnibus pro libito suæ voluntatis. In brevi quidem tempore subvertente, misit dominus rex per Rogerum de Lebourne prædictum pro senioribus civibus et dignioribus, ut illis ad eum apud Wyndleshore venientibus de gratia domini regis et eorum pace tractaretur. Thomas igitur filius Ricardi, qui major civitatis habebatur, una cum vicecomite Thoma de Pyulesdone, et aliis pluribus usque ad x^l^{ta}, ad dicti domini regis mandatum confidenter versus Wyndleshore, cito post festum Sancti Michaelis, iter arripuerunt; qui castrum prædictum ingredienti, omnes carcerali vinculo illico sunt detenti; quorum tamen major pars, post modicum temporis intervallum, pretio et quorundam magnatum prece redimebatur. Cives igitur prædicti qui, ut præfatum est, voluntati domini regis se submiserant, cathenas quas prius propria voluntate in civitate inconsulto rege construerant, per ejusdem domini regis præceptum radicitus evellebant; omnes etiam cartas de libertatibus suis domino regi restituerunt. Quo facto dominus rex cuidam militi civitatis et turris tradidit custodiam, nullam eisdem civibus permittens habere administrationem. Denum tamen tot angustiis inflicti et perterriti, pro xx. milibus marcarum argenti, gratiam domini regis qualemqualem habuerunt. Ad cujus pecuniæ exactionem, quarta pars totius anni reddituum tam clericorum quam laicorum nec non et

religiosorum, nullo reclamandi vocem habente, collecta est. Malum est incidere in manus regis, et ideo cavete. A.D. 1265.

Applicuit domina regina in Angliam apud Doveriam, circa festum Omnium Sanctorum. Quæ tempore guerræ, ut supradictum est, moram fecerat in partibus transmarinis. In cujus conductu venit Ottobonus cardinalis, Angliæ legatus; cujus adventum clerus Londoniensis audiens civitatem Londoniensem supposuit interdicto; eo quod tunc post pro certo constaret, quod Sabinensis episcopus alter legatus, ut superius dictum est, ad aulam destinatus, licet ingredi non permissus, eam prius dudum interdixerat. Idem Ottobonus legatus, jramento recepto a clero et populo, quod mandatis ecclesiæ parerent, pie et sine difficultate pridie festum Sancti Martini interdictum relaxavit; et in vigilia Sancti Martini sollempniter apud Sanctum Paulum susceptus est. The queen lands about Nov. 1.
Arrival of the legate Ottobon.
Interdict at London.

Anno Domini M^oCC^oLX^oVI^o Thomas filius Ricardi adhuc major Londoniæ; et vicecomites Gregorius de Roquesle et Simon de Haddestok.¹ Hoc anno electis illis, rex noluit admittere: sed constituit Walterum Hervi et Johannem Adrian custodes civitatis. Eodem anno, ductus fuit major civitatis, Thomas filius Ricardi et xxxix. cum eo apud Wyndelsore, et ibi incarcerationati. Eodem anno, tertio idus Julii, Johannes filius Edwardi natus est apud Wyndelsore.² Eodem anno, pridie idus Augusti, Judæi destructi sunt apud Cantebrigge, et multi interfecti et exhæredati. A.D. 1266.
The king appoints custodians of London.
Riot against the Jews.

Eodem anno, post Pascha, posuit rex scaccarium suum et bancum suum apud Sanctum Paulum, in domo episcopi Londoniensis. Hoc anno tenuit curiam suam dominus rex ad Natale apud Northampton. Symon Exchequer and bench at S. Paul's

¹ Liber de Antt. Legg. p. 77. These are the sheriffs elected in 1265; Thomas son of Thomas is still mayor. Walter Hervey and

John Adrian were appointed by the king in October, 1265.

² Liber de Antt. Legg. p. 87.

A.D. 1266.
Submission
of the
younger
Simon.

de Monteforti junior, et alii quam plures, in insula de Axholm, ad quam prius confugerant, a domino Edwardo prius obsessi, voluntati domini regis in omnibus se submiserunt, salvis sibi vita et membris et ne carcerali vinculo manciparentur. Venit itaque dictus Simon cum domino Edwardo apud Norhamptone, et, a domino legato absolutus, voluntatem domini regis, quam se tenere juraverat, audivit in hac forma, videlicet ut regnum Angliæ egrederetur nunquam reversurus, nec aliquas terras aut possessiones de hæreditate sua petiturus: sed de liberalitate domini regis de scaccario apud Westmonasterium quingentas marcas singulis annis percepturus, dummodo tamen dominum regem seu ejus aliquos familiares, ubicunque moram traheret, in nullo molestaret. In nullo ergo idem Simon liber sui corporis est effectus, quorundam intimatione per aliquam causam de novo factam timens incarcerationem ac captionem, dictas quingentas marcas a domino rege [] latenter

His flight,
Feb. 10.

regnum cum omni festinatione exire proponens; propositumque suum die cinerum complevit; eo quod tertia vel quarta hora a Londonia clam recedens, ad partes transmarinas se transtulit. Quod quidem complices sibi qui secum fuerant in insula de Axholm, perpendentes, per diversas partes Angliæ dispersi sunt, magnam sibi societatem aliorum exheredatorum adunantes, deprædationes et incendia per insulam

Rising of
the disin-
herited.

Angliæ agitantes. Symon de Wautone Norwicensis, Walterus de Cantulupo Wigornensis, Willelmus de Radenore Landavensis episcopi, circa Purificationem Beatæ Mariæ, diem clauserunt extremum. Ottobonus Angliæ legatus contra Londoniensem, Wyntoniensem, et Cicestrensem episcopos, graves articulos circa inobedientiam suam proponens, ab officio et beneficio eosdem suspendit, eisdem coram summo pontifice infra tres menses personaliter comparituris terminum præfigens peremptorium; qui circa Pascha transfretati,

Deaths of
bishops.

Proceedings
of Ottobon
against the
bishops.

decreto ejusdem paruerunt. Ricardus de Kerri,¹ prior ecclesiæ Norwicensis, in episcopum dictæ ecclesiæ electus, absente Cantuariensi archiepiscopo, a domino legato confirmatur; et in octabis Paschæ in præsentia dicti legati, in ecclesia Sancti Pauli Londoniæ, a Regensi archiepiscopo² consecratur. Celebravit dominus rex festum Pentecostes apud Notingham. In vigilia ejusdem festi, Johannes de Baliol, Warinus de Bassingbourne, et alii plures ex parte domini regis apud Chesterfeud venientes, in comitem de Ferrariis, Baldewynum Wake, Johannem de Eyvile, qui ibidem magnum exercitum habebant, insultum ideo per vim fecerunt, et, stragem magnam facientes, milites et alios multos interfecerunt, comitemque de Ferrariis captum secum ad dominum regem duxerunt; quem dominus rex pro crimine sibi imposito, apud Wyndelshore incarcerandum transmisit. Johannes vero de Eyvile et Baldewynus Wake apud Cestrefeud in bello non inventi, sed in quodam nemore non multum distante, eo die circa venationem spatiantes, illæsi evaserunt, terram ferro et flamma devastare non cessantes: in brevi tamen tempore subsequente, Baldewynus Wake de transgressu, poenitentia ductus, pacem a domino rege procuravit.

A.D. 1266.
Confirmation
and
consecration
of the
bishop of
Norwich.

The earl
Ferrers
taken pri-
soner.

Baldwin
Wake sub-
mits.

In octabis Sancti Johannis Baptistæ, fixit dominus rex tentoria sua supra castrum de Kenilworth, ut Henricum de Hastenge, Johannem de la Ware, aliosque complices Simonis de Monteforti, qui ad idem castrum cum maxima multitudine fugerant, potestati suæ subjugaret. At illi viriliter resistentes, exercitum regis repellere nitebantur. Sperabant enim refugium a Johanne de Eyvile et Radulpho Perot, et aliis quamplu-

July 1; siege
of Kenil-
worth.

¹ Roger de Skerwyng, or Skern-
ing, bishop of Norwich, 1266–1278.

² William, archbishop of Rages,

in Media, who acted as suffragan
in England at this time.

A.D. 1266. rimis eorum, qui vi armata Eliensem insulam ingressi
 The supplies fuerant, eamque copiose cum bladis et victualibus
 obtained for Ely. alienis fœcundaverant, per deprædationes quas in Norf-
 folke, Suffolke, Essex, et comitatu de Cantebrigge, in
 maximum detrimentum ibidem habitantium, publice
 exercuerunt.

A clerk
 drawn from
 sanctuary
 and con-
 demned.

Ricardus de Skilling clericus, qui, ut dicebatur, pub-
 licus latro ac deprædator extiterat, ab ecclesia Sancti
 Sepulcri Londoniæ, ad quam confugerat, per Willel-
 mum filium Ricardi tunc custodem civitatis, et Ricar-
 dum de Ewelle domini regis familiarem, die Sancti
 Bertini, violenter extrahitur; et in crastino per Lau-
 rentium de Broco¹ publice detrahendus condempnatur;
 quod cum magistro Godefrido de Sancto Dunstano in-
 notuisset, cui commissa fuit spiritualitas civitatis tunc
 temporis,² ex parte legati, festinanter cum magna mul-
 titudine sacerdotum et clericorum, stola indutus et
 cruce ante eum delata, occurrebat dictos Willelmum,
 Ricardum et Laurentium ceterosque sacrosanctæ eccle-
 siæ violatores, sententia excommunicationis sollemp-
 niter innodavit; totam etiam civitatem, propter tale
 facinus, generali supposuit interdicto. Sic igitur dicti
 Ricardi dampnatio ad tempus cepit dilationem. Itaque
 in vigilia Nativitatis Beatæ Virginis, convenit clerus
 cum ballivis dictæ civitatis, ut super tali negotio quod
 fieret tractaretur. Tandem præfatus clericus domino
 custodi turris, tanquam sub ecclesiastica custodia, com-
 mittitur; donec, de eodem quid fieret, domini legati
 tunc moram apud Kenilworth trahentis voluntas requi-
 ratur: et sic eadem vigilia relaxatum est interdictum.
 Die Exaltationis sanctæ Crucis, venit apud turrim Lon-

The aggres-
 sors are
 excommuni-
 cated.

The clerk
 committed
 to the
 Tower.

¹ Laurence del Brok, the king's
 advocate from 1253 to 1267; and
 afterwards a justice to the end of
 the reign of Henry III. See Foss,
 Biographia Juridica, p. 126; Liber
 de Antt. Legg. pp. 97, 147.

² Godfrey of S. Dunstan and
 Fulk Lovel were guardians of the
 spiritualities; Newcourt, Reperto-
 rium, i. 87.

doniarum dominus Edwardus, et, de salvatione dicti clerici maxima ira succensus, libertate sacrosanctæ ecclesiæ non inspecta, iudicium Laurentii de Broco eodem die cum omni celeritate consummavit; magistrumque Godefridum in eadem turri incarceravit. In brevi tamen, per dominum legatum solutus est.

A.D. 1266.
The sentence executed.

Die Dominica post Exaltationem sanctæ Crucis, consecrati sunt magister Nicholaus de Ely, Wygorniensis et magister Willelmus de Breuse Landavensis, in ecclesia Christi Cantuariæ, a domino Bonefacio archiepiscopo, qui paulo ante in Angliam venerat de partibus transmarinis.

Two bishops consecrated, Sept. 19.

Cito post festum Sancti Michaelis, dominus rex perpendens quod circa obsidionem castri de Kenilworth labores faceret sumptuosos, instanter studuit, una cum consilio legati aliorumque magnatum sibi adhærentium, qua arte et modo faciliori regnum pacificaret, eique castrum redderetur. Provisi sunt ergo xii. nobiles, qui de statu omnium exheredatorum per totum regnum ordinarent; quorum ordinationem dominus rex in omnibus se observaturum juramento astrinxit, consensu tamen exheredatorum irrequisito. In crastino autem commemorationis Animarum, prædicti provisores dictum suum promulgarunt, videlicet, ut nullus dictorum exheredatorum imperpetuum exheredaretur: sed quidam eorum per septennium, quidam eorum per quinquennium, secundum sui delicti quantitatem: æstimatio terrarum suarum secundum suum valorem, illis quibus dominus rex eas prius contulerat, debeatur: qua æstimatione plene persoluta, possessiones suas et terras ad plenum recuperarunt. Quo publicato decreto, in dicto castro sic obsessi obsides domino regi tradiderunt, ut dictæ provisioni, post quadraginta dies completos nisi per Simonem de Monteforti interim succursum obtinerent [se submitterent]. Eodem quoque Simone nullum remedium infra dictum tempus adhibente; fame, ægritudinibus variisque langoribus oppressi, dictum castrum,

Arrangement for the surrender of Kenilworth.

The dictum of Kenilworth, Nov. 3.

A.D. 1266. in crastino Sanctæ Luciae, qui dies fuerat quadragesimus, domino regi restituerunt. Reddiderunt isti infra-scripti proceres cum multitudine plebeiorum copiosa :—
 Surrender of Kenilworth, Dec. 14.

Ricardus le Grei, Adam de Novomercato, Willelmus de Muncansei, Baldewynus Wake, Hugo de Nevile, Johannes filius Ricardi le Grei, Johannes le Despenser, Gilbertus le Gant, [Egidius de] Argentain.

Arrival of the duke of Brunswick. Venit in Angliam dux de Brundewico, cum magna familia variisque indumentis divaricata, et die Omnium Sanctorum filiam marchionis cum domina regina comorantem apud Wyndeshore celebri festo duxit in

Murder at Oxford. uxorem. Interficiuntur tres clerici domini legati apud Oxoniam, die Jovis proxima ante Natale Domini : factis tamen inde inquisitionibus diversis de interfecto-ribus penitus ignoratur. Papa contulit magistro Waltero Giffard, Bathoniensi episcopo, archiepiscopatum Eboracensem.¹

A.D. 1267. Marriage of the duke of Brunswick. Anno Domini M^oCC^oLX^oVII^o. Die Omnium Sanctorum, dux de Brunswiche² desponsavit filiam Marchisi de Monteferato, cognatam reginæ, apud Kenelworthe. Item

Alan de la Zouch custos of London.

die Sancti Martini, communia civitatis Londoniarum elegit sibi vicecomites per præceptum regis, scilicet prædictum J. Adrian, et L. Batencurt.³ Item, post Nativitatem Sancti Johannis Baptistæ, posuit dominus Henricus rex civitatem Londoniarum in custodiam Alani de la Suche. Dominus rex, de castro de Kenil-worthe rediens cum victoria, Natale Domini celebravit apud Oxoniam, et festum Sancti Edwardi apud West-monasterium. Diem ejusdem sancti tenuit cum honore, et ibidem parlamento facto, disposuit qualiter illos, qui insulam Eliensem prius confugerant, nolentes ante-

Parliament at Westminster.

¹ Archbishop of York, 1266–1279.

² Albert I., the Great, duke of Brunswick, 1252–1287, married

Adelheid, daughter of Boniface, marquis of Montferrat.

³ John Adrian and Luke of Batencourt, elected in November 1266. Liber de Antt. Legg. p. 96.

dictorum provisorum ordinationem observare, animadversione puniret. Ante Purificationem igitur Sanctæ Mariæ, motus est idem dominus rex cum exercitu versus Cantebrugge, dictam insulam obsessurus; missoque domino E[dwardo] versus partes Boreales, auxilium Scottorum procuravit. Et comes Gloverniæ in eo tempore cum quibusdam de insula secreto fœdus iniit: provisoque parlamento apud Cantebrigge, ibi accessurum se prædictus comes finxit, et eo per litteras, et assensu regio, die Veneris ante Pascha Floridum, videlicet, sexto ydus Aprilis, in Londoniis recepto, infra civitatem se clausit; et paucis reclamantibus cunctarum portarum civitatis claves subripuit, custodes ad libitum, portæ cujuslibet instituendo, sicut prælocutum fuerat. Johannes de Eyvile, Nicholaus de Segrave, alique plurimi ab insula clam exierunt, in crastinoque Paschæ Floridæ, scilicet tertio ydus Aprilis, apud Suthwerke hospitati sunt. Quod cum legato in Turri Londoniensi commoranti innotuisset, festinanter ecclesias de Suthwerke interdixit, et civitatem interdicere proposuit: tamen precibus comitissæ,¹ videlicet uxoris domini Philippi Basset, interdictum ad tempus in civitate cepit dilationem. Idem ergo legatus sententiam, quam apud Sanctum Edmundum dederat in dictos Johannem de Eyvile, Nicholaum et ceteros, die Parascevæ coram magno altari in ecclesia Sancti Pauli, per magistrum Johannem de Chishulle Londoniæ et Fulconem Lovel Colcestriæ archidiaconos, innovavit. Videns igitur domini regis concilium dicti comitis Gloverniæ tam enorme delictum, et quod mediante gladio debuit emendari, relicta obsidione prædictæ insulæ cum copioso exercitu, in crastino Sancti Johannis ante portam Latinam, apud abbatiam de Hamme tentoria sua fixit. Interea vero prædictus comes, non solum regi suæ civitatis [introitum] inhibuit: sed eam contra eundem

A.D. 1267
The king goes against the refugees at Ely.

The earl of Gloucester occupies the city of London, and receives the fugitives.

The Southwark churches put under interdict; and the excommunications renewed.

The king's forces at Ham, May 5.

¹ Ela, daughter of William Longespee earl of Salisbury, and widow of Thomas of Neufbourg, earl of Warwick.

A.D. 1267. pro posse munivit, ingeniaque contra turrin erexit,
 May. naves etiam per Thamisiam bene munitas adunavit.
 The legate Igitur civitate interdicta, in vigilia Sancti Vitalis mar-
 quits the tiris, legatus domino regi, extra portam de Allegate,
 Tower. cum exercitu suo venienti occurrit, turrin relinquens,
 et sic in regis protectione apud Hamme conductus est.

The earl Medio quidem tempore, dictus comes, suorum quorum-
 oppresses dam consilio nephando, civitatis potentiores regi in
 the citizens. aliquo clam vel aperte faventes incarceravit, eorumque
 bona penitus deprædando; Judæis ad turrin in fugam
 versis, Judaismum pro parte majori destruxit. Tali

He is recon- itaque conflictu diu durante, tandem interventu regis
 ciled to the Alemanniæ et domini Philippi Basset mediante, præ-
 king. dictoque comite de commisso poenitente et se ad satis-
 factionem obligante, dominus rex ipsum in forma ad
 gratiam suam revocavit: illis vero de civitate, qui
 comiti in suo errore adhæserant, eorum transgressionem
 super hoc gratiose condonavit. Sicque idem rex cum
 legato, rege Alemanniæ, domino Edwardo, comite Sancti
 Pauli, comite Boloniæ, totoque suo exercitu, pacifice,
 die Sanctorum Marci et Marcelliani, civitatem Londo-
 niarum gaudenter intravit. Necnon legatus in vigilia
 Sancti Albani interdictum relaxavit.

The inter- dict relaxed.

Edward Post modicum quidem temporis, dominus Edwardus,
 subdues secum viribus, insulam Eliensem in-
 Ely. travit; et quotquot ibi invenit, in forma tamen pacis,
 sibi subjugavit. Circa festum igitur Sancti Jacobi,
 apud Londoniam in præsentia domini regis, prædicti
 exheredati ad pacem sunt recepti; obligantes se quidem
 formam apud Kenilworthe provisam secundum altum
 et bassum observaturos. Eodem anno Edmundus, filius
 regis Henrici, sublimatus est ad comitatus duos, vide-
 licet Derbi, quod alio nomine vocatur Fereres, et de
 comitatu Leycestriensi. Magister de Buctone¹ Batho-

Edmund made earl of Derby and Leicester.

¹ William of Bucton was conse- | at Farnham in 1267: Cont. Ger-
 crated by the bishop of Worcester | vas. ii., 245. He died in 1274.

niensis, ad diem sibi statutum, electus in ecclesia Cantuariensi in Quadragesima, pro defectu episcoporum munus consecrationis non accepit. In brevi tamen post Pascha, in episcopatu proprio consecratus est. Eodem anno ad Montem Gomeri, rex Henricus veniens cum dicto legato, ad ejus instantiam idem rex dedit Leolino principi Walliæ terram, quam Walenses iiii. canetella¹ vocant, receptis ab eodem xxxii. milibus marcis Sterlingorum.

A.D. 1267.
Consecration of the bishop of Bath.

Grant to Llewelyn.

Anno Domini M^oCC^oLX^oVIII^o. Electi sunt vicecomites per regem, tertio nonas Aprilis, et fuit dies illa dies Martis post Ramos Palmarum; scilicet Walterus Hervy et Willelmus de Dunelmo.

A.D. 1268.

Hoc anno tenuit dominus rex curiam suam ad Nantale apud Wyntoniam. Magister Johannes de Oxonia, Wyntoniensis episcopus, die Sanctorum Fabiani et Sebastiani, in curia Romana viam universæ carnis ingressus est. Ottobonus Angliæ legatus in ecclesia Sancti Pauli Londoniarum, die Sancti Gregorii, concilium celebravit. Magister Nicholaus de Ely, Wygornensis episcopus, in curia Romana Wyntoniensis efficitur, et apud Wyntoniam, in die Pentecostes, intronizatur. Ottobonus in vigilia octavarum apostolorum Petri et Pauli, versus curiam Romanam iter arripuit. Electo magistro Godefrido Giffard in episcopum Wygornensem, mense Maio, consecratus est apud Cantuariam die Sanctæ Teclæ virginis.² Karolus rex Siciliæ ducem Austriæ, Conradinum, et Henricum urbis Romæ senatorem,³ in prælio convictos in carcere inclusit. Idem Karolus, de consensu populi Romani, urbis Romæ senator assumptus est. Clemens papa circa festum Sancti Andreae vitam finivit. Circa istud tempus, obiit Petrus de Egebele Herefordensis episcopus.

Court at Winchester.

Council under Ottobon.

Appointment of bishops of Winchester and Worcester.

Foreign affairs.

The bishop of Hereford dies.

¹ Canetella, or canecella (cantreda, MS. in marg.); doubtless the four cantreds. See *Fœdera*, i. 473.

² Godfrey Giffard, consecrated Sept. 23, 1268; died in 1302.

³ Frederick of Baden, duke of Austria; Conradin, the last of the Hohenstaufen; and Henry of Castille, senator of Rome.

A.D. 1269. Anno Domini M^oCC^oLX^oIX^o. Hoc anno electi sunt vicecomites per regem, scilicet Robertus de Cornhulle et Thomas de Basyng; et electi fuerunt pridie nonas Maii.

Edward goes on crusade.

Marriages of Edmund, king Richard, and his son.

Translation of Edward the Confessor.

Grant of a twentieth.

A.D. 1270.

The liberties of London restored.

Second crusade of Lewis IX.

Eodem anno, Edwardus filius Henrici regis Angliæ, peregre proficiscens, in Terram Sanctam ivit. Hoc anno tenuit dominus rex curiam suam, ad Natale, apud Wyntoniam. Dominus Edmundus, domini regis filius, die Martis, qui vocatur Hokkeday,¹ filiam comitis Albe-marliæ in uxorem accepit. Ricardus rex Alemanniæ cuidam pulcherrimæ, licet non multum nobilis parentelæ, in Alemannia, consortio conjugali se copulavit. Henricus, ejusdem regis filius, filiam Gastuni de Byerne desponsavit. Thomas filius Ricardi, qui major fuerat Londoniæ, redimitur et absolutus est a carcere apud Doveriam; verumtamen ingressus civitatem Londoniæ penitus adhuc ei inhibetur. Feretro aureo lapidibus et gemmis pretiosis decenter ornato, nondum tamen complete parato, dominus rex omnes quotquot potuit Angliæ magnates convocavit, et Sancti Edwardi iteratam translationem cum ingenti gaudio celebravit. Idem rex de bonis laicorum, qui decimam clericorum per triennium acceperat, per totam Angliam vicesimam extorsit.

Anno Domini M^oCC^oLXX^o. Johannes Adrian draparius Londoniarum major, et vicecomites Robertus de Cornhulle et Thomas de Basyngge. Hoc anno dominus Henricus rex post Pascha concessit civibus Londoniarum omnes libertates suas quas prius habuerunt; et elegerunt vicecomites post Pentecosten, scilicet Walterum le Poter et Philippum le Taillour. Hoc anno motus est Lodowicus rex Franciæ, in Quadragesima, versus Terram Sanctam, et in insula de Tunines moram faciens, dominum Edwardum et alios diversarum regionum magnates, ibi in arce positus expectavit. Lata est sententia excommunicationis apud Sanctum Paulum

¹ *Hokkeday*] See Lib. de Antt. Legg. p. 108.

per octo episcopos pontificalibus indutos, contra omnes illos qui pacem regis et regni seu libertates ecclesiasticas perturbare præsumant, et contra omnes eos, qui consuetudines Angliæ in carta communi et de foresta contentas infringunt, vel easdem adnihilari procurant. Johannes comes Warenniæ in octavis Sancti Johannis Baptistæ, [rege] non distante, justitiariisque præsentibus, Alanum la Suche apud Westmonasterium in aula regis interfecit. Tandem tamen contra Deum et justitiam, mediante pecunia, pacem per amicos procuravit. Tota lætetur Anglia, specialiusque Cantuaria circa festum Sanctæ Margarietæ a Deo visitata; in partibus enim transmarinis Bonifacius ejusdem ecclesiæ minister inutilis diem clausit extremum. Dominus Edwardus crucesignatus, circa festum Sancti Bartholomei, valedicens Angliam, vii^o kalendas Octobris, cum mille et quingentis armatis, in Mari Græco navem ascendit: sed antequam in insulam dictam de Tunneis applicuit, ingressus est Ludowycus rex Franciæ viam universæ carnis; quocirca iter ejusdem domini Edwardi et aliorum multorum et magnatum versus [Terram Sanctam] dilationem accepit.

A.D. 1270.
Excommunication of
impugners
of the
charters.

Murder of
Alan de la
Zouche.

Archbishop
Boniface
dies.

Crusade of
Edward.

Flores Hist.
p. 401.

Anno Domini M^oCC^oLXX^oI^o, eodem anno,¹ idem Edwardus filius Henrici regis apud Acon vulneratus est cum cultello toxicato [a quodam assasino], quem cultello proprio interfecit. Eodem anno campanile lapideum Beatæ Mariæ de Arcubus² in foro Londoniarum cecidit super magnam domum juxta ecclesiam, et oppressit quosdam viros ac mulieres, quinto kalendas Februarii. Henricus filius regis Alemanniæ a Simone et Guidone, filiis Simonis de Monteforti, apud Biterbe, in Quadragesima interfectus est. Philippus filius Lodowici coronatus est in regem Franciæ die Decollationis Sancti Johannis. Theobaldus Legensis archidiaconus, in Terra Sancta cum domino Edwardo commoratus, die Sancti

A.D. 1271.
Edward's
escape at
Acre.

Fall of the
steeple of
Bow Church.

Henry of
Almain
murdered.

Philip III.
crowned.

¹ See Lib. de Antt. Legg. p. 156. | ² Arcubus] See Fabyan, p. 367.

A.D. 1271. Egidii electus est. Obiit bonæ memoriæ Philippus Basset, in vigilia Omnium Sanctorum. Obiit etiam rex Alemanniæ Ricardus apud Berkhamptede, et apud Hailes, cujus patronus extitit, sepultus.

A.D. 1272. Anno Domini M^oCC^oLXX^oII^o, Theobaldus circa Quadra-
gesimam consecratus est papa, cujus nomen Gregorius
Decimus. Ecclesia cathedralis Norwycensis, per laicos
ejusdem civitatis in crastino Sancti Laurentii combusta
est; quo audito dominus rex ante festum Sancti Mi-
chaelis ibidem accessit, et quos ibidem morte dignos
invenit, pro triplici delicto judicio triplici condemp-
navit. Postquam enim detracti sunt et suspensi, per
ignem cremati sunt.

Death of
Henry III.

Faalty
sworn to
Edward I.

Cum rex Henricus regnasset annis LVI. et diebus
viginti, ætatis suæ anno LXV^{to}, die Sancti Edmundi
confessoris, dormivit in Domino, et sepultus est apud
Westmonasterium die Sancti Edmundi regis et mar-
tiris. Tunc Gilbertus comes Gloverniæ et J. Warenne, Flores Hist.
p. 401.
et ceteri magnates Anglorum juraverunt fidelitatem
regi Edwardo, in partibus transmarinis contra Christi
adversarios bellanti in Terra Sancta, ac si præsens esset,
super majus altare Westmonasterii, fidelitatem. Et sub
nomine ejus fecerunt novum sigillum, et constituerunt
justitiarios et ministros et custodes, qui thesaurum
regis et pacem regni et leges fideliter custodirent.
Sicque pax novi regis Edwardi in cunctis regni finibus p. 402.
proclamatur. Tunc illustres¹ magnates Angliæ, versus
Edwardum jam de Terra Sancta venientem, ad montes
Burgundiæ occurrerunt; ubi Burgundiones pro invidia
turniamentum clamaverunt; de quo Edwardus et ejus
magnates laudem optinuerunt. Deinde fecit homagium
regi Franciæ pro terris transmarinis.

His peace
proclaimed.
English
lords go to
meet him in
Burgundy.

A.D. 1273.
Contested
election of
mayor.

Anno Domini M^oCC^oLXX^oIII^o. Hoc anno discordia fuit
inter aldermannos et communitatem civitatis, super elec-
tione majoris, et interim tradita fuit custodia civitatis
Willelmo de Cornhulle et Stephano filio ejus, per civium

¹ *illustres*] illos ad, MS.

communem assensum. Et postea, eodem anno, fecerunt A.D. 1273.
 Walterum Hervy majorem, per consilium regis, xiiii^o
 kalendas Decembris; et vicecomites Walterus le Poter
 et Johannes Horn. Eodem anno x^o die Decembris in- Return of
Edmund
from Acre.
 trante, dominus Edmundus filius Henrici regis venit
 de Aconia, de fratre suo Edwardo. Hoc anno cum Henry of
Sandwich,
bishop of
London, re-
turns from
the Roman
court.
 magister Henricus de Sandwico Londoniensis episcopus,
 cum in curia Romana fere per septennium moram fe-
 cisset, negotiis suis pro voluntate sua expeditis, die
 ultima Januarii apud Sanctum Paulum cum sollempni
 processione susceptus est. Electo priore¹ Cantuariæ ad Consecre-
ation of arch-
bishop Kil-
wardby.
 archiepiscopatum, eodemque in curia Romana cassato,
 frater Robertus de Killewardeby, de ordine Prædicato-
 rum, prior provincialis, de collatione domini papæ, a
 Willelmo Bathoniensi episcopo consecratus est in archi-
 episcopum Cantuariensem, Dominica prima Quadrage-
 simæ. Obiit Henricus de Sandwico Londoniensis epi- Death of
Henry of
Sandwich.
 scopus, circa festum Sancti Mathæi apostoli; et parum
 ante Natale Domini, electus est magister Johannes de
 Chishulle, tunc decanus.

Anno Domini M^oCC^oLXX^oIIII^o. Hoc anno, mense Aprilis A.D. 1274.
 in vigilia Sancti Erkenwaldi, in capella de Lambethe, Consecre-
ation of John
of Chishull,
bishop of
London.
 consecratus est magister Johannes de Chishulle, decanus
 Sancti Pauli, in episcopum Londoniensem, a domino
 Roberto Cantuariensi archiepiscopo.² Gregorius papa Council of
Lyons.
 celebravit concilium, mense Maio, apud Lugdonum.
 Ibi etiam conversi sunt Græci ad fidem et multi spe-
 rabant de conversione barbarorum Tartarorum in eodem
 concilio. Itaque reprobati sunt omnes ordines mendi-
 cantium, excepto ordine Prædicatorum et Minorum, de
 Monte Carmeli, et Sancti Augustini, ita quod nullus
 de cetero ordinem illorum ingrediatur nec aliquem ad
 confessionem vel sepulturam admittant. Obiit Lau-
 rentius Roffensis episcopus circa festum Sancti Barnabæ

¹ Adam of Chillinden.

² The Liber de Antiquis Legibus

(p. 164) mentions the bishop of
S. Asaph as consecrator.

A.D. 1274.

Walter de
Merton,
bishop of
Rochester.Edward's
transactions
in Gascony.He returns
home and
is crowned.Appeal of
Gaston of
Bearn.Philip
seizes his
estates.

apostoli; et electus est circa festum Sanctæ Margaretæ Walterus de Mertone, domini regis cancellarius.

Dominus Edwardus, rediens de Terra Sancta, moram fecit diutinam in Vasconia, occasione Gastonis de Biernia, qui eidem in sua absentia magnam seditionem fecerat; quem captivum ibidem, post multarum expensarum effusionem, incarcerationavit: sed incarcerationatus tandem seditiose evasit ad Bascles, quæ Silulis¹ est, se transferendo, ut illam pro tutamine contra prædictum dominum suum Edwardum optineret. Rediit in Angliam dominus Edwardus, et veniens apud Londoniam in vigilia Sancti Magni martiris, gaudenter a clero et populo susceptus est, et in crastino apud Westmonasterium a domino Roberto Cantuariensi archiepiscopo in regem inungitur cum Alienora uxore sua, filia regis Hispanniæ. Gastonus de Bierna, perpendens dominum Edwardum regem Angliæ in Angliam transfretasse, bene credens sibi prospicere, contra eundem Edwardum in curia regis Franciæ occasionem instituit, et de felonia appellavit, sed parum ei profecit. Dominus enim prædictus Edwardus rex, ad curiam Franciæ prædictam quinque sollemnes ac strenuos milites transmisit: quorum quilibet libenti animo contra prædictum Gastonum duellum recipere promptus extitit et paratus: quod ille Gastonus perpendens, ab appellatione prædicta cessavit, ignarus quod in se ac terris suis tutamen haberet. Dominus quidem Philippus rex Franciæ omnes terras, redditus et possessiones ipsius Gastoni seisiavit, non permittens eundem emolumentum quantumcunque modicum ibi sibi possidere, donec gratiam coram facie domini regis Angliæ valeret promereri. Eodem anno in vigilia Sancti Nicholai terræmotus, fulgura, tonitrua, draco igneus et cometa, Anglos terruerunt. Eodem anno, justitiiarii itinerantes ad crucem lapideam Westmonasterii consederunt.

Flores Hist.
p. 407.

¹ *Silulis*] Subola, or Sibillatensis cony: now in the department of pagus; the pays de Soule, in Gascony; the Basses Pyrenees.

Flores Hist.
p. 107.

Anno Domini M^oCC^oLXX^oV^o. Edwardus rex Angliæ, apud Westmonasterium, consilio totius Angliæ fecit statutum quod vocatur primum Westmonasteriense, anno regni sui tertio. Eodem anno Gasto de Bernes de Gasconia, regis Angliæ, ut dicitur, adversarius, ad regem Angliæ Edwardum, per regem Franciæ, mittebatur, qui, in carcere diu tentus, remissus ad propria post præstitam cautionem. Circa Nativitatem Beatæ Mariæ, rex Angliæ in partibus Cestriæ traxit moram, qui Leolinum principem Galliæ, personaliter nolentem ad se accedere, citari jussit ad parlamentum suum Westmonasterii; ad quod accedere recusavit, dicens se ad memoriam revocasse mortem patris sui Griffini, qui de Turri Londoniensi cecidit et, fractis cervicibus, expiravit. Tertio idus Septembris factus est generalis, inter horam diei primam et tertiam, terræmotus, cujus impetu ecclesia Sancti Michaelis quæ dicitur de Monte extra Glastoniam, solo cecidit complanata. De famosis etiam ecclesiis per Angliam constitutis per violentiam terræmotus multa fragmina ceciderunt.

A.D. 1275.
Parliament
at West-
minster.

Release of
Gaston.

Llewelyn
refuses to
attend the
parliament.

Earthquake,
Sept. 11.

p. 403.

Ad festum Sancti Michaelis vicecomites Londoniarum sunt electi, videlicet, Lucas de Batencurt et Henricus de Frowyk. Eodem anno magister Thomas de Cantilupe,¹ die Nativitatis beatæ Mariæ, apud Cantuariam fuit sacratus in episcopum Herefordiæ. Eodem anno ad festum Sanctorum Symonis et Judæ, ut moris est, Gregorius de Roquesle electus est in majorem Londoniarum.

Election of
sheriffs.

Consecra-
tion of
Thomas of
Cantilupe.

Eodem anno, undecimo kalendas Januarii, obiit Gregorius papa decimus: cui successit Innocentius papa quintus; iste fuit primo vocatus Petrus de Tarentesia de ordine Fratrum Prædicatorum et post Lugduncensis electus, tandem cardinalis Hostiensis.

Innocent V.,
pope.

Eodem anno, magna fovea et ultimus murus Londoniarum fuerunt incepta. Eodem anno, prisona de Newgate fuit fracta, et xix. carcerati evaserunt. Eodem anno justitiiarii sedebant ad Turrin Londoniensem; in quo itinere Michael Touy fuit suspensus. Eodem anno quædam libertas in Londoniis fuit provisa, ut apprenti-

Events in
London.

¹ Johannes de Cantolupo, MS. Thomas of Cantilupe, bishop of Hereford, 1275-1282.

- A.D. 1275. **Rule about apprentices.** ciorum nomina abbreviarentur in papirio cameræ Gil- Flores Hist.
p. 408.
daulæ, et eorum nomina qui libertatem dictæ civitatis
emere voluerunt, in eodem papirio insererentur; et
cujus nomen non fuit in dicto papirio, libertate civi-
tatis privaretur. Et hoc factum est bona ratione, quia
multi se jactitabant se esse liberos, qui non fuerunt
liberi. Sed sciendum est, quod tribus modis acquiritur
homini libertas civitatis:—Primo quod sit homo natus
in civitate legitime ex patre; secundo quod homo sit
apprenticius cum libero homine per septem annos et
non minus; tertio quod homo mutuat suam libertatem
coram majore et aliis aldermannis cum camerario civi-
tatis.
- A.D. 1276. **Parliament.** Anno Domini M^oCC^oLXX^oVI^o, et anno regni Edwardi
tertio, rex Edwardus tenuit parliamentum Westmonasterii:
ubi quintamdecimam partem omnium bonorum mobilium, tam
clericorum quam laicorum inaudito more ad unguem taxatam,
rex jusserat confiscari. In hoc parlamento, sicut et in aliis,
Leolinus princeps Galliæ vocatus personaliter noluit com-
parere: misit tamen nuncios pro pace habenda, et pro filia
comitis Leycestrensis, quam duxisse voluit in uxorem,
offerens non modicam pecuniæ quantitatem. Rex matrimo-
nio noluit consentire; sed nec pecuniam oblatam recipere,
nisi terras, quas ille invaserat, singulas singulis justis domi-
nis restitueret; et quod castra Angliæ quæ destruxerat, re-
pararet.
- Translation of S. Richard.** Eodem anno, in vigilia Sancti Botulphi, gloriosus Christi
confessor, Ricardus episcopus Cicestrensis, in ecclesia sua
Cicestrensi, est translatus. Eodem anno, die Sancti Albani,
Succession of popes. apud Lateranum, obiit Innocentius papa quintus: cui succes-
sit, in crastino Sancti Benedicti, Adrianus papa quintus,
qui post bellum de Evesham, fuit legatus in Angliam,
vocatus Ottobonus, qui xviii^o kalendas Augusti morieba-
tur: cui successit Johannes XXI^{us} qui eodem anno obiit: cui
successit Nicholaus tertius, vi^{to} kalendas Decembris.
- City magistrates.** Eodem anno, vicecomites Londoniarum, Johannes
Horn et Radulphus le Blount; et major ad festum
Simonis et Judæ, Gregorius de Roquesle. Eodem
Marriage of Edmund. anno dominus Edmundus frater regis Edwardi cepit
in uxorem reginam de Navarre. Eodem anno fratres

How free-
dom of the
city is
obtained.

Negotia-
tions with
Llewelyn.

Flores Hist.
p. 408.

Prædicatores emerunt castellum Baynardi juxta Ludgate.¹

A.D. 1276.
The Black-friars buy Castle Baynard.

A.D. 1277.
Expedition to Wales.

Anno Domini M^oCC^oLXX^oVII^o. In quindena Paschæ rex recedens de Westmonasterio versus Walliam properavit cum omni militari servitio terræ Angliæ, scaccarium et bancum apud Salopiam secum ducens. Walenses igitur regis adventum et exercitum metuentes, ad solita diverticula Snoudoniæ confugerunt; quorum terras rex, fretus auxilio Quinque Portuum, usque montem Snoudoniam undique occupavit. Princeps ergo Walliæ Leolinus, intelligens sua maneria et castella combusta et destructa, assumptis potentioribus terræ suæ, circa Adventum Domini accessit ad regem, misericordiam et non judicium petiturus. Accepit ergo homagium et fidelitatem de potentioribus Walliæ rex Edwardus, eorum principem Leolinum usque ad Westmonasterium secum ducens, a quo quinquaginta millia marcarum præ manibus recepit. Et pacto firmato de millibus marcis singulis annis ad scaccarium Westmonasterii persolvendis pro insula Anglesie, et pro parte Snoudonie, dictum Leolinum ad dictas partes redire permisit, successoresque suos principatus nomine sententialiter semper privans, alias terras Walliæ quas rex Edwardus tunc adquisierat, sibi et successoribus suis Anglorum regibus reservans. Eodem anno vicecomites Londoniarum ad festum Sancti Michaelis eliguntur Robertus de Diraz et Stephanus de Cornhulle: et ad festum Sanctorum Symonis et Judæ Gregorius de Roquesle adhuc major Londoniarum.

City magistrates.

Anno Domini M^oCC^oLXX^oVIII^o. Eodem anno Robertus de Kylwardby, per Nicholaum papam tertium, fuit factus cardinalis, et loco ejus frater Johannes de Pecham per papam prædictum in archiepiscopum Cantuariensem est sublimatus. Eodem anno Walliæ princeps Leolinus duxit in uxorem Alienoram filiam Simonis de Monteforti quondam comitis Leycestrensis et sororis bonæ memoriæ Henrici regis tertii. Hiis temporibus multi pro tonsura monetæ capiuntur. Eodem anno vicecomites ad festum Sancti Michaelis, Johannes Adrian et Walterus le Engles,

A.D. 1278.
John Peckham made archbishop.

Marriage of Llewelyn.

Punishment of money clippers.

¹ See Lib. Custumarum, ed. Riley, Introduction, pp. lxxvi and lxxvii.

A.D. 1278. tabernarius, et major Gregorius de Roquesle ad festum Sanctorum Symonis et Judæ. Flores Hist.
p. 499.

A.D. 1279. Anno Domini M^oCC^oLXX^oIX^o, et regni VII^o. Gregorius de Roquesle major, Robertus de Basing et Willelmus le Mazerer, vicecomites. Dominus Stephanus de Peneserst, Walterus de Helyun et Johannes de Cobham cum aliis suis sociis,¹ sedebant apud Gildhaldam Londoniis, ad deliberandum dictos indictatos cives et carceratos. Et tres Christiani fuerunt tractati et suspensi; et cexcii. Judæi distracti et suspensi. Eodem anno, id est M^oCC^oLXX^oIX^o, qui est annus regis Edwardi viii^{us}, circa festum Ascensionis Domini [mare transiit] rex una cum Alienora regina sua, cujus mater comitissa Pontivi, quondam soror regis Hispanniæ, transierat ex hoc mundo. Igitur rex Angliæ veniens Ambianum, id est Amias, a Philippo rege Francorum cognato suo, honorifice susceptus est: qui regi Angliæ Augennam, Lemovicum, Petragoricum, Sanctonas, comitatumque Pontivi, qui reginæ Angliæ jure hæreditario compete-
bat, aliasque terras, receptis homagiis a dicto rege Angliæ et regina, tradidit perpetuo possidendas.

Trial and
punishment
of the
money
clippers.

Edward
does homage
for his
French
provinces.

Buildings at
Blackfriars.

Peckham
archbishop.

Boston
burned.

The mint at
the Tower.

Murage
paid.

Eodem anno fratres Prædicatores ecclesiam suam apud castrum Baynard inceperunt ædificare. Eodem anno, frater Robertus de Kelwardbi, archiepiscopus Cantuariensis, fuit electus cardinalis per papam, et frater Johannes de Peckham de ordine Minorum factus archiepiscopus Cantuariensis. Eodem anno, tabula rotunda fuit apud Kenilworth. Eodem anno villa Sancti Botulphi fuit combusta. Eodem anno escambia et novæ monetæ extiterunt levata apud turrim Londoniensem: et Gregorius de Roquesle major monetæ per totam Angliam. Eodem anno xiii^{to} die Februarii, muragium fuit concessum per tres annos: sed non pervenit ad opus villæ usque ad dimidium Quadragesimæ propter opus murorum Prædicatorum.

¹ Stephen of Penshurst was constable of Dover castle and warden of the Cinque Ports; Walter of Helyun was a justice of the King's Bench from 1272 to 1277, and of

the Common Pleas from 1277 to 1284; and John of Cobham, a justice of the King's Bench, became a baron of the Exchequer in 1276: Foss, Biog. Juridica.

Anno Domini M^oCC^oLXXX^o, et anno regni regis Edwardi viii^o, Gregorius de Roquesle major, Thomas Box et Radulfus de la More vicecomites. Eodem anno, fuit statutum factum, ne religiosi in ampliacionibus terrarum crescerent, quia multa feoda Angliæ ad manum mortuam devenerunt. Hoc anno frater Johannes de Peccham archiepiscopus Cantuariensis visitavit Londoniam, fratresque Sancti Thomæ de Aconia excommunicavit propter eorum inobedientiam. Eodem anno obiit magister Johannes de Chishulle episcopus Londoniensis, et ejus loco fuit electus Fulco Lovell, et eodem die resignavit episcopatum, et loco ejusdem Lovell capitulum elegit magistrum Ricardum de Graveshende. Eodem anno Thomas Box, a Pascha usque ad vigiliam Sancti Johannis Baptistæ, a suo officio fuit amotus; iterum constitutus per suum novum juramentum. Eodem anno in vigilia Sancti Johannis Baptistæ, dominus Rogerus de Clifford feofavit majorem et communitatem civitatis Londoniarum de omnibus suis in Judaismo, et de xii. solidatis annui et quieti redditus. Eodem anno, undecimo kalendas Septembris, obiit Nicholaus papa tertius; et successit Martinus quartus octavo kalendas Martii.

A.D. 1280.

Statute de religiosis.

The Brethren of S. Thomas of Acre excommunicated.

Richard of Gravesend, bishop of London.

Roger Clifford gives the Jewry to the city.

p. 410.

Anno Domini M^oCC^oLXXX^oI^o, anno regni regis Edwardi nono, Gregorius de Roquesle major, Willelmus de Farnodon et Nicholaus de Wyntonia vicecomites. Hoc anno, die Sancti Petri in cathedra, Martinus papa III^{us} consecratur. Eodem anno, die Sancti Gregorii, signum in aere visum fuit de colore yris; in parte vero aquilonali aliud signum ut sol.

A.D. 1281.

Martin IV. pope.

Eodem anno, a festo Nativitatis Domini usque ad Purificationem, tanta gelu frigoris fuit atque nivis abundantia, quod quinque arcus Londoniensis et multi pontes alii corruerunt, propter violentiam glaciæ; unde pisces in stagnis moriebantur, aves in silvis et campis præ fame defecerunt. Equitatum est per medium Thamisiæ per equos et carectas tempore illo. Anno Domini M^oCC^oLXXX^oI^o, et anno regni regis Edwardi x^{mo}, Henricus le Waleis major, Willelmus le Mazerer, Ricardus de Chigewelle vicecomites.

Great frost.

The Thames frozen.

A.D. 1281. *Rule for the bakers.* Hoc anno in primis fecit ponderare et tractare pistores super cleyas de la Gihalle usque ad domos eorundem per medium forum.¹

A.D. 1282. *War on the Welsh march.* Anno Domini M^oCC^oLXXX^oII^o. Princeps, qui fuit Walliæ, *Flores Hist. p. 411.* Leolinus et David frater ejus contra suum sacramentum marchiones destruxit; ubi rex congregato copioso exercitu Angliæ, Wasconum et Vasclorum, Leolinum est aggressus et circa Snoudone subdidit ditioni et terras adquisitas largiter cummilitonibus dabat. Rex ulterius progredere volens, fecit magnum pontem in aqua de Gonewei juxta Snoudonem, quem quidam Anglorum transiendō, a multitudine Walensum supervenientium territi, volentes, sed non valentes ad insulam de Angleseie, unde venerant, repedare, ibidem sunt multi eorum submersi. Hoc Walenses miraculo ascribentes, suo principi suggererunt quod viriliter ageret nec timeret, eo quod in brevi, secundum prophetiam Merlini, diademate Bruti debuit coronari: et sic fuit per antifrasi. Primo Rogerus de Mortuo Mari et Edmundus frater regis in exercitum Leolini irruerunt, et caput ejusdem Leolini amputatum, et apud civitatem Londoniensem, ubi Brutus solebat coronari, deportatumque, paloque superpositum et hedera, id est “yvi,” coronatum, super Turrin Londoniensem fuit erectum, ipsius Merlini exponens prophetiam.

Weighing of corn and flour. Eodem anno major Londoniarum fecit ponderare bladum versus molendinum, et iterum fecit ponderari farinam ejusdem bladi pro certo pretio, et fecit signare vina vendenda pro iij. *d.* et ij. *d. ob.* et ij. *d.* Item idem major ædificavit domos annexas cimiterio Sancti Pauli et domos apud Wolchirchewawe, quæ vocantur Hales, Anglice Stockes.

Buildings at Woolchurchhaw. A.D. 1283. Anno Dominicæ Incarnationis M^oCC^oLXXX^oIII^o rex Edwardus apud Aberconeweie fecit erigi castrum forte, ad pedes montis Snoudone. David autem frater Leolini jam decollati cum uxore sua, ii. filiis una cum vii. filiabus, in Wallia captus est; et in Salopiam fuit tractus, deinde suspensus, postea decollatus, postmodum truncus corporis in quatuor

¹ Liber Custumarum, p. 292.

Flores Hist. partes fuit divisus; caput Londonias portabatur, et A.D. 1283.
 p. 411. juxta caput fratris sui super turrim Londoniarum erige- David quar-
 batur. Una pars corporis sui apud Bristoliam, alia Nor- tered.
 hamptone, tertia Eboracum, et quarta apud Wyntoniam
 mittebatur in terrorem adversariorum. Tunc portio Domini Surrender
 crucis magna, quæ lingua Brittannica Crozneith, domino of relics.
 Edwardo regi Angliæ cum multis famosis reliquiis tradeba-
 tur, et apud Kaernarvan corpus maximi imperatoris patris
 nobilis Constantini erat inventum et, rege jubente, in eccle-
 sia honorifice collatum. Corona quondam famosi regis
 Britonum eidem regi Edwardo cum aliis jocalibus redde-
 batur. Et sic gloria Walensium, qui primo Brittones voca- Wales sub-
 bantur, Anglorum legibus subditorum, per Dei providentiam dued.
 omnino est translata. Et quicquid princeps Walliæ de-
 buisset perfecisse, secundum prophetias, jam per dictum
 Edwardum completum est.

Anno Domini M^oCC^oLXXX^oIII^o, et anno regni regis Events in
 Edwardi XI^o, Henricus le Waleis major; Walterus Blun- London.
 dus, Stephanus de Cornhelle, vicecomites Londoniarum.
 Sed per preces regis et reginæ prædictus Stephanus
 amotus fuit, et loco ejus succedit Anketinus de Bet-
 teuile. Hoc anno interfecti sunt duo prisiones, qui eva- Escape and
 serunt de carcere turris Londoniarum, et decapitati execution of
 in ecclesia Sancti Pauli unus et alter, in cimiterio prisoners.
 parvo ejusdem ecclesiæ, in crastino Undecim Milium
 Virginum mane, per servientes Turris, asportataque
 capita apud Turrim. Eodem anno caput Nivilini de- Head of
 collatum est die Veneris proxima ante festum Sanctæ Llewelyn
 Luciæ virginis, deportatum Londonias in crastino Sancti set up.
 Thomæ apostoli. Eodem anno ad quindenam Annun-
 tiationis beatæ Mariæ, dominus Edwardus rex fecit
 levare per Angliam tricesimum denarium. Eodem Tax of a
 anno, undecimo kalendas Julii, captus fuit David New- thirtieth.
 lini frater, detractus et suspensus, corpus ejus divisum
 in quatuor quarteria; quarterium unum apud Bristol-
 liam, apud Norhampton, Wintoniam et Eboracum; Quartering
 caput Londonias. of David.

Anno Domini M^oCC^oLXXX^oIII^o, die Sancti Marci Evan-
 gelistæ, apud Kaernarvan Snoudoniæ, natus est Edwardus

A.D. 1284. Birth of Edward of Caernarvon.	filius Edwardi regis. In cujus nativitate multi gaudebant, et maxime cives Londoniarum. Eodem anno Alphonsus regis Edwardi primogenitus quadam aureola, quæ fuerat Leolini principis Walliæ, cum aliis jocalibus, feretrum Sancti Edwardi ornavit. Eodem anno, idem Alphonsus moritur, Westmonasterio sepelitur, ætate fere duodecim annorum.	Flores Hist. p. 411.
Death of Alfonso.		
City magis- trates.	Anno Domini M ^o CC ^o LXXX ^o III ^o , et anno regni regis Edwardi XII ^o , Henricus le Waleis major; Jordanus Godchep et Martinus Box vicecomites. Eodem anno, major cum Gregorio de Rokesle, Philippo Cissore, Radulpho Crepyn, Jocene Acatur et Johanne Gisors, perrexerunt apud Salopiam ad parliamentum super negotio David filii Griffini, et portabant caput ejus secum Londonias. Eodem anno in crastino Sancti Jacobi, Radulphus dictus Crepyn clericus vulneratus fuit in Westchepe a quodam Laurentio Duket auri- fabro, qui Laurentius evasit usque ad ecclesiam beatæ Mariæ de Arcubus Londoniis; et quinta nocte, se suspendit in ecclesia prædicta, ut dicebatur; et de- tractus per collum ab ecclesia prædicta apud Sanctum Paulum, ad inquirendum veritatem de morte sus- pensi, per wardas, ita quod unaquaque warda per se suam veredictionem majori et aldermannis, sub sigillo tradidit; et per xix. wardas wardarum prædictarum irrectati fuerunt plures de morte suspensi, videlicet Galfridus clericus beatæ Mariæ de Arcubus, Johannes filius Thomæ Tholosain, Rogerus de Lanfare, Thomas serviens ejus, Robertus Pynnote, Paulus serviens Radulfi clerici prædicti, et amisia ejusdem Radulfi, Petrus Alutarius nepos prædicti Radulfi, Robertus Scot et quatuor alii homines circa ecclesiam præ- dictam incarcerati apud Newegate. Item quia sus- pensus depositus erat de loco ubi suspendebatur ante adventum coronatorum per præceptum Jordani God- chep vicecomitis, idem Jordanus amotus fuit ab officio vicecomitis. Et postea pro eodem facto fuerunt de- tracti et suspensi Reginaldus de Lanfare, Thomas de Seuecraste serviens dicti Rogeri, Robertus Pinnote,	
Representa- tives at Shrewsbury.		
✓ Affray in Westchap. Lawrence Duket hangs himself.		
Inquest and trial.		
Names of prisoners.		
Removal of the sheriff.		
The criminals punished.		

Paulus, Johannes Tholosan, Robertus, Petrus Alutarius; et Alicia amisia dicti Radulfi clerici fuit combusta. Idem Radulfus, Jordanus Godchep, præfatus Gilbertus clericus remanserunt in carcere apud Turrin. Eodem anno, circa festum Decollationis Sancti Johannis Baptistæ, factæ fuerunt inquisitiones per regem Angliæ et suum concilium, justitiarios Salomonem de Roffa,¹ Henricum le Waleis majorem Londoniarum, G. de Picthehore, J. de Berewyk, thesaurarium reginæ Angliæ: scilicet, prima inquisitio apud Westmonasterium in camera domini regis, secunda apud Sanctum Martinum magnum; tertia apud Turrin Londoniarum; per xii. Christianos et ii. Judæos, de hiis qui de bonis et catallis Judæorum pro tonsura monetæ suspensorum aliquid in custodia habuerunt et retinebant post commune bannum regis per civitatem contra præceptum ejusdem. Et irrectati fuerunt de prædictis bonis retentis, Petrus Cosyn, Thomas de Dunstaple, Phelipus Box, J. le Tapicer, Rute et burgensis frater ejus, et plures alii Lombardi et Judæi.

A.D. 1284.

Great inquest held into the property of the Jews who were hanged as money clippers.

Anno Domini M^oCC^oLXXX^oV^o, et anno regni regis Edwardi XIII^o, Gregorius de Roquesle major, Stephanus de Cornhulle et Robertus de Roquesle vicecomites. Hoc anno, quinto idus Aprilis, quatuor prisiones cum una muliere fregerunt carcerem de Newgate, et ascendebant superius et tenebant eandem a mane usque ad horam primam, et commovebant totam civitatem; et tandem capti, eodem die dampnati atque suspensi.

A.D. 1285.

Prisoners escape and hold Newgate: hanged the same day.

Flores Hist.
p. 412.

Eodem anno obiit papa Martinus quartus quarto kalendas Aprilis, cui post triduum successit Honorius quartus. Eodem anno, quarto nonas Maii, per diem Veneris, Edwardus rex Angliæ præsentavit sanctam crucem dictam Neit, quam invenit in Walliam, monialibus Sanctæ Elenæ,

Portion of the True Cross given to the nuns of S. Helen's.

¹ Solomon of Rochester, canon of S. Paul's, prebendary of Chamberlainwood, and principal justice of Assize; Foss, Biog. Jurid., p. 561. John of Berwick was an officer of

the Exchequer and a justice itinerant, and was an executor of the queen; ib. p. 85. Geoffrey of Picheford was a justice of the forests; ib. p. 514.

A.D. 1235.
June 29.
The mayor,
being cited
before the
justices,
resigns:

"N.B. The
Mayor then
carry'd the
city common
seal." MS.

he attends
the assize
as an alder-
man, and
protests.

The trea-
surer seizes
the city, and
the citizens
appear be-
fore the
king at
Westmin-
ster.

A custos
appointed.

et ivit pedes cum comitibus, baronibus, episcopis. Eodem anno, die passionis apostolorum Petri et Pauli, citati fuerunt major, vicecomites, aldermanni et ceteri magnates Londoniarum, coram Johanne de Kirkeby, thesaurario, domino Ricardo de Boilaund,¹ Johanne de Coboham, et aliis justitiariis domini regis ad inquisitionem faciendam apud Turrin Londoniarum. Tunc prædictus major cum ceteris concivibus suis adiverunt Berkyngeschirche juxta prædictam Turrin; et ibi deposuit se ipse major, et tradidit sigillum commune civitatis Stephano Aswy et aliis aldermannis, per communem assensum civium prædictorum. Hoc facto recessit ille major et intravit Turrin Londoniarum cum ceteris aldermannis coram thesaurario et justitiariis prædictis, non sicut major Londoniarum, sed sicut quidam aldermannus et vicinus civium prædictorum, et allegavit pro civitate per antiquas libertates, quod non tenentur Turrin Londoniarum intrare ad inquisitiones faciendas, nec ibidem pro judicio comparere, nisi prius per quadraginta dies essent præmuniti. Hiis allegatis, dictus Johannes de Kirkeby cepit majoratum, et libertates Londoniarum, in manu domini regis, quia civitas inveniebatur sine majore, et præfixit omnibus civibus diem crastino, apud Westmonasterium, coram domino rege. Quo die adveniente, prædicti cives comparuerunt coram præfato rege, in camera sua apud Westmonasterium, et ibi retenti fuerunt ad numerum octoginta hominum; et ceteri cives, qui pridie fuerant cum majore apud Berkingeschirche, in Turrin incarcerati; et tunc omnes cives deliberati quarto die postea, excepto domino Stephano Aswy, qui morabatur apud Westmonasterium cum marescallo, et postea misso apud Wyndelshore in carcere. Dominus vero rex dedit civibus Londoniarum custodem loco sui majoris, videlicet dominum Radulfum

¹ Richard de Boyland, justice itinerant, 1279-1289.

de Sandwico militem; præcepitque quod custodiret et gubernaret cives, secundum eorum consuetudines et libertates. Eodem anno apud Westmonasterium, condidit rex Edwardus statutum, ut religiosi constricti sunt antea anno Domini M^oCC^oLXXX^o, ne crescerent in possessione terrena, ne decrescerent nunc sibi placuit ordinare. A.D. 1286.

Anno Domini M^oCC^oLXXX^oVI^o, et anno regni regis Edwardi quartodecimo, Radulphus de Sandwico miles custos Londoniarum; et quia cives Londoniarum non habuerunt statum suum, ideo barones de scaccario, et Johannes de Kirkeby, elegerunt Walterum le Blound stofcismongere, et Johannem Wadeblad, loco vicecomitis ad respondendum firmæ consuetæ. A.D. 1286.
Two citizens appointed to answer for the ferm at the Exchequer.

Flores Hist.
p. 411.

Eodem anno post tres septimanas Paschæ, rex Edwardus transfretavit ad parliamentum regis Franciæ Parisius, ubi a Philippo prædicto rege Franciæ, quasdam terras quas rex Johannes avus suus perdiderat, petiit et optinuit; de Normannia, quæ sibi jure hæreditario compete-
bat, modica habita mentione; et ulterius processit Vasconiam ad tractandum cum rege Arragonum super deliberatione principis de la More.¹ The king goes to France.

Anno Domini M^oCC^oLXXX^oVII^o, et anno regni regis Edwardi xv^o; Radulphus de Sandwico miles custos Londoniarum, Walterus Hauteyn, mercer, et Thomas Cros, piscenarius, vicecomites electi fuerunt in Gihalda coram prædicto Radulpho custode. Eodem anno dominus Hamo Hautyn miles et Robertus de Ludham, justitiiarii Judæorum, remoti fuerunt ab officio, et loco eorum electus dominus Willelmus de Carletone et magister Henricus de Bray escaetor regis per Angliam. A.D. 1287.
Sheriffs elected.
Justices of Jews.

p. 412.

Eodem anno Thomas de Cantilupo Herefordiæ episcopus, qui pro causa ecclesiæ suæ, quam contra fratrem Johannem de Pecham de ordine Minorum et archiepiscopum Cantuarien-
sem, Death of Thomas of Cantilupe.

¹ More] Charles, prince of Salerno and prince of the Morea, who in 1285 succeeded to the rights of his father, Charles of Anjou, as king of Naples, but remained a prisoner until November 1288.

A.D. 1287. sem viriliter defendebat, in terra obiit peregrina, qui Flores Hist. tumulatur Herefordiæ multis coruscando miraculis. p. 412.

Proceedings
against the
Jews.

Eodem anno post festum Sancti Hillarii, Johannes filius Petri aldermannus et Willelmus de Bectone camerarius Londoniarum, electi fuerunt cirograffarii cujusdam novæ archæ¹ ad imponendas obligationes Judaismi. Eodem anno in crastino apostolorum Philippi et Jacobi, per diem Veneris, omnes Judæi per Angliam capti fuerunt, et per caretas ducti Londonias. Eodem anno obiit Honorius papa. Eodem anno, ad festum Sancti Petri, quod dicitur ad vincula, Edmundus comes Cornubiæ custos Angliæ in absentia domini regis, cum aliis comitibus, baronibus, militibus et toto exercitu Angliæ, adivit Walliam contra Rees-a-Meraduk, qui sustinuit guerram contra dominum Robertum Tipetot; et ibidem ad insultandum cujusdam castelli nomine Droselan occisi fuerunt domini Willelmus de Montekanesi, Gerardus de Insulis, Nicholaus Karo et plures alii per quemdam murum, qui ruit super eos, cum vias subterraneas fecerunt. Eodem anno magister Hugo de Evesham, cardinalis Anglicus, obiit apud Romam.²

War in
Wales.

Hugh of
Evesham
dies.

A.D. 1288. Anno Domini M^oCC^oLXXX^oVIII, et anno regni regis Edwardi XVI^o, dominus Radulphus de Sandwyco miles, custos Londoniarum; Willelmus de Hereford et Thomas de Stanes vicecomites. Hoc anno prima Dominica Quadragesimæ Honorius papa quartus obiit, successit [Hieronymus] de ordine fratrum Minorum XVI^{to} kalendas Februarii, et Nicholaus quartus vocatur. Eodem anno obiit magister Willelmus de Middleton episcopus Norwycensis.

Nicolas IV.
pope.

A.D. 1289. Anno Domini M^oCC^oLXXX^oIX^o, et anno regni regis Edwardi XVII^{mo}; dominus Radulphus de Sandwyco prædictus custos Londoniarum, Willelmus de Bectone

¹ See Madox, Hist. Exch., p. 163.

² Hugh of Evesham, the famous physician, made cardinal of the title of S. Laurence in Lucina,

March 23, 1280, by Martin IV. : he died in 1287; Godwin, de Præsulibus, ed. Richardson, p. 789.

et Johannes de Cantuaria vicecomites. Hoc anno in A.D. 1289.
vigilia Conceptionis beatæ Mariæ omnes Judæi Lon- The Jews
doniarum capti et incarcerati apud Gyhalam Londoniis. imprisoned.
Eodem anno ante festum Purificationis beatæ Mariæ,
dominus Radulphus prædictus depositus est de con- Ralph Ber-
stabularia turris Londoniarum, et loco ejus constitutus ners, con-
dominus Radulphus de Berners miles. Eodem anno, stable of the
id est anno Domini M^oCC^oLXXX^oIX^o, v^{to} kalendas Au- Tower.
gusti, transfretavit dominus Edwardus rex Angliæ a partibus The king's
transmarinis in Angliam, qui per tres annos, menses duos return.
et diebus quinque, ibidem faciebat moram, qui Angliam
perlustrans justitios et ministros suos muneribus obcæcatos
punivit.

Item die Lunæ proxima post festum Purificatio- Change of
nis prædictum præfatus Radulphus de Sandwico amo- custos.
tus a custodia Londoniarum, et constitutus loco ejus
dominus Johannes de Breton miles. Eodem anno
magister Willelmus de la Cornere consecratur apud Bishop of
Cantuariam in episcopum Sarisberiensem. Salisbury
consecrated.

Anno Domini M^oCC^oLXXX^oIX^o, regni regis Edwardi VIII^o.
Eodem anno circa festum Sanctæ Margaretæ amoti The new
fuerunt dominus Johannes de Britone a custodia civi- constable
tatis Londoniarum, et dominus R. de Berners a consta- and custos
bularia turris Londoniarum, et dominus R. de Sand- removed.
wico iterum per præceptum domini regis custodiam
turris recepit.

Anno Domini M^oCC^oXC^o, et anno regni regis Edwardi A.D. 1290.
decimo octavo, dominus Radulphus de Sandwyco miles
custos Londoniarum, Salomon le Cotiller et Fulco de
Sancto Edmundo vicecomites. Hoc anno captus fuit Arrest of
dominus Adam de Stratton, baronus scaccarii domini Adam of
regis, pro quodam delicto; et inventum erat in the- Stratton;
sauro XVI. milia marcarum monetæ, et tria milia veteris and flight of
monetæ. Eodem anno dominus Thomas de Weiland, Thomas of
justitios domini regis de Banco, fugavit ad eccle- Weyland.
siam de Baewell, et accepit habitum fratris Minoris,
quia receptavit homicidam. Eodem anno, quinto ydus

A D. 1290.
The king
visits
London.

Commission
to hear com-
plaints
against the
kings offi-
cers.

Trial of
Adam of
Stratton.

Bishop
Kirkby
dies.

Joan of
Acre mar-
ries the
earl of
Gloucester.

Margaret
marries
John of
Brabant.

Octobris, videlicet die Martis ante festum translationis Sancti Edwardi, venit Edwardus rex Londonias, et tunc tota civitas dedit ei mille marcas. Eodem anno ad festum Sancti Martini, fuerunt constituti apud Westmonasterium ex parte domini regis dominus Robertus Burnel, episcopus Bathoniensis, magister de Luda, dominus Henricus de Laci comes Lincolnæ, et magister Robertus de Skeringe archidiaconus Norfolkæ, et magister Willelmus de la Marche, et alii, ad recipiendam querelam de injuriis per ministros suos, dum fuit trans mare, populo communi illatis. Eodem anno, XVIII^o kalendas Februarii, prædictus Adam de Siratteforde apud turrin coram dominis J. de Lovetot, W. de Bromptone, Rogero de Leicestria, et Roberto de Litebury,¹ ductus ad deliberandum, et secum inventum fuit quoddam sortilegium. Eodem anno T. de Weilaund abjuravit regnum Angliæ apud turrin Londoniarum. Eodem anno in die Dominica in Ramis Palmarum Johannes de Kirkeby, episcopus Eliensis, obiit, et magister Willelmus de Luda² successit in episcopum Eliensem. Eodem anno, ultimo die Aprilis, desponsata fuit domina Johanna de Acone, filia illustris regis Angliæ, domino Gilberto comiti Gloverniæ apud Westmonasterium. Eodem anno, quinto idus Maii, die Ascensionis, amotum est corpus domini Henrici regis tertii, et positum juxta feretrum Sancti Edwardi, integrum cum barba proluxa. Eodem anno, VII^{mo} idus Julii, desponsata fuit apud Westmonasterium domina Margareta, illustris regis Angliæ filia, Johanni filio ducis Brabantæ; et data fuerunt pro dicta Margareta fratri dicti J. XL. milia marcarum sterlingorum; et in crastino dominus

¹ John de Lovetot, justice of Common Pleas, 1275-1289; William de Brompton, justice of Common Pleas, 1278; Roger de Leicester, justice of Common Pleas, 1276-1289; all three were impli-

cated in the judicial misconduct punished in 1289 and 1290; and it is curious to find them here sitting in judgment on a brother offender.

² William de Luda, or of Louth, bishop of Ely, 1290-1298.

Otho de Grandissono adivit Jerosolimam ad providentiam domini Edwardi regis Angliæ faciendam. A.D. 1290.

Dominus Radulphus de Sandwyco miles, custos Londoniarum; Thomas Romeyn, Willelmus de Leyre vicecomites. Hoc anno dominus rex fecit levare quintum-decimum denarium per totam Angliam, in subsidium Terræ Sanctæ. Eodem anno omnes Judæi, cum eorum bonis, filiis, et uxoribus, circa festum Omnium Sanctorum, terram Angliæ et Aquitaniæ, concedente rege Edwardo, exulantur. Eodem anno, quarto kalendas Decembris, Elianora regina uxor Edwardi regis Angliæ obiit, et xix^o kalendas Januarii corpus deportatum Londonias, ad ecclesiam Sanctæ Trinitatis; in crastino apud fratres Minores; item xvii^o kalendas Januarii apud fratres Prædicatores; item in crastino apud Westmonasterium erat sepultum ad pedes monumenti domini Henrici regis cum indumentis regalibus, corona et sceptro; et pulvis super fronte et pectore, ad modum crucis, ponebatur, et quædam candela ceræ similiter cum quadam littera. Itein die Martis proxima sepulta sunt corda dominorum Alphonsi filii regis Edwardi, et J. de Vescy cum corde dictæ reginæ, apud fratres Prædicatores Londoniarum.

City officers.

Tax of a
fifteenth.

Expulsion
of the Jews.

Death and
burial of the
queen.

Anno Domini m^occ^oxc^oi^o, et anno regni regis Edwardi xix^o; eodem anno ad festum Paschæ Edwardus rex fuit apud Novum Castrum super Tynam versus Scotiam, propter electionem regis Scotiæ; et erat calumpnia de regno et jure regni Scotiæ per dominos J. Baliol, Robertum de Brus, comitem Hoilondie, et J. de Hastings, propter proximitatem et successionem sanguinis. Eodem anno in crastino Sancti Johannis Baptistæ, Elianora mater regis Edwardi obiit, et sepulta apud Ambresbury, in festo nativitatis beatæ Virginis. Eodem anno Gregorius de Roquesle obiit quarto idus Julii. Eodem anno Acon fuit perditum, et dominus Otho fugit in Cipriam.

A.D. 1291.
Contest
about the
crown of
Scotland.

The king's
mother dies.

Acre lost.

A.D. 1292.
City officers.

Charing
Cross.
Nicolas IV.
dies.

John Balliol
elected king
of Scots.

Murders
committed
by Richard
Walrand.

Anno Domini M^oCC^oXC^oII^o, et anno regni regis Edwardi xx^o, dominus Radulphus de Sandwyco miles custos Londoniarum; Radulphus Blundus, Hamo Box, vicecomites. Hoc anno cor Elianoris reginæ, matris regis Edwardi, sepultum fuit ad fratres Prædicatores. Eodem anno fundamentum crucis lapideæ apud Charing fuit inceptum. Eodem anno Nicholas papa quartus obiit tertio nonas Aprilis; qui fuit primo frater Minor; hic fecit multa mala diversis ordinibus antiquis, pecuniam ab eis extorquendo, et fratres sublimando, cum adiutorio fratris J. de Pecham archiepiscopi tunc Cantuariensis, qui fuit primo frater Minor. Eodem anno Johannes Baliol apud Berewicum per electionem Angliæ et Scotiæ fuit electus in regem Scotiæ, præsentem rege Edwardo Angliæ; cui idem Johannes homagium et ligantiam pro regno Scotiæ fecit, sicut antiqua fuit consuetudo et approbata. Eodem anno Rogerus de Draiton, clericus, thesaurarius comitis Cornubiæ, fuit interfectus Londoniis. Et illi ceciderunt illo tempore Ricardum constabularium de Berkhamstede, cum ipso Rogero de Draitone, per Ricardum Walrand et duos fratres ejus, juxta ecclesiam Sancti Thomæ apostoli; qui gladiis evaginati fugerunt ad ecclesiam Sancti Pauli, et sic abjuraverunt regnum Angliæ;¹ et fuit causa occisionis quodammodo mercatoria, quia ille Rogerus fuit falsus, et persecutus fuit matrem illius Ricardi Walrand, et apud Berkhamstede posuit illam super collistrigium malitiose. Eodem anno fundata erat nova capella² juxta magnam aulam palatii domini

¹ "Eodem anno Ricardus Wal-
" rond de Berkhamstede, assisen-
" tibus sibi duobus fratribus suis,
" in civitate Londoniarum, inter-
" fecit Rogerum de Draytone the-
" saurarium comitis Cornubiæ et
" Ricardum constabularium de

" Berkhamstede; nemineque sibi
" resistente fugerunt ad ecclesiam
" Sancti Pauli;" MS. Lambeth
1106.

² *capella*] St. Stephen's chapel;
see Brayley and Britton, Ancient
Palace of Westminster, pp. 423, sq.

regis apud Westmonasterium. Eodem anno captus est A.D. 1292.
Rees ap
Meredith
hanged.
Rees-a-Merduk, detractus et suspensus apud Berewyk.

Anno Domino M^oCC^oXC^oIII^o, et anno regni regis Edwardi xxi^o, dominus Radulphus de Sandwico miles custos Londoniarum, Henricus le Bole et Elias Russel vicecomites. Eodem anno fundamentum crucis lapideæ The cross
in West-
cheap. in medio Westchepe fuit inceptum. Eodem anno ad medium Quadragesimæ fuerunt cives Londoniarum tall[iati] pro arrerag[iis] firmar[iorum] viceco[mitum] et dederunt domino regi xx [milia] marcarum. Eodem anno frater J. de Pecham archiepiscopus Cantuariensis obiit. Eodem anno discordia orta est inter Anglos et Expedition
from the
Cinque
Ports. Normannos in Normannia, quapropter iii^{to} idus Aprilis, per diem Veneris, Quinque Portus Angliæ exierunt cum cexx. magnis navibus versus Normanniam, ad vindictam capiendam super mare de dictis Normannis; qui super mare Anglicos deprædaverant, et diversis suppliciis occiderant, per præceptum Karoli fratris regis Franciæ; et erat tota classis Normannorum super mare War at Sea. Anglicos insidians; ita quod si forte aliquis ab Anglicis ad partes suas in fugam redisset, quod statim judicialiter suspenderetur super furcas, quas idem Karolus fecit undique levare super littus maris in partibus Franciæ.

Eodem anno, die Sancti Alphegi, rex Edwardus Parliament
at London. venit Londonias de partibus Scotiæ, ad tenendum parliamentum suum, quo tempore fuerunt plures incarcerati et arestati, manentes in Westchepe, propter quemdam servientem domini regis, dictum le Bascle,¹ qui capere voluit duos felones domini regis. In vigilia Ascensionis Domini proximo sequenti sederunt iustitiiarii in giallo Londoniis pro eodem facto, scilicet domini Reginaldus de Grey, Robertus de Hereford et Justices
itinerant.

¹ *le Bascle*] See Fabyan, p. 393.

A.D. 1293.
Mutilations.

Consecra-
tion of the
bishop of
Bath.

Sheriffs ap-
pointed by
the king.

Right of
election
confirmed
to the
citizens.

A.D. 1301.
Excom-
munication
of the arch-
bishop of
Canterbury,
Oct. 15.

Rogerus le Brabazun.¹ Iidem justitiiarii domini regis decreverunt et amputare fecerunt, in medio Westchepe, dexteris manus trium hominum, Galfridi, Gilberti de Senesfele aurifabri, et Willelmi le Quilter. Eodem anno, die Jovis in septimana Pentecostes, magister Willelmus de Marchia, thesaurarius regis Edwardi, consecratus in episcopum Bathoniensem apud Cantuariam, ab episcopis Londoniensi et Roffensi, sede archiepiscopali vacante.² Fecit dominus rex Eliam Russelle et Henricum le Bole appropriatores regis in civitate prædicta et sua sacramenta domino regi innovare,³ et præcepit illos colligere et capere consuetudines et tolletum et stalagium; quæ discordia erat discussa et sedata in crastino Sancti Michaelis apud Turrim Londoniarum coram Radulpho de Sandwyco constabulario Turris Londoniarum, ad recipiendum vicecomites prædictos per breve domini regis deputatum. Qui consideravit et decrevit quod tota communitas vicecomites suos eligerent. Et ita cives prædicti præfatum Robertum, quem dicti aldermanni prius elegissent in vicecomitem suum, ibidem elegerunt.

[A.D. MCCC.] Eodem anno, die Dominica proxima ante festum Sancti Lucae evangelistæ, pronunciatu fuit Robertus de Wynchilse, archiepiscopus⁴ Cantua-

¹ Reginald de Grey, justice of Chester; Robert of Hereford, possibly of Hertford, justice of Common Pleas, 1290; Roger Brabazon, justice of the Bench, 1289; chief justice, 1295—1316.

² William of March was consecrated May 17, 1293.

³ Henry le Bole and Elias Russell were sheriffs in the 21st year of Edward I.

⁴ There is here a hiatus, which, although unnoticed in the transcript, breaks the continuity of the narrative, at the year 1293; and thus events that belong to the years

1293 and 1301 seem to run together. Archbishop Winchelsey was promoted in 1294, and consecrated Sept. 12 in that year. Theobald of Bar, treasurer of York, who was elected bishop of Liege in 1302, was presented by the king to Pagham, during the vacancy of the see. Winchelsey, in 1298, removed him and appointed Malling. Theobald appealed to Rome, and obtained a sentence of excommunication against the archbishop, who had to get absolution from the sentence in 1302. The correspondence is in Winchelsey's Register at Lambeth.

riensis, denunciatus excommunicatus per omnes ecclesias civitatis Londoniarum auctoritate domini abbatis Sancti Michaelis Verdumensis diocesis, executoris venerabilis viri domini Theobaldi de Barro, super quadam provisione falso impetrata pro ecclesia de Pageham Cicestrensis diocesis, et magister Radulphus de Malli¹ng, possessioni ejusdem ecclesiæ incumbens; cujus pretextu privabatur ab archidiaconatu suo Middlesexiæ in ecclesia Sancti Pauli Londoniis, per episcopum Londoniensem. Eodem anno, in festo apostolorum Simonis et Judæ, Johannes Blundus electus est in majorem civitatis primo Londoniarum.² Eodem anno circa idem tempus domini Walterus de Langetone³ episcopus Cicestrensis, Henricus de Laci comes Lincolnæ, Hugo le Despenser, Johannes de Berewyk transfretarunt ad parliamentum Franciæ. Eodem anno ad festum Sancti Andreae,⁴ dedit totus clerus Angliæ domino regi iterato decimas suas de bonis ecclesiasticis, per assensum domini papæ et ex ejus præcepto. Eodem anno die Jovis, in festo beati Thomæ apostoli,⁵ venerunt domini comes Lincolnæ et J. de Berewyk de parlamento regis Franciæ Londonias, et adduxerunt secum episcopum Sancti Andreae sub salvo conductu usque ad regem Angliæ per rogatum regis Franciæ; et rogatum fuit per eundem regem Franciæ, quod Scoti possent habere inducias nomine treugarum, a

A.D. 1301.
The arch-
deacon of
Middlesex
deprived.

John Blund
mayor.

Clerical
tenth.

Negotiation
for truce.

¹ Ralph Malli¹ng was made arch-deacon of Middlesex April 24, 1295; on the appointment of Ralph Baldock to the deanery of S. Paul's. His successor, Richard Newport, was in office in 1304; see Le Neve, p. 192.

² John le Blund was for the first time elected mayor on Oct. 28, 1301. See Lib. Cust. p. 243.

³ Walter de Langton was elected to the see of Lichfield Feb. 20,

1296, and consecrated at Cambray on the 23rd of the following November.

⁴ *Sancti Andreae*] 'In 1301; see Wilkins, Conc. ii. 267.

⁵ S. Thomas's day fell on Thursday in 1301; the ambassadors named above (Oct. 14, 1301, Fœd. i. 936) negotiated the continuance of the truce until S. Andrew's day, 1302; *ibid.* p. 937: the king being then in Scotland.

A.D. 1302.
January.

Round
Table at
Falkirk.

Peter de
Dene ex-
communi-
cated for
intrusion
into a living.

Letter of
the arch-
bishop to
the pope;
Oct. 8, 1300;
acknowledg-
ing the
receipt of
the pope's
letter of
June 29,
1299.

festum Sancti Andreæ proximo præterito usque ad festum Sancti Andreæ, anno revoluto. Eodem anno in octabis Sancti Hillarii, dominus rex Angliæ fecit ordinari apud Faukirke in Scotia la table rounde. Eodem anno, die Lunæ iv^{to} kalendas Februarii, restitutus est Richerus de Refham in honore aldermanniæ Londoniarum, et factus est aldermannus de warda de Basseishawe. Eodem anno, die Mercurii in festo Sancti Valentini,¹ magister Petrus de Dene per decanum de Arcubus Londoniis, auctoritate archiepiscopi Cantuariensis pronunciatus excommunicatus, irregularis et inhabilis ad omne beneficium habendum et optinendum, pro eo quod intrusit in ecclesia de Esthangemere, Cicestrensis diocesis, quæ erat Radulpho de Allegate, per visitationem prædicti archiepiscopi Cantuariensis.

“ Sanctissimo ² patri in Christo et domino suo reverendo, si Flores Hist. p. 437.
“ placet, domino Bonefacio, divina providentia, sacrosanctæ Romanæ ecclesiæ, ac universalis ecclesiæ summo pontifici, suus filius devotus, Robertus, permissione divina, Cantuariensis ecclesiæ minister humilis, pedum oscula beatorum cum promptitudine juxta posse parendi mandatis papalibus ac præceptis. Mandatum sanctæ et reverendæ paternitatis vestræ sub bulla plumbea nuper recepi tenorem continens infra scriptum:

“ ‘ Bonefascius ³ episcopus, servus servorum Dei, venerabili p. 435.
“ ‘ fratri archiepiscopo Cantuariensi, salutem et apostolicam
“ ‘ benedictionem. Frequens et inculcata fidedignorum as-
“ ‘ sertio, ac famæ divulgantis eloquium, nostro patefecerunt
“ ‘ auditui, excessus, molestias, turbationes, dampna, injurias
“ ‘ et jacturas per carissimum filium nostrum Edwardum,
“ ‘ regem Angliæ illustrem, et officiales ac gentem ipsius,
“ ‘ contra regnum Scotiæ ac prælatos et clericos et personas
“ ‘ ecclesiasticas, religiosas, seculares, nec non ecclesias, mo-
“ ‘ nasteria, et alia religiosa loca, et habitatores ac incolas,

¹ Feb. 14 fell on a Wednesday in 1302.

² The letter of the archbishop to the pope, dated Oct. 8, 1300.

³ The papal letter, dated at Anagni, June 29, 1299; see Potthast, Reg. Pont. ii. 1987.

Flores Hist.
p. 435.

“ dicti regni, ac bona eorum etiam attemptata. Nosque A.D. 1300.
 “ nolentes, sicut nec debeamus, talia sub dissimulatione Papal letter
 “ transire, regem ipsum per alias nostras quas tibi mitti- to the arch-
 “ mus, per te præsentandas eidem, seriosas hortamur lit- bishop on
 “ teras, ut episcopos, clericos et personas ecclesiasticas dicti the claim to
 “ regni quos adhuc tenere dicitur captivatos, restitui faciat Scotland.
 “ pristinae libertati, et officiales revocet quos in eodem regno
 “ assersitur posuisse, quodque ad præsentiam nostram suos
 “ mittat procuratores et nuntios cum omnibus juribus et
 “ munimentis suis, si crediderit in præfato regno vel aliqua
 “ ejus parte jus aliquod se habere; ac nihilominus lites,
 “ quæstiones et controversias quaslibet inter ipsum regem
 “ et prælibatum regnum Scotiae, ac præfatos clericos et
 “ personas seculares ejusdem regni subortas, et quæ possunt
 “ in posterum ex quibuscunque causis præteritis exoriri,
 “ totumque negotium ad decisionem et determinationem
 “ sedis apostolicæ per dictas nostras reducimus litteras et
 “ etiam reservamus, ac decrevimus irritum et inane si secus
 “ scienter vel ignoranter a quoquam in hac parte contigerit
 “ attemptari: Quocirca fraternitati tuæ per apostolica scripta
 “ in virtute obedientiæ et sub pœna suspensionis ab admi-
 “ nistratione spiritualium et temporalium, districtè præci-
 “ piendo mandamus quatinus præfatas litteras nostras eidem
 “ regi sublato dilationis obstaculo repræsentes, ac ipsum ad
 “ ea quæ sibi scribimus, et ut nostris exhortationibus acqui-
 “ escat efficaciter animes et inducas, diem quoque quo sibi
 “ prædictas præsentaveris litteras, et quicquid feceritis, quid
 “ vero ipse responderit et fecerit in hac parte, nobis per
 “ tuas litteras patentes harum seriem continentes fideliter
 “ et seriosius intimare procures. Datum Anagninæ, iiii^{to}
 “ kalendas Julii, pontificatus nostri anno quinto.”

p. 437.

“ Cujus delator quasdam alias litteras apostolicas, nobili Similar
 “ principi domino Edwardo, Dei gratia regi Angliæ illustri, letters for
 “ directas, et per me ex injuncto paternitatis vestræ præsen- the king
 “ tandas mihi incontinenti exhibuit, quasi sub eodem sent to the
 “ contextu. Quo quidem mandato vestro una cum litteris supra- archbishop.
 “ dictis reverenter admisso ac statim coram me recitato, præ-
 “ paravi sarcinulas, vecturas et sumptus extunc de die in
 “ diem, et familiam ordinavi ad veniendum pro expositione
 “ et expeditione eorum quæ mihi per vos mandabantur ad
 “ ipsum dominum regem, qui tunc agebat in remotioribus
 “ partibus regni versus Scotiam, distantibus a loco ubi man-

p. 438.

A.D. 1300.
The arch-
bishop's
difficulties
in deliver-
ing the
letter.

“ datum vestrum receperam per viginti vel circiter moderatas
 “ dietas, et antequam venirem continuatis dietis cum omni fes-
 “ tinatione ad civitatem Carleoli, quæ est in marchia Scotiæ,
 “ ingressus fuit idem rex, cum exercitu suo, partem regni
 “ Scotiæ quæ vocatur Galwedia. Cumque diligenter explo-
 “ rando recepissem a viris fidedignis secularibus et religiosis
 “ ipsius patriæ notitiam habentibus, quod ad regem usque
 “ ad Kircudbricht in artissimis locis Galwedie progressum
 “ mihi tutus non patebat accessus, tamen propter Scotos sine
 “ capitis regimine existentes et alios latrunculos, prædas et
 “ sanguinem Anglicorum sitientes, qui cum duce exercitus
 “ eorundem occupaverat media loca inter Carliolum et ipsum
 “ dominum regem, distantem ab eadem civitate per quinqu-
 “ ginta miliaria, tum propter victus et hospitii defectum qui
 “ in itinere medio, vastata tota patria, reperiri vel per eam
 “ cariari nequibant: ego per obedientiæ necessitatem ex
 “ parte una et per tanta pericula in tam longinquis par-
 “ tibus a mea diocesi et provincia quæ ex altera nimium non
 “ urgebant, artatus maxime, non invento inter seculares vel
 “ religiosos quoquam qui adventus mei causam ipsis Scotis
 “ verbo tenus vel per litteras meas, propter mortis periculum,
 “ auderet deferre, et mihi securum conductum petere ab eis-
 “ dem; aliud remedium prout potui exquirens, direxi duos de
 “ familiaribus meis ad dominum regem prædictum cum litteris
 “ meis, navigio per quosdam periculosos transitus maris, sig-
 “ nificans sibi per easdem adventum meum et ejus causam,
 “ et petens quod propter reverentiam sedis apostolicæ, cujus
 “ eram nuncius, sibi significaret, ubi, qualiter et quando ad
 “ eum tute accedere possem propter viarum discrimina quæ
 “ sibi per easdem meas litteras nunciavi. Cujus responso
 “ ab eisdem nuntiis, non minima pericula in mari et itinere
 “ eundo et redeundo evasis, per litteras regias mihi delato,
 “ quibus continebatur quod ipse dominus rex nihil securius
 “ pro me scivit ad vitandum dicta pericula quam cum dicta
 “ regina domina uxore sua, pro qua miserat, venire ad partes
 “ Berewyke ad locum ubi disposuit eidem dominæ obviare,
 “ deficiente navigio quo una cum equis et familiaribus meis
 “ necessariis vehi possem per mare, quod dum nuntii mei
 “ transierunt tam periculose versus regem, ventis etiam quasi
 “ continue validis et contrariis existentibus, morabar in con-
 “ finibus Scotiæ, quærendo de loco in loco victus sufficientiam
 “ potius quam abundantiam circa sex septimanas, et securioris

Flores Hist.
p. 438.

Flores Hist.
p. 438.

“ progressus ad regem opportunitatem non tam dispendiose A.D. 1360.
 “ quam anxie expectando. Denique cum audirem diligen- He finds the
 “ tius explorando, quod idem dominus rex cum exercitu suo king at
 “ in redeundo versus castrum de Carlaveroke, quod prius Sweetheart
 “ ceperat in Scotia, fixisset tentoria juxta novam abbatiam abbey in
 “ de Douzquer in Galwedra, malens periculo me, meos ac Galloway.
 “ mea exponere, quam in tam longinquis partibus quodam-
 “ modo vacuis extra meam diocesim et provinciam diutius
 “ sic languere, latitans in quibusdam locis secretis juxta
 “ mare, quod dividit Angliam a Galwedra, capta temporis
 “ opportunitate in refluxu maris, ductus ab hiis quos non oportebat
 “ viæ transitus ignorasse, transivi per quatuor meatus
 “ aquarum maritimarum cum equis et phaleris, non magis
 “ ratione profunditatis aquarum quam littoris et vivorum sa-
 “ bulorum in introitu et exitu periculosos, et quasi inopinate
 “ veni die Veneris proximo post festum Sancti Bartho-
 “ lomei apostoli, ultimo jam transactum, ad dictum regem
 “ in medio exercitu suo tunc in prandio existentem. Et
 “ quia non potuit, ut dicebat, eo die vacare, mandavit mihi
 “ illo die in sero per duos de majoribus comitibus, qui tunc
 “ assistebant ei, quod in crastino videlicet Sabbato sequente
 “ audiret me benigne. Adveniente igitur ipso die Sabbati, How the
 “ coram devotissimo juvene domino Edwardo filio domini letter was
 “ regis, comitibus, baronibus et aliis militibus sui exercitus delivered.
 “ in magna multitudine confluentibus, ac dicto domino regi
 “ assistantibus, recitato mandato vestro prædicto mihi trans-
 “ misso, litteras sanctæ paternitatis vestræ præfato domino
 “ regi directas auctoritate ejusdem mandati præsentavi eidem,
 “ quas ipse dominus rex reverenter recipiens, eas publice legi
 “ coram omnibus et in Gallica lingua fecerat patenter ex-
 “ poni; quibus auditis patienter a singulis, animavi ipsum et
 “ induxi, modis quibus potui et scivi, quod vestris exhortationibus,
 “ quoad ea quæ in dictis litteris exponebantur, pareret in omnibus
 “ reverenter. Postmodum me secedente The answer
 “ ab eo cum clericis meis ad mandatum suum, dum delibera- discussed.
 “ raret super hiis cum dictis proceribus suis, ac demum re-
 “ vocato respondit mihi coram eisdem, per interpositam
 “ personam, sub hac forma :

p. 439.

“ Domine archiepiscopo, fecistis ex parte superioris et Formal
 “ reverendi patris nostri domini papæ quandam admonitionem answer re-
 “ contingentem statum et jus regni Scotiæ: verum quia con- turned.
 “ suetudo regni Angliæ est quod in negotiis contingentibus

A.D. 1300.
The king's
answer to
the arch-
bishop
touching the
pope's
letter.

statum ejusdem regni requiratur consilium omnium quos
res tangit, ac instans negotium regni Scotiæ tangit statum
et jus regni Angliæ, pluresque sint prælati, comites, baro-
nes et alii regni proceres absentes, qui non sunt nec fue-
runt in isto exercitu, quos dictum negotium contingit;
quibus etiam inconsultis responderi non poterit dicto sum-
mo patri nostro aut vobis finaliter; in hac parte intendit
dominus noster rex super contentis in litteris dicti patris,
quatinus poterit commode, eosdem absentes et nunc præsen-
tes simul consulere et cum eisdem deliberatius tractare ac
per nuntios proprios eidem summo pontifici super hiis de
communi eorundem consilio respondere.

Flores Hist.
D. 438.

Quod quidem responsum idem dominus rex sic in sua præ-
sentia nomine suo factum ratificavit, ac etiam expresse appro-
bavit. Cum igitur cum tali responso coram tanta multi-
tudine magnatum et aliorum fide-dignorum mihi facto
licentiatus, divertissem ab eo et versus propria divertissem,
audivi quod idem dominus rex statim infra quatrimum
post recessum meum rediit cum exercitu suo ad partes
Angliæ, et, singulis quasi de exercitu suo ad propria cum
equis et armis remeantibus, idem dominus rex, exercitu suo
sic disperso, paucis enim comitantibus et secum retentis,
perhendinare disposuit, ut dicebatur communiter, ad quam-
dam abbatiam Holmeoltram, in confinio Scotiæ, supra mare.
Et sic mandatum vestrum cum omni qua potui diligentia
sum reverenter executus. Valeat semper et crescat in
Domino ad suæ ecclesiæ regimen apostolica celsitudo.
Datum apud Otteford viii^o idus Octobris, anno Domini
M^oCCC^o.

p. 439.

Since this
the king has
returned to
England
and stays at
Holmeol-
tram.

Dated
Oxford,
Oct. 8, 1300.

Letter of the
pope to the
king,
June 26,
1299.

Bonifacius¹ episcopus, servus servorum Dei, reverendis
simo in Christo Edwardo, regi Angliæ illustri, salutem
et apostolicam benedictionem. Scimus, fili, et longi jam
temporis spatio magna nos rerum experientia docuit, quali-
ter erga Romanam matrem ecclesiam, quæ te gerit in visceri-
bus caritatis, regiæ devotionis affectus exuberat, reverentiæ
zelus viget, quodque promptus et ceteris ejus votis obtem-
peras, beneplacitis acquiescis. Quamobrem firmam spem
gerimus plenamque fiduciam optinemus, quod regalis sub-
limitas verba nostra benigne recipiat, diligenter intelligat,

p. 435.

¹ Letter of Boniface VIII. to Edward I., dated at Anagni, June 27, 1299; printed in the *Fœdera*, i. 907.

Flores Hist.
p. 463.

efficaciter prosequatur. Sane ad celsitudinem regiam potuit pervenisse, et in tuæ libro memoriæ nequaquam ambigimus contineri, qualiter ab antiquis temporibus regnum Scotiæ pleno jure pertinuit et ad hæc pertinere dinoscitur ad ecclesiam supradictam, quodque illud, sicut accepimus, progenitoribus tuis regni Angliæ regibus sive tibi feudale non extitit nec existit. Qualiter etiam claræ memoriæ Henricus rex Angliæ pater tuus, tempore discordiæ suæ guerræ inter ipsum et quemdam Simonem de Monteforti, suosque fautores et complices, suscitatae, a recolendæ memoriæ Alexandro ejusdem Scotiæ rege ac ipsius Henrici genero auxilium sibi petiit exhiberi; et ne hujus auxilium jure cujuslibet subjectionis aut debiti petatum seu præstitum vocaretur, præfatus Henricus eidem regi Scotiæ suas patentes duxit litteras concedendas, per eas firmiter recognoscens prædictum auxilium se recepisse, vel se recepturum, dumtaxat de gratia speciali. Præterea cum successu temporis præfati regis Scotiæ tui sororii tunc viventis in tuæ coronationis sollempniis habere præsentiam affectares, sibi per duas patentes cavere litteras curavisti, quod in ipsis sollempniis ejus habere præsentiam non ex debito sed tantum de gratia intendebas. Et cum etiam rex ipse pro Tyndalie ac de Peyneir, terris in regno Angliæ positis, se ad tuam præsentiam personaliter contulisset, tibi fidelitatem solitam impensurus, idem in præstatione fidelitatis hujusmodi, tunc multis præsentibus, vivæ vocis oraculo publice declaravit, quod pro terris eisdem sitis tantum in Anglia, non ut rex Scotiæ neque pro Scotiæ regno, fidelitatem exhibeat eandem, quin immo palam extitit protestatus quod pro regno ipso tibi fidelitatem præstare seu facere aliquatenus non debeat, utpote tibi penitus non subjecto; tuque sic oblatam fidelitatem hujusmodi admisisti. A tua quoque non creditur excidis memoria qualiter, eodem rege Scotiæ sublato de medio, quondam Margareta puella nepte tua, tunc minoris ætatis hærede sibi relicta, non ad te velut ad dominum regni provenit custodia memorati, sed certi ejusdem regni proceres ad ejus electi custodiam extiterunt. Quodque postmodum dispensatione ab apostolica sede optenta, super matrimonio contrahendo inter dilectum filium nobilem virum Edwardum natum tuum et Margaretam, dum viveret, si ad id procerum dicti regni accederet vel haberetur assensus, tu eisdem proceribus per tua scripta cavisse dinosceris, priusquam vellent hujusmodi matrimonio consentire, quod regnum

A.D. 1299.
June 26.
The pope's letter claiming the superiority of Scotland for the Holy See.

A.D. 1299.
June 26.
The pope's
argument
against the
English
claims.

“ ipsum penitus liberum nullique subjectum seu quovismodo
 “ submissum imperpetuum remaneret, quodque in pristinum
 “ seu talem ipsius statum restitueretur omnino, si ex hujus
 “ matrimonio contrahendo liberos non extare contingeret, ac
 “ nomen et honorem ut prius pariter retineret, tam in suis
 “ sibi servandis legibus et præficiendis officialibus dicti regni
 “ quam parliamentis tenendis, tractandis causis in ipso, et
 “ nullis ejus incolis extra id ad iudicium evocandis; et quod in
 “ tuis patentibus litteris inde confectis, hæc plenius et serius
 “ contineri noscuntur; præfata insuper Margareta de præsent
 “ luce subtracta, et tandem super successione dicti regni
 “ Scotiæ suborta dissensionis materia inter partes, ipsius regni
 “ proceres, metuentes sibi dictoque regno posse occasione
 “ hujus præjudicium generari, non aliter ad tuam præsentiam
 “ extra ipsius regni accedere limites voluerunt, nisi per te
 “ patenti scripto caveretur eisdem, quod id non fiebat ex
 “ debito sed ex gratia speciali, quodque nullum exinde ipsius
 “ regni libertatibus posset dispendium imminere. Et licet, ut
 “ dicitur, super statu ejusdem regni Scotiæ ac ejus prius habita
 “ libertate, regno ipso tunc carente præsidio defensoris per
 “ ipsius regni proceres tunc velut acephales et ducis vel
 “ aurigæ suffragium non habentes, sive per illum, cui præ-
 “ fati regni regimen licet indebite diceris commisisse, contra
 “ morem solitum aliqua fuerint hactenus innovata, tamen ea
 “ utpote per vim et metum, qui cadere poterat in constantem
 “ elicitæ, nequaquam debent de jure subsistere aut in ejusdem
 “ regni præjudicium redundare. Ceterum nobis nullatenus
 “ venit in dubium, quin potius certi sumus, quod cum aposto-
 “ licæ sedis præcellens auctoritas, per suas literas in An-
 “ gliæ ac Scotiæ regnis simul alicui legationis committit
 “ officium exequendum, vel pro quavis causa quam rationabi-
 “ lem reputat, decimæ solutionem indicit, hujusmodi litteræ
 “ apostolicæ ad præfatum Scotiæ regnum se aliquatenus non
 “ extendunt, speciali prædictæ sedis privilegio Scotis indulto
 “ penitus obsistente, prout tempore felicitis recordationis Adri-
 “ ani papæ prædecessoris nostri, tunc Sancti Adriani cardi-
 “ nalis diaconi, et per ipsius sedis litteras simul in regnis
 “ ipsis legati, cum quo familiariter tunc eramus, contigit
 “ evidenter; nam legatus ipse ad præfatum regnum Scotiæ
 “ aliquatenus admissus non exstitit, donec per litteras spe-
 “ ciales apostolicas sibi legationis fuit commissum officium in
 “ eodem. Præterea nosse potest regia celsitudo qualiter reg-
 “ num ipsum per beati Andreæ apostoli venerandas reliquias,

Flores Hist.
p. 346.

Flores Hist.
p. 437.

“ non sine superni numinis grandi dono acquisitum et con-
 “ versum extitit ad fidei Catholicæ unitatem, qualiter
 “ etiam antiquis temporibus Elboracensis archiepiscopus qui
 “ tunc erat, mota per eum super jure metropolitico adver-
 “ sus prælatos Scotiæ quæstione, in qua dictum antiquitus
 “ fuisse commemorat, memento quod sumus, ut cetera, quæ
 “ inde seeuntur, silentio relinquamus, pro se sententiam
 “ optinere nequivit, quamvis alia plura et varia quæ in
 “ hac parte proponenda se offerunt; ex quibus etiam ad
 “ hæc scribenda monemur prætereat calamus ne inde for-
 “ sitan sensibus regiis tedium generetur. Hæc profecto,
 “ fili karissime, infra claustra pectoris sollicite considerare te
 “ convenit, et attendere diligenter, ex quibus nulli in dubium
 “ veniat regnum Scotiæ prælibatum ad præfatam Romanam
 “ ecclesiam pertinere: quod tibi nec licet nec licuit in ip-
 “ sius ecclesiæ ac multorum præjudicium per violentiam sub-
 “ jugari tuæque subicere ditionem. Cum autem, sicut habet
 “ fidedigna et nostris jam pluries auribus inculcata relatio,
 “ famæque præcurrentis affatibus divulgatur, tu præmissa
 “ ut debueras non attendens nec debita consideratione discu-
 “ tiens, et ad occupandum et subjugandum ditioni regię
 “ regnum ipsum, tunc regis auxilio destitutum, vehementer
 “ aspirans, et tandem ad id exercens potentię tuæ vires,
 “ venerabilibus fratribus nostris Roberto Glasguensi et
 “ Marco Sodorensi episcopis, et non nullis clericis et aliis
 “ personis ecclesiasticis dicti regni, ut dicitur, captis et car-
 “ ceralibus vinculis traditis, quorum aliquos sicut asseritur
 “ squalor carceris violentus extinxit, ac etiam occupatis cas-
 “ tris et prout fertur monasteriis aliisque religiosis locis
 “ quam pluribus dirutis seu destructis, ac dampnis gravi-
 “ bus ejusdem regni habitatoribus irrogatis, in ejusdem par-
 “ tibus officiales regios posuisti, qui prælatos, ceteros clericos
 “ et ecclesiasticas ac etiam seculares dicti regni personas
 “ multimodis perturbare molestiis et afflictionibus variis et
 “ diversis impetere non verentur, in divinæ majestatis offen-
 “ sam, sedis memoratæ contemptum, regię salutis et famæ
 “ dispendium, juris injuriam et grave scandalum fidelium
 “ plurimorum. Regalem itaque magnificentiā rogamus et
 “ hortamur attente, ac obsecramus in Eo, qui est omnium
 “ vera salus, quatinus solerter attendens, quod ex debito
 “ pastoralis officii, nostris humeris incumbentis, ad conser-
 “ vanda et gubernanda sollicite bona juraque omnia ecclesiæ

A.D. 1299.
June 26.
Argument
on the eccle-
siastical
position of
Scotland.

Reports of
the king's
oppressions.

A.D. 1299.
June 26.
Letter of
the pope to
Edward I.
on the su-
periority
over Scot-
land.

“ supradictæ, tenemur, quodque homini plusquam Deo deferre
“ non possumus nec debemus, prædictos episcopos, clericos,
“ personas ecclesiasticas, quos adhuc carcer regius tenet in-
“ clusos, pro divina et apostolicæ sedis ac nostra reverentia,
“ sublato difficultatis et dilationis objectu, benigne restitui
“ facias pristinae libertati; dictosque officiales de regno Sco-
“ tiæ revoces memorato; sic te in hiis, prout speramus et
“ cupimus, promptis et efficacibus studiis habiturus, ut apud
“ cælestem Regem pro minimis grandia rependentem, non
“ immerito reddaris acceptior, gratior habearis, et præter
“ laudis humanæ præconium tibi proinde proventurum aposto-
“ licæ sedis favorem et gratiam possis uberius promereri. Si
“ vero in eodem regno Scotiæ vel aliqua ejus parte aliquid
“ habere te asseris, volumus quod tuos procuratores et nuntios ad
“ hoc specialiter constitutos, cum omnibus juribus et munimen-
“ tis tuis hujus modi negotium contingentibus, infra sex menses
“ a receptione præsentium numerandos ad nostram præsentiam
“ mittere non omittas, cum parati sumus tibi tanquam dilecto
“ filio plene super præmissis exhibere justitiæ complementum
“ et jura si qua habes inviolabiliter observare. Nos enim
“ nihilominus ex nunc lites, quæstiones et controversias quas-
“ libet inter te dictumque regnum Scotiæ ac prælatos, clericos
“ et personas seculares ejusdem subortas, et quæ possunt in
“ posterum, ex quibusvis causis præteritis, exoriri, totumque
“ negotium prædicta contingens, aut aliquid eorundem, ad
“ cognitionem et determinationem sedis ejusdem præsentium
“ tenore reducimus, et etiam reservamus, decernentes irri-
“ tum et inane, si secus scienter vel ignoranter a quoquam
“ in hac parte contigerit attemptari. Datum Anagninæ sexto
“ kalendas Julii, pontificatus nostri anno quintodecimo.”

Flores Hist.
p. 437.

Letter of
Edward I.
to the pope.

“ Sanctissimo¹ in Christo patri B., divina, etc., Edwardus, p. 439.
“ etc., devota, etc. Infra scripta non in forma nec in figura
“ judicii, sed omnia extra judicium pro servanda sanctæ pater-
“ nitatis vestræ constantia, vobis transmittimus exhibenda.
“ Altissimus inspector cordium nostræ serinio memoriæ inde-
“ lebili stilo novit inscribi, quod antegenitores et progenitores
“ nostri reges Angliæ jure superioris et directi domini ab
“ antiquissimis retro temporibus Scotiæ et ipsius regibus in tem-

Flores Hist.
p. 439.

“ poralibus et annexis eisdem præfuerunt, et ab eisdem regibus
 “ pro regno Scotiæ et ejusdem regni proceribus, a quibus
 “ habere volebant, ligia homagia et fidelitatis juramenta re-
 “ ceperunt, et nos, juris et dominii possessionem continuantes
 “ hujusmodi pro tempore nostro, eadem tam a rege Scotiæ
 “ quam ab ipsius regni proceribus recepimus, quin immo
 “ tanta juris et dominii prærogativa super regnum Scotiæ
 “ et ejusdem reges gaudebant, quod regnum ipsum suis
 “ fidelibus conföderabant. Reges etiam ex causis justis
 “ amovebant, et constituiebant sub se loco ipsorum alios reg-
 “ natos; quæ procul dubio ab antiquo notoria fuerunt et
 “ existunt, licet aliud forte paternis auribus, per pacis æmulos
 “ et rebellionis filios, fuit falsa insinuatione suggestum;
 “ quorum machinosa et imaginaria figmenta vestra providen-
 “ tia quæsumus aspernetur. Sub temporibus itaque Eli et
 “ Samuel prophetæ, vir quidam strenuus et insignis, Brutus
 “ nomine, de genere Trojanorum, post excidium urbis Trojæ,
 “ cum multis nobilibus Trojanorum applicuit in quandam
 “ insulam, tunc Albion vocatam, a gigantibus inhabitatam,
 “ quibus sua et suorum devictis potentia et occisis, eam
 “ nomine suo Britanniam, sociosque suos Brictones appella-
 “ vit; et ædificavit civitatem quam Trinovantem nuncupavit,
 “ quæ modo Londonia nominatur. Et postea regnum suum
 “ tribus filiis suis dimisit, scilicet, Loctrino primogenito
 “ illam partem Britanniæ quæ nunc Anglia dicitur; et Alba-
 “ nacto secundo natu illam partem quæ tunc Albania
 “ a nomine Albanacti, nunc vero Scotia nuncupatur; et
 “ Cambro filio juniore, partem illam nomine suo tunc Cam-
 “ briam vocatam, quæ nunc Wallia vocatur, reservata Lo-
 “ crino seniori regia dignitate. Itaque biennio post mor-
 “ tem Bruti applicuit in Albania quidam rex Hunnorum
 “ nomine Humber, et Albanactum fratrem Loctrini occidit,
 “ quo audito Loctrinus rex Brittonum persecutus est eum,
 “ qui fugiens submersus est in flumine quod de nomine suo
 “ Humber vocatur, et sic Albania revertitur ad dictum Lo-
 “ crinum. Item Dunwallo rex Brictonum, Staterium regem
 “ Scotiæ sibi rebellem occidit, et terram ejus in deditio-
 “ nem recepit. Item duo filii Dumwallonis, scilicet Belinus
 “ et Brennus, inter se regnum patris sui diviserunt, ita
 “ quod Belinus senior diadema insulæ, cum Brietannia, Wal-
 “ lia et Cornubia, possideret; Brennius vero sub eo reg-
 “ natus Scotiam acciperet; petebat enim Trojana consue-
 “ tudo, ut dignitas hæreditatis primogenito perveniret. Item

A.D. 1301.
May 7.
The king's
answer to
the pope
touching
the superi-
ority of
Scotland.

p. 440.

A.D. 1301.
May 7.
The king's
answer to
the pope,
touching
the superi-
ority of
Scotland.

“ Arthurus rex Brictorum, princeps famosissimus, Scotiam Flores Hist.
“ sibi rebellem subiecit, et pæne totam gentem delevit, et p. 440.
“ postea quemdam nomine Anguselum in regem Scotiæ
“ præfecit. Et cum postea idem rex Arthurus, apud civi-
“ tatem Legionum, festum faceret celeberrimum, interfue-
“ runt ibidem omnes reges sibi subjecti, inter quos An-
“ gusellus rex Scotiæ, servitium pro regno Scotiæ exhibens
“ debitum, gladium regis Arthuri detulit ante ipsum, et
“ successive omnes reges Scotiæ omnibus regibus Brictorum
“ fuere subjecti. Succedentibus autem regibus Angliæ in
“ prædicta insula et ipsius monarchiam et dominium op-
“ tinentibus, subsequenter Edwardus dictus senior, filius Elu-
“ redi regis Angliæ, Scotorum, Cumbriorum et Stregwallo-
“ rum reges, sibi tanquam superiori domino subjectos
“ habuit et submissos. Aldestanus rex Angliæ Constan-
“ tinum regem Scotorum sub se regnaturum constituit,
“ dicens, ‘Gloriosius est regem facere quam regem esse.’
“ Et est dignum memoriæ quod idem Aldestanus, inter-
“ cedente Sancto Johanne de Beverlaco quondam archiepi-
“ scopo Eboracensi, Scottos rebellantes ei dimicavit, qui,
“ gratias devote agens, Deum exoravit petens quatinus, in-
“ tercedente beato Johanne, sibi aliquod signum evidens
“ ostenderet, quatinus tam succedentes quam præcedentes
“ cognoscere possent, Scotos Anglorum regno jure subjugari;
“ et videns quosdam scopulos juxta quemdam locum prope
“ Dunbar in Scotia, prominere, extracto gladio de vagina,
“ percussit in silicem, qui lapis ad ictum gladii, Dei virtute
“ agente, ita cavatur, ut mensura ulnæ longitudini possit
“ coaptari. Et hujus hactenus evidens signum apparet, et in
“ Beverlacensi ecclesia in Legenda Sancti Johannis quasi
“ singulis ebdomadis per annum ad laudem et honorem Sancti
“ Johannis pro miraculo recitatur: et de hoc extat celebris
“ memoria tam in Anglia quam in Scotia usque ad præsentem
“ diem. Item Constantinus rex Scotorum et Eugenius rex
“ Cumbriorum ad prædictum regem Angliæ Aldestanum, post
“ aliqualem dissensionem inter eos habitam venientes, se cum
“ suis regnis eidem Aldestano reddidere; cujus facti gratia,
“ filium Constantini ipse Adelstanus de sacro fonte suscepit.
“ Item Edredo regi Angliæ Scoti sine bello se subdiderunt,
“ et eidem regi Edredo tanquam domino fidelitatem debitam
“ juraverunt, quodam Yricio rege super ipsos Scotos statuto.
“ Item cum Edgarus rex Angliæ regem Scotorum Kynadium et
“ Gimbrorum Malcolmum, regem plurimarum insularum Mak-

Flores Hist.
p. 440.

“ kun, aliosque quinque subregulos, scilicet Duvenaldum,
“ Siferth, Huwal, Jacob et Juchel, regem ipsum Edgarum in
“ navi quadam prope proram sedentem, per flumen Dehe re-
“ migare fecisset, fertur ipsum dixisse successores suos gloriari
“ se reges Angliæ esse, cum tanta honorum prærogativa fru-
“ erentur, ut subjectam haberent tot regum potentiam. Post
“ dictum Edgarum successive successerunt reges Angliæ, sanc-
“ tus Edwardus martir, Egelredus frater ejus, Edmundus dictus
“ Yreneside, filius Egelredi, et Kinutus, qui eorum temporibus
“ regnum Scotiæ in sua subjectione pacifice tenuerunt: hoc
“ dumtaxat excepto, quod anno xv^{to} Kinuti prædicti, idem
“ Kinutus Scotiam rebellantem, expeditione illuc ducta, regem
“ Scotiæ Malcolmum parvo subjecit negotio: subditus estque
“ ei idem Malcolmus; quibus Haraldus filius Kinuti et Harde-
“ chnutus frater ejus, unus post alium, reges Angliæ succes-
“ serunt, qui eis sic regnantibus sibi subjectionem regni Scotiæ
“ pacifice habuerunt. Item Sanctus Edwardus rex Angliæ
“ regnum Scotiæ dedit Malcolmmo filio regis Cumbriorum de se
“ tenendum. Item Willelmus Bastardus rex Angliæ, cognatus
“ dicti Edwardi, a Malcolmmo rege Scotorum, tanquam a suo
“ homine sibi subdito, homagium cepit. Item Willelmo Rufo
“ regi Angliæ, prædictus Malcolmus rex Scotorum juramento
“ fidelitatis subjectus fuit. Item prædictus rex Willelmus
“ Devenaldum de regno Scotiæ ex justis causis ammovit, et
“ loco ejus Duncanum filium Malcolmmi regem Scotiæ præfecit,
“ et recepit ab eo fidelitatis juramentum; dictoque Duncano
“ dolose perempto, dictus rex Willelmus præfatum Devenal-
“ dum, qui iterum regnum Scotiæ invaserat, ammovit ab
“ eodem, et Edgarum filium dicti Malcolmmi regem Scotiæ con-
“ stituit, et eidem id regnum donavit, cui successit Alexander
“ frater ejusdem Edgari consensu regis Angliæ primi Henrici,
“ fratris dicti regis Willelmi Rufi. Item Matilldæ imperatrici,
“ filiæ et hæredi regis Henrici prædicti, rex Scotiæ David
“ fecit homagium et fidelitatem. Item regi Anglorum Stephano
“ Henricus filius dicti regis David homagium fecit. Item
“ Willelmus rex Scotorum pro regno Scotorum, et David frater
“ ejus et comites et barones regni Scotiæ, devenerunt homines
“ Henrici filii regis Angliæ Henrici secundi in crastino corona-
“ tionis prædicti Henrici filii Henrici secundi, patre vivente,
“ et fidelitatem ei juraverunt contra omnes homines, salva fide-
“ litate debita patri viventi. Anno vicesimo regni regis Henrici
“ secundi prædicti, dictus Willelmus rex Scotorum rebellare
“ incipiens in Northumberland venit cum exercitu magno, et
“ exercuit in populo stragem magnam, cui occurrentes milites

A.D. 1301.
May 7.
The king's
answer to
the pope,
touching
the superi-
ority of
Scotland.

p. 441.

A.D. 1301.
May 7.
The king's
answer to
the pope
touching
the superi-
ority of
Scotland.

“ civitatis Eboraci apud Alnewyk, ipsum ceperunt, et dicto
“ Henrico regi Angliæ reddiderunt, annoque sequenti, scilicet
“ xv^{to} kalendas Martii, est idem Willelmus permissus liber
“ abire : postea vero apud Eboracum, anno eodem, xvii^{mo} kalen-
“ das Septembris, idem Willelmus rex Scotorum de consensu
“ prælatorum, comitum, baronum, procerum et aliorum mag-
“ natum regni Scotiæ, domino suo regi Angliæ Henrico filio
“ Matildæ imperatricis prædicto, suis litteris patentibus cavisse
“ noscitur, et quod ipse et hæredes et successores sui reges
“ Scotiæ, episcopi et abbates, comites, barones et alii homines
“ regni Scotiæ, de quibus dictus rex habere voluerit, facient
“ regibus Angliæ homagium et fidelitatem et ligantiam ut ligio
“ domino contra omnem hominem. Et in signum subjectionis
“ hujus idem Willelmus rex Scotorum capellum, lanceam et
“ sellam suos super altare ecclesiæ beati Petri Eboraci optulit,
“ quæ in eadem ecclesia usque in hodiernum diem remanent et
“ servantur. Item episcopi et comites et barones dicti regni
“ Scotiæ conventionaverunt, ut verbis ejusdem conventionis
“ utamur, domino regi Angliæ et Henrico filio suo prædictis,
“ quod si rex Scotiæ, aliquo casu, a fidelitate regum Angliæ et
“ conventionem prædicta recederet, ipsi cum domino rege Angliæ
“ tenebunt, sicut cum ligio domino suo, contra regem Scotiæ,
“ quousque ad fidelitatem regis Angliæ redeat. Quam quidem
“ compositionem felicitis recordationis Gregorius papa nonus in
“ diversis rescriptis, regibus Angliæ et Scotiæ directis, mandavit
“ firmiter observari, continentibus etiam inter cetera, quod
“ Willelmus et Alexander reges Scotorum regibus Angliæ
“ Johanni et Henrico ligium homagium et fidelitatem fecerunt,
“ quæ tenentur successores eorum, comites et barones regni
“ Scotiæ, ipsis et suis successoribus exhibere; et iterum quod cum
“ idem rex Scotiæ homo ligius sit ipsius Henrici regis Angliæ,
“ et eidem fidelitatis præstitit juramentum, quo se principaliter
“ astrinxit, quod in ipsius regis et regni Angliæ detrimentum
“ nihil debeat penitus attemptare. Et papa Clemens scribens
“ regi Angliæ pro Johanne episcopo Sancti Andreæ expulso
“ ab episcopatu suo per regem Scotiæ, inter cetera rogavit,
“ quod Willelmum regem Scotiæ moveret et induceret, et si
“ necesse fuerit districtione regali qua præeminet et concessa
“ suæ regiæ celsitudini potestate compelleret, ut dicto episcopo
“ omnem rancorem remitteret, et episcopatum suum eum
“ habere in pace permetteret. Et post conventionem prædictam,
“ in ecclesia beati Petri Eboraci coram prædictis regibus
“ Angliæ et Scotiæ et David fratre suo ac universo populo,
“ episcopi, comites, barones et milites de terra regni Scotiæ

Flores Hist.
p. 441.

Flores Hist.
p. 441.

“ juraverunt domino regi Angliæ et Henrico filio suo, et hæredibus eorum, fidelitatem contra omnem hominem, sicut ligiis dominis suis. Et idem Willelmus rex Scottorum ad mandatum regis Henrici prædicti venit apud Norhampton ad parliamentum domini sui, adducens secum omnes episcopos, abbates et priores totius regni sui; et venit etiam, ad ejusdem regis Angliæ mandatum, in Normanniam; et idem rex Willelmus post decessum dicti regis Henrici, veniens Cantuariam, Ricardo regi Angliæ, filio et hæredi dicti Henrici, fecit homagium; quo Ricardo viam universæ carnis ingresso, sæpefatus Willelmus Johanni regi Angliæ, fratri et hæredi prædicti regis Ricardi, extra civitatem Lincolnæ, supra quemdam montem in conspectu omnis populi, fecit homagium et juravit fidelitatem super crucem Huberti tunc Cantuariensis archiepiscopi, et eidem Johanni tanquam domino suo, per cartam suam concessit quod Alexandrum filium suum sicut hominem suum ligium maritaret, promittendo firmiter in carta eadem quod idem Willelmus rex Scottorum et Alexander filius suus Henrico, filio regis Angliæ Johannis, tanquam ligio domino suo contra omnes mortales fidem et fidelitatem tenerent; a quo quidem Willelmo rege Scottorum postmodum, pro eo quod desponsaverit filiam suam comiti Boloniæ præter ipsius regis Johannis domini sui assensum, pro transgressionem et temeraria præsumptionem hujusmodi, debitam satisfactionem accepit. Item Alexander rex Scottorum sororius noster regi Angliæ Henrico patri nostro pro regno Scotiæ, et postea nobis, homagium fecit. Vacante deinde regno Scotiæ, post mortem Alexandri regis illius, et subsequenter per mortem Margaretæ ejusdem regni Scotiæ reginæ et dominæ neptis nostræ, episcopi, abbates, priores, comites, barones, procures et ceteri nobiles et communitates totius regni Scotiæ ad nos tanquam ad defensorem, ducem, aurigam, capitaneum et dominum capitalem ejusdem regni sic vacantis, gratis et spontanea voluntate accedentes, prout tenebantur de jure, jus nostrum progenitorum et antecessorum nostrorum ac possessionem superioris et directi domini in regno ejusdem, et ipsius subjectionem ex certa scientia pure, simpliciter et absolute recognoverunt, et præstitis nobis ab eisdem tanquam superiori et directo domino Scotiæ debitis et consuetis fidelitatum juramentis, ac civitatibus, burgis, villis, castris ac ceteris munitionibus regni ejusdem in manu nostra traditis ad custodiam ejusdem regni certos jure nostro regio officiales et ministros deputavimus, quibus ipsi tempore vacationis hujus concorditer fuerant obedientes

A.D. 1301.
May 7.

The king's
answer to
the pope
touching
the superiority
of
Scotland.

p. 442.

A.D. 1301.
May 7.

The king's
answer to
the pope,
touching
the superi-
ority of
Scotland.

et intendentes, in nostris præceptis regiis et mandatis; Flores Hist. p. 442.
postmodum autem diversæ personæ super successione in dicto regno Scotiæ jure hæreditario inter se contententes ad nos tanquam ad superiorem dominum regni Scotiæ accesserunt, petentes, super jure succedendi in regnum prædictum, sibi per nos exhiberi justitiæ complementum, volentes et expresse consentientes coram nobis tanquam superiori et directo domino regni Scotiæ stare juri. Et demum earundem partium petitionibus et juribus coram nobis tanquam coram superiori et directo domino judicialiter propositis ac sufficenter auditis, rimatis, examinatis et diligenter intellectis, in præsentia omnium prælatorum et nobilium quasi totius regni Scotiæ, et de voluntate et assensu expresso eorum procedentes, Johannem de Balliolo debite præfecimus in regno Scottorum, quem nunc in successione ejusdem regni hæredem legitimum, et jura invenimus habere potiora: qui quidem prælati, comites, barones, communitates ac ceteri incolæ ejusdem regni, hujusmodi sententiam nostram expresse audierunt, acceptarunt et expresse approbarunt, et ipsum Johannem de mandato nostro, virtute ejusdem judicii, in regem suum admiserunt; ac idem Johannes rex Scotiæ pro regno suo, præstito nobis homagio debito et consueto ac fidelitatis juramento, ad parlamenta nostra de mandato nostro veniens, eisdem tanquam noster subditus, sicut alii de regno nostro interfuit, et nostris tanquam domini sui superioris dicti regni [Scotiæ paruit beneplacitis et mandatis, nobis in omnibus obediens et intendens; quousque idem Johannes rex Scotiæ] et prælati, comites, barones, nobiles, communitates ac ceteri incolæ majores regni ejusdem ex præconcepta malitia et prælocuta ac præordinata prodicione, pactiones, confederationes, conspirationes et comminationes in exhæredationem nostram et hæredum nostrorum ac regni nostri, contra debitum homagii sui et fidelitatis juramentum, inter se inierunt, in crimine læsæ majestatis nequiter incidendo. Unde cum præmissa ex fidei relatione, fama publica consentiente, ad aures nostras pervenissent; volentes futuris periculis præcavere, quæ ex hiis et aliis possent nobis et regno nostro et regni nostri incolis verisimiliter provenire, pro ascuratione regni nostri accessimus ad confinium utriusque regni, pluries mandantes eidem Johanni tunc regi Scotiæ, quod ad certa loca in confinio prædicto ad nos accederet, super præmissis et aliis pro statu, tranquillitate et pace utriusque regni assecuratione factururus, et alia per nos et consilium nostrum sibi exponenda auditorurus, et super hiis et ea con-

Flores Hist.
p. 442.

tingentibus justitiam recepturus; qui spretis mandatis nostris contumaciter in sua persistens perfidia ad bellicos apparatus cum episcopis, praelatis et clericis, comitibus, baronibus regni Scotiæ ac etiam aliis lateris conductitiis contra nos, regnum nostrum et incolas regni nostri hostiliter se convertens accinxit, et, ad hostiles aggressus et incursus procedens, regnum nostrum invasit, quasdam villas regni nostri Angliæ per se et suos deprædatus est, easque vastavit incendio, homines nostros interfecit, et nonnullis nautis nostris per eos peremptis, naves hominum nostrorum regni Angliæ conburi fecit, et evestigio redditis nobis homagio et fidelitate per regem Scotiæ tam pro se quam pro aliis quibuscumque regni sui incolis per verba effectum diffidenciæ exprimentia, comitatus nostros Northumberland, Cumberland et Westmorland regni nostri Angliæ, congregato ingenti exercitu, hostiliter per se et suos invasit, stragem innumeram hominum nostrorum, incendia monasteriorum, ecclesiarum et villarum inhumane perpetrando, et patriam undique depopulando, infantes in cunis, mulieres in puerperio decubantes misericorditer et atroci sævitia trucidarunt; et, quod auditu horrendum est, a nonnullis mulieribus mamillas atrociter abscederunt, parvos clericulos primas litteras et grammaticam addiscentes, ad numerum circiter ducentorum in scholis existentes, obstructis hostiis scolarum, igne supposito coneremarunt. Nos quoque cernentes tot dampna, obprobria, facinora et injurias, exhæredationem nostram et destructionem populi regni nostri proditutionaliter irrogari, non valentes ratione juramenti, quo ad conservationem jurium coronæ regni nostri sumus astricti, tam execranda, detestanda et nephanda facinora ulterius tollerare, nec jura nostra relinquere indefensa, cum idem Johannes et gens Scottorum nostri subditi per leges se justificari minime permisissent, ipso regno Scotiæ quod a longissimis temporibus, sicut superius exprimitur, nobis et progenitoribus nostris feudale extitit, ex causis præmissis, commissio deinde bello juxta leges et consuetudines regni nostri contra eos de consilio procerum et magnatum nostrorum indicto; contra dictum Johannem et gentem Scottorum vires potentiæ nostræ extendimus, prout de jure nobis licuit, et processimus contra ipsos tanquam notorios proditores, contumaces et publicos hostes nostros. Subacto itaque regno Scotiæ jure proprietatis nostræ ditioni, præfatus Johannes rex Scotiæ regnum Scotiæ, quatinus de facto tenuit, sponte, pure et absolute reddidit in manum nostram, proditiones et scelera memorata coram

A.D. 1301.
May 7.
The king's
answer to
the pope,
touching
the superiority of
Scotland.

p. 443.

A.D. 1301.
May 7.
The king's
answer to
the pope,
touching
the superi-
ority of
Scotland.

“ nobis et proceribus regni nostri publice recognoscens; quo Flores Hist.
“ peracto praelati, comites, barones, nobiles et communitates p. 443.
“ regni Scotiae, quos ad pacem nostram regiam suscepimus,
“ subsequenter homagia et fidelitates nobis, tanquam immediato
“ et proprio domino ejusdem regni Scotiae, [fecerunt, ac
“ redditis nobis ejusdem regni] civitatibus, villis, castris,
“ munitionibus ac ceteris locis omnibus ad dictum regnum
“ spectantibus, officiales nostros et ministros ad regimen ejus-
“ dem regni Scotiae praefecimus jure nostro. Cumque jure
“ pleni dominii in possessionem ejusdem regni existere di-
“ noscamur, omittere non possumus, nec debemus, quin inso-
“ lentiam subsectorum nostrorum rebellium, si quos invenerimus,
“ praeminentia regia, prout justum fuerit et expedire videri-
“ mus, reprimamus. Quia vero ex praemissis et aliis constat
“ evidenter et notorium existat quod praelibatum regnum
“ Scotiae tam in ratione proprietatis, quam possessionis, ad
“ nos pertinet pleno jure, nec quicquam fecerimus vel caveri-
“ mus scripto vel facto, sicuti non possemus, per quae juri
“ aut possessioni praedictis debeat aliquo modo derogari, sanc-
“ titati vestrae humiliter supplicamus, quatinus praemissa pro-
“ vida meditatione pensantes ex illis vestri motum animi dig-
“ nemini informare, suggestionibus contrariis aemulorum in
“ hac parte vobis factis, fidem, si placet, nullatenus adhibendo,
“ quin immo statum nostrum et jura nostra regia supradicta
“ habere velitis, si placet, paternis affectibus commendata.
“ Conservet vos Altissimus ad regimen ecclesiae suae sanctae per
“ tempora prospera et longeva. Datum apud Kemeseie, viimo
“ die Maii, anno Domini M^oCCC^ol^o, et regni nostri vicesimo
“ nono.”

The king
sends the
following
letters to
the abbot of
S. Augus-
tine's.

“ Edwardus Dei gratia rex Angliae, dominus Hiberniae et
“ dux Aquitaniae, dilectis sibi in Christo abbati et conventui
“ Sancti Augustini Cantuariæ, salutem. Mittimus vobis sub
“ sigillo scaccarii nostri praesentibus appenso, transcripta qua-
“ rundam litterarum quae in thesauraria nostra resident, te-
“ norem, qui sequitur, continentes:—

“ ‘ A¹ touz qe ceste lettre verront ou orront. Florenz conte
“ ‘ de Hoyland et de Zeland, Robert de Bruz seigneur du Val

¹ This is the circular letter sent by the king to the several cathedral and conventual churches in England, containing the submission of the competitors for the Scottish

crown. The corresponding copy sent to S. Paul's is printed in the works of Ralph de Diceto; and is also found in the Lambeth MS. 1106.

- “ ‘ Danant, Johan de Baillol seigneur de Gaweie, Johan de A.D. 1291.
 “ ‘ Hasting seigneur de Bergenewei, Johan Comyn seigneur de Letter of
 “ ‘ Badenaghe, Patriz de Dunbar counte le Marche, Johan the com-
 “ ‘ de Vesci pur son pierre, Nichol de Soules et William de petitors for
 “ ‘ Ros, salut en Dieu. Com nous avoms droit en le realme the Scottish
 “ ‘ Descoce, et cel droit mustrer chalanger et averrer devant crown,
 “ ‘ celi qi plus de poer, jurisdiction et reson eust de trier accepting
 “ ‘ nostre droit; et le noble prince sire Edward par la Edward as
 “ ‘ grace de Dieu roi Dengleterre nous ad enfourme par overlord
 “ ‘ bones et sufficient resons qe a li apent et avoir droit and judge.
 “ ‘ de la souverayne seignurie du dit realme Descoce, et la
 “ ‘ conysaunce de oir, trier et terminer notre droit; nous de
 “ ‘ notre propre volunte saunz nule deforce ou destresce,
 “ ‘ voloms, ottreoms et grantoms de rescevre droit devant
 “ ‘ lui com seigneur souverayn de la terre. Et volons jale-
 “ ‘ meyns et promettoms qe nous averoms et tendroms ferme
 “ ‘ et estable son fet, et qe celi enportera le realme a qi
 “ ‘ droit lui durra devant lui. En tesmoynance de ceste chose, Dated
 “ ‘ nous avoms mis nos seals a ceste escrit, fet et done a June 5, 1291.
 “ ‘ Norham le Marsdi procheyn apres Lassencion, ou lan
 “ ‘ de grace m. cc. nonaunte primereyn.’ Unde vobis man- Transmis-
 “ ‘ danus, quod eadem faciatis in cronicis ad perpetuam rei tuted July 9,
 “ ‘ gesta memoriam annotari. Teste me ipso, magistro 1301.
 “ ‘ Willelmo de Marchia thesaurario nostro apud Westmonas-
 “ ‘ terium, ix. die Julii, anno regni nostri xx^oix^o, per breve
 “ ‘ de privato sigillo.”
 “ ‘ A touz ceux qe ceste lettre verront ou orront. Florenz, Letter of
 “ ‘ etc., ut supra. Cum nous eioms ottree et grante de notre the com-
 “ ‘ bone volunte, et commun assent, saunz nule destresce a petitors sur-
 “ ‘ nouble prince sire Edward, etc., *ut supra*, qil com sove- rendering
 “ ‘ reyn seignur de la terre Descoce pousse oir, trier et terminer possession.
 “ ‘ nos chalenges et nos demandes qe nous [entendoms] de-
 “ ‘ mustrer et averrer pur notre droit en le reaume Descoce, et
 “ ‘ droit recevre devant lui com sovereyn seignur de la terre,
 “ ‘ promettant jalemeyns que son fait averoms ferme et estable,
 “ ‘ et qe un enportera le realme, a qui droit le durra devant
 “ ‘ lui; mes purceo qe lavandit roi Dengleterre ne peut nule
 “ ‘ manere de conisance fere ne acomplier sanz jugement, ne
 “ ‘ jugement ne doit estre saunz execucion, ne execucion ne
 “ ‘ poet il failir duement saunz la possession et seisine de
 “ ‘ mesme la terre et des chasteaus; nous volons et otriom et
 “ ‘ grantoms qil com sovereyn seignur a parfaire les choses

A.D. 1291. Letter of the competitors sur-rendering possession. " " avandites, eit la seisine de tote la terre et des chasteaus
 " " Descoce, tant com droit soit fet et parfourm as demaun-
 " " dantz ; en tieu manere qe avant qil eit la seisine avant
 " " dite, face bone seurte et suffisante a demandant et as
 " " gardeyns et ala commune du realme Descoce, a faire
 " " la reversion de mesme le realme et des chasteus ove
 " " tut le reaute, dignite, seigneurie, franchises, custumes
 " " et droitures, usages, leyes et possessions et totes maners
 " " des purtinances, en mesme lestat qil estoient quant la
 " " seisine lui fait baille et livere, a celi qe le droit en por-
 " " tera par jugement de la reaute, sauve au roi Dengle-
 " " terre le homage de cely qe serra roy, issint qe la re-
 " " version soit fait denz le deus meis apres le jour qe le
 " " droit serra trie et afferme ; qe les issues de mesme la
 " " terre en le mien temps resceus, soient sauvement mis
 " " en depos le roy Dengleterre de soutz lur seaus, sauve
 " " renable sustenance de la terre et des chasteaus et de
 " " ministres du reaume. En teymoyne de cestes choses
 " " avandites nous avoms mys nos seaus a ceste escrit lan
 " " de grace mil cc. nonaunte premereyn'—unde vobis *ut supra*."

A.D. 1301. Feb. 12. Letter of the barons to the pope. " Sanctissimo¹ in Christo patri domino B., divina pro-
 " videntia sanctæ Romanæ ac universalis ecclesiæ summo
 " pontifici, sui devoti filii Johannes comes Warenne, Thomas
 " comes Lancastriæ, Radulphus de Monte Hermerii, comes
 " Gloucestriæ et Hertfordiæ ; Humfredus de Bohun, comes
 " Herefordiæ et Essexiæ et constabularius Angliæ ; Rogerus
 " Bigot, comes Norffolkiæ et marescallus Angliæ ; Gydo
 " comes Warewicke, Ricardus comes Arundele, Admarus de
 " Valencia, dominus de Montiniaco ; Henricus de Lancastria,
 " dominus de Munemue ; Johannes de Hastinge, dominus
 " de Bergeveny ; Henricus de Percy, dominus de Topclive ;
 " Edmundus de Mortuo Mari, dominus de Wygemore ; Rober-
 " tus filius Walteri, dominus de Wodeham ; Johannes de
 " Sancto Johanne, dominus de Haunak ; Reginaldus de Grey,
 " dominus de Ruthin ; Hugo de Veer, dominus de Swanes-
 " campis ; Willelmus de Brewesa, dominus de Gower ;

¹ The letter written by the barons at the parliament of Lincoln is printed from an original copy in

Palgrave's Parliamentary Writs., i. 102. It is also in the Fœdera, i. 926, 927.

“ Robertus de Montealto, dominus de Hawardyn; Robertus
 “ de Thatessale, dominus de Bukeham; Henricus de Grey,
 “ dominus de Codenore; Hugo Bardolfe, dominus de Wirme- A.D. 1301.
Feb. 12.
Letter of
the barons
to the pope.
 “ geie; Robertus de Touny, dominus de Castro Matildis;
 “ Willelmus de Roos, dominus de Hammelak; Robertus de
 “ Clifford, castellanus de Appelby; Petrus de Malolacu, do-
 “ minus de Mulgreve; Philippus dominus de Kyme; Rober-
 “ tus filius Rogeri, dominus de Claveryng; Johannes de Mo-
 “ hun, dominus de Dunsterre; Almarius de Sancto Amando,
 “ dominus de Wydehaye; Willelmus de Ferrariis, dominus de
 “ Groby; Alanus la Zusche, dominus de Assheby; Theobaldus
 “ de Verdon, dominus de Webbele; Thomas de Furnevale,
 “ dominus de Sefeld; Thomas de Multone, dominus de Egrem-
 “ mond; Willelmus le Latimer, dominus de Corby; Thomas
 “ dominus de Berkeile; Fulco filius Warini, dominus de Wy-
 “ tinctone; Johannes dominus de Segrave; Edmundus de Heynk-
 “ uorthe, dominus de Turgerton; Petrus Corbet, dominus
 “ Caus; Willelmus de Cantilupo, dominus de Ravensthorp;
 “ Johannes de Bello Campo, dominus de Hacche; Rogerus de
 “ Mortuomari, dominus de Penkeleyn; Johannes filius Rogeri,
 “ dominus de Blenleveny; Radulfus de Neville, dominus de
 “ Raby; Bryanus filius Alani, dominus de Bedale; Willelmus
 “ Marescallus, dominus de Hengham; Walterus dominus de
 “ Huntercombe; Willelmus Martyn, dominus de Cameys;
 “ Henricus le Tyes, dominus de Chiltone; Rogerus la Warre,
 “ dominus de Ysefeld; Johannes de Ripariis, dominus de
 “ Aungre; Johannes de Lancastria, dominus de Grysdale;
 “ Robertus filius Pagani, dominus de Lannuer; Henricus
 “ Tregoz, dominus de Garinges; Radulphus Picard, dominus
 “ de Linford; Walterus dominus de Faucemberge; Rogerus
 “ le Straunge, dominus de Ellemere; Johannes le Straunge,
 “ dominus de Knokyn; Thomas de Caurces, dominus de
 “ Norton; Walterus de Bello Campo, dominus de Alesetre;
 “ Ricardus Talebot, dominus de Hutleswelle; Johannes de
 “ Butetert, dominus de Mendesham; Johannes Engoyne,
 “ dominus de Colun; Hugo Peynz, dominus de Corimalet;
 “ Adam dominus Welles; Symon dominus de Monte Acuto;
 “ Johannes dominus de Sulle; Johannes de Moeles, domi-
 “ nus de Caudeburi; Edmundus baro Stafford; Johannes
 “ Lovel, dominus de Dacking; Edmundus de Hasting, do-
 “ minus de Eschemeholmok; Radulfus filius Willelmi, domi-
 “ nus de Grimthorp; Robertus de Scalariis, dominus de

A.D. 1301.
Feb. 12.
Letter of
the barons
to the pope.

“ Neuseles; Willelmus Tuchet, dominus de Levenhales; Johannes Abadam, dominus de Bevestowe; Johannes de Haverynge, dominus de Graftone; Robertus de Laward, dominus de Alba Aula; Nicholaus de Segrave, dominus de Stowe; Walterus de Teye, dominus de Stangreve; Johannes de Lisle, dominus de Wodetone; Eustachius dominus de Hacche; Gilbertus Pecche, dominus de Corby; Willelmus Paynel, dominus de Cratintone; Bogo de Knovill, dominus de Albo Monasterio; Fulco le Straunge, dominus de Corfham; Henricus de Pynkeny, dominus de Wedne; Johannes de Hudelstone, dominus de Aneys; Rogerus de Hunthyngfeld, dominus de Bradenham; Hugo filius Henrici, dominus de Raveneswathe; Johannes de Brettone, dominus de Sporle; Nicholaus de Carru, dominus de Mulesford; Thomas dominus de la Roche; Walterus de Muncy, dominus de Tone-tone; Johannes filius Marmeduci, dominus de Hordene; Johannes dominus de Kyngestone, Robertus Hastang, pater, dominus de Chebbescie, Radulfus dominus de Grendone, Willelmus dominus de Leyburne, Johannes de Greistok, dominus de Morthpathe; Mathæus filius Johannis, dominus de Stokenham; Michael de Meinille, dominus de Wherleton, et Johannes Paynel, dominus de Octonleie; devota pedum oscula beatorum. Sancta Romana [mater ecclesia], per cujus ministerium fides catholica gubernatur, in suis actibus cum ea, sicut firmiter credimus et tenemus, maturitate procedit, quod nulli præjudicaret, sed singularum jura, non minus in aliis quam in seipsa, tanquam mater alma conservari, valet illæsa. Sane convocato nuper per serenissimum dominum nostrum Edwardum, Dei gratia regem Angliæ illustrem, parlamento apud Lincolniam generali, idem noster dominus quasdam litteras apostolicas, quas super certis negotiis, conditionem et statum regni Scotiæ tangentibus, ex parte vestra receperat, in medio exhiberi et seriose nobis fecit exponi: quibus auditis et diligentius intellectis, tam nostris sensibus admiranda quam hactenus inaudita in eis audivimus contineri; scimus enim, pater sanctissime, et notorium est in partibus Angliæ et nonnullis aliis non ignotum, quod a prima institutione regni Angliæ, reges ejusdem regni, tam temporibus Brittonum quam Anglorum, superius et directum dominium regni Scotiæ habuerunt, et in possessione vel quasi superioritatis et directi domini ipsius regni Scotiæ successivis tem-

“ poribus extiterunt, nec ullis temporibus ipsum regnum
 “ in temporalib; pertinuit quovis jure ad ecclesiam supradic-
 “ tam; quin immo idem regnum Scotiæ progenitoribus præ-
 “ dicti domini nostri regibus Angliæ atque sibi feudale
 “ extitit ab antiquo, nec etiam reges Scotorum et regnum
 “ aliis quam regibus Angliæ subfuerunt, vel subici con-
 “ sueverunt, neque reges Angliæ super juribus suis in regno
 “ prædicto, aut aliis suis temporalibus, coram aliquo iudice
 “ ecclesiastico vel seculari, ex libera præminencia status suæ
 “ regiæ dignitatis et consuetudinis cunctis temporibus irrefra-
 “ gabiliter observatæ responderunt, aut respondere debebant.
 “ Unde habito tractatu et deliberatione diligenti super contentis
 “ in vestris litteris memoratis, communis concors et unanimis
 “ omnium nostrum et singulorum consensus fuit, est ac erit in-
 “ concusse, Deo propitio, in futurum, quod præfatus dominus
 “ noster rex super juribus regni sui Scotiæ, aut aliis suis tem-
 “ poralibus, nullatenus judicialiter respondeat coram vobis, nec
 “ iudicium subeat quoquomodo, aut jura sua prædicta in
 “ dubium quomodovis deducat, nec a^q præsentiam vestram
 “ procuratores aut nuncios ad hæc mittat, præcipue cum præ-
 “ missa cederent manifeste in exhæredationem juris coronæ
 “ regni Angliæ et regiæ dignitatis, ac subversionem ejus regni
 “ notoriam nec non in præjudicium libertatum et consuetu-
 “ dinum et legum paternarum, ad quarum observationem et
 “ defensionem ex debito præstiti juramenti astringimur, et
 “ quæ manutenebimus toto posse totisque viribus cum Dei
 “ auxilio defendemus; nec etiam permittimus, aut aliquatenus
 “ permittemus, sicut nec possumus nec debemus, præmissa
 “ tam insolita, indebita, præjudicialia et alias inaudita præli-
 “ batum dominum nostrum regem, etiam si vellet, facere seu
 “ quomodolibet attemptare. Quocirca sanctitati vestræ reve-
 “ renter et humiliter supplicamus, quatinus eundem dominum
 “ nostrum regem, qui inter alios principes orbis terræ catho-
 “ licum se exhibet, et ecclesiæ Romanæ devotum, jura sua,
 “ libertates et consuetudines ac leges prædicta, absque dimi-
 “ nutione et inquietudine pacifice possidere, et ea illibata
 “ persistere benignius permitattis. In cujus rei testimonium,
 “ sigilla nostra, tam pro nobis quam pro tota communitate
 “ prædicti regni Angliæ, præsentibus sunt appensa. Datum
 “ apud Lincolniam xii^o die Februarii, anno Domini m^occc^o.”

A.D. 1301.
Feb. 12.

Letter of
the barons
to the pope.

Maucolum roi Descoce prist a femme seinte Margarete la
 fille Edward le roi fiz Edmund Ireneside; la quele Margarete

A.D. 1301.
Pedigrees of
the Scottish
royal family.

gist a Dunfermelyn. Icesty Maucolum engendra un fiz, qi ont anom David roi Descoce; de David issi le counte Henry counte de Huntyngdone; de Henri issi William; de William issi Alexander le secunde; de cesti Alexandre issi Alexander le tierz, qi morist sanz heir; derechief de Alexander le secund issi le counte Davi; de celi Davi issirent trois filles, la primere fille Davi esposa Aleyn de Gavei; de celi Aleyn et de sa femme issirent trois filles, la primere out anom Eleyne countesse de Wynton; la secunde fille Aleyn out anom Devergoille de Baillo; la terce fille Aleyn fu countesse de [Albemarle; de la countesse de] Wyncestre issi Margarete countesse de Ferreres et Eleyne la Zusche, et la countesse de Bougham; de la countesse Margarete de Ferrers issit Robert de Ferrers, de Robert Johan; de Heleyne la Zusche issi Roger la Zusche, de Roger, Aleyn; de la countesse de Boggham issi Johan Comyn counte de Boghan; de la secunde fille Aleyn, Devergoille, issi Johan de Baillol; la secunde fille Davi esposa sire Robert de Bruz, de lui issit Robert de Bruz qi ore est; la tierce fille Davi esposa sire Henri de Hastings, de lui issi Henri, de Henry Johan qui ore est.

Pedigree
of the
heirs of
Chester.

Ranulphus comes Cestriæ habuit quatuor sorores: primo-genita nomine Matillda fuit desponsata comiti David, secunda comiti Arundelle¹ nomine Mabillia, tertia comiti de Ferrariis, id est Derby, Willelmo seniori, nomine Agnes, quarta Roberto de Quenci nomine Hawisia. Matillda primogenita habuit filium quemdam nomine Johannem qui [habuit] comitatum Cestriæ, et quatuor filias, Margaretam, Isabellam, Matilldam et Aldam. Margareta nupsit Alano de Gaweie et habuit filiam nomine Deuergoille quæ erat uxor [Johannis] Baillol: Isabella nupsit Roberto de Brus et habuit filium Robertum de Brus, qui decessit sine liberis; Alda nupsit Henrico de Hasting et genuit Henricum de Hasting. Matillda uxor comitis de Arundelle, habuit quatuor filias, Mabiliam, Nicholaam, Ceciliam et Isabellam. Mabillia nupsit Roberto de Tateshale et habuit quemdam filium Robertum de Tateshale; Nicholaam nupsit Rogero [de Someri] et habuit quemdam filium Radulphum qui mortuus erat ante patrem suum, et habuit quatuor filias, Margaretam, Johannam, Elizabetham et Matilldam; Margareta nupsit Radulpho de Basset juniore,

¹ Here begins the second important fragment of the burnt MS. Cotton, Otho B. 3, f. 14.

Johanna nupsit Johanni Lestrangle, Elizabetha Waltero de [Souli], Matilda Henrico de Erdyntone: Cecilia nupsit Rogero de Monte Alto, Isabella nupsit Johanni filio Alani, et habuit filium nomine Johannem. Agnes comitissa de Ferrariis habuit, de Willelmo seniore, Willelmum juniorem, qui fuit comes de Ferrariis; Willelmus junior genuit Robertum hæredem suum generalem. Hawisia habuit filiam de Roberto de Quency, Margaretam nomine, quæ fuit comitissa Lincolnæ.

A.D. 1301.
Pedigree of
the heirs of
Chester.

Anno Domini M^oCCC^oII^o, anno regni regis Edwardi xxx^{mo}. Eodem anno die Veneris xvii^{mo} kalendas Aprilis, dominus Edwardus filius regis Edwardi cum magnatibus Angliæ tenuit Parliamentum apud Londonias ex parte regis Edwardi patris sui. Eodem anno orta est discordia inter dominum Bonifacium papam et dominum Philippum regem Franciæ. Eodem anno facti sunt amici dominus Edwardus rex Angliæ et Rogerus Bigod comes Marescallus; ita quod dictus rex et heredes sui succederent in hereditatem omnium tenementorum dicti comitis. Eodem anno, circa Hokeday, transfretarunt domini Antonius episcopus Dunelmensis, comes Lincolnæ, Aimerus de Valence, Hugo de Spenser, J. de Berewyk, ad regem Franciæ per dominum regem Angliæ. Eodem anno, die Sabbati, in festo Sancti Dunstani, domini Johannes Buttetort,¹ Willelmus Ynge, et J. le Blound major Londoniarum, justitiiarii regis assignati, sedebant apud aulam plumbæam super Cornhelle per breve regis pro transgressione facta J. le Chaucer Londoniensi per Eliam Russel, J. de Gildeford, Petrum Adryan, Willelmum Walram, Ricardum Galopyn et ceteros in brevi nominatos. Et consideratum fuit per dictos justitiiarios quod dictus Elias et ceteri fuerunt convicti, quasi indefensi; quia noluerunt ponere se in inquisitione; sed allegarunt quod voluerunt se defendere pro simplici transgressione per

A.D. 1302.
Parliament,
Mar. 16.

Compact
between the
king and
the earl
marshal.

Embassy to
France.

Session of
judges at
Leadenhall.

¹ John Bottetourt, lord of Mendlesham; and William Inge, a justice of Assise, who became chief justice of the Bench in 1316.

A.D. 1302.
Trial before
justices.

parvam legem septem hominum, secundum consuetudinem et antiquas libertates civitatis prædictæ; hoc non allocato propter sanguinis effusionem et plagam enormem, ubi periculum mortis imminebat; quia hoc esset directe contra legem communem regni Angliæ. Et propterea justitiiarii condempnarunt prædictos nominatos versus J. le Chaucer in dampnis suis in mille libris; et corpora eorum deputarunt carceri, et pro voluntate regis. Die Veneris proximo sequenti, obiit idem J. le Chaucer; et in vigilia Ascensionis sepultus apud Sanctum Paulum.

Henry le
Waleis dies.

Eodem anno in festo passionis apostolorum Petri et Pauli, obiit Henricus le Waleis; et iiii^{to} nonas Julii, videlicet per diem Jovis, sepultus est in capella Beatæ Mariæ apud sorores de ordine fratrum Minorum extra Alegate.

July.
Parliament.

September.
John S.
John dies.

Eodem anno, in octabis Nativitatis beati Johannis Baptistæ, tenuit rex parliamentum suum apud Westmonasterium. Eodem anno, die Jovis proximo ante festum Nativitatis Beatæ Mariæ, obiit dominus Johannes de Sancto Johanne apud Lohemaban in partibus Scotiæ. Eodem tempore transfretarunt nuntii regis Angliæ ad parliamentum Franciæ apud Mostroil, videlicet domini comites Sabaudia, Lincolnia et Penbroke. Eodem anno orta est discordia inter regem Franciæ et Flandrenses, pro non deliberatione comitis Flandriæ, quem dominus rex Franciæ injuste detinuit in carcere. Et misit dominus rex Franciæ ad partes Flandriæ, ad debellandos hostes suos Flandrenses, dominos comites de Artoys, Bononiæ et Sancti Pauli, Radulphum Noel, Petrum de Flota et alios magnates, cum magno exercitu, qui omnes gladio ibidem ceciderunt.

War between
France and
Flanders.

Mayor and
sheriffs.

Eodem anno Johannes Blundus major civitatis Londoniarum; Simon de Parys, Hugo Pourte, vicecomites Londoniarum.

Eodem anno, die Lunæ proxima post festum translationis beati Edwardi regis, venit dominus Lodowycus

frater reginæ Angliæ Londonias. Eodem anno ad festum Sancti Edwardi tenuit dominus rex parliamentum Londoniis. Eodem anno, in crastino apostolorum Symonis et Judæ, comites Sabaudie, Lincolnie et Penbrok, iter arripuerunt versus regem Franciæ, ex parte regis Angliæ. Eodem anno circa festum Omnium Sanctorum transfretavit dominus Johannes de Hasting versus Vasconiam, ex parte regis Angliæ. Eodem anno, die Dominica, in festo Sanctæ Katerinæ desponsata fuit domina Margareta filia regis Angliæ, comitissa Hoylandiæ et Salondie, domino Humfrido de Bohun comiti Herefordiæ, apud Caversham juxta Redyng. Eodem anno ad festum Sancti Andreæ defeecerunt treugæ pacis inter dominos reges Franciæ et Angliæ; et postea fuerunt prolongatæ usque ad festum Paschæ proximo sequens, sub spe pacis reformandæ. Cives vero Burdegalæ et ceteri magnates de Vasconia, prolongationem treugarum non scientes, omnes homines regis Franciæ a civitate Burdegali et a castris vi expulerunt; et sic in partibus suis treugas cum Francigenis non tenuerunt. Eodem anno, die Jovis, in festo Sancti Valentini, transfretarunt comites Sabaudie et Lincolnie, et dominus Otto de Grandissono, in Francia ad pacem inter reges Franciæ et Angliæ finaliter affirmandam. Eodem anno octavo ydus Januarii apud Croundale juxta Odiham, emanavit littera ab archiepiscopo ad episcopum Londoniensem, quod autem episcopum Londoniensem visitaret quarto die juridico proximo post festum Sancti Valentini; quo die adveniente, intravit idem dominus archiepiscopus civitatem et dyocesim, die Martis, scilicet die Carnisprivii.

A.D. 1302.
Oct. 13.
Parliament.

Marriage of
Margaret to
Humfrey de
Bohun.

Truce with
France pro-
longed.

A.D. 1303.
Embassy to
France.

Visitation of
the diocese
of London.

Anno Domini M^oCCC^oIII^{to}, et anno regni regis Edwardi xxx^o. Eodem anno, in festo Sanctæ Trinitatis, proclamata fuit pax inter dominos reges Franciæ et Angliæ, per dominum Eymerum de Valence. Domini Sabaudie et Lincolnie comites, in crastino ejusdem festi, a civitate Parisiensi recesserunt versus

Peace pro-
claimed
June 2.

A.D. 1303.
May 2.

✓ The treasury
robbed.

Sacrilegious
arrest of
Richard
Podyngtone.

Confirma-
tion of the
king of the
Romans.

End of the
visitation.

Penance of
the bailiffs.

Parliament
at Odiham.

Vasconiam, cum litteris regis Franciæ ad seisinam ex parte domini regis Angliæ capiendam. 'Eodem anno, secundo die mensis Maii, fuit thesauraria domini regis Angliæ apud Westmonasterium fracta, et multa jocalia asportata, et postea fuerunt inventa.' Eodem anno, in crastino nativitatis beati Johannis Baptistæ, extractus fuit violenter ab ecclesia Sancti Michaelis in Candelwik strete, quidam nomine Ricardus de Podyngtone, qui captus fuit pro thesauro regis furato, et in custodia Hugonis Pourte tunc vicecomitis positus; et extractus fuit per Gocelinum et Thomam Attewelle, communes ballivos Londoniæ, et per alios ignotos.

Eodem anno, die ultima mensis Aprilis, papa Bonifacius in pleno consistorio suo electionem regis Alemanniæ approbavit in hæc verba;¹ "Electionem dicti regis approbamus et ratificamus regem in futurum "imperatorem." Eodem anno, die Veneris in crastino Sancti Petri ad vincula, recessit dominus Robertus de Wynchelse, archiepiscopus Cantuariensis, extra episcopatum Londoniensem, primo post suam visitationem ibidem completam. Eodem anno, die Martis proximo post, quædam galea cum spicis venit Londonias. Eodem die Veneris, Goscelinus et Thomas Attewelle memorati eis pœnitentiam injunctam per archiepiscopum Cantuariensem fecerunt, videlicet, ipsi nudi pedes in stolis suis, camisiis et braccis, eodem die Veneris, ab ecclesia beatæ Mariæ de Arcubus, uterque eorum ferens unum cereum per medium civitatis usque Neugate; et ab Neugate usque ad ecclesiam Sancti Michaelis prædictam iverunt. Et in crastino, in solis tunicis suis sine zonis et capitiis iverunt Cantuariam.

Eodem anno dominus rex Angliæ in parlamento suo apud Odiham, ad festum Sancti Hillarii, concessit, statuit et ordinavit, ex voluntate et communi assensu

¹ *verba*] Here the fragment of the burnt MS., fol. 14, ends.

baronum et communitatum Angliæ, mercatoribus alienigenis, quod illi advenæ possent licite et libere intrare cum mercandis suis regno Angliæ, et mercandisa sua et alia abducere, et de eisdem libere disponere pro voluntate eorum, et pro ista libertate gaudenda et habenda, dominus rex Angliæ accipiet de qualibet librata mercandisæ, scilicet de xx^{ti} solidis, in egressu ejusdem in regno Angliæ ubicunque, tres denarios; et in exitu ejusdem extra regnum tres denarios, una cum veteri custuma prius ordinata.¹ Eodem anno, septimo die mensis Septembris, captus est dominus Bonifacius papa apud Anagniam, per suos æmulos et inimicos, ac per procurationem Philippi regis Franciæ; et decimo die mensis ejusdem a carcere liberatus per senatorem, potestatem, et capitaneum urbis Romæ, et honorifice Romæ adductus; qui ibidem obiit.

A.D. 1303.
Jan. 13.
Charter of
the mer-
chants.

Misfortunes
and death of
Boniface
VIII.

Anno Domini M^oCCC^oIII^o, et anno regni regis XXXII^{do}, Johannes Blundus major civitatis Londoniarum, Wilhelmus Coumartyt et Johannes de Bureford vicecomites ejusdem civitatis. Eodem anno, die Lunæ, quinto ydus Decembris, obiit Ricardus de Graveshende Londoniensis episcopus apud Foleham, et sepultus in ecclesia Sancti Pauli Londoniis. Eodem anno magister Ricardus de Niwport, archidiaconus Middlesexiæ, factus est custos spiritualitatis episcopatus Londoniensis, sede vacante, per dominum Robertum de Wynchelse Cantuariensem archiepiscopum, qui ipsum admisit ad custodiam prædictam, ad præsentationem magistri Radulphi de Baldok, decani ecclesiæ Sancti Pauli Londoniis, et totius capituli ejusdem ecclesiæ. (Eodem anno ad festum Sancti Hillarii, sederunt iustitiiarii domini

A.D. 1304.
Mayor and
sheriffs.

Death of the
bishop of
London,
Dec. 9, 1303.

Appoint-
ment of a
guardian of
the spiritua-
lities.

¹ The famous "carta Mercatoria" is printed from the Charter Roll of 31 Edward I., No. 44, in Hale's Tract on the Customs, ed. Har-

greaves, pp. 157 - 160, dated at Windsor, Feb. 1; also in the Liber Custumarum, pp. 205 sq.

A.D. 1304.
Inquiry into
the robbery
of the
treasury.

Ralph Bal-
dock chosen
bishop.

A tallage
raised in
London.

The accused
monks of
West-
minster
refuse to be
tried by
secular
judges.

regis apud Turrim Londoniarum, ad plenius inquirendum de fractione thesaurariæ domini regis apud Westmonasterium, videlicet, domini Rogerus le Brabazon, Willelmus de Berford¹ et Radulfus de Sandwico. Eodem anno, die Lunæ in vigilia Sancti Matthiæ apostoli, electus fuit magister Radulfus de Baldok, decanus ecclesiæ Sancti Pauli Londoniis, in episcopum Londoniensem. Eodem anno, die Jovis tertio nonas Martii, domini Rogerus Brabazon, Willelmus de Hereforde, Radulfus de Sandwyco, constabularius Turris Londoniarum, et J. Blundus major Londoniarum, sederunt apud Turrim Londoniarum; et condempnatus fuit coram ipsis Willelmus de Palacia, cum quatuor aliis, et detracti per civitatem. Eodem anno circiter illud tempus, domini Rogerus de Heybam, miles, et Johannes Sendal, clericus venerabilis Londoniensis, ex præcepto domini regis Angliæ, quoddam taylagium civium Londoniarum levaverunt, videlicet de bonis mobilibus quindecimum denarium, et de redditibus decimum denarium. Eodem anno die Sabbati, pridie ydus Martii, sederunt justitarii domini regis, pro fractura thesaurariæ regis assignati, apud Turrim Londoniarum. Decem monachi Westmonasterii et unus clericus occasione dictæ fracturæ coram prædictis justitiariis fuerunt adducti et accusati; qui respondendo dixerunt, quod nullo modo a libertate ecclesiastica discederent, nec sine consilio ordinariorum suorum sæcularibus judiciis se submitterent; quo audito, iidem justitarii, ad inquisitionem sollempnem ex officio processerunt. Quæ inquisitio dominum sacristam Westmonasterii, de recepto et concealamento jocalium domini regis condempnaverunt. Et dicti decem monachi carceri apud Turrim deputati, quousque aliud habuerunt a prædicto domino rege in mandatis.)

¹ William de Bereford, justice of Common Pleas; chief justice in 1309.

Anno Domini M^oCCC^oIIII^o, et anno regni regis Edwardi xxxii^{do}; eodem anno in vigilia Pentecostes, exules facti fuerunt omnes Flandrenses a potestate regis Angliæ ad rogatum et procuracionem regis Franciæ; et hoc erat proclamatum in civitate Londoniarum, die prædicto, per breve domini regis et ex præcepto ejusdem, in pleno hustengo, in crastino Sanctæ Trinitatis. Eodem anno, die Sanctæ Margaretæ, dominus Walterus Oliffard, custos de Strevelyn in Scotia, et ceteri in eodem castro inclusi, reddiderunt corpora sua, in castro prædicto, domino regi Angliæ ad voluntatem suam; et die Mercurii proxima ante festum Sancti Bartholomæi, ductus fuit Londonias, in Turre ejusdem civitatis incarceratus. Eodem anno, circa festum Assumptionis beatæ Mariæ, transfretavit magister Radulfus de Baldok, decanus Londoniarum et electus ecclesiæ Sancti Pauli, versus curiam Romanam. Eodem anno, circiter festum Exaltationis Sanctæ Crucis, obiit comes Warenniæ apud Newentone; et ibi corpus suum et ossa requiescebant usque in crastinum Sancti Andreae proximo sequentis; in ecclesia Sancti Pancratii Lewensi fuit sepultus; archiepiscopus Cantuariensis celebravit missam et fecit officium pro defuncto. Comes Gloucestriæ, J. Bastard qui dicitur, Radulfus Heanmer, comes de Warewyk et dominus Hugo de Veer, Henricus de Percy, cum eorum militibus interfuerunt. Stephanus de Sancto Romano, prior dictæ domus, non ausus fuit intrare ecclesiam, dummodo archiepiscopus fecit officium; pro eo quod excommunicatus fuisset propter decimas ecclesiæ Romanæ non solutas. Eodem anno in festo Sancti Michaelis electi fuerunt in vicecomites Londoniarum Rogerus de Parys et Johannes de Lincolnia. Et in festo Sanctorum apostolorum Simonis et Judæ, Johannes Blundus prædictus in majori Londoniarum fuit electus. Anno regni regis Edwardi xxx^oIIII^o, pridie nonas Decembris, dominus Johannes de Pontoys, episcopus Wyntoniensis,

A.D. 1304.
Banishment
of the Flem-
ings.

Surrender
of Stirling
castle.

The bishop
elect goes to
Rome.

Death and
burial of
the earl
Warennæ.

Election of
mayor and
sheriffs.

A.D. 1304.
Death of the
bishop of
Winchester.

The Ex-
chequer
brought to
the Tower
after having
been long at
York.

William
Greenfield
archbishop
of York.

The king re-
turns from
Scotland.

A.D. 1305.
W. le
Cupere's
children
born.

John Lang-
ton bishop of
Chichester.

obiit apud Woleseie Wyntonie, et idibus Decembris, qui fuit dies Dominicus, fuit sepultus ibidem Eodem anno quarto ydus Decembris magister Gerardus de Petoraria revocavit acta sua ad Sanctum Martinum magnum Londoniis, et ex parte domini regis Angliæ inhibitum fuit sibi ne ultra octo dies moraretur in Anglia. Et in crastino arripuit iter versus curiam Romanam. Eodem anno regis Edwardi, xvii^o kalendas Januarii, venit scaccarium domini regis Angliæ apud Turrim Londoniarum, cum xxvii. caretis: camerarii ejusdem scaccarii qui venerunt cum eodem scaccario Nicholaus Hocham, Willelmus de Pessore, et in locum domini W. de Brihulle tertii camerarii, Ricardus de Blecheleie et Stephanus le Blunt; et tunc dicebatur in villa Londoniarum dictum scaccarium domini regis commorasse apud Eboracum per sex annos et dimidium. Eodem anno magister Willelmus de Grenefeud, decanus ecclesiæ Cicestrensis et cancellarius domini regis, circiter festum Sancti Andreæ electus fuit in episcopum Eboracensem. Eodem anno, secundo ydus Februarii, magister Gilbertus de Sancto Leofardo, episcopus Cicestrensis, obiit Aumberle. Eodem anno, tertio kalendas Februarii, qui dicebatur sabatum, venit dominus rex Edwardus de Scotia, et hospitavit ad hospitale Sanctæ Katerinæ prope Turrim.

Anno Domini m^occc^ov^{to}, et anno regni regis Edwardi xxxiii^{to}, et tertio nonas Aprilis qui dicitur dies sabbati, Elias et Juliana soror sua, filii W. le Cupere, nati fuerunt. Eodem anno, nonas Aprilis, videlicet die Lunæ primo in Passione Domini, dominus Johannes de Langeton, archidiaconus Cantuariæ, electus fuit in episcopum Cicestrensem. Eodem anno, post adventum regis Edwardi memorati, quoddam statutum per eundem regem emersit, et certi justiciarii constituti fuerunt ad inquirendum super articulos malefactorum et pacis perturbatorum; et per breve dicti regis; et hæc inquisitio vulgariter vocabatur Traillebastone, quod sic

incipit: "Rex dilectis et fidelibus suis C. de T. et J. de B. A.D. 1305.
 salutem. Quia quamplures malefactores et pacis nostræ per- Writ of
 turbatores homicidia, deprædationes, incendia, et alia dampna trailbaston.
 quam plurima nocte dieque perpetrantes, vagantur in boscis,
 parcis et aliis locis diversis, tam infra libertates quam
 extra in comitatibus Lyncolniæ, Nottingham, Derby; et
 ibidem receptantur in maximum periculum tam hominum
 per partes illas transeuntium, quam ibidem commorantium,
 in nostri contemptu ac pacis nostræ læsionem manifestam,
 ut accepimus, per quorum incursum poterunt pejora priori-
 bus de facili evenire, nisi remedium super hoc citius ap-
 ponatur; nos eorum malitiæ in hac parte obviare et hujus-
 modi dampnis et periculis præcavere volentes, assignamus vos
 ad inquirendum per sacramentum tam militum quam alio-
 rum proborum hominum de comitatibus prædictis, tam
 infra libertates quam extra, per quos, etc., qui sunt illi
 malefactores et eorum scienter receptatores, et eis consen-
 tientes, et etiam ad inquirendum de illis qui pro muneribus
 pactum fecerunt, vel faciunt, cum malefactoribus et pacis
 nostræ perturbatoribus, et eos conduxerunt et conducunt ad
 verberandum, vulnerandum, maletractandum, interficiendum
 plures de regno nostro in feriis, mercatis et aliis locis in
 dictis comitatibus, pro inimicitia, invidia, malitia, et etiam
 pro eo quod in assisis, juratis, recognitionibus, inquisitionibus
 factis de felonis, positi fuerunt et veritatem dixerunt, unde per
 conductionem hujusmodi malefactorum juratores assisarum,
 juratarum, recognitionum, inquisitionum illarum, præ timore
 dictorum malefactorum et eorum minarum, sæpius verita-
 tem dicere, seu dictos malefactores indictare, minime ausi
 fuerunt et sunt; ad inquirendum de illis qui hujusmodi
 munera dederunt et dant, et quibus et quantum et qui hujus-
 modi munera receperunt et recipiunt, et a quibus et quo-
 modo et qualiter; et qui hujusmodi malefactores in sua
 malitia foveant, nutriunt et manutinent in comitatibus præ-
 dictis; et ad ipsos malefactores, tam per vos quam per vice-
 comites nostros in comitatibus prædictis arestandos et pri-
 sonæ nostræ liberandos, et salvo et secure in eadem per
 vicecomites nostros comitatum prædictorum custodiendos:
 ita quod ab eadem prisona nullo modo deliberentur sine
 mandato nostro speciali. Et ideo vobis mandamus quod
 ad certos dies et loca quos vos vel duo vestrum ad hoc
 provideritis, inquisitiones illas faciatis, et assumpto vobis-
 cum sufficienti posse comitatum prædictorum, si necesse

A.D. 1305.
Writ of
trailbaston.

“ fuerit, dictos malefactores coram vobis sic inde indictatos
“ arestetis, et ipsos prisonæ nostræ liberetis in forma prædicta.
“ Mandavimus vicecomitibus nostris comitatum prædictorum
“ ita quod ad certos, etc., quos vos vel duo vestrum venire
“ faciatis coram vobis vel duobus vestrum tot et tales tam
“ milites quam alios probos homines comitatum illorum, tam
“ infra libertates quam extra, per quos rei veritatis melius
“ sciri poterit, et quod omnes quos per inquisitionem illam
“ culpabiles inveniri contigerit, et quos vos vel duo vestrum
“ eis sic deliberaveritis, et coram vobis recipient, et quorum
“ nomina eis scire faciatis, assumpto vobiscum sufficienti
“ posse comitatum prædictorum, sine dilatione in prisona
“ nostra salvo et secure custodire faciatis in forma prædicta;
“ et comitatum prædictorum communitates,¹ quod ipsi simul
“ cum vicecomitibus nostris prædictis vel duobus vestrum
“ quotienscumque opus fuerit, in præmissis pareant et assis-
“ tant et intendant, prout eis injungetis ex parte vestra. In
“ ejus rei testimonium, etc.”²

pril 15.
Cross at
Conyhoop
chapel on
Good Friday.

Eodem anno, XVII^o kalendas Maii, quædam crux horribilis ducta fuit ad capellam de Conewehop,³ et in crastino, die qui dicebatur bonus dies Veneris, adorabatur a multis; propter quæ Galfridus de Wycoumbe, rector illius ecclesiæ, incurrit multis malis ad instantiam canonicorum Sancti Pauli. Eodem anno, kalendis Maii, prædicta crux ducta fuit apud canonicos Sanctæ Trinitatis Londoniis, nocturno tempore. Eodem anno, circa Inventionem Sanctæ Crucis, justitiarum assignati, videlicet dominus Willelmus Hynde et Johannes Bectourte⁴ cum

Session of
justices at
Chelmsford.

¹ communitates] coronatores, MS.

² The writ of trailbaston, from which the above differs in some important clerical particulars, is printed, from the Patent Rolls, in the *Fœdera*, i. 970; dated April 6, 1305. The writ for the three counties mentioned in the text is given by Palgrave, *Parl. Writs*, i., 407; with some small variations; and addressed to Edmund d'Eyncourt, William de Cressy, and Thomas de Burnham.

³ Conyhoop chapel, by S. Mildred's in the Poultry; see Stowe's *London*, (ed. 1754) p. 554; *Lib. Cust.* p. 229; *Newcourt, Repertorium*, i. 500, 501.

⁴ William Inge became a justice of the Common Pleas in 1314, and chief justice of the King's Bench in 1316. John de Bottetourt was summoned to parliament as a baron in 1305, and filled several important positions, but was not one of the judges of the courts.

sociis suis, sedebant apud Chelmesford. Condepnatus fuit ibi dominus Johannes Heyron miles, sed submitit se clerimonie. Eodem anno iidem iustitiiarij sedebant apud Stratford, et ibi condepnarunt morte novem homines. Et domini Johannes Lovetot et Guydo de Stenefeud, milites, ducti fuerunt a carcere de Newgate apud Stratford contra libertates civitatis Londoniensis. Dominus Guydo de Stenefeud liberatus fuit et purgatus a crimine sibi imposito; dominus Johannes de Lovetot positus ad suam poenitentiam et condepnatus.

A.D. 1305.
Session at
Stratford.

Eodem anno circa istud tempus discordia fuit inter dominum R. archiepiscopum Cantuariensem et dominum Edwardum regem Angliæ, ita quod rex petiit ab ipso pro prohibitione sua "non obstante"¹ et aliis transgressionibus sex milia librarum sterlingorum. Idem archiepiscopus se submitit gratiæ regis, salvo jure ecclesiæ suæ et status sui. Quibus actis, omnia fuerunt prorogata usque ad proximum parliamentum. Eodem anno, die Dominica proxima post festum Ascensionis, quæ fuit tertio kalendas Junii, dominus Henricus Wodelochk,² prior Sancti Swithini, consecratus fuit apud Cantuariam a domino R. de Wynchelse archiepiscopo Cantuariensi. Eodem anno, die Martis proxima, domini Rogerus de Brabazon et Gilbertus de Robury³ sedebant apud Gildhaldam Londonias ad recipiendas billas super articulis de trailbastone. Eodem anno, die Sancti Johannis Baptistæ, J., filius Andreæ Horn,⁴ natus fuit, et baptizatus, et vixit per xii. septimanas, et jacet apud Coleman-church juxta Alegate. Radulfus Crepyn, Manekynus le Heanmer, Petrekynus frater ejus,

Quarrel between the king and the archbishop.

Consecration of the bishop of Winchester.

Session at Guildhall.

Birth of a child of Andrew Horn.

¹ *non obstante*] See Flores Hist. p. 452.

² Henry Woodlock, bishop of Winchester, 1305-1316.

³ Roger Brabazon, chief justice of the King's Bench, 1295-1316;

Gilbert of Roubury, justice of the King's Bench from 1295 onwards.

⁴ Andrew Horn, fishmonger, chamberlain of the city of London, possibly the compiler of this book. He died in October 1328. See Liber Custumarum, Intr. p. ix.

A.D. 1305. Thomas Attewelle et plures alii fuerunt incarcerati et arestati super diversis actionibus; et plures alii fuerunt indietati.

June 15.

Quarrel of
bishop Lang-
ton with the
prince of
Wales.

Eodem anno, xvii^o kalendas Julii, dominus Walterus de Langetone querelam gravissimam domino regi Angliæ contra Edwardum principem Walliæ et filium prædicti regis monstravit, super fractione bosci sui; unde rex commotus fuit erga filium suum. Eodem anno, xvii^o kalendas Julii, dominus Walterus Giffard miles suspensus apud le Blen prope Cantuariam, pro eo quod traditor fuit prædicti domini regis in Vasconia. Eodem anno, in festo Commemorationis Sancti Pauli, prædicti justitiiarii sedebant apud le Gyhalle; et condempnati fuerunt et suspensi novem homines, et quædam mulier posita ad suam poenitentiam. Eodem anno in crastino commemorationis prædictæ, per prædictos justitiiarios judicati fuerunt quatuor homines, et ex illis duo fuerunt traditi ad carcerem episcopi, et tertius, cum fuisset in itinere versus furcas, revocatus fuit per eosdem justitiiarios, quia quidam alius gerebat nomen suum pro quo fuit condemnatus; David vocabatur. Eodem anno, tertio nonas Julii, prædictus David fuit suspensus et duo Vasconii. (Eodem anno, decimo kalendas Augusti, dominus Johannes Heyron purgavit se immunem de morte Rogeri le Cras sibi imposita, coram magistris Johanne de Bedeford, archidiacono Londoniarum, et Thoma de Suthwerk,¹ commissariis magistri Ricardi de Newport, domini R., Dei gratia Londoniensis electi et confirmati, commissarii, in ecclesia Sancti Pauli, ubi jus reddi consuevit, cum tricesima manu, videlicet per priores et rectores.)

Walter
Giffard
hanged.

Session at
Guildhall.

✓ Purgation of
John Heron,
July 23.

July 26.
Great tour-
nament.

Eodem anno, vii^{mo} kalendas Augusti, scilicet per diem Lunæ, magnum hastiludium et jocosum, per comites de Hereford et Lancastre cum aliis pluribus

¹ John Bedford, archdeacon of London and prebendary of Mapes- bury; Thomas of Southwark, prebendary of Holborn.

militibus fuit apud Foleham deductum, et continue per totam septimanam. Eodem anno, x^{io} kalendas Septembris, dominus Willelmus Waleis miles, ex natione Scotica natus, venit Londonias; cui multitudo hominum ac mulierum ibi obviavit, et hospitabatur in domibus Willelmi de Leyre civis Londoniensis in parochia Omnium Sanctorum ad fenum. In crastino vero, qui dicitur dies Lunæ in vigilia Sancti Bartholomæi, ductus fuit equitando apud Westmonasterium; Johannes de Segrave et Galfridus de Segrave milites, major, vicecomites et aldermanni Londoniarum eum sequentes ac ducentes, cum pluribus aliis eundo et equitando, et in aula magna Westmonasterii super scamnum australe positus, ac cum foliis lauri coronatus; pro eo quod ipse asseruit, tempore præterito, coronam in eadem aula portare deberet, sicut vulgariter dicebatur. Statim ipso vocato ad iudicium, et per dominum Petrum Maluree, justitiarium domini regis Angliæ, pro traditore ejusdem regis aggressus; qui respondit se nunquam traditorem regis Angliæ fuisse, sed alia crimina sibi imposita concessit. Tandem dictus Petrus cum aliis justitiariis decrevit iudicium, serie qua sequitur:

A.D. 1305.
 Aug. 22.
 William
 Wallace
 brought to
 London.

His trial,
 Aug. 23.

“Edwardus Dei gratia rex Angliæ, dominus Hiberniæ et
 “dux Aquitaniæ, dilectis et fidelibus suis Johanni de Segrave,
 “Petro Maluree, Radulfo de Sandwyco, Johanni de Bacwell
 “et Johanni le Blound majori civitatis suæ Londoniarum,
 “salutem. Sciatis quod constituimus vos justitarios nostros
 “ad prisonam nostram civitatis nostræ Londoniarum de Wil-
 “helmo le Waleis deliberandam, juxta ordinationem vobis per
 “nos inde injunctam. Et ideo vobis mandamus quod ad
 “certos diem et locum quos vos omnes quatuor vel tres ves-
 “trum ad hoc provideritis, prisonam prædictam de prædicto
 “Willelmo deliberetis in forma prædicta. Et vos præfatus
 “Johannes de Segrave, in cujus custodia prædictus Willelmus
 “existit, de mandato nostro speciali, ad prædictos diem et
 “locum præfatum Willelmum et ejus attachiamentum coram
 “vobis ibidem venire faciatis. In cujus rei testimonium has
 “litteras nostras fieri fecimus patentes. Teste me ipso apud

Commission
 to try Wil-
 liam Wal-
 lace.

A.D. 1305. " Raurethe, xviii^o die Augusti, anno regni nostri xxxiii^o. Per
 Aug. 18. " breve de sigillo privato."

Prætextu cujus brevis præfati justitiiarii, ad deliberationem prædictæ prisonæ de præfato Willelmo, processerunt in hunc modum :

Record of
 the trial of
 William
 Wallace,
 Aug. 23.

" Placita apud Westmonasterium coram Johanne de Segrave,
 " P. Malurce, R. de Sandwyco, Johanne de Bacwelle et J. le
 " Blound majore civitatis regis Londoniarum, die Lunæ in
 " vigilia Sancti Bartholomei, anno regni regis Edwardi filii
 " Henrici xxxiii^o.

" Willelmus Waleys, Scotus et de Scotia ortus, captus pro
 " seditione, homicidiis, deprædationibus, incendiis et aliis
 " diversis feloniiis, venit, et, recitato per eosdem justitiiarios,
 " qualiter, postquam prædictus dominus rex terram Scotiæ
 " super Johannem Baillol, prælatos, comites, barones, et alios
 " ejusdem terræ inimicos suos, per forisfacturam ipsius Johan-
 " nis hostiliter conquisivisset, et conquestu illius omnes
 " Scotos dominio et regiæ potestati suæ ut eorum regi sub-
 " misisset et subjugasset, homagia et fidelitates prælatorum,
 " comitum, baronum et aliorum plurimorum publice recepisset,
 " pacemque suam per totam terram Scotiæ proclamari fecisset,
 " custodes terræ illius locum suum tenentes, vicecomites,
 " præpositos, ballivos et alios ministros suos, ad pacem suam
 " manutenendam et justitiam quibuscumque secundum leges
 " et consuetudines terræ illius faciendam, ordinasset et statu-
 " isset, prædictus Willelmus le Waleys, fidelitatis et liganciæ
 " suæ inmemor, omni qua poterat feloniam ac seditione præ-
 " cogitata, in ipsum dominum regem, adunato sibi et con-
 " fœderato immenso numero felonum, surrexit, et custodes et
 " ministros ipsius regis felonice invasit et impugnavit; et
 " Willelmum de Hesebregg, vicecomitem de Lanarke, qui placita
 " ipsius regis [tenuit] in pleno comitatu, felonice et contra pa-
 " cem ipsius domini regis, insultavit, vulneravit et interfecit; et
 " postea in contemptum ipsius regis, ipsum vicecomitem sic
 " interfectum frustatim dimicavit. Et ex tunc, omni qua
 " poterat multitudine armatorum sibi et feloniam suæ adhær-
 " entium adunata, villas, civitates et castra terræ illius invasit,
 " et breviam sua per totam Scotiam, tanquam breviam superioris
 " illius terræ emanare fecit et demandavit, parlamenta et
 " congregationes suas, omnibus custodibus et ministris prædicti
 " domini regis de terra Scotiæ per ipsum Willelmum dejectis,
 " tenuit et assedit, nec tanta nequitia et seditione volens con-

“ tineri, consuluit omnibus praelatis, comitibus et baronibus
 “ terræ suæ, parti suæ adhærentibus, quod fidelitati et dominio
 “ regis Franciæ se subjugarent; et ad destructionem regni
 “ Angliæ in auxilium insisterent. Quosdam etiam de compli-
 “ cibus suis secum assumens, regnum Angliæ, ut in comitatibus
 “ Northumberland, Comberland et Westmerland, ingrediebatur,
 “ et omnes quos ibidem de fidelitate regis Angliæ invenit,
 “ diversis mortis generibus felonice interfecit, viros religiosos
 “ et moniales Deo dicatas, et ecclesias ad honorem Dei et
 “ suorum sanctorum constructas, una cum corporibus sanctorum
 “ et aliis reliquiis eorum in eis honorifice collocatis, felonice et
 “ seditiose mactavit, combussit et devastavit, nemini qui lingua
 “ Anglicana utebatur pepercit, sed omnes senes cum juvenibus,
 “ sponsas cum viduis et virginibus, infantes cum lactantibus,
 “ graviore morte quam excogitare sciverat afficiebat: sicque
 “ singulis diebus et horis, in machinationem mortis ipsius
 “ domini regis, et in coronæ et regiæ majestatis suæ annulla-
 “ tionem et enervationem manifestam, seditiose et felonice
 “ perseverabat. Et licet post tam enormia et horribilia facta
 “ prædictus dominus rex, cum magno suo exercitu, terram
 “ Scotiæ invasisset, et prædictum Willelmum, vexillum contra
 “ eum in bello mortali deferentem, et alios inimicos suos devi-
 “ cisset, firmamque pacem suam omnibus de terra illa conces-
 “ sisset, et prædictum Willelmum le Waleis ad pacem suam
 “ misericorditer revocari fecisset; idem Willelmus, in sua præ-
 “ notata nequitia seditiose et felonice concorditer et animose
 “ perseverans, paci prædicti domini regis se submittere et ad
 “ eam evenire contempsit; et sic in curia ipsius domini regis
 “ ut seductor, prædo et felo, secundum leges et consuetudines
 “ Angliæ et Scotiæ, publice fuit utlagatus; et injustum et
 “ legibus Anglicanis dissonum existat, et creditur, aliquem sic
 “ utlagatum et extra leges positum, nec postea ad pacem ipsius
 “ restitutum, ad defensionem status sui seu responsionem ad-
 “ mitti; consideratum est quod prædictus Willelmus pro mani-
 “ festa seditione quam ipsi domino regi fecerat, felonice
 “ machinando, in mortem ejus perpetrando, annulationem et
 “ enervationem coronæ et regiæ dignitatis suæ, vexillum contra
 “ dominum suum ligium in bello mortali deferendo, detrahatur
 “ a palatio Westmonasterii usque Turrim Londoniarum, et a
 “ Turri usque Allegate, et sic per medium civitatis usque
 “ Elmes, et pro roberiis et homicidiis et felonis quas in regno
 “ Angliæ et terra Scotiæ fecit ibidem suspendatur et postea
 “ devaletur. Et quia utlagatus fuit, nec postea ad pacem

A.D. 1305.
Aug. 23.Trial of
William
Wallace.

A.D. 1305.
Aug. 23.

Trial of
William
Wallace.

“ domini regis restitutus, decolletur et decapitetur. Et
“ postea, pro immensa vilitate quam Deo et sacrosanctæ eccle-
“ siæ fecit comburendo ecclesias, vasa et feretra, in quibus
“ corpus Christi et corpora sanctorum et reliquiæ eorundem
“ collocabantur; cor, hepar et pulmo et omnia interiora ipsius
“ Willelmi, a quibus tam perversæ cogitationes processerunt,
“ in ignem mittantur et comburentur. Et etiam quia non
“ solum ipsi domino regi, sed toti plebi Angliæ et Scotiæ,
“ prædicta seditionem, deprædationes, incendia et homicidia
“ et felonias fecerat, corpus illius Willelmi in quatuor quar-
“ teria scindatur et dividatur, et caput sic abscissum assedatur
“ super pontem Londoniensem, in conspectu tam per terram
“ quam per aquam transeuntium; et unum quarterium sus-
“ pendatur in gibetto apud Novum Castrum super Tynam,
“ aliud quarterium apud Berewyk; tertium quarterium apud
“ Stryvelyn; et quartum quarterium apud villam Sancti
“ Johannis, in metum et castigationem omnium prætereuntium
“ et ea conspicientium, etc.”

Tournament
at Stepney.

Eodem anno, in crastino Exaltationis Sanctæ Cru-
cis fuit hastiludium magnum apud Stebenheth prope
manerium episcopi Londoniensis, et sic per tres dies
continuos. Eodem anno, die Dominica proxima post
festum Exaltationis Sanctæ Crucis, videlicet tertiode-
cimo kalendas Octobris, dominus Johannes de Lange-
tone¹ apud Cantuariam consecratus in episcopum
Cicestrensem a Roberto de Wynchelse archiepiscopo
Cantuariensi. Eodem anno, die Jovis proxima post
festum Sancti Mathæi apostoli, fuit turnamentum apud
Stebenheth et Stratford. Et in crastino venit rex
apud Westmonasterium. Eodem anno, viii^o ydus Sep-
tembris, relicta Johannis Clenhond fuit spoliata per
latrones in crepusculo noctis in parochia Omnium
Sanctorum de Berkyngge.

Consecre-
ation of the
bishop of
Chichester.

Robbery in
London.

Mayor and
sheriffs.

Eodem anno, ad festum Sancti Michaelis, electi
fuerunt vicecomites Londoniarum Reginaldus de
Thunderle et Willelmus Cosyn. Et, die Sanctorum
apostolorum Simonis et Judæ, Johannes dictus le

¹ John Langton, bishop of Chichester, 1305–1337; chancellor, 1292.

Blound remansit in suo majoratu. Eodem anno venit rex Londonias die Sancti Edwardi, et fecit magnum convivium apud Westmonasterium; et Edwardus filius regis occupavit aulam pro patre suo, tamen non sedebat in alta sede. Eodem anno xiii^{mo} kalendas Novembris, Willelmus Russel positus fuit in communi officio in ecclesia beatae Mariæ de Arcubus Londoniis; et magister Nicholaus de Hoo in officio examinitoris. Eodem anno et die quidam puer foemineus mortuus ætatem habens xv. dierum vel circiter, positus mortuus super Hondesdiche extra Aldersgate. Eodem anno, circiter festum apostolorum Simonis et Judæ, dominus Walterus de Langetone episcopus Cestrensis et Lichefeld, episcopus Cicestrensis, domini comes Lincolnia, Hugo le Despenser, nuncii domini regis Angliæ, iter arripuerunt versus Lugdunum, ubi papa notorie dicebatur. Eodem anno, vii^{mo} kalendas Novembris, novem tabelliones, et die sequenti quatuor tabelliones, et tertio die proxima sequenti septem tabelliones fuerunt in garderoba domini regis Angliæ et ad scribendas bullas et privilegia domini regis Angliæ sub manu publica, et publicarunt xlv bullas. (Eodem anno, iv^{to} kalendas Novembris, Johannes de Potekot clericus ductus fuit in quadam carecta de Turri Londoniarum usque Westmonasterium, et ibi judicatus propter fractionem thesaurariæ domini regis Angliæ.) Item, circa id tempus, dominus W. de Breus miles, propter suam responsionem opprobrosam, coram justitiariis domini regis apud Westmonasterium, ductus fuit in Turrim Londoniarum, et ibi incarceratus per unam noctem; et iterum venit Westmonasterium coram eisdem justitiariis cum sex militibus discalciatis, et in tunicis ut priones, et concordavit cum justitiariis.

Eodem anno, sexto ydus Novembris, dominus R. archiepiscopus Cantuariensis incepit visitare civitatem et diocesem Wyntoniensem. Anno regni regis xxx^oiiii^o, et anno Domini supradicto, viii^o kalendas Decembris, qui

A.D. 1305.
Oct. 13.
The king
at West-
minster.

Appoint-
ments in
the Arches
Court.

Embassy to
the pope at
Lyons.

Publication
of bulls.

Punishment
of a robber
of the
treasury.

Apology of
W. de
Breus.

Visitation of
Winchester.

A.D. 1305.
Clement V.
crowned.

The dean of
Arches goes
to Lyons.

Reginald of
Brandon
buried.

Robbery of
the Car-
melites.

The earl of
Lincoln re-
ceived in
London.

Proceedings
of arch-
bishop
Greenfield.

A.D. 1306.
Robert
Bruce
crowned.

dicitur dies Dominicus, dominus papa, videlicet Clemens quintus, coronatur apud Viennam prope Lugdunum; et, cum transivit de castello ad palatium archiepiscopi Lugdunensis, quidam murus lapideus cecidit et quidam interfecti fuerunt et vulnerati. Eodem anno, die Dominica proxima post festum Epiphaniæ Domini, magister Walterus de Throp,¹ decanus ecclesiæ Mariæ de Arcubus, arripuit iter de Londoniis versus curiam Romanam pro negotio prædicti archiepiscopi. Eodem anno, xix. kalendas Februarii, J. episcopus Norwycensis arripuit iter de Londoniis versus curiam Romanam. Eodem anno, die Dominica proxima ante Conversionem Sancti Pauli, videlicet decimo kalendas Februarii, magister Reginaldus de Brandon,² canonicus ecclesiæ Sancti Pauli Londoniis, sepultus fuit in novo opere ecclesiæ Sancti Pauli prædictæ. Eodem anno, sexto kalendas Februarii, fratres Carmeli juxta Novum Templum fuerunt deprædati de magno thesauro; et unus eorum interfectus, et quidam eorum vulnerati; asportatis ccc. marcis argenti. Eodem anno, die Sancti Mathæi apostoli, comes Lincolnæ venit Londonias de Lugduno cum sociis suis, majore et pluribus aliis de villa Londoniarum sibi obviantibus; et in crastino dominus Robertus de Wynchelse archiepiscopus Cantuariensis terminavit visitationem suam apud canonicos beatæ Mariæ de Suthwerk, de dyocesi Wyntoniensi. Eodem anno magister Willelmus de Grenefeld, episcopus Eboracensis, venit Londonias a curia Romana consecratus, et portavit crucem suam ante se per medium civitatis sine impedimento.

Anno Domini M^oCCC^oVI^{to}, et anno regni regis Edwardi xxxiii^o, dominus Robertus de Brus comes de Caric fecit se coronari et vocari regem Scotiæ die Annunciationis Dominicæ. Eodem anno, xv^o kalendas

¹ Walter de Thorp, dean of Peculiars, 1303 - 1324; Newcourt, Repert. i. 434.

² Reginald Brandon, prebendary of Sneating, 1279-1305.

Junii, Robertus de Wynchelse, archiepiscopus Cantuariensis, citatus fuit in prioratu de Dove, quod compareret personaliter coram domino papa. Data bulla illius citationis fuit secundo ydus Februarii.

A.D. 1306.
May 18.
The arch-
bishop cited
by the pope

“ Clemens episcopus, servus servorum Dei, dominis abbatibus Sancti Augustini, Westmonasterii, salutem et apostolicam benedictionem. Quanto venerabilis frater noster Cantuariensis archiepiscopus, si venerabilis dici mereatur, locum in ecclesia Dei optineat altiore, tanto magis deberet per pontificalis modestiæ semitas ambulare, summo opere præcavendo ne illa committeret ex quibus contra se majestatem divinam ac sedem apostolicam provocaret: sane plura de ipso sinistra sentimus, quæ licet ad præsens ex causa duxerimus subticenda, præterire tamen conscientia urgente non possumus, quin ad correctionem eorum partes sollicitudinis apostolicæ apponamus. Tanto namque dampnabilius prælatorum excessus remanent incorrecti, quanto facilius a subditis trahitur, quod ab eis agitur, in exemplum. Volentes igitur eundem archiepiscopum, quem ex certis causis ad id nos rationabiliter inducentibus, ab administratione Cantuariensis ecclesiæ in spiritualibus ac temporalibus duximus suspendendum usque ad nostræ ac apostolicæ sedis beneplacitum, voluntatem,¹ et animadvertere juxta suorum exigentiam meritorum, discretionis vestræ in virtute sanctæ obedientiæ, ac excommunicationis poena, qua eo ipso quod hujusmodi mandatum nostrum non impleveritis, incurratis, districte præcipiendo, mandamus quatinus vos vel alter vestrum per vos vel alium seu alios, dicto archiepiscopo suspensionem hujusmodi intimantes, ipsum ex parte nostra peremptorie citare curetis, ut infra duorum mensium spatium post citationem hujusmodi, ubicunque nos esse contigerit, compareat personaliter coram nobis, recepturus pro meritis nostrisque mandatis plenarie. Datum vero hujus citationis vestræ, et formam, et quid inde duxeritis faciendum, nobis per litteras vestras harum seriem continentes intimare curetis. Datum apud Sanctum Genovefam Lugduni, secundo ydus Februarii, pontificatus nostri anno primo.”

Letter of
summons
dated
Feb. 12.

Eodem anno tertio ydus Maii, dominus Antonius de Beke, episcopus Dunolmensis et patriarcha Jerosolimitanus, transfretavit mare de curia Romana, et sextodecimo kalendas Junii, idem patriarcha venit Londonias, cum

The bishop
of Durham
comes to
London.

¹ voluntatem] corrupt.

A.D. 1306.
May 22.
The prince
of Wales
knighted.

cruce sua duplicata ; cui multitudo hominum equitantium obviavit. Eodem anno, xi^o kalendas Junii, qui dicitur dies Pentecostes, Edwardus princeps Walliæ factus fuit miles apud Westmonasterium a domino Edwardo rege patre suo: comites Lyncolniæ et Herefordiæ calcaria pedibus prædicti principis apposuerunt. Eodem die facti fuerunt ecc. milites, exceptis tribus, et in eadem ebdomada facti fuerunt sex milites. Numerus militum in universo tunc temporis civitate Londoniarum, secundum æstimationem heraldorum, mille. Et eodem die Pentecostes, magnum convivium apud Westmonasterium tentum; ibi fuit patriarcha Jerosolimitanus, episcopus Cestrensis, episcopus Roffensis; comites et barones plures interfuerunt, et eodem die Pentecostes dominus Johannes le Blound, tunc major Londoniarum, factus fuit miles apud Westmonasterium. Eodem anno, viii^o kalendas Junii, dominus Johannes de Warenne desponsavit uxorem suam, filiam comitis de Bar et Elianoræ filiae prædicti regis Edwardi. Eodem anno, sexto ydus Januarii, prædictus princeps Walliæ recessit de Londoniis versus Wyntoniam ad reginam, pro licentia capienda versus Scotiam. Eodem anno, iii^{to} nonas Junii, Katerina relicta Symonis le Coteler fuit in Gyhalda per suos æmulos et totaliter inimicos condempnata et suspensa.

The mayor
knighted.

Marriage of
John of
Warenne.

A woman
hanged.

June 5.
The bull of
the king's
absolution
read at
S. Paul's.

Eodem anno, nonis Junii, qui dicitur dies Dominicus, in ecclesia Sancti Pauli Londoniis, Petrus de Warenne et Ricardus de la Bataille, vicarii ecclesiæ Sancti Pauli Londoniis, et nuntii domini Walteri de Langeton episcopi Cestrensis, executoris domini Clementis papæ quinti super absolutione juramenti domini regis Angliæ de foresta, quæ vulgariter et Anglice dicebatur *porale*, deputati, pronuntiantes ipsum regem absolutum a juramento et omnes si qui contra veniebant. Eodem anno, die et loco, magistri Ricardus Neuport archidiaconus Middlesexiæ, et J. de Chisulle archidiacono

¹ The bull of Clement V., dated Dec. 29, 1305; Fœd. i. 978.

nus Colecestriæ¹ in sacris vestibus induti, dominum Robertum de Brus comitem de Karrich, cum tribus aliis militibus, propter mortem domini Johannis Comyn die Sanctæ Scholasticæ, apud Donfres in ecclesia Minorum fratrum factam, excommunicarunt, candelis accensis et extinctis.

A.D. 1306.
June 5.
Robert
Bruce ex-
communi-
cated.

Eodem anno, viii^{to} ydus Junii, magistri Willelmus de Aranno, in ecclesia Convenarum archidiaconus, et Willelmus Geraldus de Sora, canonicus Rotomagensis, in ecclesia beatæ Mariæ de Arcubus Londoniis, personaliter constituti, citationem contra Robertum de Wynchilse archiepiscopum Cantuariensem, per dominum Clementem papam quintum factam, legi fecerunt; et postea commissionem a prædicto domino papa eis concessam exhibuerunt; qua lecta, bullas super primis fructibus de beneficiis ecclesiasticis per triennium vacantibus publicarunt; quibus actis magister Robertus de Ros, tunc officialis curiæ Cantuariæ, et magister Walterus de Thorp, tunc decanus illius loci,² sigilla sua prædictis magistris Willelmo archidiacono de Aranno, et Willelmo de Soro reddiderunt, magistrum Philip-pum de Turbville commissarium generalem constituerunt, et Walterum de Hanework clericum ut prius consistorii. Eodem anno, videlicet xxxiii^{to}, videlicet x^o kalendas Julii, scilicet die Veneris, sicut nox et dies se dissolvunt, et hoc fuit una die Sabbati proxima ante festum Sancti Jacobi apostoli, Johanna la Sausere obiit et sepulta in cimiterio Sanctæ Margaretæ Virginis de Breggestrete; cujus animæ propitiatur Deus. Eodem anno eodem tempore, jurisdictio curiæ de Arcubus vacabat per mensem. Eodem anno caput beati

June 6.
Proceedings
against
the arch-
bishop.

His officers
superseded.

Death of
Johanna
la Sausere.

Stoppage
of business
in the
Arches
court.

¹ Richard Newport, dean of S. Paul's in 1314, and bishop of London in 1317; John de Chishull, archdeacon of Colchester and prebendary of S. Paul's.

² According to Newcourt's list (Repertorium, i. 434) John de Ros,

archdeacon of Salop, was made dean of the Arches in 1308; and Walter de Thorp, prebendary of Harleston, dean of peculiars in 1303. Robert de Ros was archdeacon of London shortly before this date.

A.D. 1306.
Translation
of S. Lewis.

Lodowyci quondam regis Francorum asportatum fuit, die Martis ante Pentecosten, a monasterio Sancti Dyonsii usque ad capellam regis Franciæ, et ibidem repositum inter alias reliquias, cum tanta præcedente nobilitate, scilicet regis, episcoporum, magnatum et burgensium pretiosis vestibus ornatorum, quæ non fuit hactenus visa in partibus Gallicanis, ut vulgariter dicebatur. Eodem anno xiii^o kalendas Julii, fuit magnum bellum, prope villam Sancti Johannis in Scotia, inter Robertum de Brus, qui se dicebat regem Scotiæ, et dominum Eymericum de Valence, custodem Scotiæ per regem Angliæ; ita quod ex parte Scottorum fuit fuga et ruina populorum. Eodem anno, xvi^o kalendas Augusti, qui dicitur dies Dominicus, dominus Radulfus de Baldok, episcopus Londoniensis, fuit intronizatus in ecclesia Sancti Pauli: dominus Walterus de Langetone, episcopus Cestrensis, et Roffensis, ipsum intronizarunt cum magna sollempnitate in conviviis.

June 19.
Defeat of
the Scots
near Perth.

July 17.
Inthronisa-
tion of
bishop
Baldock.

Sept. 6.
Simon
Fraser
brought to
London.

Eodem anno, viii^o ydus Septembris, dominus Simon Frysel venit Londonias, domini Thomas de Multone, Johannes Joece, et alii milites eum ducentes. Et in crastino, qui dicitur vigilia nativitatis beatæ Mariæ, decollati fuerunt dominus Hereberdus de Mora miles, et Thomas de Bosco suus armiger, in placea prope Turrim Londoniis, et prius in eadem Turre judicati coram domino Radulfo de Sandwyco. Præfatus Simon Frysel ductus et ad mortem judicatus, ab eodem loco usque ad furcas tractus per medium villæ Londoniæ, et ibidem prius suspensus, et postea de furcis vivus captus et capitatus; cor, viscera ejus, combusta, corpus ejusdemque suspensum; demum caput suum cum sonitu cornuto ad pontem Londoniensem ductum, et in cacumen ejusdem pontis positum, in perpetuam rei memoriam.

His execu-
tion.

Sept. 18.
A present
to the new
bishop.

Eodem anno, die Dominica quæ dicitur xiiii^{to} kalendas Octobris, domini Johannes Skip et Willelmus Marescallus, ecclesiarum Sancti Martini in Vinetria et beatæ Mariæ Wolnoth rectores, penitentiarii Londoni-

arum, domino episcopo Londoniensi viginti marcas sterlingorum pro communitate rectorum prædictæ civitatis præsentarunt. Eodem anno, viii^o kalendas Octobris qui dicitur dies Sabbati quatuor temporum, magister Radulfus de Baldok, episcopus Londoniensis, sacros ordines celebravit in ecclesia Sancti Pauli Londoniæ. Et in crastino apud Stebenhethe ad suum manerium fecit ad benedictos ordines cc. et lvi. pueros. Eodem anno, v^{to} kalendas Octobris, corpus domini Simon Frysel fuit combustum, una cum furcis in quibus pendebat, et in eodem loco, et hoc per præceptum domini regis.

A.D. 1306.
Sept. 24.
Bishop
Baldock's
first ordi-
nation.

Sept. 27.
Fraser's
body
burned.

Eodem anno, circa festum Sancti Matthæi apostoli et evangelistæ, magister Thomas de Seford, physicus domini archiepiscopi Cantuariensis, in Vasconia prope Burdegale, in aqua vocata Gerunde, submersit, et Ricardus de Brynhelse cum uno remo in eadem aqua natavit ad spatium decem leucarum et cum gratia Dei ad terram pervenit.

Thomas of
Seford
drowned
in the
Gironde.

Mutatio regis data hoc anno; littera Dominicalis A; hoc anno terminus xl^o et Dominica ii. [idus] Februarii. Et dies Paschæ vii. kalendas Aprilis; et dies Pentecostes ii. ydus Maii; circulus lunaris xvi. Eodem anno, ad festum Sancti Michaelis, facti fuerunt vicecomites Londoniarum Symon Bolet et Galfridus del Conduyt.

Notes of
the year
1307.

Names of
the mayor
and sheriffs.

Eodem anno, ad festum apostolorum Simonis et Judæ, dominus Johannes le Blound miles remansit in majoratu suo. Eodem anno, iii^{to} kalendas Novembris, dominus Johannes comes de Asseles venit Londonias occulte extra muros, et intravit Turrim Londoniarum per posticum; et secundo kalendas Novembris, eodem anno, ductus est a Turre Londoniæ usque ad Westmonasterium, et ibi judicatus per dominum Rogerum de Brabazoun et Petrum Malure,¹

Oct. 29.
The earl
of Athol
brought to
the Tower.

¹ Peter Malure, or Mallore, justice of Common Pleas, 1292-1309.

A.D. 1306.
Execution
of the earl
of Athol.

justitios domini regis Angliæ, et adductus ad furcas et ibidem suspensus, et vivus depositus de furcis, demum decollatus, et corpus inibi crematum; demum caput ejus in cacumen pontis Londoniarum fuit positum.

A.D. 1307.
Arrival of
cardinal
Peter of
Spain,

and of the
bishop of
Mende.

Inquiry into
the merits
of Thomas
Cantilupe.

The arch-
bishop has
a hearing
at Bour-
deaux.

The pope
at Poitiers.

John
Waleys
hanged.

Anno Domini M^oCCC^oVII^o, et anno regni regis xxxv^{to}. Eodem anno, tertio ydus Februarii, dominus Petrus de Ispannia, cardinalis Sabynensis, venit Londonias, cui major villæ Londoniarum et vicecomites ejusdem cum multitudine equitatorum obviavit, et arripuit iter versus Scotiam ad regem Angliæ. Eodem anno, die Sancti Petri in Cathedra, episcopus Mimatensis¹ venit Londonias, et ad domos episcopi Herefordensis perhendinavit. Ipse autem episcopus Mimatensis missus fuerat per summum pontificem Clementem, ut ipse cum episcopis Londoniensi et Herefordensi, et magistro W. Testa, custode spiritualitatis ecclesiæ Christi Cantuariæ, perscrutaretur vitam et miracula Sancti Thomæ de Cantilupo, episcopi quondam Herefordiæ. Eodem anno dominus Robertus de Wynchelse, archiepiscopus Cantuariensis, apud Burdegale coram domino papa personaliter comparens, articulis contra eum per dominum regem Angliæ propositis, fecit responsum; et inter cetera dominus papa dixit, "Si dominus archiepiscopus Cantuariensis erga istam ecclesiam et regem Angliæ duræ cervicis fuerit, justitiam sibi nolumus denegare."

/ Eodem anno Domini M^oCCC^oVII^o, circa festum Paschæ, venit dominus papa Pictavim. Eodem anno, secundo kalendas Maii, die Dominica, Johannes dictus Waleis de Scotia venit Londonias, circiter nonam horam, qui fuit condemnatus eo quod proditor fuit regis Angliæ in Scotia, fuit quidem suspensus. /

¹ *Mimatensis*] William Duranti, bishop of Mende, 1297-1328. See *Fœdera*, ii. pp. 20, 21.

¹ Eodem anno Domini millesimo CCC^oVII^o, Edwardus A.D. 1367.
Accession of
Edward II.
De rege Edwardo. filius Edwardi, mortuo patre suo, culmen regni sui suscepit, de quo Merlinus sic vaticinavit: ² "Succedit hircus venerei castris, aurea habens cornua et argenteam barbam, qui ex naribus suis tantam efflavit nebulam quanta tota superficies insulæ obumbrabitur," etc. Et comparat Merlinus istum Edwardum regi Alexandro Macedonico, qui universum mundum potestati suæ subdidit, sicut dicitur in libro Danielis prophetæ viii^o capitulo sic: "Ecce enim hircus caprarum veniebat ab occidente super faciem totius terræ," etc. Velut enim hircus caprarum et rex Alexander totum mundum subjugavit, sic iste hircus cornua habens, id est, Edwardus filius Edwardi conquæstoris, Scotiam, Norwegiam, Daniæ, Franciam, et omnes terras, quas Arthurus, victoriosissimus miles, gladio adquisivit, viriliter subvertet et optinebit.

In principio quidem regni sui misit post Petrum Piers Gaveston recalled to the court and made earl of Cornwall.
De Petro de Gavastone. de Gavastone, qui fuit consors ejus in adolescentia sua, dum pater ejus viveret, et qui abjuravit regnum Angliæ, cogente rege Edwardo patre prædicti regis nunc; quem revertentem rex retinuit secum et unice dilexit, ita ut eidem Petro natione Gasconiae, hereditibus et assignatis suis, assensu comitum et baronum aliquorum, contulit comitatum Cornubiæ, duobus fratribus prædicti regis non promotis; ac etiam omnem thesaurum regalem, jocalia et lapides preciosos, dispositioni et voluntati dicti Petri reliquit: ita ut ipse Petrus, regiam domum tenens, expensis non parcens, ignobiles sibi associans, nobiles debaccando deridens;

¹ Here begins another long fragment of the burnt MS. Otho B. 3, f. 15.

² See Geoffrey of Monmouth, Hist. lib. vii. c. 3; ed. Giles, p. 123.

A.D. 1307. e contra rex, bona plebei per crudeles servos suos rapiens, non ex propria vivens, nihil sibi dignitatis nisi Miscon-
duct of the favourite. nomen regium reservans. Petrus autem propter suam nimiam voluptatem in tantum superbuit quod omnes alios comites et barones despexit, neminem sibi parem in regno Angliæ existimans; unde omnis Anglia eundem in odio habuit.

Election of sheriffs. Eodem anno ad festum Sancti Michaelis, vicecomites Londoniarum, videlicet Nicholaus Pikot
De vicecomitibus Londoniæ. et Nigellus Druri, per communitatem eliguntur.

Fall of the Templars. Eodem anno, iii^{io} ydus Octobris, omnes Templarii in regno Franciæ capti, propter hæresim,
De Templariis. aliqui de malitia sua recogniti et plures quam ecc. combusti.

A.D. 1308. Eodem anno, nono kalendas Februarii, rex Edwardus
The king goes to France to be married. *Qualiter rex desponsavit reginam.* transfretavit versus Franciam, et in crastino desponsavit Isabellam filiam regis Franciæ Philippi, cum magno honore apud Boloniam; videlicet in festo Conversionis Sancti Pauli; et applicuit versus Angliam septimo ydus Februarii, cum uxore sua; tandem Londoniam

His reception in London. venerunt, cui copiosa civium turba obviabant, et per regales vicos tapetos aureos dependebant, et tunc visa est Londonia quasi nova Jerusalem monilibus ornata. Eodem anno, die Dominica proxima post festum beati Petri in Cathedra, rex et regina pariter coronati et inuncti sunt apud Westmonasterium, ab episcopo Wyntoniensi, in serie quæ in isto volumine

The coronation. continetur; ad quam coronationem major, aldermanni
Presence of the mayor and citizens. et cives Londoniarum induti samiteis et sericeis vestimentis et ex armis Angliæ et Franciæ depictis, coram rege et regina karolantes, et servi civium ad illud festum, ut moris est, de cupa servientes, omnibus intuitibus inauditum proviserunt gaudium, ad quam

coronationem, propter depressionem gentium, dominus A.D. 1308.
De Johanne de Bakewelle J. de Bakewelle¹ per ruinam cujus- Fatal
 dam muri in ecclesia Westmonasterii accident.
 fuit oppressus ad mortem.

Anno Domini millesimo CCC^oVIII^o, et regni regis ut Parliament,
 dictum est primo. Eodem anno, die Hokeday, ii^{do} April 30.
 kalendas Maii, fuit parliamentum regis apud West-
 monasterium, in quo magna discordia orta est inter Proceedings
 regem et comites et barones propter against
Adhuc de Petro de Gavastone. Petrum de Gavastone, propter de- Gavestonc.
 prædationem per ipsum Petrum in
 Anglia ortam. In quo quidem parlamento comites et
 magnates regni consilium inierunt etiam et istum se-
 quentem articulum ordinaverunt, et consuluerunt regi
 ut dictum Petrum a regno exularet :

“ Homage² et serment de ligeance est pluís par la reson de Argument
 “ la corone qe par la reson du persone du roi, et pluís se lie on the
 “ a la corone qe a la persone ; e ceo piert qar avant ceo qe nature of
 “ l'estat de la corone soit descendu, nuil ligeance nest ala per- the royal
 “ sone regarde. Dont si le roi en ças ne se demeyne mye power.
 “ par reson en droit de lestat de la corone, si lizez sontz
 “ liez par lur serment fait a la corone de remener le roy en
 “ lestat de la corone par reson et autrement ne serroit point
 “ lur serment tenuz. Outre ceo donques fait a demander
 “ coment hom doit donques mener le roi, ou par suite de lei,
 “ ou par asperte ; par suite de lei ne poet hom pas le re-
 “ drescer, qar il ni avoira pas juges si ceo ne faist de par le
 “ roi, en quel cas qe se soit si la volunte le roi ne soit
 “ acordant a la reson et ensi il ni averoit mie fors qe error
 “ maintenuz e confermez. Dont il convient par le serement
 “ savoir qe quant le roi ne vult la chose redrescer ne ouster qest
 “ pur le commun poeple malveise et damaïouse pur la corone

¹ *Bakewelle*] See Fabyan, p. 417.

² The argument which here and in the Bridlington History is ad-
 duced by the barons as against the
 king in the case of Gaveston, is re-

corded in the act against the Des-
 pensers (Statutes, i. 182) as one
 of the counts of indictment on
 which the younger Hugh was
 banished.

A.D. 1308. " en le poeple ajugez qe la chose soit oustie par asparte, qar il
 Proceedings " est liez par seon serement de gouverner seon poeple et les
 against " ligez loiez de gouverner oueqe lui en aide de lui."
 Piers Gave- stone.

Annuit autem rex eorum petitionibus, et concessit quod dictus Petrus exularetur, per istas litteras sequentes:

Writ of
 banishment,
 May 18.

" Edward par la grace de Dieu roi Dengleterre, seignur Dir-
 lande et dux de Aquitayne, a touz vous,
Breve domini " qe ceste lettre verront ou orront, salut. *regis de exilio P.*
de G. primo. " Nous vous feasons a savoir qe entre ci e
 " le jour qe monsieur Peres de Gavastone
 " doit voider notre roiaume, cest asavoir lendemeyn de la
 " Nativite Seint Johan Baptiste prochein avenir, nous ne
 " ferrons nule manere de choses, ne ne seoffroms estre fait
 " tant cum en nous est, pur quey la voidaunce meisme celui
 " Peres soit desturbe ou delai en nule point qele ne soit par-
 " faite, solom ceo qe par les prelatz, contez et barons de notre
 " roiaume nous est conseilez e par nous acordietz. En
 " tesmoignance de ceste chose nous avoms fait faire cestes
 " noz lettres overtez. Done a Westminster, le xviii. jour de
 " Maii, lan de notre regne la primere.

Assensu comitum et baronum, archiepiscopus promul-
 gavit sententiam, super dictum Petrum
Sententia inde et omnes fautores ejus si post exilium
promulgata per ar- rediret, sic:
chiepiscopum.

Sentence of
 excommu-
 nication in
 case of
 return.

" In Dei nomine Amen. Cum nuper serenissimus princeps
 " dominus Edwardus, Dei gratia rex Angliæ etc. illustris, præ-
 " latos regni sui ac comites et barones aliosque proceres et
 " magnates ad parlamentum suum, in quindena Paschæ apud
 " Westmonasterium celebrandum ad tractandum et etiam ordi-
 " nandum de hiis quæ ad honorem Dei et ecclesiæ suæ ac
 " regni sui utilitatem forent oportuna, vocare fecisset solemp-
 " niter, ut moris est dictis magnatibus inibi congregatis super
 " præmissis tractare volentibus cum effectu; ecce quædam
 " dissensionis materia in dicto regno videbatur suborta, quæ
 " adeo pullulaverat inter omnes, quod quasi totum regnum
 " videbatur turbatum penitus et concussum, in tantum quod
 " dicti nobiles conferentes de hujusmodi pacis ac quietis

“ obstaculo, ad continuandum tractatum quem inceperant, A.D. 1308.
 “ liberum introitum non habebant; de cujus causa cum non-
 “ dum omnibus appareat, volentes prout poterant constitui The arch-
 “ certiores, quadam investigatione per scrutinium facta super bishop's
 “ hoc, inter eos per evidentiam facti actu permanente notorie, recital and
 “ visum fuerit et compertum quod dominus Petrus de Gava- sentence.
 “ stone hujusmodi dissensionis in dicto regno extitit occasio
 “ sive causa; propter quod de voluntate dicti domini regis et
 “ de assensu prælatorum et procerum prædictorum concordat-
 “ tum extitit, ac etiam ordinatum, quod dictus dominus Petrus
 “ exiret in crastino nativitatis beati Johannis proximo nunc
 “ futuro, ad tardius, modis omnibus a dicto regno, numquam
 “ ad illud postmodum reversurus; quodque prælati inibi tunc
 “ præsentés et fautores, a tempore exilii sui vel ante, facto
 “ reversionis suæ conscientes clam vel palam a reversione
 “ hujusmodi facienda vel procuranda per pœnas ecclesiasticas
 “ cohiberent; et quod dominus archiepiscopus Cantuariensis
 “ ceterique prælati et alii in suis diocesibus hujusmodi pro-
 “ visionem ordinationem et consensum, per sententiam majoris
 “ excommunicationis in contravenientes fulminandam, firmiter
 “ fecerint observari. Quibus sic expeditis de voluntate dicti
 “ domini regis, comites et barones dictis prælatis cum instantia
 “ debita supplicarunt, quod præmissa, in quantum in eis
 “ essent, effectum manciparent ecclesiasticæ severitati, subsi-
 “ dium super hoc humiliter ab eodem invocantes. Nos igitur
 “ Robertus, permissione divina Cantuariensis archiepiscopus,
 “ totius Angliæ primas, de voluntate et consensu fratrum
 “ nostrorum assensu in hac parte, nolentes eorum justis de-
 “ sideriis obviare, quorum auxiliis multociens indigemus, pro
 “ pacis tranquillitate dicti regni, præfatum dominum P.
 “ absentem, tanquam præsentem, primo, secundo et tertio,
 “ monemus efficaciter et exhortamur, quod dicto die proximo
 “ post festum nativitatis Sancti Johannis Baptistæ proximum
 “ nunc sequens vel citra, juxta vim, formam et effectum pro-
 “ visionis, concessionis, ordinationis et concessus regis præ-
 “ missorum, a regno exulet Anglicano; mandantes eidem, et
 “ sub obtestatione divini judicii districtius inhibentes, ne post
 “ dictum diem in Anglia moram facere, aut imperpetuum
 “ reverti præsumat aut ingredi dictum regnum, sub pœna
 “ majoris excommunicationis sententiæ, quam in ipsum, si
 “ contra venerit, ex nunc prout ex tunc, proferimus in hiis
 “ scriptis.”

A.D. 1308.
Exile of
Gaveston.

Exulatus est autem dictus Petrus in partes Hiberniæ in crastino Sancti Johannis Baptistæ, et ibidem commoravit per unum annum et circa tres septimanas, pompose se gerens, mores novellos sæculo inauditos adinveniens, mirabili varietate vitam adduxit.

Quomodo exulatur P. de Gavestone.

Parliament
at Northampton,
August.

Eodem anno Domini et anno regni regis Edwardi secundo, circa festum quod dicitur ad vincula Sancti Petri, fuit parliamentum apud Norhamptone, ubi rex et barones concordati fuerunt. Eodem anno, ad festum Sancti Michaelis, cives Londonienses elegerunt eorum vicecomites, Jakes le Botiller et Willelmum de Basingge. Eodem festo desponsavit comes

Gloucester
marriages.

De sponsalibus comitis Claudiocestriæ.

Claudiocestriæ filiam comitis Ultoniæ de Hibernia, id est Ulstre; et filius comitis Ultoniæ duxit in uxorem sororem comitis Claudiocestriæ. Eodem anno, in festo sanctorum Simonis et Judæ, eligitur Nicholaus de Farndone in majorem Londoniarum. Eodem anno circa illud

Election of
mayor.

De majore London.

festum, Ludewycus, frater regis Franciæ, venit in Angliam ad parliamentum regis apud Westinonasterium. Eodem anno quædam magna bulla a summo pontifice per totam Christianitatem destinata, continens passagium in Terram

De Ludewyco.

Premature
crusade.

De Terra Sancta.

Sanctam et magnam veniam omnibus dictæ Terræ Sanctæ auxiliantibus; eadem causa Christiani Crucifixi sanguinem ulciscere satagentes, relictis universis, trans mare iter arripuerunt celerrime et improvisè; quia gentes sine capite exierunt, passagio nondum ordinato; unde gentes Angliæ revertebantur in terram suam, et per diversas nationes dispersi, expectantes visitationem orientis ex alto.

Proceedings
against for-
stallars.

Eodem anno rex misit justitiarios suos in civitate Londoniarum ad inquirendum de forstallariis ad sectam Johannis de Ely. Eodem anno rex levavit per Angliam quin-

Justiciarii scilicet forstallariorum.

tumdecimum denarium. Circa festum Sancti Valentini A.D. 1309.
February.
A whale at
London.
quoddam cete, ex longo octoginta pedum per ipsum venit prope Londoniam.

Anno Domini millesimo ccc^oix^o, et anno regis secundo Parliament
Apr. 13.
supradicto. Eodem anno in quindena Paschæ fuit

parliamentum apud Westmonasterium, in quo quidam articuli infrascripti per comites et barones pro proficuo regni domino regi fuerunt propositi; sed per ipsum nondum concessi. Eodem anno, quinto kalendas Junii, Tourna-
ment at
Stepney,
May 23.
fuit magnum hastiludium apud Stebenheth, de quo

De domino Egidio Argentinein. dominus Egidius Argentinein dicebatur rex de Vertbois; et ipse, cum suis complicibus, fuit contra omnes venientes. Eodem anno fuit quædam discordia inter homines domini Egidii Argentinein et piscenarios Londoniarum, tertio kalendas Junii, in vico Pontis. Sed post, cum amore concordati fuerunt.

Anno regni regis Edwardi tertio. Eodem anno, die Return of
Gaveston
in July.
Veneris post festum translationis Sancti Thomæ martyris et confessoris, venit Petrus de Gavastone de partibus transmarinis, ut prædixi, absolutus per bullam domini papæ; et post in parlamento tento eodem

anno die Lunæ post festum Sancti Parliament
of Stamford.
Jacobi apud Staunford, assensu quo-

De parlamento tento apud Staunford, in quo ordinatum est quoddam statutum quod sequitur per hoc signum. + rumdam comitum et baronum, sub forma, ut bene et honeste erga omnes se gereret et in pace commoraret. Sed post paululum, nequitia præterita non

inmemor, more solito, et plusquam solito, omnes comites et barones quasi suos servos tenuit, et sic discordiam inter regem et comites seminavit; propter quas Threatened
insurrec-
tion.

et prisas et oppressiones per regis servos factas, omnis plebs se præparavit ad insurgendum. In quo parlamento comites et barones dederunt regi vicesimum Grant for
the Scottish
war.
quintum denarium ad guerram suam de Scotia, quam Robertus de Bruis injuste tenet; et quod prisæ de cetero non capientur, ordinauerunt et statuerunt per statutum quod sequitur. +

- A.D. 1309. Eodem anno apud Aviniun, in crastino Sancti Jacobi,
 July. dominus Clemens papa concessit regi Alemanniæ im-
 Time fixed peratoriam [dignitatem] per procuratores, et constituit
 for crown- ing the emperor. terminum ad ejusdem imperatoris coronationem facien-
 dam primam apud Romam ad Quadragesimam per
 biennium postea.
- Election of Eodem anno, ad festum Sancti Michaelis, electi
 sheriffs and fuerunt vicecomites Jacobus filius Fulconis de Sancto
 mayor. Edmundo et Rogerus le Palmere.
De vicecomiti-
bus London. Eodem anno, in festo apostolorum, eli-
 gitur Thomas Romeyn in majorem
 Londoniarum. Eodem anno, xiii^{tio} kalendas Novembris,
 Templarii in aula episcopi Londoni-
 ensis coram judicibus propter illorum
 hæresim sedentibus comparuerunt; sed adhuc ipsorum
De majore.
De Templariis. hæresim non sunt confessi.
- Great frost. Eodem anno, in festo Natalis Domini, tanta frigiditas
 et gelu fuerat massata et congregata
De gelu. in Thamisia et ubique quod pauperes
 præ nimio frigore opprimebantur, et quod panis in
 stramine vel alio velamine coopertus fuerat congela-
 tus, quod non potuit comedi, nisi fuerit calefactus; et
 quod tanta fuit massa crustium glacierum in Thamisia,
 quod homines iter suum arripuerunt de Quenhethe in
 Suthworke, et de Westmonasterio usque Londoniam;
 et sic per multum tempus duravit quod populus duxit
 coream per medium ejus, juxta ignem quemdam ibidem
 factum, et luctaverunt, et leporem cum canibus cepe-
 runt in medio Thamisiæ; ponte Londoniarum in magno
 periculo et dampno permanente. Sed et pons Roffensis
 et alii pontes in cursu aquarum stantes, omnino cor-
 ruerunt.
- Sports on Sports on the Thames. coream per medium ejus, juxta ignem quemdam ibidem
 factum, et luctaverunt, et leporem cum canibus cepe-
 runt in medio Thamisiæ; ponte Londoniarum in magno
 periculo et dampno permanente. Sed et pons Roffensis
 et alii pontes in cursu aquarum stantes, omnino cor-
 ruerunt.
- Statute of Statute of Stamford. “ Ces¹ sunt les articles qe le roi Edward, piere le roi
 “ Edward qe ore est, a seon parlement
 + *Hic incipit statu-* “ a Westmonstre, en Quaremmc, lan de
tum de Staunford. “ seon regne vynt et utisme, entre les

¹ The statute of Stamford is | Act of Parliament, 3 Edw. II.;
 printed from the Statute Roll, as an | Statutes of the Realm, i. 154.

“ autres choses qil a donqe ordina en alieggance des gre- A.D. 1309.
 “ vances qi seon people avoit eu par les guerres, qe avoyent Statute of
 “ este, et en amendement de lour estat, et pur tant qil feus- Stamford.
 “ sent pluis prestz a son servitz, e pluis volontiers aidauntz
 “ quant il en averoit a faire, ordina e establi en la fourme qe
 “ senseut :—

“ En primes chiefs, pur ceo qe une graunt grevaunce est en Against pur-
 “ notre roiaume et damage saunz nombre, de ceo qe le roi et veyance.
 “ ces ministres de sa meignee, auxi bien les aliens come les
 “ denzeynes, funt lour prises, par la ou il passent par my le
 “ roialme, et pernent les biens des gentz, des clers et des lays,
 “ saunz rien paier, ou bien meyns qe la value ; ordine est qe
 “ nul ne prenge prises par my le roialme fors qe les pernours
 “ le roi et ses purveours pur lostiel le roi ; e qe ceux pur-
 “ veours le roi, et perneours pur seon houstel, ne pregnant
 “ riens fors qe pur meismes le houstiel ; et de prises qil ferrount
 “ par my le pays de manger et de beyure, ou autres menues
 “ necessaries pur le houstiel, qil facent la paie ou gre a ceux
 “ des queux les choses seront prises. Et qe touz tieux perne-
 “ ours le roy, purveours ou achatours, cient deshore en avant
 “ lur garant ouesques eux, de graunt seal ou du petit seal le
 “ roy, contenaunt lur poiar des choses dunt il front prises ou
 “ purveiaunces. Le quel garaunt il moustrent a ceux des queux
 “ il front la prise avaunt ceo qil engprennent riens. E qe
 “ ceux pernours, purveours ou achatours le roi, ne prengent
 “ pluis qe bosoigne ou mester ne seit pur le roi e sun houstiel
 “ e de ses enfaunz. Et qe riens ne prengent pur ceux, qi sunt
 “ a gages, ne pur nul autre, et qil respoignent en loustiel e en
 “ la garderobe, pleinement de toutes lur prises, saunz faire
 “ aillours lour largescs ou liveres des choses qe pur le roi
 “ sunt prises. E si nul perneour de loustiel le roi, par garant
 “ qil eit, face prises ou liveres en autre manere qe sus nest
 “ dit, par plainte faite au seneschal et au tresorer del oustiel le
 “ roi, soit la verite enquisse, et si de ceo soit atteint soit gre
 “ maintenant faite al pleintifs, et soit oust du servitz le roi
 “ pur touz jours, et demoerge en prisoune a la volonte le roi.
 “ E si nul face prise saunz garaunt et lemporte contre la
 “ volonte celui a qi les biens sunt, soit maintenant arestu par
 “ la ville ou la prise serra faite e menee a la prochain gaole,
 “ e si de ceo soit atteint, soit fait de lui come de laroun, si la
 “ quantite des biens le demaunde. E quant as prises faire en
 “ feires ou en bone villes et portz pur la graunt garderobe le
 “ roi, eyent les perneours lur commun garaunt par le graunt
 “ seal, et des choses qil prendront, eient la tesmoignaunce du

A.D. 1309.
Statute of
Stamford.

“ seal du gardeyn de la garderobe; et des choses issint par
 “ eux prises, de nombre, de quantite et de la value, soit faite
 “ dividende entre les perneours e le gardeyn des feires, meire
 “ ou chief baillif de viles e portz, par la vewe des marchauntz
 “ des queux les biens serrunt issint pris, et riens ne lour soit
 “ suffert de pluis prendre qil ne mettent en dividende, et cele
 “ dividende soit porte en la garderobe de souz le seal le
 “ gardeyn, meire ou chiefs bail avantditz, et leinz demoerge
 “ taunt qe sour la conte du garderobier le roi. E sil soit
 “ trove qe nul eit autrement pris qe faire ne deveroit, soit
 “ puni sour la counte par le gardeyn de la garderobe le roi,
 “ solom sa deserte. E si nul face tiels prises saunz garant et
 “ sur ceo soit atteint, soit fait de lui come de ceux qe sont
 “ prises pur lostiel le roi saunz garaunt, come de souz est
 “ dit. E ne entengt mie le roi ne seon consail qe par ceste
 “ estatut riens descrece au roi de son droit des aunciens prises
 “ dues et acustomes, come des vins et des autres biens, mes
 “ qe en touz poynz pleinement lui soit sauve.

Of the
steward
and mar-
shal.

“ Del estat du seneschall et des marchauz et des pletz qe
 “ eux doivent tenir et coment, ordine est, qil ne teignent play
 “ de ffrank tenement, ne de dette, ne de covenant, ne de con-
 “ contracts des gentz du poeple, fors tantsoulement de trespas
 “ del houstiel et autres trespas faitz de denz la verge, et de con-
 “ tractz et de covenantz qe ascun del houstiel le roi avera
 “ fait a autre de meismes le houstiel et en meismes lostiel, et
 “ ne mye ayllours. E nul play de trespas plaiderunt autre qe
 “ ne soit attache par eux avant ceo qe le roi isse hors des
 “ bundes de cele verge, ou le trespas fuist fait. E si par cas de
 “ dentz les bondes de cele verge ne poet estre terminez, cessent
 “ tieux pletz devaunt le seneschal, et soient les pleintifs a la
 “ commune lei. Ne prenge le seneschal conissaunces de dettes
 “ ne de autres choses fors qe gentz del houstiel avantdit, ne nul
 “ autre play ne teignent par obligation feite a la destresse du
 “ seneschal et des marchauz. E si le seneschal ou les marchals
 “ riens facent countre cest ordeinement, soit lour fait tenu par
 “ nul.

Issue of
writs under
the petty
seal.

“ De soutz le petit seal ne isse nul briefs qe touche la com-
 “ mune ley. Les queux articles le roi qe ore est, a la requeste
 “ de ces bones gentz de son roiaume, ciaunt regard a les choses
 “ desusdites, vult et command qe desoremes soyent pleynement
 “ tenuz e gardez en touz leur pointz. E quant a la requeste
 “ des dits bons gentz en droit des pletz trere et tenir as portz
 “ des chausteux le roi qe ces conestables de ces chastieux ne
 “ destreinent gentz a pleder devaunt eux nul play de foreyn

- “ counte ne de denz le counte, autrement qe auncienement
 soleit estre fait. A.D. 1309.
Statute of
Stamford.
- “ E quant a les customes, qe le roi prent par ces ministres,
 cest asavoir, de chescun tonel de vin ii. souz, de chescun
 drap qe marchanz aliens funt venir en sa terre ii. souz, et de
 chescun livre de aver de poys, ii. deners, veut le roi, a la
 requeste de sa dites bons gentz, qe les dites customes de
 vyns, de dras et de aver de poys, cessent a sa volunte, pur
 saveir e estre avise quel profist et quel avauntage acrestera a
 lui et a seon poeple, pur cesser de la prise et de cels customes,
 et puis avera le roi conseil solom lavauntage qil verra, sauve
 touz jours au roi les aunciens prises et custoumes auncyene-
 ment dues et approvees. Of customs.

Suspension
of customs.
- “ E quant a les autres requestes qe les dites bons gentz
 fesoient au roi, le roi les ad grauntée bonement, et ad charge
 son chaunceler et ces autres ministres qe eux le facent
 garder fermement. E vult le roi qe si nul se sent greve en
 nul point, en contre le dit comaundement, en les dites
 articles issint par lui grauntez, e pleindre se voille, qe le
 chaunceler luy face remedie par bref, solom son cas et solom
 ceo qil verra qe meynutz soit a faire.” Further provision of
remedies.

Expliciunt articuli de Staunforde.

Eodem anno, circiter festum Purifica- A.D. 1310.
De nuncio tionis beatæ Mariæ, Arnaldus episcopus¹ Mission of
the bishop
of Poitiers
on the busi-
ness of the
church.
domini papæ. Pictaviensis, nuncius domini Papæ,
 venit in Angliam super certis articulis inferius contentis
 et super responsionem cujusdam litteræ ordinatæ per
 comites et barones Angliæ super possessionibus et dona-
 tionibus ecclesiarum et elemosinarum per antecessores
 dictorum comitum concessarum, bullis cuilibet comiti
 per summum pontificem directis. Tenor prædictæ
 litteræ domino papæ missæ talis est;²

“ Sanctissimo in Christo patri C., divina providentia, sanctæ
Littera domino “ Romanæ ac universalis ecclesiæ summo pon- Letter of the
barons to
the pope,
dated Aug. 6,
1309.
papæ per comites “ tifici, Gilbertus Gloucestræ et Hertfordiæ,
et barones Angliæ “ Thomas Lancastriæ senescallus Angliæ,
missa. “ Henricus Lincolnæ constabularius Cestriæ,

¹ Arnaldus episcopus] archiepiscopus, MS. Arnald d'Aux, bishop of Poitiers, 1306-1302; see Fædera, ii. 54.

² The following letter is unfortunately confused and corrupt, but I have failed to find any other copy.

A.D. 1309.

Letter of the
barons to
the pope on
abuses.

“ Petrus Cornubiæ, Ricardus Ultoniæ, Johannes Warenne, Hum-
fredus Herefordiæ et Essexiæ, Johannes Richmundiæ, Audoma-
rius Pembrokiæ, Guydo Warwyk, Edmundus Arundele et Ro-
bertus Oxoniæ comites, Henricus de Lancastre dominus de
“ Monemuhe, Hugo le Despenser, Henricus de Percy, Johannes
“ de Hastings, Rogerus de Mortuomari, dominus de Wigemor;
“ Robertus filius Rogeri, Robertus filius Walteri, Robertus de
“ Clifford, Hugo de Cortenay, Willelmus Leybourne, Johannes
“ de Sancto Johanne, Nicholaus de Segrave, Willelmus de Ros,
“ Paganus Tipetut, Robertus filius Pagani, Thomas Bardulf,
“ Philippus de Kyme, Radulfus filius Willelmi, Willelmus de
“ Borewese, Petrus de Maulay, Almaricus de Sancto Amando,
“ Willelmus Martin, Johannes de Monumeta, Johannes Le-
“ straunge, Willelmus Mareschal, Johannes Lovel, Johannes
“ Somery, Ricardus de Grei, Thomas de Moltone, Johannes
“ de Beuchamp, Petrus Corbet, Bartholomeus de Badlesmare,
“ Robertus de Hoyland, Willelmus Paynel et Johannes de
“ Crombwell, barones Angliæ, devota pedum oscula beatorum.

“ Domus Domini, quæ in lapide adjutorii super funda-
mentis apostolorum et prophetarum divinitus stabilitur,
“ sacrosancta videlicet Romana ecclesia, cunctarum orbis ter-
“ rarum optinens magistratum, ad sui regimen, ad dandam
“ salutis scientiam plebi suæ, et cultum augendum Divi-
“ num, fidemque dilatandam Catholicam et erga matrem sanc-
“ tam Dei ecclesiam devotionem Christiani populi excitandam,
“ in summi piscatoris Petri apostolorum principis succes-
“ sorem, et Jesu Christi in terris vicarium vos vocavit; ex
“ vocationis fama nostra omnium corda incolarum regni,
“ et aliarum terrarum serenissimi principis domini nostri
“ regis Angliæ subjectarum dominio, admirabili exultatio-
“ nis gaudio et ingenti læticia replebantur; quoniam spera-
“ vimus pro firmo, nobis regni et terrarum prædictarum
“ incolis commoda majora et faciliora honoris incrementa per
“ vestræ sanctitatis providentiam provenitura. Verum pater
“ summe, ecclesia Anglicana et aliarum terrarum dicti domini
“ nostri regis dominio subditarum, devotissima filia dictæ
“ matris, ab ipso domino nostro et suis ac nostris progenitori-
“ bus et nobis fundata, sola sedet hiis diebus, a qua sui patris
“ consolationis vita¹ sub modio sunt absconsa, quæ etiam
“ tutricis officio desolata, matris pietate orbata, facta est quasi
“ vidua domina gentium, quæ marito destituta in luctum est
“ eversa. Hæc siquidem filia miserabiliter ponitur sub tributo,
“ diversasque patitur et passa est angustias et pressuras, vide-

¹ vita] corrupt.

“ licet per innumeras et effrænatas provisiones in dicto regno
 “ et terris jam factas, non solum de minoribus et mediis bene- A.D. 1309.
 “ ficiis et personatibus et dignitatibus ecclesiasticis, curatis et Letter of the
 “ non curatis, sed etiam de majoribus, decanatibus videlicet barons to
 “ ecclesiarum cathedralium, prioratum, religiosarum domuum the pope on
 “ diversarum et etiam reddituum, perfructuum et proventuum abuses.
 “ primi anni singulorum beneficiorum et ecclesiasticorum, cum
 “ cura vel sine cura, et similiter personatum et dignitatum
 “ quarumlibet, ecclesiarum, monasteriorum, prioratum et ali-
 “ orum locorum ecclesiasticorum tam regularium quam secu-
 “ larium, exemptorum et non exemptorum in regno et terris
 “ vacantium memoratis, et quæ ad triennium vacare contige-
 “ rint; exactiones et collectiones certis nuntiis demandatas,
 “ quæ etsi videbantur prima facie temporalia, perpetue tamen
 “ verisimiliter præsumi poterunt et possunt, ex eo quod futuri
 “ post vos summi pontifices vestris inhærendo vestigiis ex-
 “ actiones et consimiles, cum eis placuerint, fieri forsan facient
 “ successivas; et pro denariis beati Petri antiquitas in certa
 “ pecuniæ summa a regibus concessis, exactionem successivam
 “ regno prædicto plurimum onerosam; nec non per indebitam
 “ et insolitam petitionem bonorum personarum certarum dis-
 “ positionum a decedentibus commissorum, et etiam bonorum
 “ decedentium ab intestato, quæ temporalia existere dinos-
 “ cuntur, et similiter eorum bonorum quæ in eulogiis defunc-
 “ torum post legata nominatim in eisdem relicta pro animabus
 “ ipsorum decedentium per constitutos executores, prout eis
 “ expediens visum fuerit conjunctim, distribuenda, sicut hac-
 “ tenus consuevit fieri: difficile etenim nimis foret, ut infirmi-
 “ tatis anxietate gravati, bonorum suorum omnium memoriam
 “ plenam habeant et recentem; præterea per legatorum in
 “ subsidium terræ Sanctæ applicationem et appropriationem
 “ continentes et ultimas relinquentium voluntates, et per exac-
 “ tionem pœnarum peccuniarum, pro observatione contractuum
 “ adjectarum, jurisdictionem regiam taliter usurpando. Ex qui-
 “ bus, gravaminibus sic illatis lucide liquere poterit intuenti,
 “ quod quæ prospera et utilia sperabantur nunc cedunt, proh
 “ dolor, in adversa; et sic spe frustramur quodam modo præ-
 “ concepta, unde sublevationis dextera deberet, velud ab arce re-
 “ fugii, implorari, unde humeris onera tam grandia imponuntur
 “ quæ pro certo si ulterius permittantur primitivorum donan-
 “ tium voluntates, propulsa pietate, mutarent, solitas elemosinas
 “ regni pauperibus subtraherent, in animarum salutis detri-

A.D. 1309.
Letter of the
barons to
the pope on
abuses.

“ mentum, orthodoxæ fidei diminutionem, cultus divini et de-
 “ votionis Christi fidelium subtractionem, regnique terrarum
 “ prædictarum depauperationem, ac evidentem læsionem dig-
 “ nitatis regiæ et coronæ, ad ejus conservationem astringi-
 “ mur juramento, et in manifestam exhæredationem nostram
 “ et aliorum de regno et terris prædictis procul dubio redun-
 “ darent. Non enim fuit pia intentio et devota claræ memoriæ
 “ Catholicorum regum Angliæ et progenitorum nostrorum et
 “ aliorum Christi fidelium, qui ecclesias, monasteria, prioratus
 “ et alia loca religiosa ad dilationem sanctæ fidei fundantes,
 “ ea temporalium bonorum largitionibus dotaverint vel dita-
 “ verint amplissimis, et libertatum immunitatibus,
 “ ut ea bonis suis per exactiones, oppressiones et gravamina
 “ hujusmodi nudarentur. Sed profecto, ea consideratione
 “ constat eos sic eisdem fuisse munificos, ut cum debitorum ex-
 “ piatione consequerentur per hoc salubre remedium animarum,
 “ cultus divini nominis augeretur, servaretur hospitalitas, ele-
 “ mosinæ darentur pauperibus per nuntios ydoneos, ad quos
 “ pro tempore ex eisdem bonis ecclesiastica stipendia deve-
 “ nirent, ecclesiis, monasteriis et prioratibus et locis hujusmodi
 “ serviretur. Ad hæc pietatis opera exercenda, pietatis amici
 “ et misericordiæ sectatores in extructione sacrarum ædium
 “ lapides jactavere primarios. Ad hæc, bona dotalicia et alia
 “ concesserunt. Ad hæc immunitatum et libertatum sunt
 “ cirographa largiti. Nec fuit eorum intellectibus cogitatus
 “ quod ipsorum elemosinæ in usus caderent exteriorum, qui
 “ licet vellus evellere norint, non tamen pecoris vultum agnos-
 “ cunt, balatum nesciunt, linguam ignorant et sacras columpnas
 “ videre negligunt ædium sacrarum, quamquam earum opibus
 “ educuntur; quibus ordine turbato ubera matris suggenda
 “ nudantur, et, contra cursum materni moris, litteratis et
 “ sublimibus, filiis propriis occultantur esurientibus; insuper
 “ domesticus panis porrigitur alienis, et lac, sitientibus proxi-
 “ mis, extraneis porrigatur. Eapropter beatitudinem vestram
 “ omni qua possumus instantia filiali supplicamus humiliter,
 “ quatinus in præmissis, infra vestræ summæ sanctitatis
 “ clementiam deductis et paterna medi-
 “ tatione pensatis, considerato etiam si
 “ placet attente quod secundum legem
 “ terræ, possessiones ecclesiis et locis

*Possessiones ecclesias-
tice sub condicione
datæ.*

¹ Blank in both MSS.

“ religiosis collatæ, si ad usum fundatorum et donatorum
 “ voluntati et intentioni contrarium applicentur, certissime per
 “ ipsos fundatores et donatores aut eorum hæredes poterint
 “ revocari, dignemini ad tam grandia vitanda pericula super
 “ præmissis omnibus et singulis salubre remedium adhibere.
 “ Et advertat si dignetur vestræ paternitatis sanctitudo quod
 “ oppressiones, gravamina, onera præmissa, sub dissimulationis
 “ umbra ulterius nequeunt tollerari. In cujus rei testimonium
 “ sigilla nostra, tam pro nobis quam pro tota communitate
 “ regni et terrarum prædictarum, præsentibus sunt appensa.
 “ Datum apud Staunford vi^{to} die Augusti, anno Domini mille-
 “ simo ccc^oix^o, regni vero domini nostri regis Edwardi illus-
 “ tris tertio.”

A.D. 1309.
 Letter of the
 barons to
 the pope on
 abuses.

Dated at
 Stamford
 August 6.

Articuli super quibus rex respondet domino papæ.¹

“ Isti sunt articuli quibus rex respondebit domino papæ,
 “ per archiepiscopum Pictaviensem ipso regi transmissum.
 “ (I.) In primis, quod officiales et ministri domini regis
 “ graves et illicitas injurias et molestias miserunt car-
 “ dinalibus aliquibus habentibus beneficia ecclesiastica in regno
 “ Angliæ et eorum procuratoribus, et maxime domino Nea-
 “ poleoni Sancti Adriani et Francisco Sanctæ Mariæ in Cos-
 “ medyn, cardinalibus.
 “ (II.) Item quod non permittunt executores per papam
 “ deputatos super beneficiis ecclesiasticis rite collatis per papam
 “ exequi mandatum papæ.
 “ (III.) Item quod inhihent citatis per litteras papæ extra
 “ regnum Angliæ, quod ibi non compareant, et in causis ad
 “ ecclesiasticum forum spectantibus, et etiamsi personæ
 “ citatæ sunt ecclesiasticæ, et etiamsi citantur ad curiam
 “ Romanam.
 “ (IV.) Item inhihent tabellionibus, ne super hujusmodi
 “ faciant publica instrumenta.
 “ (V.) Item nuntiis papæ, missis in Angliam, ab eis
 “ inhihetur ne negotium pro quibus mittuntur pupplicant aut
 “ exequantur, donec illa regi nuntient.

Articles of
 objection
 made by the
 pope to the
 king's pro-
 ceedings

¹ The papal complaints, which king, in a letter printed by Wilkins
 are here abridged, are stated in full in the Concilia, vol. ii. pp. 325-
 by archbishop Winchelsey to the 328.

A.D. 1309.
Articles of
complaint
made by the
pope against
the king.

“(VI.) Item aliter facientes quandoque attachiant, quandoque viliter capiunt, quandoque fugant de ipso regno, et ponitur exemplum de magistro Willelmo de Prato, nuntio papæ ad colligendum fructus misso in Anglia pertinentes ad curiam; qui quia non paruit hujusmodi prohibitioni, fuit nuper incarceratus per vicecomitem Eboraci, nec potuit liberari, nisi prius solveret decem libras.

“(VII.) Item quod non capiuntur nec incarcerantur excommunicati per nuntios papæ vel iudices delegatos ad ipsorum requisitionem, sicut excommunicati per ordinarium ad requisitionem ipsorum.

“(VIII.) Item, quod prohibitiones impediunt iudices ecclesiasticos et actores, ne faciant debitum justitiæ, etiam in causis et negotiis mere ecclesiasticis.

“(IX.) Item quod non permittunt ordinarios capere vel tenere clericos quamcunque graviter criminosos.

“(X.) Item quod clericos, sacerdotes, religiosos et episcopos coram se venire faciunt et amerciant, et capiunt personas et bona sua, quacumque occasione agatur contra eos, sive criminali, sive personali, sive alia, et coram se respondere compellunt.

“(XI.) Item personas sic acceptas ecclesiasticas faciunt coram se præsentari nudis pedibus, capite discooperto, in sola tunica vel camisia, sicut homicidas vel latrones laycos, ac quandoque ipsos condemnant et suspendi faciunt, nisi per ordinarium requiruntur, et tunc redduntur eis nec condemnati.

“(XII.) Item quod condemnant eos ad testimonium xii. laicorum, vel absolvunt; et quos sic absolvunt non permittunt corrigi a suis prælatis de eisdem criminibus.

“(XIII.) Item nimis onerant domos religiosorum et aliorum virorum ecclesiasticorum, eundo et redeundo sæpius, et exactiones ab eis recipiendo et extorquendo ab eis quandoque mediam, quintam, quartam, vel aliam certam partem bonorum suorum; ita quod vix sustentationem vitæ habent, et nisi solverint, ponuntur extra protectionem domini regis et bona ipsorum occupantibus conceduntur.

“(XIII.) Item in vacationibus domus, nemora, et alia pertinentia, ita destruuntur per custodes quod vix per multos annos possunt reparari.

“(XV.) Item rex frequenter rogatus est ac monitus per papam et per litteras et per nuntios quod compesceret

- “ ministros suos a prædictis, et non est executus in facto, nec
 “ adhuc facta responsio super istis. A.D. 1309.
Articles of
complaint
made by the
pope against
the king.
 “ (XVI.) Item petit papa super hiis sumat consilium, et
 “ illud exequatur, et non patiatur per ministros suos talia
 “ ecclesiis et personis ecclesiasticis irrogare.
 “ (XVII.) Item quod censum mille marcarum per quindecim
 “ annos vel circa, pro tempore patris sui habitum et signatum
 “ per episcopum Coventrensem tunc thesaurarium patris sui,
 “ mittendum, ut dixit, ad curiam, idem thesaurarius regis post
 “ mortem patris sui occupavit.¹
 “ (XVIII.) Item quod nil de eodem censu solvitur pro tem-
 “ pore suo.
 “ (XIX.) Item per litteras et registra cameræ suæ poterit
 “ ista scire.
 “ (XX.) Item quod rex corrigat suos ministros et con-
 “ pescat ab hiis, et faciat solvi censum prædictum, et consiliare
 “ ad hoc ipsum inducant efficaciter.”

*Littera domini regis.*²

- “ Dominus rex pridie kalendas Aprilis cum consilio respondit The king's
reply to the
pope,
Mar. 31,
1310.
 “ sub hac forma : quod salvo jure coronæ voluit sanctissimo
 “ papæ et sanctæ sedi apostolicæ, sicut devotus filius ecclesiæ,
 “ quatinus poterit, in omnibus obedire ; adiciens quod ante
 “ notitiam litterarum vestrarum, discordia quædam inter quos-
 “ dam proceres regni sui exorta extitit, quæ usque diem præ-
 “ dictum sedata non fuerat vel sopita ; propter quod non
 “ potuit plene deliberare, ut ad singula in mandato vestro
 “ contenta responsum exhiberet, sed cum dictam discordiam
 “ perpenderet jam sedatam, intendebat commune regni sui
 “ consilium convocare, et super dandis responsionibus conveni-
 “ entibus ad singula diligenter tractare, ac per suos nuntios,
 “ circa tempus celebrationis consilii generalis præfinitum, re-
 “ sponsum sanctæ paternitati vestræ, prout Deus dabit con-
 “ veniens, intimabit.

Eodem anno tenuit rex parliamentum suum apud A.D. 1310.
Parliament.
 Londoniam, ubi congregaverunt prædicti prælati, comi-

¹ occupavit] 302 pavit (ceci. pa-
 vit), MS. ; ceci., MS. Otho.

² This is an extract from Win-

chelsey's report to the pope, printed
 by Wilkins from the archbishop's
 Register ; Concilia, ii. 328, 329.

A.D. 1310.
Feb. 27 to
April 12.

tes et barones tertio kalendas Martii; et sic traxerunt moram a tempore illo usque Pascha Floridum, tractantes de ordinatione et statu totius terræ, et monstraverunt domino regi petitiones infra scriptas:—¹

Les articles des prelatz, contes et barons.

Articles presented by the magnates to the king.

“ A nostre seigneur le roi moustrent les grantz perils et damages, qe de jour en jour appierrent, sil ne soient hastivement redresse, et destruccions des fraunchises de seinte eglise, et desheritaunce et deshonneur de vous et de vostre roial poer, et desheritaunce de vostre corone et damage de touz ceux de vostre roiaume, riches et pources: des queux perils et damages vous ne les bons gentz de vostre terre ne pount eschapir, si pluis hastive remedie par avisement des prelatz, contes et barons et des pluis sages de vostre roiaume ne soit ordene:—

He is led by bad counselors, and thus impoverished, so as to live by extortion.

“ A comencement, la ou vous estes governor de la terre et a ceo juree a meinténir pees en vostre terre, vous estes par noun covenable consail et malveis issint mencee, qe vous estes mys et cheyn en grant esclaundre en totez terres; et si povere estes et voide de tote manere de tresour qe vous ne aveiz dont vous poetz vostre terre defendre ne vostre houstiel tenir, mes par extorcions qe vos ministres fount des biens de seinte eglise et de vostre povere poeple, saunz rien paier, contre la forme de la graunde chartre; la quele il priount qe soit tenue et meintigne en sa force.

He has lost Scotland and dismembered his crown.

“ Ensement, sire, la ou nostre seigneur le roi vostre pere, qe Dieus assoille, vous lessa totes vos terres entierement, Dengleterre, Dirlaunde et de tut le pluis Descoce, en bone pes, si aveitz vostre terre Descoce cum perdue et vostre corone grevement desmembre en Engleterre, en Irlaunde, saunz assent de vostre barnage, e saunz encheson.

Grants of money have been wasted.

“ Ensement, sire, vous moustrent par la ou la comunaute de vostre roiaume vous donerent le xx^{ime} denier de lur biens en aide de vostre guerre Descoce, et le xxv^{ime} denier pur estre desporte des prises et des autres grevaunces; les queux deners sont touz le pluis leves, et par noun covenable consail follement despendez et degastiez, et vostre guerre nient avaunceez,

¹ The following important document occurs in the *Liber Custumarum* (ed. Riley), pp. 198, 199.

“ ne vostre poure poeple nient alleggetz des prises ne des autres A.D. 1310.
 “ grevaunces, mes pluis greves de jour en autre qe devant. They de-
 “ Par quei, sire, vos ditz bons gentz vous priont homblement, mand re-
 “ pur sauvacion de vous et de eux et de la coroune, la quel dress by ord-
 “ il sont tenuz a meintener pur lur ligeaunce, qe vous voilleez inance of
 “ assentir a eux, qe ces perils et autres peussent estre houstietz the baron-
 “ et redressetz par ordinance de vostre baronage.” age.

Super hiis, rex concessit aliquibus eorum quod ipsi possent tractare de commodo et statu regni, modo subsequenti :—¹

Le chartre par le roi.

“ Edward par la grace de Dieu roi Dengleterre, seigneur March 16.
 “ Dirlaunde et dux de Aquitaine, a touz iceux qe cestes pre- The king
 “ sentés lettres verront ou orront, salut. consents to
 “ Come nous eioms, al honour de Dieu et pur le bien de nous the appoint-
 “ et de nostre roiaume, grant de nostre fraunche volunte as ment of
 “ prelatz, countes et barons de nostre terre suisdite qil puissent ordainers.
 “ eslire certains persones de prelatz, countes et barons et des
 “ autres, les queux il lour semblera suffisaunte de appeller a
 “ eux duraunt le temps de lour poiar ; cest assaver desques a
 “ la feste Seint Michel prochain avenir, e de la dite feste en
 “ un aun prochain ensuiaunt, pur ordiner et establir le estat de
 “ nostre roiaume et de nostre houstiel, solom droit et resoun :—
 “ Nous grauntoms, par cestes noz lettres, a eux qe deivent He grants
 “ estre esluz, queux qe il soient, par les ditz prelatz, countes, full powers
 “ barons, plein poair de ordiner lestat de nostre roiaume et de to reform
 “ nostre houstiel suzdit ; en tiele manere qe les ordinaunces his realm
 “ soient faitz al honour de Dieu, et al honour et profist de and house-
 “ seinte eglise, et al honour et profist de nous et al profist de hold.
 “ notre poeple, selom droit et reson, et le serment qe nous
 “ faimes a nostre coronement. Et voloms qe les esluz et
 “ touz ceux qe sunt de nostre seignourie et nostre ligeaunce,
 “ les ordinaunces qe faitez serront par les prelatz, countes et
 “ barons, qe a ceo serrunt eslutz et autres a eux a ceo appelletz,
 “ teignent et gardent en touz lour pointz : e qe il puissent, a
 “ ceo assurer, lier et entrejurer saunz chalange de nous ou de
 “ nos. E si par aventure aviegne qe partie de eux qe serroit
 “ eslutz pur les dites ordinaunces faire soient desturbez par

¹ Printed in the *Fœdera*, ii. 105 ; Rot. Parl. i. 445.

A.D. 1310.
March 16.
The king's
letter con-
senting to
the appoint-
ment of the
ordainers.

“ mort ou par maladie ou par resonable encheson, qe Dieu
“ defent, par quei il ne pount venir les dites ordinaunces
“ parfaire, qe a donqe bien list a eux qe sont eslutz pour
“ les dites ordinaunces faire, de aleir avaunt en les dites ordi-
“ nances par eux ou par les autres a cels ordinaunces faire,
“ solom ceo qe il veiront qe ceo soit pluis al honour de nous
“ et al profist de nos et de nostre poeple. En tesmoignance
“ des queux choses nous avoms fait faire cestes noz lettres
“ overttes. Done a Westminster le xvme jour de Marz, lan
“ du nostre regne tierce.”

Tunc prælati et comites et barones sigillaverunt
domino regi quandam litteram subscriptam.¹

Littera scripta ad regem.

March 17.
Letter of the
bishops and
barons.

“ A touz ceux qe cestes lettres verront ou orront, Robert par
“ divine suffraunce ercevesque de Canterbure, primat de tut
“ Engleterre; Rauf de Londres, Johan de Nicole, Simond de
“ Salesbure, Henri de Wyncestre, Johan de Northwis', Johan
“ de Bath et de Welles, Johan de Cicestre, Walter de Wir-
“ cestre, Walter de Excestre, David de Seint David, par memes
“ la seoffraunce, evesques; Gilbert de Clare de Gloucestre et de
“ Hertford, Thomas de Lancastre, Henri de Lacy de Nichole et
“ de Salesbure, Humfre de Boun de Hereford et de Essex,
“ Johan de Brytaine et de Richemund, Emer de Valence de
“ Penbrok, Gy de Beauchamp de Warewik, Edmund de Arundel,
“ contes; Henri de Lancastre, Henri de Perci, Huwe de Veer,
“ Robert de Clifford, Robert filz Payn, William Mareschal,
“ Johan Lovel, Rauf filz William, Payn Tipetut, Johan de
“ Boteturt, Bartholomeu de Badelismere, Johan de Grei, Johan
“ de Crombwell, salut en nostre seigneur. Comme nostre
“ trecher seignour monsieur Edward, par la grace de Dieu roi
“ de Engleterre, seigneur Dirlande et ducs Daquitaine, al
“ honour de Dieu, et pur le bien du dit nostre seigneur le roi
“ et de seon roialme, ad grante de sa fraunche volunte a nos
“ et as autres prelatz, countes et barons du dit roialme, qe
“ nous pusons eslire certaines persones de nous et des autres,
“ les queux il nous semblera suffisaunce de peller a nous

They re-
hearse the
king's con-
sent.

¹ Printed in the Liber Custumarum, pp. 200–202; Parl. Writs, II. ii. 26; Rot. Parl. i. 443.

“ duraunt le temps de nostre poair, cest assavoir desques a la
 “ feste Seint Michel prochain avenir et de la dite feste en un
 “ an prochain ensuivant, pur ordiner et establir lestat del
 “ houstiel nostre dit seigneur le roi, solom droit et reson, et
 “ qe ceux qe deivent estre esluz, queux qil soient, eyent pley
 “ poair de ordiner lestat del houstiel nostre dit seigneur le roi
 “ et de seon roiaume desuz dit, en tiele manere qe les ordi-
 “ nances soient faitez al honour de Dieu et al honour et le
 “ profist de seinte eglise et al honour du dit nostre seigneur
 “ le roi, et a seon profist et al profist de seon poeple, solom
 “ droit et reson, et le serment qe le roi fist a seon còroune-
 “ ment. E a ceo nostre dit seigneur ad volunte, qe les esluz
 “ et touz ceux qe sont de seon seignurie et de seon ligeaunce,
 “ les ordinances qe faites serront par les prelatz, contes et
 “ barons, qe a ceo serront esluz, et autres a eux a ceo appelez,
 “ teignent et gardent en touz lur poinz, e qe il puissent a
 “ ceo assurer, lier et entrejurer, saunz chalenge du dit nostre
 “ seigneur le roi ou de seons. E si par aventure aviegne qe
 “ partie de eux qe serront esluz pur les dites ordinances faire,
 “ soient desturbez par mort ou par maladie ou par resonable
 “ encheson, qe Dieu defent, par quei il ne puissent les dites
 “ ordinances parfaire, qe adonke bien list a eux qi serront pre-
 “ sentz pur les dites ordinances, faire daler avant en les dites
 “ ordinances par eux, ou appeller autres a eux a celes ordinances
 “ faire, solom ce qil verront qe ceo soit puis al honour du dit
 “ nostre seigneur et au profist de lui et au profit de seon
 “ poeple, sicome puis pleynement en les lettres overtes est con-
 “ tenu qe nostre seigneur le roi nous ad fait sour les choses suz-
 “ ditez :—Nous grantoms pur nous et pur nos successors et
 “ nos heires, qe le grant qe nostre seigneur le roi nous ad fait
 “ en la manere suizdite, ne soit treit autresfoiz en custome ne
 “ en usage, ne tourne en prejudice de nuli en contre droit et
 “ reson, si come suiz est dit, ne qe le graunt avant dit puisse
 “ estre en autre manere entendu ne cleyme fors qe proprement
 “ de sa curteisie et de sa fraunche volunte, e qe lour poer des
 “ ordinours quant as ordinances faire ne duro outre le terme
 “ avant dit. En tesmoignance des queux choses, nous avoms
 “ mis nos seals a cestes lettres overtes. Done a Londres le
 “ xvii. jour de Marz, lan de grace mcccix., et du regne le roi
 “ Edward fil le roi Edward iii.”

A.D. 1310.
 March 17.

They under-
 take that
 the king's
 concession
 shall not be
 drawn into
 a precedent.

Tunc proceres regni elegerunt ex seipsis unum archi-
 episcopum et sex episcopos sibi subditos, octo comites
 et quinque barones subscriptos: videlicet.

A.D. 1310.
March.
Names of
the lords
ordainers.

Evesques	{	Lerceveske de	{	Gloucestre.
		Canterbury.		Lancastre.
		Londr.		Nichole.
		Saristb'.		Penbrok.
		Cicestr'.		Hereford.
		Norwis'.		Warewik.
	{	Seint David.	{	Richemund.
		Landa.		Arundel.
Barons	{	Huwe de Veer.		
		Huwe de Corteneye.		
		Robert de Clifford.		
		Will' Mareschal.		
	{	Wille' Martyn.		

Qui Deum habentes præ oculis ordinaverunt in principio pro statu regni ordinationes sequentes, quia celeritas auxilii illud exposcebat.

Ordinationes episcoporum et comitum.

The first
publication
of ordi-
nances,
March, 1310.

The ordain-
ers are to
sit in
London.

“ Al honour de Dieu est ordine (I.) qe seinte eglise cit totes
ces franchises, taunt avant come ele les deit avoir.
“ (II.) Auxi ordine est qe la pees le roi soit ferment gardee
par tote le roiaume, issint qe chescun puisse sauvement aler,
venir et demorir, solom la ley et les usages del roiaume, et
qe les gentz qe sont esluz et assignez par le roi et par la
communalte du roiaume pur loustiel le roi et lestat du
roiaume ordiner, demeorgent en la citee de Londres pur les
dites choses ordiner et tretir, la ou il pount pluis convenable-
ment demorer qe aillours pur diverses resons; cest assavoir
pur conseil avoir des justices et des autres sages pluis preste-
ment avoir; e pur les remembrances de la chauncellerie et
del eschequer e autres avisemens pluis prestement trover, la
qe aillours; e sur cco soit maunde au meire et as althermans
et as vicecountes de la dite citee par le roi, qe eux le facent
si sauvement gardir qe mal ne damage ne desturbance viegne
as ditz ordinours, ne alurs durant le temps de lur ordeine-
ment.

No gifts to
be made.

“ (III.) Derichief ordine est pur les dettes le roi acquiter, et
seon estat relever et le pluis honrablement meintener, qe nul
donne de terre ne de rente ne de fraunchise ne de eschete ne
de garde ne de mariage ne de baillie se face a nuli des ditz

“ ordinours durant le poair du dit ordeinement, ne a nul autre
 “ saunz consail et assent des ditz ordinours ou de la greinure
 “ partie de eux, ou sis de eux amiens, mes totes les choses des
 “ queux profist poet surdre soient enprowez au profist le roi
 “ iekes son estat soit avenaument releve et autre chose soit sur
 “ ceo ordine al honour et a profit le roi.

A.D. 1310.

March.

First publi-
cation of
ordinances.

“ (III.) Derichief ordine est qe toutz les customes de roi-
 “ alme soient gardez et resceuz per gentz der roiaume meismes,
 “ et non par aliens, qe les issues et profiz de mesmes les cus-
 “ toumes ensemblement, ou touz autres issues et profitz issance
 “ du roiaume des queux choses qe se soient, entierement
 “ viegnent al eschequer et al tresorer, et a les chaumberleyns le
 “ roi soient deliverez pur loustiel le roi meintenir et aillours
 “ a son profit, issi qe le roi puisse vivre de seon saunz prises
 “ autres faire qe aunciens duez custumez, et touz autres
 “ cessent.

The customs
are to be
paid in to
the ex-
chequer.

“ (V.) Derichef ordine est qe touz les marchantz aliens, qe
 “ unt resceu les profitz des custoumez des roiaume ou des
 “ autres choses apurtinantz au roi puis la mort le roi Edward
 “ piere le roi qe ore est, soient arestuz en touz lour biens, ou
 “ qil soient trovez, denz le poair le roi Dengleterre, desqes il
 “ eyent renduz resonablement acounte de quant qil eyent
 “ resceu des issues du roialme denz le terme avaunt dit, devaunt
 “ tresorer et les barons del eschequer et autres joinz a eux par
 “ les dites ordinours.

The foreign
merchants
are to be
arrested.

“ (VI.) Derichef ordine est que la grant chartre soit garde
 “ en touz ces pointz en tiele manere qe, si il a nul point en la
 “ dite chartre oscure ou dutif, seit desclare par les ditz ordinours
 “ et autres qe vieudront a eux a ceo appeller quant il veiront
 “ temps et heure durant lur poair. Done a freres du Carmes,
 “ le Judi prochein devaunt la feste del Annunciacion.”¹

The great
charter is to
be kept.

Istis primis ordinationibus promulgatis et approbatis,
 mandavit rex majori, vicecomitibus et aldermannis
 Londoniarum, per breve suum, quod dicti ordinatores
 libere et honeste in dicta civitate valerent de statu
 regni, ut dictum est, tractare :—²

The king
issues letters
to the mayor
and alder-
men.

¹ The first six ordinances, which we learn from the above copy were published by the ordainers as early as March 19, 1310, were confirmed by the king and issued to the sheriffs

on the 2nd of August. They are printed in the *Fœdera*, i. 113; *Rot. Parl.* i. 446.

² Printed in the *Liber Custumarum*, p. 202.

A.D. 1310.
May 29.

The king
orders the
mayor to
see to the
safety of the
ordainers.

“Edward par la grace de Dieu, etc., au maire, etc., salut.
“Com nous eioms done poer a ascuns prelatz, countes et
“barons, de ordiner lestat de nostre roiaume, e eoms grauntez
“a lur requeste qil puissent demorer en nostre citee de
“Lundres, pur faire y lour ordinaunces, vous maundoms
“et chargeoms ferment enjoygnantz, qe vous facez gardir bien
“sauvement et seurement la dite citee a nostre oeps et en tieu
“manere qe mal ne damage ne soit faitz as ditz ordinours ne
“as nul autres gentz demorantz en meisme la cite. Done a
“Wyndesore, le xxix. jour de Maii, lan de nostre regne tierz.”

Six Jews
apply for
leave to
live in Eng-
land.

Anno Domini m^occc^ox^o, et regni regis iiii^{to} ut dictum est. Eodem anno circiter festum Sancti Johannis Baptistæ, sex Judæi venerunt Londonias, *De sex Judæis.* eo quod voluerunt impetrare licentiam a rege in Anglia commorare; unus eorum fuit phisicus.

Expedition
to Scotland.

Anno regni regis Edwardi iiii^{to} incipiente, centum viri balistarii electi iverunt versus Scotiam ad villam Sancti Johannis in

Council of
war at
Northampton.

Scotia. Eodem anno in festo Sancti Petri in advin-
cula, rex fuit apud Norhamptone, ubi præceperat magnatibus Angliæ convenisse, sibi auxilium præstando
super Robertum le Brus comitem de

Rex versus Scotiam.

Carrik, qui se tenuit regem Scotiæ et se fecerat coronari, vivente adhuc rege

The ordain-
ers are
absent,

Edwardo nuper defuncto, et adhuc tenet. Sed comites Herefordiæ, Lancastriæ, Penbrokiæ et Arundellæ non interfuerunt, quia oportebat eos esse cum sociis suis apud Londonias, ut dictum est, de commodo regni tractare; et hoc domino regi miserunt per internuntios; sed miserunt domino regi sua servitia in auxilium suæ guerræ debita et consueta. Sed rex cum comitibus Claudiocestriæ, Cornubiæ, Warenniæ, et cum exercitu suo perrexit super Robertum le Bruis, et eundem prosequabatur. Sed ille subterfugia petens in silvis nontanis latitabat: sed cum hyemps supervenisset, rex rediit versus Berewik, et dominus Petrus comes Cornubiæ perrexit ad villam Sancti Johannis ad eam custodiendam. Reliquit autem rex, antequam

but send
their ser-
vices.

The king
at Berwick.

versus Scotiam properasset, dominum Henricum de Lacy comitem Lincolniae custodem Angliæ; qui com-
De morte Hen- moravit apud Londonias: sed mors, quæ
rici de Lacy co- inimica est homini, ipsum ab hoc sæculo
mitis Lincolniae. eripuit, die Dominica prima xli^{mæ}, se-
 quenti anno; sepultus quidem in ecclesia Sancti Pauli,
 in novo opere, quod ipse nobiliter ditavit; cujus hæ-
 reditatem comes Lancastriæ optinet, quia desponsa-
 verat filiam prædicti Henrici comitis Lincolniae. Eo-
De vicecomiti- dem anno, ad festum Sancti Michaelis, Election of
bus Londonia- vicecomites electi, videlicet Petrus de sheriffs and
rum. Blakeney, qui moriebatur infra annum, mayor.
 et loco ejus positus Johannes de Grauntebrugge, et
 Simon Corp; et in festo apostolorum Simonis et Judæ
De Richero de Richerus de Reffham eligitur in mayo-
Reffham majore rem. Hic antiquas consuetudines et
Londoniarum. libertates in rotulis et libris cameræ
 civitatis fecit perscrutari, et, congregatis sapientio-
 ribus, potentioribus, una cum aldermannis, coram eis
 fecit legi et pupplicari. Quibus perlectis et auditis,
 dixit, "Karissimi concives mei, istæ sunt consuetudines
 " et libertates nostræ antiquæ, sed propter sæpissimam
 " remotionem majorum et vicecomitum, et propter
 " eorumdem negligentiam, ad totius civitatis prædictæ
 " dispendium suppeditatur; vultisne ut omnes istæ
 " consuetudines et libertates firmiter teneantur?" Qui
 responderunt sub una voce, dicentes, "Etiam." Denique
 eorumdem assensu, petiit effectum et optinuit per
 breve domini regis; et sic per medium civitatis fecit
 provulgari, et per præceptum domini regis firmiter
 teneri. Fecit etiam cum suis aldermannis *la purale*
 in civitate, et omnem purpresturam et omnia appen-
 ticia nociva, quæ invenerant, concito cum ligonibus
 fecit prosterni, et pavimenta fecit renovare. Hic
 autem fecit rectum cuicumque conquerenti, et sic regis
 civitatem ad pristinam dignitatem et indempnem visus
 est servare et reformare; qui prædecessoribus pluribus

A.D. 1310.
The earl of
Lincoln
guardian of
the realm;
he dies early
in 1311.

Election of
sheriffs and
mayor.

The new
mayor ob-
tains a
recognition
of the rights
of the city.

He makes
the peram-
bulation of
the city.

A.D. 1311. ante majoribus merito sit præferendus; sed quia idem Richerus fuerat austerus et celer ad justitiam faciendam nulli parcendo, et quia fecit imprisonare Willelmum de Hakford, mercer, ideo dictus W. et sui complices insurrexerunt in ipsum, et commoverunt fere totam civitatem super ipsum, et ideo depositus fuit ab officio majoris et postea aldermanniæ suæ. Eodem anno, ut dictum est, moritur Henricus Lacy, comes Lincolnæ. Eodem anno Antonius de Bek, episcopus Dunolmensis et patriarcha Jerosolimitanus et rex Mannorum, quinto nonas Martis, obiit apud Heltham.¹

Richer of Refham the mayor.

He is deposed.

Antony Bek dies at Eltham, March 3, 1311.

De Antonio du Bek episcopo Dunolmensi.

DE TEMPLARIIS.

Processus concilii habitus die Lunæ proxima post festum Ascensionis Domini.

Points touching the Templars to be discussed in council.

“Tractanda in concilio provinciali de Templariis:—²

“ART. I.—Primus articulus est, Unus Templarius, nomine Thomas de Lindeseye, qui ante captionem Templariorum dicit se fugisse in Hiberniam, qui nunc iteratis vicibus optulit se stare juri, quid faciendum est de eo qui examinatus juxta formam mandati apostolici et nichil fatetur contra se.

“ART. II.—Aliqui Templarii hujus provinciæ petuntur a mulieribus sibi eos adjudicari in viros, ratione matrimonii contracti ante ingressum in religionem Templi.

¹ The following matter, down to the rubric “de Depositione Templariorum,” is not a part of the text of the MS. Otho B. 3, of which we have an almost perfect fragment at this point. If the transcriber found the matter in the volume at all, it must have been written on an inserted leaf, which is not now forthcoming. It is, however, too valuable to be omitted, although it seems to be misplaced by a year.

² The provincial council of Can-

terbury in 1311 was summoned for the 23rd of April to complete the business of the Templars. The following articles possibly formed part of the proceedings. It is, however, more probable that they belong to the following year, in which the Council was summoned for April 18, and began work on the MONDAY after the Ascension. See Wilkins, Conc. ii. 383, 406, 420.

“ ART. III.—Singulares personæ Templi steterunt in indictis sibi pœnitentiis per dimidium annum et amplius. An ex-
 “ pedit inquirere utrum fecerunt pœnitentiam eis impositam,
 “ et qualiter et quomodo se gesserint tempore suprascripto. A.D. 1312.
Agenda for
the council
on the
Templars.

“ ART. IIII.—Cum mandatum sit per litteras apostolicas quod
 “ contra singulares personas Templi, vel pro eisdem, in provin-
 “ ciali concilio sententiæ absolutoriæ vel condempnatoriæ pro-
 “ ferentur, adhuc non sint prolata finaliter, nisi contra tres
 “ singulares personas, scilicet Stephanum, Thomam et Johan-
 “ nem,¹ quid sit contra eos vel pro ceteris faciendum.”

TRACTANDA IN CONCILIO PROVINCIALI DE BONO
 PUBLICO REGNI.²

“ *Primo.*—Ordinationes multæ factæ sunt de novo ad honorem
 “ Dei et utilitatem ecclesiæ, commodum domini regis et regni
 “ sublevationem, remedium pauperum et oppressorum, sicut
 “ ex eorum inspectione luculenter apparet, quas servare et
 “ tenere nos prælati juravimus corporaliter, salvo ordine nostro ;
 “ an sumus astricti per juramentum nostrum ad observationem
 “ earum, quoad personas nostras tantum, vel ad faciendum
 “ eas servari ab aliis, quantum possumus, salvo ordine nostro. Questions
touching
the ordi-
nances; to
be treated
in the
council.

“ *Secundo.*—Si ad utrumque non simus astricti ex vi jura-
 “ menti, an saltem ex debito officii vel ad utrumque quantum
 “ commode possumus et honeste.

“ *Tertio.*—Supposito quod ex vinculo juramenti vel ex debito
 “ officii ad utrumque simus astricti, an liceat et expediat
 “ vallare dictas ordinationes sic majoris excommunicationis
 “ sententia, quod omnes contra eos facientes in excommunica-
 “ tione incidant ipso facto.

“ *Quarto.*—An liceat et expediat publice denunciare excommuni-
 “ catos eos qui contra dictas ordinationes fecerint, auctoritate
 “ concilii Oxoniæ declarati per concilium de Lambeth, cum
 “ per hoc impediverint pacem regni.

¹ Stephen of Staplebridge, Thomas Totti, and John of Stoke; see Wilkins, Conc. ii. 383 sq.

² These *agenda* for the council of 1312 do not seem to be extant elsewhere.

A.D. 1312.
Questions
touching
the ordi-
nances.

- “ *Quinto.*—An liceat et expediat per viam notorie procedere contra eos, qui dictas ordinationes violarunt, et quomodo ?
- “ *Sexto.*—An liceat et expediat significare domino papæ et cardinalibus quod bonum publicum quod ex eisdem ordinationibus servatis poterit provenire, et mala ac dispendia quæ provenire timentur, si non serventur.
- “ *Septimo.*—An expediat admonere comites et procures regni qui jurarunt corporaliter servare et tenere ordinationes prædictas, quod servent juramenta sua, et denunciare eisdem quod nisi eas servaverint, quantum fieri poterit, acius contra eos procedetur.
- “ *Octavo.*—Videatur si sint aliquæ aliæ utiles pro bono publico regni et status ecclesiastici.

Responsa ad articulos de Templariis.

Answers
touching
the Tem-
plars.

- “ *Ad i^m.*—Admittendum est secundum formam juris vel canonice.
- “ *Ad ii^{dum}.*—Admittendum est quatenus jus exigit et requirit.
- “ *Ad iii^{tium}.*—Non expedit inquirere nisi fama præcesserit.
- “ *Ad iii^{tum}.*—Procedendum est secundum retroacta ad condemnandum vel absolvendum.

Responsa ad articulos de bono publico.

Answers
touching
the ordi-
nances.

- “ *Ad primum et ii^m.*—Quod ex vi juramenti, quo ad se ; et ex debito officii, quo ad alios.
- “ *Ad iii^m.*—Expedit vallare dictas ordinationes sententia excommunicationis.
- “ *Ad iii^m.*—Expedit publice denunciare eos excommunicatos, qui contra dictas ordinationes fecerint.
- “ *Ad v^m.*—Notorie delinquentes, notorie puniantur : sed modus puniendi relinquatur arbitrio judicis, secundum quantitatem delicti.
- “ *Ad vi^m.*—Non expedit ad præsens mittere domino papæ.
- “ *Ad vii^m.*—Expedit admonere comites.
- “ *Ad vii^m.*—Est deliberandum.

*Regia prohibitio missa abbatibus, prioribus et ceteris viris religiosis.*¹

“ Edwardus Dei gratia, rex Angliæ, Dominus Hiberniæ et A.D. 1312.
 “ dux Acquitaniæ, dilectis sibi in Christo abbatibus, prioribus May 1.
 “ et ceteris viris domorum religiosarum provinciæ Cantuariæ The king forbids the
 “ de patronatu nostro existentium et eorum procuratoribus assessment of an aid
 “ apud Londoniam in proximo conventuris, salutem. Intellexi- by the
 “ mus a nonnullis quod venerabilis pater R., permissione di- arch-
 “ vina Cantuariensis archiepiscopus, vos sicut ceteros de clero bishop's
 “ provincie suæ prædictæ ad consentiendum cuidam auxilio authority.
 “ seu collectæ super vos et ipsum clerum auctoritate sua pro-
 “ pria assidendo, pro viribus inducere nititur et intendit.
 “ Cum igitur hujus auxilii et collectæ assessio sive concessio,
 “ si super bonis domorum vestrarum, quæ de elemosinis pro-
 “ genitorum nostrorum quondam regum Angliæ fundatæ
 “ existunt, fierent, nostro assensu minime requisito, in dimi-
 “ nutionem elemosinarum prædictarum et coronæ nostræ præ-
 “ judicium, cederent manifeste; Vobis mandamus in fide qua
 “ nobis tenemini, districte inhibentes ne ad aliquod auxilium
 “ seu collectam super vos aut ceteros de clero prædicto, ut
 “ præmittitur, assidendo, seu ad contributionem aliquam col-
 “ lectæ hujus cum ceteris de clero, si quam super ipsis assideri
 “ extiterit, faciendam, nobis inconsultis, assensum vestrum vel
 “ consensum aliquammodo præbeatis. Teste me ipso apud Novum
 “ Castrum super Tinam, primo die Maii, anno regni nostri
 “ quinto.”

De depositione Templariorum.

Anno Domini millesimo CCCXI., et anno regni iiii^{to} A.D. 1311.
 ut dicitur. Eodem anno, x^o kalendas Maii, attesta- Apr. 22.
 tiones Templariorum infrascriptæ super iniquitate hæ- Proceedings
 reseos publicatæ fuerunt in ecclesia Sanctæ Trinitatis against the
 Londoniis; et habuerunt terminum infra viii. dies ad Templars.
 proponendum, si quid habeant.

¹ Printed by Wilkins from the Great Register at Worcester, Concilia, ii. 420. The council against which the prohibition is directed

was summoned for April 18, 1312 but adjourned to the Monday after the Ascension.

A.D. 1311.
Charges
against the
Templars.

Infra scripta sunt contra Templarios plene vel semiplene probata, prout singula inferius cum suo modo probationis in suis articulis continetur.

*De Templariis.*¹

Uniformity
of the ob-
servances
on reception
into the
order.

“ PRIMO.—Compertum est per xii. fratres in capitulo Angliæ quod magnus præceptor observationes suæ receptionis recepit a magno magistro. Item quod unus est modus recipiendi fratres ad ordinem Templariorum, ubicunque orbis terrarum, ubi fratres recipiuntur. In hoc concordant omnes fratres in Anglia examinati, qui sunt lxxx. et plures. Item unus est modus profitendi post receptionem in ordine supradicto. Item eadem observantiæ receptis fratribus injungebantur ubicunque in ordine supradicto, et quod quicquid magnus magister maxime cum conventu suo faciebat, ordinabat aut statuebat, totus ordo tenere et observare habebat et etiam observabat. Item cum multi errores, hæreses et crimina, eisdem fuerunt objecta,

i. The first
class of
errors,
in eight
articles of
blasphemy
and apo-
stasy.

“ *Primum genus.*²—Primum genus errorum eisdem objectorum continet viii. articulos. Videlicet tales, Primo: quod in receptione sua, et quando et post et quam cito ad hoc commoditatem habere poterant, abnegabant Christum, vel Jesum, vel crucifixum, vel quandoque Deum, et quandoque beatam Virginem, et aliquando omnes Sanctos et Sanctas Dei; inducti seu moniti per eos qui ipsos recipiebant. Item quod communiter fratres hoc faciebant. Item quod major pars eorum. Item quod etiam post ipsam receptionem aliquando. Item quod dicebant et dogmatizabant illis quos recipiebant, Christum non esse verum Deum, vel quandoque Jesum, vel quandoque crucifixum. Item dicebant illis, quos recipiebant, ipsum esse falsum prophetam. Item quod dicebant ipsum non esse passum pro

¹ The following curious summary of the charges against the Templars, and of the evidence on which they rested, seems to be an analysis of the depositions of the witnesses, many of which are printed in the Concilia from the MS. Bodl. 454.

But the writer evidently had recourse to more abundant materials; besides which, he gives in full some statements which Wilkins abridged.

² *Primum genus*] This head includes articles 1-8 of the papal indictment; Wilkins, Conc. ii. 331.

“ redemptione humani generis nec crucifixum, sed pro
 “ sceleribus suis. Item, quod nec receptores nec recepti
 “ habebant spem salvationis habendæ per ipsum, et hoc
 “ dicebant illis quos recipiebant, vel æquipollens vel simile.
 “ De hac abnegatione Christi deponunt iiii. fratres in ordine
 “ militum Templi recepti in Anglia. Tres deposuerunt se fore
 “ receptos cum abnegatione Christi et spuitione super crucem;
 “ et quartus dicit, multos fratres fuisse receptos cum abnega-
 “ tione prædicta. Item lii. fratres hic præsentés asserunt, quod
 “ omnes et singuli fratres recepti in Anglia se magno præ-
 “ ceptori Angliæ mediate vel immediate subjecti sunt, boni
 “ homines et fidedigni, et tales qui timore magni præceptoris
 “ vel ordinis, vel alicujus odio vel gratia vel alia quacunque
 “ causa, non deviarent a veritate. Item, omnes prædicti
 “ fratres, exceptis xi., dicunt quod volunt stare dictis recep-
 “ torum in Anglia vel illorum de Anglia, ac si de sua re-
 “ ceptione singulariter deposuissent. Item lii. fratres de
 “ scientia et credulitate confitentur quod ita est consuetudo
 “ idemque modus recipiendi fratres in Anglia, quod qui-
 “ cunque sciens modum recipiendi alicujus seu aliquorum sciet
 “ modum per quem recepti sunt omnes alii et singuli
 “ ipsorum. Item, lii. fratres hic præsentés confitentur et
 “ deponunt quod ita est eadem consuetudo, idemque modus
 “ recipiendi fratres ubique, quod quicunque sciens modum
 “ recipiendi qui servatur in Anglia sciat illum qui servatur
 “ in aliis locis et ubicunque, et e converso. Item apparet per
 “ litteras apostolicas quod cum sedes apostolica super hæreses
 “ Templariorum multas et magnas informationes per litteras
 “ et nuntios recepisset, infamia¹ quoque contra Templarios
 “ increbrescente validius; et quia quidam miles Templarius
 “ domino papæ confessus est quod in receptione fratrum, ad
 “ suggestionem recipientis, qui recipitur Jesum Christum
 “ negat, et super crucem sibi ostensam sput, et quod alia
 “ faciunt recipiens et receptus, quæ non sunt licita nec
 “ humanæ conveniunt honestati; vitare nequit quin tot et
 “ tantis clamoribus præberet auditum; et cum demum fama
 “ publica deferente et clamosa insinuatione regis Franciæ,
 “ nec non nobilium, cleri et populi dicti regni, ad ejus audi-
 “ entiam pervenisset, quod magister et alii præceptores et
 “ fratres qui erant præfatis criminibus et aliis hæresibus, prout

A.D. 1311.
 Charges
 against the
 Templars;
 summary
 of evidence
 touching
 blasphemy.

¹ *infamia*] See the bull of August 12, 1307; Wilkins, Conc. ii. 329.

A.D. 1311.
Charges of
blasphemy
against the
Templars.

“ constabat et asserebat [irretiti], per multas confessiones et
 “ depositiones magistri et præceptorum et fratrum coram
 “ multis prælatis et inquisitoribus hæreticæ pravitatis in regno
 “ Franciæ factas, habitas et receptas; cumque prædicti cla-
 “ mores adeo ascendissent tam contra ipsum ordinem quam
 “ contra singulares personas ejusdem ordinis, quod sine gravi
 “ scandalo præteriri non poterant, nec absque imminenti
 “ periculo tollerari, dominus papa ad inquirendum descendens,
 “ multos de præceptoribus et aliis fratribus dicti ordinis repu-
 “ tationis non modicæ, cum super juramento prædicto interro-
 “ gavit et examinavit usque ad numerum lxxii., et tandem
 “ confessiones eorum in consistorio legi fecit, in eis perseve-
 “ rantes eas expresse et sponte, prout recitatæ fuerant, appro-
 “ barunt; post quæ auctoritate apostolica per tres cardinales
 “ super præmissis, tam contra ordinem quam contra singulares
 “ personas generaliter inquisitum, cum magistro Franciæ,
 “ terræ ultra marinæ, Normanniæ, Aquitanniæ ac Pictaviæ
 “ præceptoribus majoribus; qui deposuerunt et confessi sunt
 “ Christi abnegationem inter cetera et spuitionem super
 “ crucem, cum in ordine Templi recepti fuerunt. Et quidam
 “ ex eis se sub eadem forma, scilicet cum abnegatione Christi
 “ et spuitione super crucem, fratres multos recepisse, et
 “ quædam alia inhonesta, approbantes confessiones et deposi-
 “ tiones, quas dudum fecerant coram inquisitoribus hæreticæ
 “ pravitatis; ex quibus confessionibus et depositionibus ac
 “ relatione, inventi sunt sæpefati magistri et fratres in
 “ præmissis et circa præmissa, licet quidam ex eis in pluribus
 “ et alii in paucioribus, graviter deliquisse. Et quia dominus
 “ papa ubique inquirere non poterat per se ipsum, idcirco per
 “ ordinem locorum in quibus degunt, in Anglia, seu in
 “ Cantuariensi provincia, et per inquisitores ejusdem ordinis
 “ adjunctos, super certis articulis et super aliis de quibus
 “ expediens videretur, mandavit inquire.¹

“ Sed præter iiiii. fratres prædictos coram ipsis inquisitoribus
 “ super isto primo genere articulorum, videlicet super abne-
 “ gatione Christi et spuitione super crucem, deponunt x.
 “ testes in Anglia, primo, quidam miles qui dicit se legisse in
 “ libro cujusdam Templarii de Anglia quem nominavit, quod
 “ Jesus Christus non erat Dei filius nec de virgine natus, sed

¹ *inquiri*] Here the long abstract of the papal letter ends; Wilk., Conc. ii. 331.

“ ex semine viri Mariæ more aliorum hominum, et quod ipse
 “ non erat sed falsus propheta,¹ non pro redemptione humani
 “ generis, sed pro ejus propriis flagitiis erat crucifixus.
 “ Item, quidam religiosus qui dicit quod quidam post confes-
 “ sionem quæsit ab eo, quid esset, si negasset Deum.
 “ Item quidam religiosus dicit quod quidam Templarius,
 “ quem nominavit, semel transivit in quodam prato, dicens
 “ hæc verba, ‘Heu! heu! quod unquam fui natus, quod oportet
 “ ‘me negare Deum et tenere me cum diabolo;’² audivit quidem,
 “ illo non percipiente. Item quidam religiosus dicit quod
 “ quidam Templarius habuit filium qui vidit per parietem,
 “ quod quæsierunt a quodam professuro si crederet in cruci-
 “ fixum, quem fidem negare nolentem interfecerunt.³ Item
 “ quidam religiosus a quo quæsit quidam Templarius, utrum
 “ crederet, quod Deus vellet tantam miseriam pro hominibus
 “ pati. Item quidam miles qui deposuerit quod ejus avus, qui
 “ noluit negare Deum, creditur infra triduum occisus. Item
 “ quidam religiosus qui audivit a viro Templario, qui etiam
 “ per juramenta pertinaciter asseruit, quod Jesus Christus non
 “ fuit verus Deus et homo. Item quidam religiosus qui
 “ audivit a præceptore Angliæ, nomine Brian Le Jai, quod
 “ pagani, et ita tam bene sicut Christiani, non approbant
 “ articulum incarnationis. Item adminiculatur XL^{mus} testis
 “ qui dicit, quod ipse tractans cum præceptore Templariorum
 “ apud Bruere Lincolnæ diocesis, audivit ab eodem hæc verba,
 “ scilicet quod ‘nos moriemur sicut aliæ bestię.’ Item quod
 “ quidam frater Templarius illius domus voluerat confiteri
 “ prædicto testi tunc sacerdoti ibidem, sed, ut dixit, non
 “ permittebatur ei a præceptore de Dokesworth a latere Can-
 “ tebriggæ, Eliensis diocesis; quod nullus homo post mortem
 “ habeat animam plus quam canis;⁴ et hoc asserunt dicti
 “ Templarii per juramentum, in convivio sepulturæ rectoris
 “ Sancti Johannis Baptistæ, ejusdem villæ; dixit etiam quod
 “ erant præsentibus tunc meliores de villa illa. Item quidam
 “ religiosus XX^{us} VII^{us}, qui dicit quod quidam nobilis genere
 “ intravit in senectute sua ad Templum, et stetit inter eos per
 “ annos tres; tertio anno ivit ad capitulum et duxit secum

A.D. 1311.
 Charges of
 blasphemy
 against the
 Templars.

¹ *propheta*] Cf. Wilkins, Conc. ii.
 358.

² *diabolo*] Cf. Wilkins, Conc. ii.
 359.

³ *interfecerunt*] Cf. Wilkins,
 Conc. ii. 359.

⁴ *canis*] Cf. Wilkins, Conc. ii.
 361.

A.D. 1311.
Charges of
blasphemy
against the
Templars.

“ duos juvenes, qui ministrabant ei a tempore ingressionis suæ
“ in capitulum; non poterant dicti juvenes eum videre; tertia
“ vero nocte in crepusculo duas scalas posuerunt et eas ascen-
“ derunt, et fecerunt duo foramina in coopertura domus, et
“ viderunt ⁱⁱⁱⁱor fratres intrantes cum ⁱⁱⁱⁱ. magnis luminibus;
“ et post eos magister cum fratribus; quibus ingressis, præ-
“ cepit magister, ut introducerent fratrem cum quo stete-
“ runt dicti juvenes, et, cum fuisset coram magistro et nollet
“ pro aliqua comminatione Christum abnegare, dixit magister
“ fratribus, quod de eo facerent quod per eos foret faciendum;
“ et sic eum interfecerunt. Item quidam rector, qui dicit
“ quemdam militem ordinis Templi per fratres ejusdem
“ ordinis Londoniis fuisse mortuum in carcere, quia eorum
“ malis noluit consentire, qui tamen miles, dum erat in sæculo,
“ fuerat devotus et honestus homo.

II. The
second class
of charges,
five articles
of impiety.

“ *II^{um} genus*.¹—Secundum genus continet quinque articulos,
“ videlicet, tales:—Item, quod faciebant illos quos recipie-
“ bant spueri super crucem, sive super signum crucis vel
“ sculpturam crucis, et super imaginem Christi, licet qui
“ recipiebantur interdum spuerent juxta. Item, quod ipsam
“ crucem pedibus conculcari faciebant. Item, quod in eadem
“ cruce ipsi fratres aliquando conculcabant. Item quod minge-
“ bant interdum, et alios mingere faciebant, super ipsam; et
“ hoc faciebant aliquociens in die Veneris sancta. Item, quod
“ nonnulli eorum ipsa die vel alia septimanæ sanctæ, pro con-
“ culcatione et minctione prædictis, consuerunt convenire de
“ hac sputione super crucem et aliis obpropriis. Deponunt
“ tres fratres ordinis militiæ Templi in Anglia recepti.
“ Primus dicit, quod sibi ostensa fuit imago crucifixi, et dice-
“ batur ei quod sicut antea honoraverat ipsam, sic modo vitu-
“ peraret;² et quod spueret in eam, quod et fecit. Item, qui-
“ dam religiosus, qui videbat braccas unius fratris Templi et
“ ipsum tenentem faciem versus occidentem et posteriora
“ versus altare.³ Item, idem religiosus dicit quod apud Ribes-
“ tan vidit quamdam crucem foedatam super altare, in qua erat
“ sculpta imago Christi; et dixit quidam frater Templi quod
“ indecenter erat posita prædicta crux et quod saltim lavaretur,
“ et ille frater respondit sibi, ‘Depone crucem et dimitte in
“ ‘pace.’⁴ Item, quidam Templarius, qui in receptione sua

¹ *II^{um} genus*] Under this head are
included articles 9–13 of the papal
indictment; Wilkins, Conc. ii. 331.

² *vituperaret*] Conc. ii. 359.

³ *altare*] Conc. ii. 359.

⁴ *pace*] Conc. ii. 359.

“ sput super crucem. Item quidam alius Templarius receptus
 “ Londoniis; qui sput etiam super crucem. Item quidam
 “ religiosus XLIII^{us}, qui audivit a multis quod quidam Tem-
 “ plarius in posteriora femoralium portabat crucem. Item
 “ quidam religiosus XLVI^{us}, qui dicit quod audivit a quodam
 “ fratre, quem nominavit, quod in femoralibus unius Templarii
 “ fuit inventa crux. Item quidam religiosus LIII^{us}, qui dicit
 “ dixisse quendam Templarium, quod nullus tangeret robam
 “ suam nisi quidam puer qui ei serviebat: quo Templario
 “ mortuo, soror ejusdem Templarii volens abluere corpus suum
 “ accepit robam ejus et in femoralibus invenit crucem. Item
 “ quidam religiosus LV^{us}, qui dicit se audivisse a quadam fide-
 “ digna persona, quod per religionem destrueretur mundus;
 “ quia sunt quidam religiosi qui portabant crucem in femo-
 “ ralibus et sedebant super crucem, et dixit quod hoc audi-
 “ vit circa biennium antequam iste rumor insurgeret contra
 “ Templarios. Item quidam religiosus LXXIII^{us} dicit, quod
 “ quidam Templarius in domo sororis suæ infirmabatur usque
 “ ad mortem, inhibuit sorori suæ, ne modo aliquo permetteret
 “ corpus ejus nudari post mortem; illa tamen curiosa, credens
 “ invenire indicia sanctitatis, corpus ejus nudavit, et invenit
 “ imaginem crucifixi ad nudam carnem pendentem directe
 “ contra anum. Item quidam religiosus LXXIII^{us} qui concor-
 “ dat LXX^oIII^o. Item quidam religiosus LXXV^{us}, qui dicit quod
 “ quidam Templarius et alii ejusdem ordinis cum eo, accessum
 “ pluralem ad domum cujusdam matronæ de civitate Eboraco
 “ habentes, quadam die accidit quod dicta matrona, dum ipsa
 “ cum aliis in domo ejusdem fuerat, percepit quod ipse Tem-
 “ plarius camisiā et braccas habuit ultra modum, et dixit sibi
 “ ipsa matrona quod cameram ipsius matronæ ascenderet; ibi
 “ invenit pannos lineos permutandos atque mundos; cui dictus
 “ Templarius paruit; quibus sic peractis, post recessum dic-
 “ torum Templariorum ipsa matrona ad cameram rediens macu-
 “ latam camisiā tantum invenit quam Templarius dimisit;
 “ et cum femoralia quævisisset, nec ipsa cum camisia inve-
 “ nisset, cum majori diligentia et non sine magna admiratione
 “ per ipsam matronam inventa,¹ inopinate in latrina, quibus a
 “ dicto loco extractis, invenit in ipsius braccis crucem affixam
 “ æstimatione sua directe contra anum. Item quidam reli-
 “ giosus LXX^{us}VI^{us} testis, qui dicit quod quidam Templarius,

A.D. 1311.
 Charges of
 impiety
 against the
 Templars.

¹ *matronam inventa*] mamuesita; so in both MSS. This story is not among the depositions in MS. Bodl. 454.

A.D. 1311.
Charges of
impiety
against the
Templars.

“ ad mortem infirmatus in domo sororis suæ, naturæ debitum
“ persolvit, et ante mortem rogavit sororem suam quod ipso
“ mortuo ipsum suo habitu non spoliaret, sed in eodem prout
“ erit tempore mortis, sepeliretur cum eodem: tandem soror
“ prædicta, ipso Templario mortuo, contra promissa veniens,
“ eundem Templarium omnibus usque ad femoralia spoliavit,
“ et secretius eadem femoralia intuens, percepit quamdam
“ crucem de nigro serico sutam directe contra anum. Item
“ quidam religiosus LXXVII^{us} testis, qui dicit quod quidam
“ famulus cujusdam dominæ portavit litteram directam cui-
“ dam Templario apud Belsale, et, cum intrasset capitulum,
“ vidit unum fratrem de Templo levantem pannos suos a tergo
“ et deponentem femoralia et retrogradiendo posuit anum
“ suum ad faciem imaginis crucifixi. Item quidam religiosus
“ LXX^{us}VIII^{us} testis, qui dicit quod quidam Templarius infirma-
“ batur ad mortem, et habuit servientem unum, et dixit sibi
“ quod ipsum post mortem, cum femoralibus in eo statu in
“ quo erit tempore mortis, sepeliret; et ipso Templario mortuo,
“ idem serviens attendens quod dictus Templarius habuit soro-
“ rem magnam dominam, misit pro eadem; at ipsa quando
“ venit, dixit quod voluit corpus fratris sui, more patriæ,
“ lavare; ipso serviente dicente quod dictus Templarius sibi
“ injunxit quod cum femoralibus sepeliretur: sed dicta mulier
“ prævaluit, et depositis femoralibus invenit in posteriori parte
“ eorundem crucem quamdam circa anum. Item quidam religio-
“ sus LXXIX^{us}, qui dicit quod bene sunt elapsi XIII. anni, unus
“ de societate familiæ Templariorum, non percipientibus Tem-
“ plariis, in nocte quando intrabant capitulum, occulte intravit,
“ et vidit quod, aperto quodam armariolo parietis, extraxerunt
“ quamdam figuram nigram cum oculis lucentibus, et quam-
“ dam crucem, et posuerunt crucem in præsentia magistri et
“ cillum ydoli vel figuræ posuerunt super crucem, et post
“ unus accepit imaginem et portavit magistro, et magister oscu-
“ latus fuit in ano dictum imaginem, et post omnes alii similiter,
“ et post osculum, dictus magister et omnes alii spuerunt super
“ crucem ter: ad idem concordat testis signatus per A.”¹

III. Two
articles
touching
cat-worship.

“ *III^{ium} genus.*²—Item tertium genus, quod est de adoratione
“ cati, continet duos articulos: de isto genere nulli testes de-
“ ponunt in Anglia.

¹ See Wilkins, Conc. ii. 362.

² *III^m genus*] This head in-
cludes articles 14 and 15 of the

papal indictment; Wilk. Conc. ii.
331; cf. pages 373, 384.

“ *IIII^{um} genus*.¹—Quartum genus continet iiii. articulos, A.D. 1311
 “ videlicet tales. Item quod non credebant sacramento alta- Charges against the
 “ ris. Item quod aliqui ex eis. Item quod major pars. Item Templars;
 “ nec alia sacramenta ecclesiæ. De hac infidelitate circa iv. Four
 “ sacramentum eukaristiæ deponunt:—Item quidam Templar articles
 “ rius Angliæ receptus in Anglia, qui dicit quod vidit touching
 “ plures fratres dicti ordinis, qui non bene credebant sacra- the sacra-
 “ mento altaris nec aliis sacramentis. Item quod multi ex ment of the
 “ fratribus non bene credebant, ut vidit et audivit. Item altar.
 “ quidam religiosus LXXI^{us}, qui dicit quod in die Natali apud
 “ Brueram erant multæ hostiæ per socium celebrantem conse-
 “ cratæ ad communionem Templariorum; dixit frater eorum
 “ sacerdos, quod communicarent in vestibulo, utrum tamen
 “ communica[verint vel non nescire].² Item quidam religio-
 “ sus XIII^{us}, qui dicit quod apud Dyvionem venerunt ad eum
 “ duo Templarii de Anglia, qui, cum unus illorum diceret,
 “ qui vocabatur Willelmus Tannotte, ‘Veni et audias mis-
 “ sam;’ responderunt Templarii, ‘Credisne illud sacramen-
 “ tum esse verum?’ cui frater indignatus asseruit, ‘Sic tota
 “ ecclesia credit esse verum sacramentum.’ Item quidam
 “ clericus XXX^{us}VII^{us}, qui dicit quod, cum esset in quodam con-
 “ vivio, ubi erant invitati, unus de scutiferis eorum dixit eidem
 “ et aliis circumstantibus, quod bene placuit ei convivium Tem-
 “ plariorum, hoc excepto, quod nunquam confitebantur nec com-
 “ municabant. Item quidam religiosus XI^{us}, qui dicit quod
 “ quidam miles qui diu steterat inter Templarios fatebatur quod
 “ semper Templarii fuerunt proditores, et per eos fuit soldanus
 “ præmunitus de aggressu et congressu Christianorum. Item
 “ quidam religiosus LXX^{us}III^{us}, qui dicit quod quidam frater
 “ Templi recepit Corpus Christi a manu sacerdotis, et integram
 “ hostiam servans in ore suo usque post recessum ipsius sacer-
 “ dotis, spuit illud in puzonam, et ipsa clausa, posuit illam in
 “ aliam puzonam, et fecit quamdam mulierem invitam et re-
 “ nitentem ac asserentem illud in igne potius proici videre
 “ quam in latrina, proicere in latrinam. Item quidam re-
 “ ligiosus LXXIII^{us}, qui dicit quod quidam Templarius spuit

¹ *IIII^{um} genus*] This head in-
 cludes articles 16–19 of the papal
 indictment; Wilk., Conc. ii. 331.

² Here the text in both MSS. is

unintelligible; I have restored the
 sense from the MS. Bodl. 454, fo.
 92.

- A.D. 1311. “ corpus Christi in puzonam. Item quidam rector xxxvii^{us}, qui
Charges against the
Templars. “ dicit quod Templarii non recipiebant viaticum in extremis.
“ *V^{um} genus*.¹—Quintum genus continet iii. articulos, vide-
v. Four further
articles
touching the
omission of
the words
of consecra-
tion in the
Mass. “ licet tales :—Item quod sacerdotes dicti ordinis, verba, per
“ quæ conficitur corpus Christi, non dicebant in canone missæ.
“ Item quod aliqui ex eis. Item quod major pars. Item
“ quod recipientes ipsos hoc injungebant eisdem. De hac
“ omissione confectionis corporis Christi deponunt xxxvii.
“ Item quidam rector qui dicit quod quidam² presbiter Tem-
“ plarius decesserat, qui confessus fuit in extremis quod viginti
“ anni erant jam elapsi, quod ipse non confecerat Corpus
“ Christi in missa sua : sed deceperat populum, hostiam osten-
“ dendo non consecratam. Item quidam sacerdos liii. testis,
“ qui aliquando Templum serviebat, qui dixit, sibi fuisse inhi-
“ bitum per eosdem, ne in celebratione missarum verba conse-
“ crationis Dominici corporis et sanguinis diceret quoquo modo.
vi. vii. Six
articles
touching the
claim
of the
Templars
to absolve. “ *VI. et VII. genera*.³—Sextum et septimum genus con-
“ tinet vi. articulos, videlicet tales. Item, quod credebant
“ et dicebatur sic eis, quod magnus magister ordinis poterat
“ eos absolvere de peccatis suis. Item quod visitator. Item
“ quod præceptores, quorum multi erant layci. Item quod
“ hoc faciebant de facto. Item quod aliqui eorum. Item
“ quod magnus magister hoc fuit de se confessus, etiam
“ antequam esset captus in præsentia magnarum personarum.
“ De hoc genere quod magister et alii præceptores layci ab-
“ solvebant a peccatis, et quod magister fuit de se confessus,
“ plene deponunt x. testes fratres ordinis militiæ Templi de
“ Anglia, qui dicunt contenta in articulis prædictis esse vera.
“ Item multi fratres Templi deponunt quod ipsi circa prædicta
“ erraverunt multipliciter. Primo quod præsidens laicus ab-
“ solvebat seu remittebat singulariter peccatum suum, cum
“ aliquem fratrem qui deliquerat flagellabat, et in hoc plene
“ deponunt xii. fratres Templi : primus deponit quod præsidens,
“ cum flagellabat fratrem qui deliquerat, dicebat, ‘ Absolve te
“ ‘ in nomine, etc.’
“ — deponit quod præsidens dicebat, et credit quod illud fieret
“ nomine absolutionis ; vi^{us} et viii^{us} deponunt quod præsi-

¹ *V^{um} genus*] Articles 20–23 of
the papal indictment ; Wilk., Conc.
ii. 331.

² This is the end of the legible

fragment of the burnt MS. Otho
B. 3.

³ These two heads include articles
24–29 of the papal indictment ;
Wilkins, ii. 331.

“ dens dicebat, ‘ Remitto tibi in nomine, etc.’ IX^{us} et X^{us} con- A.D. 1311.
 “ cordant et dicunt quod dicebat hæc verba, ‘ In nomine, etc.’ Charges
 “ Item tertius-decimus et sextus-decimus plene deponunt, di- against the
 “ centes quod absolvebat delinquentem in nomine, etc. Item Templars,
 “ quartus-decimus deponit quod dicebat, ‘ Remitto tibi in no- of sacri-
 “ ‘ mine, etc.’ Item XXXIII. fratres militiæ Templi plene deponunt legious
 “ quod laycus in capitulo generaliter seu per generalem absolu- mockery of
 “ tionem absolvebat fratres de peccatis qui nolebant confiteri absolution.
 “ propter erubescientiam carnis aut timorem justitiæ ordinis.¹
 “ Item tres fratres Templi deponunt, prædicta absolutio gene-
 “ ralis fiebat per laycum præceptorem in nomine, etc. Item
 “ septem fratres deponunt quod præceptor laycus per generalem
 “ absolutionem absolvebat fratres de peccatis, qui non omitte-
 “ bant confiteri propter erubescientiam carnis aut timorem jus-
 “ titiæ ordinis. Item tres fratres Templi deponunt quod fratres
 “ illius ordinis credebant quod de peccatis in capitulo recog-
 “ nitis, si aliquis frater ibidem fuerat absolutus, non oportebat
 “ confiteri sacerdoti. Item quatuor fratres Templi de capitulo
 “ Angliæ deponunt quod fratres illius ordinis credebant quod
 “ magnus magister, receptor et visitator, layci, possent relaxare
 “ pœnitentiam a sacerdotibus [impositam]. Item iiii. fratres
 “ Templi deponunt quod fratres illius ordinis capitulo Angliæ
 “ de peccatis mortalibus confitebantur in capitulo, de venialibus
 “ sacerdoti; quorum unus dicit quod fratres dicti ordinis non
 “ confitentur capitulis, nisi de peccatis venialibus; de aliis vero
 “ peccatis confitebantur in capitulo et ibidem absolvebantur a
 “ magistro et præceptore, ut scivit et alias audivit; et sic
 “ faciunt in locis capitulo Angliæ subjectis, et credit quod in
 “ aliis partibus ita fecissent. Item quidam alius Templarius qui
 “ deponit quod de magno crimine defamatus confitebatur in
 “ capitulo, non alibi. Item compertum per tres fratres ordinis
 “ militiæ Templi; item et per LVIII. et LIX., LXIV. et per testes
 “ signatos per c., quod Templarii etiam layci absolvebant ser-
 “ vos suos et injungebant eis pœnitentiam; per decem fratres
 “ ordinis militiæ Templi Cantuariensis provinciæ et per tres
 “ testes de extra ordine, videlicet per LVIII. et LIX. et per LXVIII,
 “ et per testem signatum per E, quod Templarii credebant quod
 “ magnus præceptor vel visitator vel alii præceptores layci vel
 “ ipsorum capellani possent absolvere aliquem laycum excom-
 “ municatum, ex eo quod injecerat manus violentas in aliquem

¹ ordinis] Cf. Wilkins, Conc. ii. 357, 367, 384.

A.D. 1311.
Charges
against the
Templars;
profaning
the sacra-
ment of
penance.

“ fratrem vel aliquem laycum servientem ipsorum, et quod ipsi
“ Templarii tales absolvebant. Item quidam testes deponunt
“ quod Templarii prædicti absolvebant excommunicatos auctori-
“ tate ordinarii seu delegati. Item compertum est per III. testes
“ quod Templarii ministrant excommunicatis ecclesiastica sacra-
“ menta. Item articulus qui est in receptione Londoniæ
“ xviii^{us}, et in receptione Lincolnæ est xv^{us}, qui est, magister
“ et præceptor laici absolvebant, compertum est per multos
“ fratres prout dictum est supra, et quasi compertum est quod
“ omnes fratres Cantuariensis provinciæ, secundo repetiti in
“ prædictis repetitionibus, super isto articulo denegarunt.

VIII. Four
articles
touching
the foul
kiss at
reception.

“ *VIII^{um} genus.*¹—Octavum genus continet quatuor articu-
“ los. Item quod in receptione fratrum prædicti ordinis; vel
“ circa receptiones, recipiens interdum et receptus aliquando
“ deosculabantur se in ore, in umbilico, seu ventre nudo,
“ et in ano, seu in spina dorsi. Item aliquando in um-
“ bilico. Item quod aliquando in fine spinæ dorsi. Item quod
“ aliquando in virga virili. De isto osculo deponunt plures;
“ quidam Templarius receptus in Anglia dicit quod osculatus est
“ fratres oculis velatis, nesciebat ubi. Item quidam xxiii. qui
“ dicunt quod cum essent juvenes fratres communiter clamabant
“ in scholis, “ Custodiatis vos ab osculo Templariorum.” Item
“ quidam rector xxxvii., qui dicit quod audit, viginti anni
“ sunt elapsi, a quodam religioso quem nominabat, eos osculari
“ anum. Item quidam religiosus qui dicit quod cum esset
“ juvenis, et Templo ministraret, quodam tempore venit quidam
“ juvenis pulcherrimus petens illius ordinis ingressum, qui cum
“ negotium suum exposuisset et recessisset, dixit præceptor sociis
“ suis ‘ Bene decet tam pulchrum juvenem osculari locum
“ ‘ istum,’ ponens manum suam super posteriora sua; et cum
“ socii sui eum arguerent quod in præsentia sæculari diceret,
“ respondit ‘ Puer est, nescit quid loquimur.’

IX. Two
articles
touching
the oath
never to
leave
the order.

“ *IX^{um} genus.*²—Nonum genus continet duos articulos, vide-
“ licet tales. Item quod in receptione eorum faciebant
“ illos quos recipiebant, jurare quod ordinem non exirent.
“ Item quod habebant illos statim pro professis. De hoc
“ genere, quod est, statim profitebantur et jurabant non
“ exire ordinem, deponunt plene xvi. fratres de ordine

¹ *VIII^{um} genus*] This head contains articles 30–33 of the papal indictment; Wilkins, Conc. ii. 331, 332.

² *IX^{um} genus*] This head contains articles 34 and 35 of the papal indictment; Wilkins, Conc. ii. 332.

“ Templi recepti in Anglia, qui de se et aliis interrogati, A.D. 1311.
 “ prædictis articulis plene confitentur prout jacent. Item Charges against the
 “ omnes prædictos articulos confitentur: sed dicunt quod Templars.
 “ addebatur nisi de licentia superioris vel illius qui eam
 “ dare poterat.

“ *X^{mum} genus.*¹—Decimum genus continet duos articulos, x. Two articles touching clandestine receptions.
 “ videlicet tales. Item quod receptiones fratrum suorum clam-
 “ destine fiebant. Item quod nullis præsentibus nisi fratribus
 “ prædicti ordinis. De hoc genere, quod est clandestina recep-
 “ tione, plene deponunt de se et de aliis LII. fratres Cantuari-
 “ ensis provinciæ prædictos articulos confitentes.

“ *XI^{mum} genus.*²—Undecimum genus continet duos articulos, xi. Two articles touching the suspicions current against the order.
 “ videlicet tales. Item quod propter hæc contra hæc fratres
 “ dicti ordinis vehemens suspicio et longis temporibus labora-
 “ vit. Item, quod communiter habebatur. De isto genere,
 “ quod est de suspicione, deponunt plene sex fratres Templi
 “ Cantuariensis provinciæ, plene prædictos articulos confitentes.
 “ Item quidam rector L^{rus}, qui dicit quindecim annis elapsis
 “ vel circiter proposuit hunc ingredi ordinem militiæ Templi,
 “ et super hoc quemdam fratrem Stephanum dictum Queyn-
 “ terel,³ fratrem dicti ordinis, consuluit, qui sibi respondit,
 “ ut sequitur: ‘Esto quod esses pater meus et posses fieri
 “ ‘summus magister totius ordinis, nollem quod intrares:
 “ ‘quia habemus tres articulos inter nos in ordine nostro
 “ ‘quos nunquam aliquis sciet, nisi Deus et diabolus et nos
 “ ‘fratres de illo ordine.’ Item quidam religiosus LVII., qui
 “ dicit quod requisitus de fratre de Stapelbrigge, quod audivit
 “ a quodam Rogero, de quadam die mane apud Hopisaye im-
 “ perando se ad recedendum, dixit coram famulo suo et quodam
 “ alio, quod non posset fieri quin malum infortunium sibi
 “ Templariis eveniret nunc vel in futuro propter enormia mala
 “ quæ facta fuerant inter eos. Item quidam religiosus signatus
 “ per E., qui dicit quod semel consuluit cuidam quem nominat,
 “ quod ingrederetur in eodem Templo, et post ingressum ordinis
 “ quæsit ab eo qualiter esset sibi in ordine, qui respondit quod
 “ per consilium suum perdiderat animam, ordinem prædictum
 “ ingrediendo; et Templarius dixit quod in professione eorum erat
 “ unus articulus, qui nunquam debeat alicui revelari viventi.

¹ *Xum genus*] This head contains articles 36 and 37 of the papal indictment; Wilkins, Conc. ii. 332.

² *XIum genus*] Articles 38 and 39; Wilk., Conc. ii. 332.

³ See Wilkins, Conc. ii. 361, 362.

A.D. 1311.
Charges
against the
Templars.
XII. Six
articles
touching
gross im-
morality.

" *XII. genus.*¹—Duodecimum genus continet articulos vi. vide-
licet tales. Item quod fratribus quos recipiebant, dicebant,
quod ad invicem poterant unus cum alio carnaliter commisceri.
Item quod hoc licitum erat eis facere. Item, quod hoc debe-
bant facere adinvicem et pati. Item, quod hoc facere non
erat eis peccatum. Item, quod hoc faciebant ipsi et plures
eorum. De hoc genere, quod est Sodomia, deponunt plures.
Quidam frater Templi *III^{us}* receptus in Anglia, qui dicit
quod fratres adinvicem commiscebant. Item quod qui-
dam alius frater Templi deponit qualiter unus frater con-
miscuit se carnaliter cum alio. Item quidam *sæcularis VII^{us}*,
qui dicit quod frater Guydo de Foresta,² magnus præceptor
Angliæ, voluit eum opprimere per Sodomiam. Item qui-
dam religiosus *XLIX^{us}*, qui dicit quod cum singulos lectos
singulis Templariis frequenter præparasset, in crastino in
uno lecto vestigia duorum sæpissime invenit, ac si simul
dormivissent. Item quidam religiosus *XLI^{us}*, qui dicit quod
cuidam Anglico, Stephano nomine, servivit: quia nolebat
Sodomiam committere cum eo, recessit a servitio suo. Item
quidam religiosus *LIII^{us}*, qui dicit quod quidam Templarius
de Templo de Wytinge Wygornensi diocesi quemdam con-
sanguineum suum opprimere voluit vitio Sodomie, bene sunt
xxx. anni elapsi. Item quidam religiosus *LVI.*, qui dicit,
quodam tempore celebrato capitulo Templi apud Dynnesle
repatriando quodam præceptore, dixit ei unus sæcularis de
suis, se ascendisse tectum domus capituli et se vidisse
quicquid ibidem fecerunt, et qualiter simul facto capitulo
luctati sunt; quo audito misit eum idem præceptor ad locum
capituli; qui postea non comparuit. Item quidam religiosus
XIX^{us}, qui dicit quod audivit a quodam homine, qui fuit
commorans inter eos; fatebatur quod semper capitula sua
tenuerunt de nocte, et tunc fuit area capituli mirabiliter con-
culcata. Item quidam rector L. Item quidam religiosus,
qui dicit quod ex conducto unius de societate familie Templi,
occulte intravit in nocte, quando intrabant capitulum; et
vidit quod Templarii, in domo quæ erat strata de longis et
grossioribus palliis, spisse ceperunt se adinvicem carnaliter
commiscere. Ad idem concordat testis signatus per A. Item,
quidam capellanus, qui dicit quod quidam Templarius voluit

¹ *XII^{um} genus*] This head contains articles 40-45 of the papal in-
dictment; Wilkins, Conc. ii. 332.

² Wilkins, Conc. ii. 349.

“ opprimere suum famulum vitio Sodomiae, et famulus recessit
 “ ab eo quia noluit. A.D. 1311.

“ *XIII^{mum} genus*.¹—Tertium decimum genus continet xii arti- Charges
against
the Tem-
plars.
 “ culos, videlicet tales: Item quod ipsi fratres per singulas XIII.
 “ provincias habebant cranium humanum. Item quod illa Twelve
 “ idola vel illud ydolum adorabant, et specialiter in eorum articles
touching
idolatry.
 “ magnis capitulis et congregationibus. Item quod venera-
 “ bantur. Item quod ut Deum. Item quod ut salvatorem
 “ suum. Item quod aliqui eorum. Item quod major pars.
 “ Item quod dicebatur, quod idem caput poterat illos sal-
 “ vare. Item quod divites faceret. Item quod omnes di-
 “ vitias ordinis dabat eis. Item quod terram germinare faci-
 “ ebat. Item quod faciebat arbores florere. De hoc genere
 “ quod est de ydolatRIA deponunt duo fratres Templi re-
 “ cepti in Anglia: Primus dicit quod adorabant quemdam
 “ vitulum. Secundus dicit quod quidam præceptor et fra-
 “ tres per eos recepti adorabant idolum. Item quidam alius
 “ clericus deponit de adoratione vituli. Item quidam reli-
 “ giosus qui dicit quod sunt viginti anni vel circa, quod ipse
 “ apud Wetherby² Eboracensis dyocesis audivit in sero, quod
 “ magnus præceptor Templi, qui erat in prædicto loco, non
 “ veniret ad collationem, quia parabat reliquias quas porta-
 “ verat de Terra Sancta, et volebat eas ostendere fratribus
 “ suis, et postea de profunda nocte audivit confusum clamorem
 “ infra capitulum, et surrexit qui loquitur, et per foramen clavis
 “ vidit magnum lumen ignis vel candelæ in capella, et in
 “ crastinum cum quæreret a quodam fratre Templi, de quo
 “ sancto fecerant ita magnum festum illa nocte, frater in
 “ pallore mutatus, quasi stupefactus et timens quod vidisset
 “ aliquid de factis eorum, dixit fratri qui loquitur, ‘Vade
 “ ‘viam tuam, et, si diligis me et vitam tuam, nunquam
 “ ‘magis loquaris talia verba.’ Item quidam clericus xxvi.,
 “ qui dicit quod, cum esset profecturus ad curiam Romanam
 “ et esset Londoniis apud Novum Templum, ibidem vidit in
 “ quodam loco obscuro quoddam caput magnum, quasi esset
 “ caput imaginis, positum super quamdam mensam; et cum
 “ dictus clericus frequenter respiceret dictum caput et esset
 “ territus propter obscuritatem loci, frater Petrus de Wyntonia
 “ sive de Otringham quæsivit, cur ita diligenter respiceret,
 “ et dixit, ‘Bibe et recede, non possumus diu hic commorare.’

¹ *XIII^{mum} genus*] Articles 46–57
 of the papal indictment; see Wil-
 kins, Conc. ii. 332.

² *Wetherby*] See Wilkins, Conc.
 ii. 359.

A.D. 1311.
Charges
of idolatry
against the
Templars.

“ Item Johannes famulus vicarii Sancti Clementis dicit quod
 “ quidam Templarius occidit famulum suum, quia prædictus
 “ famulus recitavit domino suo quod vehementer mirabatur
 “ quare de nocte suum capitulum celebrarunt, qui quidem
 “ frater ei respondit, ‘ Quare quæris, et quid ad te de capitulo
 “ ‘ nostro ? ’ et dum capitulum suum iidem fratres celebra-
 “ runt, aulam quandam ubi celebratum erat dictum capitulum
 “ idem garcio secretius intravit, et sub quadam formula latuit,
 “ et audivit quæ ibidem fecerunt, et audivit unum qui quasi præ-
 “ siciens Templariis prædicavit qualiter possent fieri ditiores, et
 “ ingrediendo zonas suas dicti fratres in certo loco posuerunt, et
 “ post prædicationem prædicator recessit, et unum de fratribus
 “ secum asportavit, cujus zonam idem garcio dictam aulam
 “ egrediens in aurora invenit et secum asportavit, et prædicto
 “ domino suo ostendebat, quo audito statim idem Templarius
 “ garcionem suum sic referentem gladio interfecit, et hoc vidit
 “ famulus prædictus. Item quidam testis LVIII^{us}, qui fuit
 “ per xx. annos in servitio Templariorum, qui dicit quod
 “ quando oportebat Templarii de Sandford, ad sua negocia
 “ ardua peragenda, consueverunt mane suam capellam in-
 “ trare et de magna tabula lapidea altaris extrahere quem-
 “ dam lapidem ad quantitatem unius parvi superaltaris, qui
 “ tam subtiliter reponi potuit in lapideam tabulam quod vix
 “ ab aliquo deprehendi potuit, et lapidem de tabula sic as-
 “ sumptum erigere, et ipsum erectum flexis genibus adorare
 “ et se ipsos ad terram prosternere gementes et adorantes,
 “ quasi petentes aliquid ab eo ; et hoc frequenter vidit iste tes-
 “ tis, et illo tempore nullum sæcularem dictam capellam per-
 “ miserunt intrare. Item quidam religiosus LIX^{us}, qui dicit
 “ quod unus de societate Templariorum, in nocte quando in-
 “ trabant capitulum, posuit se in occulto loco, et vidit quod
 “ aperto quodam armariolo parietis, extraxerunt quamdam
 “ figuram nigram cum oculis lucentibus, et quamdam cru-
 “ cem ; et posuerunt crucem in præsentia magistri, et cul-
 “ lum idoli super crucem, et unus Templarius portavit idolum
 “ magistro, et dictus magister osculatus fuit dictum idolum
 “ in ano, et post omnes alii similiter. Ad idem con-
 “ cordat testis signatus per A. Item quidam religiosus qui
 “ dicit quod frater Willelmus de Mora portavit tria idola
 “ aurea de partibus transmarinis, quorum unum tenebant
 “ Templo Londoniis, aliud apud Dynnesle, et aliud apud Flag-
 “ ford. Item quidam religiosus signatus per L., qui dicit,
 “ quod in domo Templi Londoniis, exprimendo locum determi-
 “ natum, fuit quoddam caput deauratum, et alia duo capita

“ in regno Angliæ; dixit etiam quod semel quidam magnus A.D. 1311.
 “ magister, qui multum ampliaverat possessiones ordinis, Charges
 “ in morte fecit vocari diversos præceptores, quibus dixit per against the
 “ modum collationis quod si vellent dominari et esse in honore Templars.
 “ quod adorarent tale caput.

“ *XIII^{um} genus*.¹—Quartum decimum genus continet qua- XIV. Four
 “ tuor articulos, videlicet tales. Item quod aliqui eorum articles
 “ caput dictorum idolorum cingebant seu tangebant cordulis touching
 “ quibus seipsos cingebant circa camisiam vel carnem. Item cords.
 “ quod in sui receptione singulis fratribus prædictæ cor-
 “ dula tradebantur, vel aliæ longitudinis eorum. Item in
 “ veneratione idolorum hoc faciebant. Item injungebatur
 “ eis, ut dictis cordulis, ut præmittitur, se cingerent, vel con-
 “ tinue portarent. De hoc genere, quod est de cordulis, omnes
 “ fratres fatentur portationem cordularum, sed propter hones-
 “ tatem, et quod non fuerant traditæ per recipientes. Quidam
 “ fratres variant, et dicunt quod fuerunt eis traditæ per re-
 “ cipientes, et quod prius erant tinctæ ad quamdam colump-
 “ nam.

“ *XV^{um} genus*.²—Quintum decimum genus continet sex arti- XV. Six
 “ culos, tales. Item quod communiter fratres dicti ordinis articles
 “ prædictis modis recipiebantur. Item quod faciebant etiam touching
 “ devote. Item quod ubique. Item quod major pars. Item reception.
 “ quod qui nolebant prædicta in sui receptione vel post facere
 “ interficiebantur, vel carceri mancipabantur. Item quod aliqui.
 “ Item quod major pars. De hoc genere, quod est quod inter-
 “ ficiebantur nolentes facere abhominaciones prædictas, de-
 “ ponunt xxiii. Item quidam miles, qui dicit quod avus suus
 “ fuit occisus, quia noluit consentire eorum sceleribus; et
 “ quidam religiosus qui dicit quod unus famulus Templi occulte
 “ intravit locum ubi de nocte tenebant capitulum, et vidit quod
 “ magister et omnes fratres Templi osculati fuerant quoddam
 “ idolum in ano, et spuerunt ter super crucem, uno excepto,
 “ qui prædicta facere respuit, dicens, ‘ Ego fui malus homo in
 “ ‘ sæculo, et posui me in ordine isto pro salvando animam
 “ ‘ meam, et quod modo facerem deterius, non faciam;’ et tunc
 “ dixerunt sibi, ‘ Consulimus quod faceres secundum quod ordo
 “ ‘ facit;’ et ipse respondit quod non faceret, et tunc posuerunt

¹ *XIII^{um} genus*] Articles 58-61 of the papal indictment; Wilkins, Conc. ii. 332.

² *XV^{um} genus*] Articles 62-68 of the papal indictment; see Wilkins, Conc. ii. 332.

A.D. 1311.
Charges
against the
Templars,
touching
the acts
done at
reception.

“ ipsum in quodam puteo, qui erat in medio domus, et clau-
 “ serunt eum cum quodam cooperculo. Ad idem concordat
 “ testis signatus per A. Item quidam religiosus LXXII^{us}, qui
 “ dicit quod quidam Templarius habuit quemdam filium carna-
 “ lem, et idem filius jacuit de nocte in lecto cum patre, et pro-
 “ cessu temporis, eadem tamen nocte, quidam homo, termino
 “ eodem sibi prius assignato, ad recipiendum habitum Tem-
 “ plariorum in aurora venit personaliter et intravit cameram
 “ secretam ab aliis domibus distantem cum fratribus Templi in
 “ domo tunc existentibus; et idem filius Templarii, tremens sibi
 “ quod solus in tali loco remansit, secutus fuit usque ad dictam
 “ cameram patrem suum, et, quia intrare non audebat, per
 “ quoddam foramen inspiciei, vidit omnes Templarios gladios
 “ duos in manibus tenere, inter quos vidit eundem hominem
 “ pannis suis usque ad camisiam et braccas exutum, stantem
 “ inter ipsos, et venit quidam Templarius cum quadam cruce et
 “ quæsivit a dicto recipiendo, ‘ Quid dicis de ista cruce?’ qui
 “ respondit, ‘ Credo quod sit similitudo sanctæ crucis, qua
 “ ‘ Christus passus est;’ et Templarius dixit, ‘ Non est ita; sed
 “ ‘ oportet te istam crucem negare,’ et facere noluit: fuit ab uno
 “ Templario occisus. Processu temporis, cum filius Templarii
 “ cum patre suo equitaret, quæsivit ab eo pater suus, ‘ Qualis
 “ ‘ homo vis tu esse?’ et post aliqua quæsivit, utrum vellet esse
 “ Templarius, qui respondens dixit, quod nullo modo esset
 “ Templarius, et assignavit pro causa idem quod viderat per
 “ foramen fieri in camera prædicta; et hoc audito a patre suo
 “ præceptore, item præceptor quæsivit ab eo, ‘ Vidisti tu illa
 “ ‘ quæ dicis?’ qui respondit sic, et statim pater, extracto
 “ gladio, filium suum occidit in via. Licet omnes Templarii
 “ asseruerunt in Cantuariæ provincia per juramentum suum,
 “ quod capitula sua non celebrabant de nocte, tamen contra-
 “ rium deponunt xii. fratres Templi de capitulo Angliæ, et
 “ idem deponunt L. testes Cantuariensis provinciæ.

XVI. Five
articles
touching
secrecy.

“ XVI^{um} genus.¹—Sextumdecimum genus continet quinque
 “ articulos, videlicet tales: Item quod injungebatur eis per
 “ sacramentum ne prædicta revelarent. Item sub pœna mortis
 “ vel carceris. Item quod neque modum receptionis eorum
 “ revelarent. Item quod nec de prædictis inter se loqui aude-
 “ bant. Item quod, si reperiebantur revelare, morte vel carcere
 “ affligebantur. De hoc genere, quod est, quod jurabant non

¹ XVI^{um} genus] Articles 69–73 of the papal indictment; Wilk., Conc. ii. 332.

“ revelare modum receptionis suæ, plene deponunt septem fratres recepti in Anglia, et de capitulo Angliæ, qui prædicta confitentur, quorum tres deponunt quod nec de hoc loqui inter se audebant. A.D. 1311.
Charges
against the
Templars.

“ *XVII^{um} genus*.¹—Septimum decimum genus continet unum articulum, videlicet talem. Item, quod injungebatur eis quod non confiterentur aliquibus nisi fratribus. De hoc genere plene deponunt quatuor fratres de capitulo Angliæ, prædictum articulum plene confitentes. Item multi alii fratres de eo deponunt, tamen cum additione, quia dicunt quod addebatur, dummodo possent eos habere. Item quidam religiosus *XL^{us}*, qui dicit quod quidam frater Templi domus de Bruere voluerat confiteri prædicto religioso tunc sacerdoti ibidem: sed non permittebatur ei a præceptore, sed mittebant pro uno sacerdote ordinis Templi, et tunc fratri qui voluerat confiteri lamentando dixit, ‘Heu, heu! quod unquam fui frater Templi.’ XVII.
Charge of
confessing
only to
brethren.

“ *XVIII^{um} genus*.²—Octavum decimum genus continet tres articulos, videlicet, tales. Item quod fratres dicti ordinis scienter dictos errores corrigere neglexerunt. Item quod sanctæ matri ecclesiæ nuntiare neglexerunt. Item quod non recesserunt ab observantia prædictorum errorum et communione dictorum fratrum, licet facultatem recedendi habuissent et prædicta faciendi. Hoc genus notorium est et confessatum per omnes, videlicet quod non denuntiaverunt, nec decesserunt; sed dicunt quod non denuntiaverunt nec correxerunt errores quia tales errores ibi non sunt. XVIII.
Three
articles
touching the
complicity
of the
Order.

“ *XIX^{um} genus*.³—Nonum decimum genus continet duos articulos, videlicet tales. Item quod jurabant augmentum et utilitatem ordinis quibuscunque modis per phas et nephas possent procurare. Item quod non reputabant hoc esse peccatum. De hoc genere deponunt tres fratres Angliæ; idem faciebant *LXXVII*. testes Cantuariensis provincie. XIX. Two
charges of
unscrupulous
maintenance
of the Order.

“ *XX^{um} genus*.⁴—Vicesimum genus continet duos articulos, videlicet tales; quod prædicta omnia et singula sunt nota et manifesta inter fratres dicti ordinis, ita quod de hiis est XX. Two
charges
touching
notoriety of
crime.

¹ *XVII^{um} genus*] Article 74 of the papal indictment; Wilk., Conc. ii. 332.

² *XVIII^{um} genus*] Articles 75, 76 of the papal indictment; see Wilkins, Conc. ii. 332.

³ *XIX^{um} genus*] Articles 77 and 78 of the papal indictment; Wilkins, Conc. ii. 332.

⁴ *XX^{um} genus*] Articles 79 and 80.

A.D. 1311.
Charges
against the
Templars.

“ vox pupplica, opinio communis et fama tam inter fratres
“ dicti ordinis quam extra. De hoc genere plene deponunt
“ sex fratres Templi Cantuariensis provinciae plene secundum
“ articulum confitentes, et ipsum plene probant litterae apo-
“ stolicæ. Item quod prædicta seu omnia de prædictis sunt
“ apud fratres dicti ordinis in Anglia manifesta et notoria
“ apparent per depositiones superius scriptas.

“ *XXI^{um} genus*.¹—Vicesimum primum genus continet qua-
“ tuor articulos, videlicet: Item quod dicti fratres in magna
“ multitudine prædicta confessi fuerunt tam in iudicio quam
“ coram solempnibus personis et in pluribus locis etiam
“ pupplicis. Item quod multi dicti fratres ordinis tam mi-
“ lites quam sacerdotes et alii etiam in præsentia domini
“ papæ et dominorum cardinalium fuerunt prædicta vel
“ maiorem partem dictorum errorum confessi. Item quod
“ per iuramenta præstita ab eisdem; item quod etiam in
“ pleno consistorio. Illa quæ in articulis continentur plene
“ apparent per litteras apostolicas quæ manifestæ sunt et
“ notoriæ fratribus Templi et populo Anglicano. Item com-
“ pertæ sunt infrascriptæ suspiciones super omnibus articulis
“ prædictis.”

Election of
sheriffs and
mayor.

Eodem anno, ad festum Sancti Michaelis, electi sunt
vicecomites Londoniarum, videlicet Ri-
cardus de Waleford et Simon de Mere-
worthe, et ad festum Simonis et Judæ
Johannis Gisors electus est in maiorem civitatis. Post-

*De maiore Lon-
doniensi.*

quam autem supradictæ ordinationes
per dominum regem pupplicatæ et ra-
tificatæ fuerunt per totam Angliam,
ordinatores tractaverunt de familia et servis regis, et
supplicaverunt domino regi forma quæ sequitur ut eos
ab officio removeret:—

Further
proceedings
of the
Ordainers.

“ Soit² moustre a nostre seigneur le roi, qil face garder
“ et tenir lordeinement en droit des douns,
Ordinationes co- “ qil ad done, sauve les quatre qe furent
mitum secundo. “ donez par acord; cest asavoir, a mon-

¹ *XXI^{um} genus*] Articles 81–84.
See Wilkins, Conc. ii. 332.

² Printed in the Liber Custuma-
rum, pp. 682 sq., with the rubric,

“ Ces sunt les articles qe les
“ countes de Lancastre e de War-
“ rewyke maunderent au roi, de
“ mettre gent de office, e remuer

- “ sieur Roberd de Clifford, et monsieur Guyfre, a monsieur
 “ Edmon de Maulee, et a monsieur Willaume de Sullee.
 “ Item endroit de la receite qe ele soit entre a lesche-
 qere solom lordeynement.
 “ Endroit des marchauntz aliens, qe neont pas aconté en
 “ due manere solom lordeynement; soit fourni cele poynt, e
 “ lur teres seises, et qe levesqe de Norwich et monsieur
 “ Huwe de Courteney soient auditours des accontes des aliens
 “ oue ces del Eschequer.
 “ E qe nule prises se facent desoremes contre lordeyne-
 ment.
 “ Item qe tout le linage Pieres Gavastone soit entiere-
 ment ouste du roi.
 “ Item qe borgois de Tille soit ostie et seon filz qest
 “ mareschal del eschequer du roi et de seon service.
 “ Item qe touz les Bascles soient ensement oustiez et
 aillent en lour pays.
 “ Item qe Bertran Kaillon et seon frere et ceux de Gas-
 coigne, qe sunt en lur compaignie en les parties de
 “ Cornewaille, voident la terre et aillent en lour pays, pur
 “ ceo qe il ont enporte lavoier le Roi et unt garni chas-
 teux e en affrai de la pees.
 “ Item qe touz les portours soient oustiez et qil ne li
 “ eit nule fors sicome feust en temps seon pieré.
 “ Item qe touz les charecters soient remuez de la curt,
 “ sauve ceux qil comandra tenir, issi come feut en temps
 de seon pieré.
 “ Item qe Roberd le Ewer, archers et tieu manere de ri-
 baudaille, soient oustiez des gages le roi, qe sont en chas-
 “ teux et aillors, et ne demorgent en seon service, sil ne
 “ soit en guerre, et si nuls gages lour soient dues soient
 “ arestuz, tant qe il eyent fait gre a ceux, as queux il
 “ ount trespassez, la ou il ount demorre si null voille de
 eux pleindre.
 “ Item pur ceo qe le roi retient gentz de office qe furent
 “ oue le dit Pieres de Gavastone auxi bien en seon hostiel
 “ come en loustiel la reigne, soient de touz ceux houstiez,

A.D. 1311.
 Further
 proposals of
 the Or-
 dainers
 touching
 the regula-
 tion of the
 king's
 household.

“ autres, en son hostel, e de garder | the Rot. Parl. i. 282, sq.; and in
 “ les ordinaunces avaunt escrites | the Statutes of the Realm, i. 157,
 “ en touz lour poyntz.” The or- | sq.
 dinances themselves are printed in

A.D. 1311.
Further
proposals
of the
Ordainers.

“ ge ne sont mie convenables par la descrecion de seneschall et le gardeyn de la garderobe.

“ Item ge Johan Knokun, Roger seon frere, Rauf de Waltham e Richard de la Garderobe soient oustiez.

“ Item monsieur Johan de Charleton, monsieur Johan de la Beche, monsieur Johan de la Sapy, monsieur Willaume de Vax, sire Johan de Okham, monsieur Gerard Salveyn, soient oustiez de office et de baillie et hors du service le roi issi ge mes ne veignent pres de lui.

“ Sire, prelatz, contes et barons, vous prient ge vous facez droit al evesqe de Cestre de ses terres, monumentz et des autres biens; solom la grande chartre et solom les ordinaunces.

“ Item monsieur Roberd Darcy, monsieur Edmon Bacoun, et les autres ge alleient hors du paleys pur courre sur sir Huwe le Despencer le fiiz soient ostiez del oustill le roi, et de seon menage, et en nul office ne soient de soutz le seigneur.

“ Item ge sire Ingilard de Warlee soit ouste du roy, et sire Rogier de Walesworth soit ensement oustie, issi qil ne veignent mes pres de roy.

“ Item ge les viscountes soient oustiez et autres soient mys solom lordeynement, et la manere ge fust ordine devant le chanceler e le tresorer.

“ Sire, prelatz, contes e barons vous prient ge vous voilliez mettre un gardeyn covenable a leschange, qar celui qest ore nest mie covenable.

“ Item il prient ge Roberd Turke, Johan Spereman, Adam de Bray et Rauf Spray soient oustiez du service le roi, pur ceo qil unt fait prises contre les ordinaunces, au damage du roi et de seon poeple.

“ Item ge Emeri de Friscombaud soit bani, solom lordeinement, et ses terres prises en la meyn le roi.

“ Item monsieur Richard Dammari soit oustie du roi et de baillie taunt que sa fame soiet esclarfie; qar ceo, ge plusours pleintz sunt sur lui. E soit maunde au seneschal de Gascoigne e au conestable de Burdeux ou a lour leus tenans qil facent venir par meer salvement Hue Hugelyn de rendre acounte a Westminster del temps qil ad este lutenaunt del conestable de Burdeus, ensemblemen oue totes les choses ge touchent acontes de la duchee du Guyene del temps ge le dyt Emeri ad este conestable de Burdeux.

“ E pur ceo qe les justices ne les autres ministres de la
 “ foreste, de cea Trente et de la, ne ont mye aconté, soient
 “ destreintz qe il veignent a la aconté lendemayn de la Seinte
 “ Hillare devaunt le barouns del eschequer. A.D. 1311.
Further
proposals
of the
Ordainers.

“ E pur ceo qe le dyt Pieres de Gavastone ad proteccion et
 “ generals attornez, soient repellez et tenuz pur nules, pur ceo
 “ qe ceo est contre les ordinaunces.

“ Item qe les terres sire Henri de Beaumont en Engleterre
 “ et aillours soient seisi solom lordeynement, e qe la terre de
 “ Man soit baille en garde de askun bon homme Engleys.

“ Item qe le chastiel de Bambourgh soit seisi en la meyn le
 “ roi sicom lordeynement veut.

“ Item le seneschal ne le mareschal ne tiegnent pletz fors
 “ solom le ordeynement, et les pletz qe ount esté tenuz contre
 “ les ordinaunces, peus qe les ordinaunces se firent, soient tenuz
 “ pur nules.

“ Item qe les ministres le roi, qe ne ont point jorrez peus
 “ les ordinaunces jurent solom lordeynement.

“ Item pur ceo qe ordine fust, qe les profitz des terres des
 “ Templers duissent venir al eschequer entierement, et sur ceo
 “ commissions baillez a certain gentz a respoundre al eschequer
 “ solom lordeynement, ore sunt ascuns des ditz terres rebaillez
 “ a ceux qe les eurent devant contre lordeynement, et qe cestes
 “ choses soient redrescez.

“ Item qe les baillies des forestz, de cea Trente et de la, qe
 “ ne sont pas seises en la meyn le roi solom lordeynement,
 “ soient seisi, et qe certaynes gentz bonz et loiaux soient as-
 “ signez pur enquere des trespass, et des grevaunces faites par
 “ les dites ministres, de oyer et determiner les pleintz solom la
 “ fourme del ordeynement.

“ Item come les terres Pieres de Gaveston sont reprises en la
 “ meyn le roi et sont rebaillez a meisme ceux qe furent les
 “ ministres ledyt Pieres avant ces houres, qe ces ministres
 “ soient oustiez, et autres mys.¹

“ Item, qe notre seigneur le roi mette chaunceler, chief
 “ justice del un banke et del autre, tresorer, chaunceler et

¹ *mys*] Here the copy of these articles printed in the *Liber Custumarum* ends; the editor noting that the document is imperfect and questioning whether a perfect copy is

extant: the text supplies the concluding article. See *Lib. Cust.* p. 690; *Statutes of the Realm*, i. 167, note.

A.D. 1311. Further proposals of the Ordainers. “ chief baroun del eschequer, seneschal du seon oustiel, gardeyn de la garderobe, countreroullour, clerk covenable pur gardir seon privee seal, un chief gardeyn de ses forestz de cea Trente et un autre de la, un chief clerk en le commun banke, un eschetour de ceo Trente e un autre de la, un chief gardeyn des portz et des chasteaux sur la meer, bons et suffisaunces ministres en Gascoigne, Irlaunde et Escoce solom le ordeinement.”

Piers Gaveston's short exile.

Istis ordinationibus jam promulgatis, nec istæ nec primæ incolumes servatæ sunt. Sed Petrus quidam de Gavaston, de quo mentionem feceramus, judicatus, latebras petiit cum domino rege, nec ad diem sibi datum evacuavit regnum, sed in triduo post festum Omnium Sanctorum, non ad limitatum portum, sed per Thamisiæ flumen navem ingressus, prospera aura æquora sulcans inter Rutenos applicuit. Qui ibidem per tempus modicum perhendinavit; sed ante Natalem Domini proximum sequentem, idem Petrus in Angliam rediens et apud Wyndeshores viam tendens, toto regno agoniæ reportavit. Cujus reditum rex percipiens, dictum Petrum sibi associans, et sic privatim cum suis versus Eboracum iter arripientes et in partibus borialibus commorantes, nunc huc nunc illuc moram traxerunt, et castella in illis partibus munitionibus ditaverunt. Misit autem dominus rex majori et vicecomitibus Londoniarum per breve suum quod dictus Petrus reversus est in Angliam ad pacem suam sic.

He returns to England, visits Windsor and goes with the king to York.

De exilio et reditu P. de G.

A.D. 1312. Jan. 21. The king sends a letter under the great seal to the mayor. “ Edward, etc. Au maire et viscounte de Lundre salut. Nous vous enveions par le portour de cestes unes lettres suz notre graunt seal, et vous maundoms qe vewes cestes lettres facez ensemblir les melz unes gentz de votre baillies, et en presence facez overir nos dites lettres, et la tenor de icels facez puplier par my votre dyte baillie a pluis en haste qe vous unques porrez, auxi bien hors de conte come en conte, et en fraunchises come de hors, et ceo en nule manere lessiez en la foi qe vous nous devez. Donne de soutz notre prive seal, le xxi. jour de Janeuer, anno quinto.”

Proclamacio pacis
P. de G.

“Edward¹ par la grace de Dieu, etc.,
“ as viscontes de Londres :

A.D. 1312.
Jan. 18.
Letter of the
king declar-
ing Piers
Gaveston
loyal.

“ Come monsieur Pieres de Gavastone conte de Cornwaille
“ nadguers fuist exile hors de nostre roiaume contre les leys
“ et les usages de meisme le roiaume, as queux garder et
“ maintenir nous sumes tenuz par le serement qe nous feimes
“ a notre coronement ; en le quel exil il fuist nome autre qe
“ bon et loial. E meisme cesti conte par notre maundement
“ soit ja revenu a nous en notre dit roiaume, prest est d’ester
“ devaunt nous a touz qe de rien luy vodront chalenger solom
“ les leyes et les usages avantditz ; par quey nous luy tenoms
“ bon et loial a notre foi et a notre pees, et unques pur autre
“ ne luy tenoms, nous de notre roial poair vous comaundons
“ qe pur tiel lui tenez, e ceste chose facez par tut votre
“ baillie puplier. Donez a Everwyke, le xviii. jour de
“ Januer, lan du notre regne quint.”

Misit etiam² rex majori et vicecomitibus Londoniarum
quod bene custodirent civitatem suam contra suos in-
imicos, ne quis cum armis in dictam civitatem suam
intraret, super forisfactura vitæ et membrorum. Con-
simili modo edixit omnibus suis civitatibus per totam
Angliam et per portus maris hoc idem facere. Cum
ergo procures regni talem prodicionem intellexerunt in
regnum ortam, et quod in vanum laboraverunt, quia
primas ordinationes et secundas jam rex et sui opere
condempnaverant, vehementi furore repleti consilium
inierunt apud Londonias in ecclesia Sancti Pauli quid
super hiis acturum esset. Sed paululum ante adven-
tum procerum dictorum, idem dominus rex misit
majori et vicecomitibus Londoniarum, quod sæpedicti
proceres libere possent intrare et exire, salvo et secure,
civitatem, ita quod major et vicecomites salvam custo-
dirent suam civitatem ad opus suum. Ordinaverunt
ipsi prælati, comites et barones quod comes Claudioces-
triæ servaret totam Cantiam, Suthsexiam et Surriam

He orders
the mayor
to prevent
the entry of
armed men
into Lon-
don.

Assembly of
barons at
S. Paul's.

¹ The corresponding writ to the
sheriff of Yorkshire is printed in
the *Fœdera*, ii. 153; from the Close
Rolls.

² See the letter printed in the
Parl. Writs, II. ii. 44; dated at
Knaresborough, Jan. 9.

A.D. 1312.
Measures of
defence
ordered by
the barons
against
Gaveston.

The Earls
of Pem-
broke and
Wareme
sent after
him.

The Earl of
Lancaster
takes New-
castle on
Tyne.

The king
places
Gaveston at
Scar-
borough.

Conditional
surrender of
Gaveston.

et Londonias et australes partes Angliæ; et quod comes Herefordiæ custodiret Essexiam et orientales partes; et comes Lancastriæ partes occidentales et Venedociam; ne aliquis tumultus fieret in populo; et quod dominus Robertus de Clifford et Henricus de Perci custodirent inter Scotiam et Angliam, ne rex et dictus Petrus potuissent colloquium habere cum Roberto le Bruys, qui false coronavit se in regem Scotiæ, vivente magno Edwardo patre ipsius Edwardi, et adhuc sic regnat, auxilium aliquid ab ipso impetrando. Ordina-verunt etiam quod Emericus de Valencia comes Pen-brochiæ et Johannes comes Warenniæ adirent versus regem, ut seductorem Petrum caperent et regem in-formarent. Postea venit comes Lancastriæ cum suis ad villam Novi Castri, dum rex fuit ad Tynemuthe cum regina et cum dicto Petro; et isti, quibus rex tradidit suam villam custodiendam, reddiderunt illam dicto comiti, antequam illam obsidebat; et intravit comes in villa et postea in castro, et cepit thesaurum regis, et arma et xcvii. equos magnos, et attachiavit omnes servos regis per tres dies. Et cum rumor hujus pervenit ad regem, rex quasi fremens, ipse simul cum dicto Petro, protinus noctanter navem ascendit; et sulcantes æquora ad Scardeborow applicuerunt, et cast-ellum intrantes, munitionibus roboraverunt. Tradidit autem rex dicto Petro dictum castellum munitum custodiendum et suam vitam in illo salvandam: et abiit rex versus castrum Bromholmie, et postea ad Eboracum. Interim appropinquaverunt Almericus de Valencia, Johannes de Garenne et Henricus Perci; dictum castellum de Scardeboroughe viriliter obsidebant per tres septimanas, et eo amplius; sed dictus Petrus blandis eorum alloquitur verbis, quibus et ipsos suæ voluntati favere fecit, per factum quod sequitur inter ipsos cirographatum:

“A touz ceux qui cestes lettres orront ou verront, monsieur
“Aymer de Valence conte de Penbrok, seignecour de Weseforde

“ et de Montenak, monsieur Johan conte de Warene et de Surreie, monsieur Henri de Perci, salut en Dieu. A.D. 1312.
May 19.
 “ Nous vous fasoms asavoir, qe le Vendredi, le dyse neofyme Letter
announcing
the surren-
der of Ga-
veston, and
the condi-
tions.
 “ jour de Maii, a covient il a Scardebourghe entre nous et
 “ totes les autres bons gentz qe illoques estoient, pur la com-
 “ munalte du roiaume Dengleterre de une part, a la requeste
 “ monsieur Piere de Gavastone de autre part; cest assavoir,
 “ qe nous dites contes et barons et les bons gentz avantnomez
 “ avoms empris par noz feis, donez et jurez sur le corps notre
 “ seigneur, qe nous ameneroms et garderoms de tote manere
 “ des damages de nous et de nos, et de totes autres maneres
 “ des gentz, l'avantdit monsieur Pieres de Gavastone, chivaler,
 “ al abbeie de Notre Dame de Everwik, et illoqe moustrera a
 “ notre seigneur le roi, en la presence le conte de Lancastre
 “ ou de tiel come le dyt conte se assentira, les parlanes qe
 “ nous assentimes entre nous et l'avantdyt monsieur Pieres
 “ de Gavastone chivaler, issi qe sil pleise a notre seigneur le
 “ roi qe la parlance tiegne tant qe ala Goule Augst prochein
 “ avenir, issint qe en cel temps puisse treter oue les ercevesques,
 “ evesques, contes et barons et les autres bons gentz de la terre,
 “ soit et demoerge en notre garde entre ci et le jour avant
 “ nome sur meisme la fourme avantnome. E si par aventure
 “ au dyt notre seigneur le roi, ne al avantdit monsieur
 “ Pieres de Gavastone chivaler, les choses suisdites ne pleisent,
 “ qe nous Ailmer de Valence conte de Penbrok, monsieur
 “ Johan conte de Warene, et monsieur Henri de Perci, et les
 “ autres bons gentz qe la furent, remettroms lavantdit mon-
 “ sieur Pieres de Gavastone arere en le chastiel de Scharde-
 “ brough, sein et sauf saunz damage avoir de seon corps et
 “ sanz tote manere de fraude, qe le dyt chastiel de Scarde-
 “ brough ne soit entru, ne amenuse de vivres ne des vitailles
 “ ne des armures, entre ci et la Goule Augst prochein avenir,
 “ par my le dyt monsieur Pieres de Gavastone chivaler ne
 “ par nul des seons en nule manere si avant il le purra
 “ disturber. E qe ceux qe demoerent en le chastiel, puissent
 “ prendre en la ville et aillors pur lour sustenance ce qe
 “ bosoigne lur soit, paient leurs deners pur la journee. E
 “ si ensi soit qe par maladie ou qil avenist qe les gentz qe
 “ en le dyt chastiel sount envousissen retourner, grantoms
 “ et voloms qil puisse mener ouesqe lui qi qe lui plera
 “ Gascoigne pur Gascoigne, Engleys pur Engleys chescune
 “ persone suffisaunte a autre, tant qe as nombre des gentz

A.D. 1312.
May 19.
Conditions
of Gaveston's sur-
render.

“ qe al jour furent en le chastiel de Scardeborough, qe la
“ parlançe fuist faite; et de totes cestes choses bien et loiale-
“ ment garder, tenir et meyntenir avoms jure sur le corps
“ nostre Seigneour et sur seintes Evangelies, qe Dieu defende
“ qe nous alasoms contre nul des pointz avantdites. Nous
“ nous obligoms de avoir forfet de vers notre seigneour le
“ roi quanqe nous pouns forfere pur nous et pur noz heirs;
“ et ouesqe ceo pur touz cestes choses avauntditz meulz affer-
“ mer, sil avenist en autre manere en nul point qe cest escrit
“ ne purport ne pur conison, nous conisoms de estre tenuz
“ de cel jour en avaunt a fauls et deleals en totes cortes et
“ qe iames ne soimes cru de rien qe nous dioms; et auxi pro-
“ mettons qe nous ne nul de nous ne geyteroms al chastiel
“ nostre seigneour le roi de Scardebrough mal ne damage entre
“ ci et le jour avauntdyt, ne a nul qe illoques soit. E le
“ avantdyt sire Pieres de Gavastone chivaler se promet, sur
“ bone foi et loiaute et saunz fraude, qe nul point ne procura
“ devers le roi ne devers les seons for qe sur les pointz avant-
“ nomez et covenables. En tesmoignance de ceste chose
“ nous avoms mys entrechaungialement noz seals. Done
“ a Scardeborough le xix^{me} de Maii lan quint.”

The king's
vexation.

Supradicto autem modo reddidit se Petrus de Gavastone. Sed dominus rex propter hoc multum sibi irascebatur. Verumptamen in custodia dicti Almerici remansit. Postea dictus comes Almericus duxit ipsum secum, usque dum veniret ad Daydyngthone, ad domum rectoris ipsius villæ, in comitatu Oxonia; ubi Almericus comes ipsum dimisit cum servis suis, ad perhendendum per dies aliquot, et ille arripuit iter ad Bramphthone, quoddam manerium suum, ubi sua comitissa moram traxerat. Cum autem hoc percepisset Guydo de Bello Campo, comes Warwiciæ, congregatis quadraginta viris armatis cum centum peditibus, dictum Petrum tanquam seductorem Angliæ perscrutando diebus et noctibus persecutus est. Tandem cum apud Dadyingthone appropinquaret cum suis, die sabbati, vigilia Sancti Barnabæ apostoli, videlicet decimo die Junii, orto jam sole, levata est vox in Ramis super dictum Petrum, excelsior voce Rachelis quando asperius

The Earl of
Pembroke
leaves Gaveston at
Deddington.

The Earl of
Warwick
besets
Gaveston,
June 10.

ploravit; et circumvallata est domus ubi ille Petrus requiescebat. Et cum Petrus tale infortunium super se accelerans vidisset, a longe et circumquaque prospiciens, si forte aliquod auxilium superveniret, et cum auxilii non vidisset, reddidit se præfato comiti, nudis pedibus, tunica tantum indutus, capite nudo. Tunc cepit eum comes et duxit ipsum ad Warwyk in castello suo, et tradidit illum quatuor custodibus saluum custodiendum. Interim comites Lancastriæ, Herefordiæ, Arundeliæ, et multi alii, laudaverunt comitem Warwiciæ, eo quod fideliter operabatur, et consulerunt adinvicem quid de ipso fieret. Quod quidem consilium et assensus eorum opere manifesto declarantur.

A.D. 1312.
June 12.
Gaveston
surrenders
to the Earl
of Warwick.

The earls
deliberate
about his
fate.

Die ergo Lunæ proxima ante festum Sancti Johannis Baptistæ, anno prædicto, videlicet xix^{mo} die Junii, prædicti comites cum suis venerunt apud Warwyke et petierunt corpus dicti Petri a prædicto comite Warwiciæ; quem prædictus comes Warwiciæ dictis comitibus tradidit corpus ejus sanum et saluum; at ipsi fecerunt conduci corpus dicti Petri extra villam Warwiciæ, et extra feodum dicti comitis Warwiciæ ad Gaverissweche, inter Warwyk et Kilneworthe, in feodo comitis Lancastriæ, et ibidem fuit decollatus, circa horam meridiei, per manus ejusdam Britonis, coram omni populo ibidem coadunato. Et sic recesserunt unusquisque ad propria, relinquentes corpus dicti Petri in area ubi ipse decollatus est. Tunc quatuor sutores de Warwick posuerunt corpus mortui super scalam, reportantes versus Warwyk, ibidem sepeliendum; sed et comes Warwiciæ, qui toto tempore decollationis non exivit de castro, fecit corpus reportare ad eundem locum, ubi prius decollatus fuit extra feodum suum; et ecce fratres Jacobini conduxerunt corpus ejus apud Oxoniam, ubi multum honorifice custoditur: unde multum sunt in odio de comitibus prædictis.

June 19.
He is de-
livered to
the earls,
and be-
headed at
Gaversike.

His body
carried to
Warwick by
four shoe-
makers;
but the earl
sends it
back, and it
is carried
to Oxford.

A.D. 1312.

The Earls
of Pembroke
and War-
renne join
the king in
consequence
of the mur-
der of
Gaveston.

Cum autem dominus Almericus de Valencia rumores istos intellexisset, furore repletus est et dolore, et assumens secum Johannem comitem Warenniæ, regem inquirentes gratiæ ejus se dediderunt;

quos rex gaudens gratiæ suæ recepit, quia non habuit aliquos parti suæ favorabiles. Igitur rex cum suis, tunc tempore, sibi undique confluentibus, relictis partibus borealibus apud Londonias iter arripiens, et sic per medium civitatis equitans circa festum Sanctæ Margaretæ virginis, anno Domini supradicto et anno regni ejus sexto, timorem omnibus contulit et errorem. Continuo autem fecit summonire majorem et cives Londoniarum coram se et suo consilio, ad fratres Prædicatores; et ibidem interrogatum est per consilium regis sic:

Address of
the king to
the citizens.

“Bone gentz, pur ceo qe le secle se mene mervyl-
Rea alloquitur “ousement, com vous bien l’aviez
suos cives. “entendu, et qe les uns des grauntz

He asks
whether
they will
undertake
the defence
of the city
in his cause.

“seigneours du roiaume se portent devers le roi autre-
“ment qe faire ne duissent en multz des maneres, et
“le roi est ore ci venu dentre vous, et de les bons
“gentz de sa citee, nomement qe ont de lur a sauver
“et a perdre, se affie il bien, mes il nest mie certain.
“Le quel il sey puet pleynement asseurer sur le
“commun poeple de la cite; par quoi il vous ad ci
“mande de savoir de vous, si vous volez sa cite en-
“prendre de sauver et garder a seon oeps, et a sa
“volunte, qe nul graunt seigneur ne autre entre en
“la dite cite contre sa volunte, de sicom la cite est
“sue et de ceste chose responz seurement et loiaument,
“dont il se puet finablement affier, sur peyne de vie
“et membres, terres et chatieux et quant qe vous
“puissez forfere deveers lui. E si vous veez entre
“vous, qe vous ne voilliez ou ne poez la garde en
“tiele manere entreprendre, qe le roi puisse tiele garde

“ ordiner et mettre par vous aides et vous consailes, A.D. 1312.
July.
“ qil se puisse pleynement enseurer.”

Super hoc consuluerunt cives, et sic domino et ejus consilio responsum dederunt:—

“ Sire, nous avoms parle oue les bontz gentz, auxi Answer of
the citizens.
“ bien tere tenans come moebliers et
Responsio civium. “ autres gentz de commune, avoms
“ moustre la volunte nostre seigneur le roi a nous
“ demoustre si avant come nous le savioms entendre.
“ Si nous unt il respondu en tiele manere:—Il est
“ nostre seigneur lige, qe gracieusement la sue merci
“ est venu par entre nous en sa propre persone, et
“ nous ad dit de bouche sa especiale volunte, la quele
“ nous pernomms et deyvoms de droit prendre especiaua-
“ ment au quer en graunt amour devers lui, et nome-
“ ment de ceo qil nous ad dit de bouche qil vult la
“ pees de sa tere maintenir, et qil nous vult maintenir
“ et governir com nostre seigneur en totes nos dreit-
“ tures: dunt il dient qil voilent sa citee sauver et
“ garder a seon oeps et a ses heirs come lur heritages They accept
the respon-
sibility.
“ solom lur poiar, qe nul ni entre a force et armes
“ encontre sa pees ne encontre lui ne seon roial poair
“ rien voile enprendre defaire, et en ceste volunte sunt
“ il entierement et prient a sa seignurie, qil voile ceo
“ entendre.”

Responso regi monstrato, et intellecto, collaudavit The king's
compliment
in reply.
rex cives, et dixit, “ Estote boni et fideles et michi
“ auxiliantes contra adversarios meos, qui se gerunt
“ versus me aliter quam facere deberent,” et annuen-
tes abierunt.

Interea rex fecerat summonere singulos prælatos, Parliament
summoned
for July.
comites, barones et communitatem Angliæ ad parla-
mentum suum tenendum, circa festum Assumptionis
beatæ Mariæ, anno regni sui vi^{to} apud Westmonas-
terium; et interim rex adivit Dovoriam, et munivit The king
goes to
Dover.
castellum et cepit fidelitatem de Quinque Portibus, et
misit regi Franciæ per Almerum de Valencia, ut sibi

A.D. 1312.
He returns
to London.

auxilium præstaret; et sic rex Angliæ congregavit fortem manum ad pugnam, rediens Londonias.

The earls
are at Ware.

Dum hæc agerentur, comites Lancastriæ, Herefordiæ, Warwiciæ et Arundelliæ, cum copiosa turba versus regem accelerantes, et ad Ware per quindecim dies perhendinaverunt. Quibus ibidem rex mandavit super forisfactura vitæ et membrorum, ne ad parliamentum suum quasi ad bellum parati et armati venerint, et, nisi gratia Dei impeditisset, illo tempore, pars utraque adinvicem hostiliter interfecisset: tandem sedati sunt

The earl of
Gloucester
mediates.

partes per comitem Claudiocestriæ, qui se tenuit tanquam mediam partem inter regem et comites: sed ipse fuit juratus comitibus ad ordinationes servandas et protegendas. In illa autem contemplatione applicuerunt in Anglia dominus Lodowycus comes de Deurois, frater Philippi regis Franciæ, et dominus Arnaldus cardinalis, dominus Arnaldus archiepiscopus Pictaviensis, missi per papam et per regem Franciæ, ad pacificandum et tractandum de pace; qui primo sic tractaverunt:—

Terms pro-
posed for
peace be-
tween the
king and
the earls.

“ Pur ceo qe les contes Gloucestre, Lancastre, Richemund,
“ Penbroke, Warrene, Hereford, Warwike,
Prima tractatio “ Arundel ont entenduz par ditz des gentz,
ad pacem confir- “ qe nostre seigneur le roi est engrossi
mandam. “ devers eux et devers lur alies et aerdaunz,
“ e meisme ceux desiraunz sa bone volunte en tant com il
“ porront et deveront, vendront en reverence de lui en sa
“ graunt sale de Westminster, oueque les grauntz gentz de lur
“ aerdaunz pur tote la comunalte, e humblement, si lui pleise,
“ a genuz² lui requerront, qil lur voile totes maners des
“ grossures et des queeles relese et eux recevoir come ses
“ liges gentz. E qe en tiele forme soient resceux. E qe
“ nostre seigneur le roi, auxi bien as prelatz come a eux et
“ lur alietz et aerdantz. E qe il meismes face de ceo tiele
“ seurte come eux et lour consail saveront ordeinner. E qe
“ la dite seurte soit anuli veie einz soit graunte santz rien
“ doner. E pur pluis tost aprecher a sa bienvoillance a son

¹ See Fœd. ii. 180; Parl. Writs, II. ii. 53 sq., for the dates of these negotiations.

² a genuz] a isemils, MS. See page 222 below.

“ primer aler en Escoce par assent de seon baronage eux et A.D. 1312.
 “ le baronage grauntont en aide de lui et de guerre avaunt- July.
 “ dite, cccc. hommes d’armes, daler ouesqe seon corps ou de- Conditions
 “ venir, e ouesqe seon corps a demorer, a lur custages par on which
 “ demi an, si le roi tant i demorge; e quele heure qe le roi aid will be
 “ de deinz le demi an retorne, bien lur lirra a retourner sanz granted.
 “ estre enchesone. E qe les terres et tenementz baillies gardes
 “ et chastieux, oue totes les issues, de quoi homme est oste par
 “ notre seigneur le roi et ses ministres sanz droit proces,
 “ soient entierement rebaillies. E qe les gentz pris et enpri-
 “ sonez par volunte contre fourme de ley soient deliverez. E
 “ qe les biens et les chastieux qe furent en arest a Neof Chastiel
 “ sur Tyn et aillours par enchesun qe Pierres de Gavastone,
 “ commun enemy du roi et du roiaume, ses aliaunz et aer-
 “ daunz ne puissent des biens aide avoir ne pluis grever qil ne
 “ eurent fait par ceux qe les unt en garde, soient renduz a
 “ notre seigneur le roi. E si pleise de ceo avoir lur sere-
 “ ment prest sont de faire en la fourme susdite. E qe les
 “ biens et les chastieux pris de seinte eglise et du poeple
 “ contre lur volunte, puis les ordinaunces faites, soit gre fait.
 “ E qe les ordinaunces se teignent en touz lur poinz. E en The ordin-
 “ parlement auxi bien des ordinaunces come des leies et des ances are to
 “ usages de la terre feront ceo qe faire deveront a notre seig- be main-
 “ neour le roi, com il sunt tenuz par hommages et lur liaunces tained in
 “ a lui faites. E qe les malveis consaillers et lur erdantz de- full force.
 “ morantz de pres du roi soient oustiez, solum les ordinaunces,
 “ et qil soient responsables as pleintifs des tortz et mesprisions
 “ qil unt fait auxi bien avaunt les ordinaunces come puis.
 “ Quant assentir a comoun aide faire en le prochein parlement,
 “ quant il averont lur piers pluis pleinement et la commu-
 “ nalte il mettront tote la peine qil purront, en bone manere,
 “ qe le roi soit covenablement aide pur sa guerre Descoce; et
 “ pur nurir bone pees et accord en la terre, soient totes ma-
 “ ners des grossours et des rancours relessez dune part et
 “ dautre, sauve a ceux qe sont contrevenuz les ordinaunces.
 “ E qil soient responsables a touz ceux qe pleindre se vodroi-
 “ ent, e punis solom les ordinaunces.”

Applicuerunt siquidem duo legistæ Francigeni sub- The French
 scriptas ordinationes reprobandas et condemnandas pro lawyers.
 posse suo, tali modo:—¹

¹ The following most important document does not seem to be extant elsewhere. It was used by

Carte in his History of England, vol. ii. It is unfortunately corrupt and incomplete.

- A.D. 1312.
July.
- Objections of the French lawyers against the ordainers and their acts.
- General objections, against the reasonable and constitutional character of the ordinances.
- They had been condemned by S. Lewis and popes Urban and Clement.
- Special objections to the first.
- To the second.
- “ Ordinationes non procedunt; primo, quia non apparent electi per praelatos, comites et barones, ordinatores ipsi, non probantur.
- “ Item, prout continetur in mandato, ipsi non elegerunt ordinatores, sed duos, qui eos eligerent, et sic exceesserunt formam potestatis datæ.
- “ Item quia in omnibus punctis suis incertæ et dubiæ.
- “ Item quia ordinaverunt ultra et contra formam eis traditam, videlicet contra jura et rationem, in derogationem juris regis, et in enormem læsionem et diminutionem suorum reddituum, et in magnum dedecus regis et suæ coronæ.
- “ Item quia in diversis punctis sibi adinvicem contrariantur; et ideo tolluntur in contrarietate.
- “ Item, sunt quasi per omnia contra magnam cartam et eartam de forestis, quibus præjudicari non potuit: quia esset contra juramentum regis ad coronationem suam præstitum.
- “ Item, quia sunt factæ ab excommunicatis qui incurrerunt excommunicationis sententiam, veniendo contra magnam cartam et cartam de forestis, et immutando contenta in eisdem.
- “ Item, quia aliæ per rectam sententiam Sancti Iodowici fuerunt cassatæ similes quasi per omnia ordinationes, et contra res prius judicatas non procedunt; nec est verisimile quod rex per concessionem suam vellet eadem reducere in recidivam quæstionem.
- “ Item quia illa cassatio et sententia fuit confirmata per Urbanum [papam], et eadem ordinationes in decreto cassatæ, quod extendit ad futura.
- “ Item quia fuit confirmata dicta sententia per dominum Clementem papam, et eadem ordinationes cassatæ, non decretæ, et lata excommunicationis sententia et suspensionis in contravenientes.
- “ Prima ordinatio non procedit; quia super hiis ordinandis ordinatores non receperant potestatem, nec rex dare potuit; et quia in utilitatem ecclesiarum a laicis non procedit in talibus facta ordinatio; sed praelati aliqui interfuerunt; non procedit simul cum laicis, quia in sententiis inutile vitiat utile.
- “ Secunda ordinatio non procedit, quia per eam et pax et status et tranquillitas regni violatur, contra justitiam; et ex ipsius tenore apparet; et contra magnam cartam, et quia incerta, cum lex et consuetudo regni non exprimatur.

- “ Tertia ordinatio non procedit : quia contra jura et naturalem
 æquitatem ; quia licitum est cuilibet rem suam in aliam
 transferre. Item per eam titulus de feodis est exulatus. Item
 contra honorem regis, cujus beneficia debent esse latissima,
 ut inde habeat qui sibi personaliter serviat. Item, quia tan-
 quam prodigo interdiciunt administrationem, et contra jura
 se indirecte regis constituunt curatores, cum, secundum verba
 ordinationis, voluntas et potestas regis dependet ex arbitrio
 eorum ; quod potestas tradita non patitur.
- “ Quarta ordinatio non procedit ; cum ex ea lex im-
 natur et necessitas regi ; et contra potestatem datam ; in
 dedecus regis per omnia ; et contra magnam cartam, et quia
 talem potestatem vel jurisdictionem non poterunt sibi attri-
 buere in dampnum regis ; et quia incurrerunt sententiam
 excommunicationis sic ordinando contra magnam cartam, et
 contra sententiam expresse Sancti Lodowici, et contra con-
 firmatas cassationes, sententias, et decreta Urbani et domini
 Clementis papæ ; et in hoc quod loquitur de prisis est in-
 certa : et quia ex vigore potestatis de juribus regis et regni
 non poterunt judicare.
- “ Quinta ordinatio non procedit : cum ratio sit reddenda
 regi, cui est facta obligatio et adquisita ; et quia est contra
 jura quod isti compellantur rationem reddere illis quibus
 non sunt obligati ; præterea est indeterminata, quia, si red-
 diderint et satisfecerint, sunt liberati ipso jure, vel per ex-
 ceptionem, quo modo actio simul in effectu extincta potuit
 reviviscere, et in illorum præjudicium qui non fuerunt vocati,
 præsentis, nec concesserunt ; et quia contra magnam cartam
 et jura, quibus captiones personarum et bonorum sequestra-
 tiones prohibentur ; nec sunt dicendi suspecti, si sunt con-
 trahendo eorum vires approbare et parati maxime cavere.
- “ Sexta ordinatio non procedit ; quia ipsimet veniunt contra
 magnam cartam. Item quia contra jura communia ; quia
 illius est interpretari cujus est concedere, ergo regis ; et præ-
 terea nullam recepit in ipsa carta interpretationem vel muta-
 tionem ; non apparet ex sententia lata per Cantuariensem ;
 et ipsimet in sequentibus ordinationibus dicunt, licet contra
 jura, quod stat declaratio vel interpretatio per avisamentum
 barnagii.
- “ Septima ordinatio non procedit : quia est contra et ultra
 potestatem traditam et contra jura, quæ volunt quod idem
 enormiter donans possit revocare. Item de jure, per suam

A.D. 1312.
 July.
 Objection
 to the third
 ordinance.

To the
 fourth.

To the fifth.

To the sixth.

To the
 seventh.

- A.D. 1312.
July.
Objections
to the
ordinances.
- “ ordinationem non potuerunt revocare donationem michi
factam, me absente, me non vocato, qui in me nullam
habeant jurisdictionem; et maxime nullo ordine juris ser-
vato; et quia quod est juris regii, scilicet, suorum bonorum
administratio, per ipsos contra jura etiam attribuitur bar-
nagio; et sic sibi proprium ex alterius penderet arbitrio
contra jura.
- To the
eighth
(ninth).
- “ Octava ordinatio non procedit: quia, si rex regnum non
possit exire sine assensu barnagii, libertas auferetur regis
contra jura, quam habet quilibet modicus justiciarius; aufe-
retur peregrinandi potestas, vota adimplendi; fieret servus
astrius glebæ ipse, cum esset pignus pro usura. Item
contra jura, quia solius principis est bellum indicere; unde
talis ordinatio contra jura, honorem et libertatem regis et in
dampnum totius regni converteretur; quare non procedit.
Qualiter tamen fuit aliter facta, nulla esset, quod debitum
regi subtrahatur servitium, et utilitas quæ a jure conceditur
contra vassallos, debitum servitium detrahatur, et regi au-
feratur, non video, cum non comprehendantur sub potestate
data, nimio sic ordinantes. Item omne contra debitum fide-
litatis, et idem per omnia est dicendum de custodia regni,
cum sit contra jura communia, utilitatem et honorem et
hujus regni coronam.
- To the
tenth.
- “ Decima ordinatio non procedit, ut apparet, primo quia
posita est in incerto, nec determinatum est quæ sunt aut quæ
consistunt, quæ debite et quæ non, quæ cessant et quæ non.
Item ad detractionem juris regni et ejusdem honoris: nec
qua causa possunt comprehendere sub potestate tradita, quod
jurisdictionem auferant regi sibi tribuant ordinare; unde hoc
fieri possit non video. Et quia est contra magnam cartam,
pacem regis et regni, et contra ordinationem supra per eos
factam; cum per ordinationem ipsam seditiones parantur;
immo confederationes præcipiuntur fieri et cum turba, ut de
præfatis taceamus; unde ordinatio non procedit, maxime
facta absente procuratore fisci, et aliis quorum interest.
- To the
eleventh.
- “ Undecima ordinatio non procedit, ut apparet juribus et
rationibus infrascriptis, quia non potest comprehendere sub
potestate tradita. Item quia in enormem læsionem regis et
diminutionem suorum reddituum, et contra juramentum suæ
coronationis et contra jura; nec rex possit eadem concedere;
et quia in receptione reddituum regiorum nichil sit contra
magnam cartam, quæ indeterminate dicit, libertates et con-

“suetudines fore servandas. Item quia super hiis facta
 “conventio inter regem et mercatores et tempore tanto ser-
 “vata, quod est præscripta litteræ servitus et jus regium
 “adquisitum.”

A.D. 1312.
 July.

Ad ista siquidem responderunt comites, dicentes quod
 terra ista non gubernatur lege scripta, immo per leges
 et consuetudines antiquas, temporibus prædecessorum
 regum Angliæ usitatas et approbatas, et, si prædictæ
 leges et consuetudines in aliquo casu minus fuerint
 sufficientes, rex et sui prælati, comites et barones, ad
 querimoniam vulgi tenentur eas emendare, et super hoc
 ex communi assensu certitudinem stabilire. Quare
 dixerunt quod ordinationes de jure procedent appro-
 batae robore perpetuo.

Answer of
 the earls to
 these ob-
 jections.

Præterea, rege abiente Wyndesores, et ecce Alme-
 ricus de Valencia, Hugo Despenser, Edmundus de
 Malolacu, senescallus Angliæ, Nicholaus Segrave
 marescallus domini regis, et J. Crombwellle custos
 Turris Londoniarum, consilarii domini regis, die
 Mercurii, vigilia Sancti Matthæi apostoli, anno
 regni regis Edwardi sexto venerunt ad Gildaulam,
 scituri de majore, vicecomitibus, aldermannis et civi-
 bus Londoniarum, qualem securitatem domino regi
 voluerint facere, eo quod domino regi promiserunt
 suam civitatem modo prænominato incolumem servare.
 Præfati autem major, vicecomites, aldermanni et cives,
 consilium inientes, adinvicem responderunt, per J. de
 Wargrave, recordatorem civitatis;—“Nos concessimus
 “nuper domino regi suam civitatem contra inimicos
 “suos ad opus suum, et hereditatem nostram prote-
 “gendam et salvandam; et adhuc in illa perfecta
 “persistimus voluntate, et dicimus ultra, quod cum
 “domino rege de hujusmodi facto colloquebamur, et
 “credidit nobis; et ex quo ipse rex noster, cujus lo-
 “quela et recordatio præcellit omnibus contractibus,
 “voluntatem nostram tanquam factum cyrographatum
 “acceptavit, et in nullo nos invenit nec inveniet sedi-
 “tionis articulo innodatos, petimus ut illa nostra vo-

Sept. 20.
 The king's
 officers
 visit the
 Guildhall
 and ask
 security
 that the
 citizens will
 keep their
 promise.

Answer
 made by
 the re-
 corder.

A.D. 1312.
Sept. 20.

Complaints
of the citi-
zens about
the courts
of steward
and mar-
shal;

about the
enclosure
of the
Tower;

✓ about
wrongful
imprison-
ments.

They ask
leave to
expel armed
strangers.

Promise of
redress.

Tumult
about the
Guildhall.

“ luntas nobis allocetur.” Et annuentes collaudaverunt cives; supplicando etiam cives manifestaverunt prædictis consiliariis domini regis, de oppressionibus diversis, quibus idem cives per servos regis injuste deprimebantur; “ Inprimis, quod senescallus et marescallus domini regis attachiant aliquos cives nostros coram eis, placitando de transgressionibus infra civitatem Londoniarum factis, contra magnam cartam et contra libertatem nostram per cartas progenitorum regum Angliæ confirmatas, ubi dicitur, ‘ Concessimus civibus nostris Londoniarum, quod ‘ nullus eorum placitet extra muros dictæ civitatis de nullo ‘ placito, præter placitum de tenuris exterioribus, et exceptis ‘ monetariis et ministris nostris.’

“ Item quod constabularius Turris Londoniarum, propria sua voluntate, clauserat quandam aream extra Turrim, quæ de jure pertinet ad civitatem, ex qua causa minus bene possunt dictam civitatem custodire.

✓ “ Item quod Willelmus de Hakeford et David clericus, liberi homines dictæ civitatis, sunt imprisonati in Turre Londoniarum sine culpa, contra libertatem dictæ civitatis; qui quidam Willelmus et David fuerunt incarcerati, eo quod scandalizati fuerunt versus dominum regem, quod, si comites Lancastriæ et ceteri civitatem Londoniarum obsedissent, prædicti W. et D. et eorum fautores portas civitatis aperirent, et quod idem rex in civitate sua tali seductione caperetur. Sed in veritate hujus facti fuerunt immunes. /

“ Item supplicaverunt quod dominus rex faciat commissionem dictis civibus per quam possunt omnes armatos in civitate extraneos evacuare, et tunc custodient dictam civitatem sub periculo vitæ et membrorum ad opus domini regis.

Et responderunt consilarii quod in crastina die veniant ad Westmonasterium, et omnia juri consona eis allocabuntur; et abierunt; fuerat autem ibi maxima multitudo populi, ut et iidem consilarii vehementer admirabantur.

Interim ortum est in civitate murmur permaximum quod cives Londonienses in Gildaula per dictos regis consiliarios caperentur, et in Turrim Londoniarum deducerentur; et, ecce! turba vehementi furore repleta, ad Gildaulam accelerans; quam nemo poterat pacificare,

antequam viderent Johannem de Gisorcio majorem Londoniarum, et aldermannos et alios cives civitatis. Tunc autem Almericus de Valencia et Hugo Despenser, et ceteri de consilio regis, qui perhendingaverant cum armis in civitate, exierunt; et congregatis catervis civium, civitatem regis ad opus ejusdem servaverunt. In crepusculo autem sequentis noctis, quidam malefactores cum armis de Turre exeuntes et wardæ Turris assultum fecerunt, quibus viriliter resistebat, et eos persequebatur usque illam placeam extra Turrim; et tunc malefactores portas externas juxta Berkyngchurch clauserunt, ne illa warda aliquod auxilium habere potuisset, et, pulsatis campanis, multi ibidem convenientes, in portas et murum irruentes, omnino prostraverunt, et perturbatores pacis ceperunt; et Neugate tradiderunt. Qua ex causa consiliarii regis multum irasebantur. Tunc, die statuto, venit major cum aldermannis ad scaccarium, coram consiliariis regis, responsionem ab eis recipiendam de articulis supradictis. Qui dixerunt majori, quod seditiose fecerunt, intrantes in illam aream, pro qua supplicaverunt regi, ut habere possent, quam rex tenuit per longum tempus clausam pacifice; adiciendo, quod super hoc assultum dederunt Turri regis causa frangendi, et prisonas et thesaurum regis, si potuissent, deprædandi: et dixit major, quod inde nichil scivit; sed supplicavit, ut sibi darent inducias hujus facti in scrutando factores: sed aliud responsum non habuerunt de articulis supradictis. Tunc fecit major summonire communitatem villæ, scrutandos hujus facti factores, et dictum fuit ei per communitatem quod fuerunt in civitate viginti quinque wardæ et viginti quinque aldermanni; et quælibet warda stat pro hundredo, et aldermannus inde, sicut baro; videatur in qua warda hoc factum fuit perpetratum, et, præsentem aldermanno et ejus warda, quomodo accidit. Et inventum est, quod in warda Turris. Tunc Willelmus Combemartyn, aldermannus illius wardæ, cum warda sua

A. D. 1312.
Sept. 20.
The king's
ministers
quit the
city.

Malefactores
come out of
the Tower
and attack
the ward.

They are
taken and
sent to
Newgate.

The mayor
attends at
Westminster,
Sept. 21.

The council
blames the
citizens for
yesterday's
fray.

Inquiry is
made into
the facts.

A.D. 1312.
Sept. 21.
Inquest in
Tower ward.

ivit ad barram, et dixit eodem quo dictum est, et super hoc elegit major quinquaginta viros probissimos civitatis, et per sacramentum suum fecit inquirere rei veritatem; qui concordant cum dicto Willelmo, sed de articulis prænotatis nichil fuerunt responsi.

Sept. 28.
Election of
sheriffs.

Vigilia Sancti Michaelis, anno supradicto, eliguntur vicecomites Johannes Lambeyn piscenarius et Ricardus Horsham, qui Ricardus die electionis exivit foras villam. Mane venerunt autem major et communitas, die Sabbati proxima post festum Sancti Michaelis, et præsentaverunt eorum vicecomites coram baronibus scaccarii et consilio domini regis apud Westmonasterium, et dixit eis dominus Walterus de Norwyco,¹

Sept. 30.
The lieutenant
of the
treasurer
refuses to
admit the
sheriffs on
the ground
that one is
absent.

qui fuit baro scaccarii, nec non et locum occupabat thesaurarii, "Ubi sunt vicecomites quos præsentetis?" Qui dixerunt, "Ecce Johannes Lambeyn præsens, et alter est extra villam, et nos erimus pro eo, quousque veniat." Et responderunt barones, "Utrum de mandas hoc per consuetudinem vel per facta regum?" Et dixerunt per consuetudinem, et quod pluries ibidem eis fuit allocatum. Tunc fecerunt barones scaccarii quosdam articulos in carta civitatis contentos legi vulgariter sic: "Præterea concessimus civibus Londoniarum, quod ipsi de seipsis faciant vicecomites quoscumque voluerint, et amoveant quemcumque voluerint; et eos quos fecerint, præsentent justitiariis nostris, qui respondeant nobis vel justitiariis nostris ad scaccarium de hiis, quæ ad prædictum vicecomitem pertinent; ex quibus nobis respondere debent;" qui et tunc dixerunt, "Continetur in

His quibble.

"carta vestra, quod debetis præsentare vicecomites, et præsentetis nisi solum vicecomitem, contra tenorem cartæ vestræ; recedite." Tunc supplicaverunt, ut potuissent colloqui parumper, et concesserunt. Tunc inito consilio, quid faciendum fuisset, et dixit recordator

¹ Walter of Norwich became a baron of the Exchequer in 1311, and was the same year made lieu-

tenant of the treasurership. He became treasurer in 1314.

civitatis, "Estne præsens aliquis bonæ voluntatis, qui
 "vult subire hoc pondus?" Tunc Ricardus de Wel-
 leforde, qui fuit vicecomes præteriti anni, optulit se
 huic officio, et iterum venerunt coram baronibus, di-
 centes, "Si placeat vobis, ut possimus eligere alium
 "præsentem loco absentis, sine præjudicio libertatis
 "nostræ et sine calumpnia scaccarii." Qui dixerunt,
 "Habetis factum aliquod per quod possitis eligere
 "vicecomitem hic in palatio regali?" Qui dixerunt,
 "Non; sed hoc petimus gratia speciali nunc;" et per
 barones tunc concessum fuit. Præterea præceperunt
 vicecomitibus jurare: et respondit recordator, quod non
 debent de jure ibidem jurare, sed coram majore; qua
 ex causa fuit magna disputatio; sed postremo dixit
 recordator, "Rex concessit nobis per cartas vicecomites
 "facere, et desicut nullus potest vicem gerere vice-
 "comitis, nisi prius juramento sit astrictus, petimus
 "ut libertates nostras nobis velitis allocare." Quibus
 dixit baro scaccarii et recitavit præsentationem vice-
 comitum et eorum juramentum et de eisdem excep-
 tiones, et dixit, "Volumus vobis parcere quantum ad
 "præsens, et omnia vobis allocare, excepto quod do-
 "minus rex ponit super hoc calumpniam pro volun-
 "tate sua:" et abierunt.

A.D. 1312.
Sept. 30.

Another is
chosen in
place of
the absent
one.

Dispute
about
taking the
oath.

Ad festum Sanctorum Simonis et Judæ Johannes
 Gisors eligitur in majorem civitatis Londoniarum.
 Item xiii^o die Novembris, regina peperit filium qui
 vocatur Edwardus. Item ante Natale Domini, et post
 Natale, fuit magna discordia in civitate, eo quod qui-
 dam Henricus de Brandestone, qui emerat suam liber-
 tatem in civitate, et postea infra mensem assentivit
 occidere Robertum de Brome in ecclesia beatæ Mariæ
 atte Helle coram cruce. Qui secundum libertatem
 civitatis fuit manucaptus ad iter justiciariorum eiri-
 antium apud Turrin, sed postea heres dicti Roberti
 defuncti prosequabatur appellationem super Edmundum

Oct. 28.
Election of
mayor.

Nov. 13.
Birth of a
son to the
king.

Case of
Henry of
Brandeston.

A.D. 1312.
Case of
Henry of
Brandeston.

Wlmar et eundem Henricum,¹ qui fuit captus et in-
prisonatus, aliquibus dicentibus non esse manucapien-
dum ad iter justiciariorum post appellationem, quia
hoc esset contra communem legem; et fuit in magno
odio propter magnam violentiam factam in ecclesia
coram cruce. Postremo convenientibus majore, alder-
mannis et multis civium, animadverterunt illum articu-
lum libertatis suæ perdidisse, nisi manucaptus fuisset:
præceperunt ergo Johanni Lambyn vicecomiti, quod
faceret replegiare; dictus Johannes dixit coram com-
munitate, "Adducam eum coram vobis, et si vultis
"servare me indempnem, eum deliberabo dicto modo;
"quia non currit ad memoriam quod aliquis post
"appellationem poterit replegiari ad iter justiciæ." Et
dixerunt, "Hæc est nostra libertas, ante appellationem
"et post appellationem manucapere hominem secun-
"dum formam prædictam; et, nisi feceris deliberationem,
"degrademur te ab officio et a libertate tua." Et
ideo manucaptus est ille hæreticus, propter libertatem
salvandam, ad iter justiciarium per sufficientem manum,
et vicecomes returnavit breve regis hoc modo:

Legal ques-
tion in
dispute.

The cri-
minal is
let out on
bail.

Return of
the king's
writ.

"Attachivimus Henricum de Brandestone pro morte Roberti
"de Brome, et postea per breve domini regis, quod venit
"majori et nobis, cujus transcriptum vobis mittimus, posuimus
"eum, ex consilio et assensu dicti majoris et aldermannorum,
"per manucaptionem xii. proborum et legalium hominum, ad
"habendum ipsum coram justitiariis domini regis proxime
"itinerantium, apud Turrim Londoniarum ad respondendum
"de morte prædicta, secundum consuetudinem civitatis. Ed-
"mundus Wlmar non fuit inventus in balliva nostra, ideo
"ipsum attachiare non potuimus."

Birth of
Edward.

Eodem anno in festo Sancti Bricii, videlicet xiii^o
die Novembris, natus est Edwardus primogenitus

¹ For the business of Henry
Brandeston in the Iter of 14 Edw.
III. see Lib. Cust., pp. 371-374:

where the acts of 6 Edw. II. are
referred to.

regis Edwardi apud Wyndeshore, toto regno gaudium conferens permaximum. Cum rumor ejusdem nati-
 tatis civibus Londoniensibus pervenisset, major cum
 aldermannis per totam civitatem, diebus et noctibus
 continuis, choream duxerunt, et quælibet contubernia
 civium catervatim præ nimio gaudio hoc idem fecerunt:
 sed et piscenarii, contra adventum dominæ reginæ
 Westmonasterio se præparantes, inæstimabilem ordi-
 naverunt choream. Igitur die Dominica proxima post
 Purificationem beatæ Mariæ, pridie nonas Februarii,
 rege et regina Westmonasterium pervenientibus, dicti
 piscenarii induti sindone depicta ex auro, de armis
 regum Angliæ et Franciæ, per medium civitatis equi-
 tabant versus Westmonasterium; coram quibus præibat
 quædam navis, quodam mirabili ingenio operata, cum
 malo et velo erectis, et depictis de supradictis armis
 et varietate plurima; et sic coram regina karolantes,
 et per medium prædictæ civitatis ante reginam equi-
 tantes, conducendo ipsam versus Heltham, omnibus
 intuentibus, inauditum præmonstraverunt solatium.
 Eodem anno ante festum Natalis Domini iterum con-
 venerunt quidam ex parte regis et comitum tractaturi
 de pace reformanda sic:—¹

A.D. 1312.
 Nov. 13.
 Rejoicings
 in London
 on the
 occasion.

A.D. 1313.
 Feb. 4.
 Grand
 pageant of
 the fish-
 mongers.

They attend
 the queen
 to Eltham.

“ Ceo est le tretiz de la pees sur aucouns rancours et irrours
 “ qe le roi avoit consceu contre les contes de Lancastre, Here-
 “ forde et Warewik et ascuns autres gentz de seon roiaume,
 “ pur ascuns certeyns enchesons, faitz et acordez devaunt le
 “ honorable piere en Dieu, monsieur Arnaud, par la grace de
 “ Dieu, titre de Seinte Prisce, prestre cardinal, et monsieur
 “ Arnaud evesqe de Peytiers, envoiez en Engleterre par notre
 “ seynte piere le pape, et devant monsieur Lowys de Fraunce,
 “ counte Deurois, et devaunt les contes de Gloucestre et de
 “ Richemund; par le counte de Hereford, monsieur Robert
 “ de Clifford, monsieur Johan Boteturte, enveyez a Leondre,
 “ oue suffisante poair a ceo faire treter et acorder, par les dites
 “ countes Lancastre et Warewik e par monsieur Emeri le
 “ counte de Penbrok, et monsieur Hugh le Despenser, et mon-

Further
 negotia-
 tions for
 peace.

¹ Printed in the *Fœdera*, ii. 191, 192.

A.D. 1312. “ sieur Nichole de Segrave, deputz par le roi, pur oier le dite
 “ tretiz et reportir a lui en la manere qe sensuit :—

The earls
 promise
 submission
 and restitu-
 tion.

“ Tut premerement, les dites contes et barons vendront de-
 “ vaunt le roi en sa graunt sale a Weismoustre, oue graunt
 “ humilite as genuz lui ferront obeissance, et jurront sil
 “ veut, qe ceo qil ont fait de quei il entendent qil se tient mal
 “ paieiz de eux, qil ne l’ont mie fait pur despit de lui ; et lui
 “ prieront humblement qil lur relesse sa grossure et seon
 “ rancour, et qil les retiegne a sa bone voillaunce ; et lui ren-
 “ dront tut ceo qe fuist pris au Chastel Neofe sur Tyne ou
 “ aillours pur occasion de monsieur Pieres de Gavastone, de
 “ quei qil fuist, cest assavoir toutz les joiaux et toutz les
 “ chivaux qe sunt uncore en vie, et totes les autres choses
 “ queux qil sont. Le quele rendage se doit faire en la ville de
 “ Seint Alban, le jour de Seint Hiller prochein avenir. Et si
 “ ascuns des chivaux soit mort, si rendront il en le dit lieu au
 “ dit terme le pris e la value des chivaux morts, qil ne purront
 “ trover. E doit illoeqes le roi envoyer a la dite journe gentz
 “ pur les resceyure, oue suffisaunte poair de doner lettres le roi
 “ de acquitaunce de ceo qil resceiverent.

A parlia-
 ment is to
 be held on
 the third
 Sunday in
 Lent.

“ Item, fait assaver, qil est parle et trete, qe le prochein
 “ parlement se doit estre la tierce Dymenge de Quareme pro-
 “ chein avenir, a Westmonastre ; au commencement du par-
 “ lament avaunt dit, se doit faire la seurte, pur les dites countes
 “ et barouns, lour aerdaunz, lur menage et lur aliez, en la
 “ fourme qe sensuit :

Form of
 pardon.

“ ‘ Edward par la grace de Dieu roi Dengleterre, seigneour
 “ ‘ Dirlaunde, ducs Daquitayne, a touz ceux qe ceste lettre
 “ ‘ verront ou orront, saluz en Dieu. Sachent touz, qe pur
 “ ‘ covenables et certeyns enchesons en nostre parlement a
 “ ‘ Westmonastre, tieu jour et tiel an, purveu est et graunte par
 “ ‘ nous e par ercevesques, evesques, abbes, priours, contes et
 “ ‘ barouns, et la communaute de notre roiaume illoeqes a notre
 “ ‘ maundement assemblez, unement assentuz et acordez, qe nul,
 “ ‘ de quel estat ou condicion qil soit, en temps avenir ne soit
 “ ‘ appelez ne chalangez pur lencheson de la prise ne de la
 “ ‘ detenue ne de la mort Pieres de Gavastone, ne pur meismes
 “ ‘ la mort soit pris ne enprisonez ne enpechez, molestez, ne
 “ ‘ grevez, nen jugement menez, par nous ne par autres, a notre
 “ ‘ sute ne a sute dautri qi qil soit, en notre curt ne nule part
 “ ‘ aillours. E voloms qe ceo graunt et acord soit ferme et
 “ ‘ estable en toutz ces pointz, et chescuns de eux soit tenuz et

“ ‘gardez apperpetuite. E qil soit enrroulez en notre chaun- A.D. 1312.
 “ ‘celerie, notre haute banke, notre commune banke et en
 “ ‘lescheker, et de ceo soient faites lettres ouertes de suthe
 “ ‘notre graunde seal, et soient maunde en toutz les contes de
 “ ‘notre roiaume pur crier, puplier, tenir et fermement garder
 “ ‘aperpetuite. E touz ceux qe notres lettres overtez vodront
 “ ‘avoir sur ceste choses viegnent en notre chauncelerie et
 “ ‘les eient sanz rien paier.’

“ ‘La quele seurte, coment qe ele assemble assez suffisants a The consent
 “ ‘desusdits trois trecteurs, pur les countes et les barouns, quant of the earls
 “ ‘estoit de eux tut vewes cume procuratours des dites countes of Lancaster
 “ ‘Lancastre et Warwike; il ne lesseront acorder taunt qil and War-
 “ ‘eussent puis a plain parlez as suthditz countes. E quaunt il wick is to
 “ ‘en averont parlez a eux, il endeveront brevement escrivre as be obtained
 “ ‘desusditz cardenal e evesques, countes de Gloucestre et de
 “ ‘Richemund, sur ceo lur volunte. Et outre ceo, il est acorde
 “ ‘qe le roi doit releser et quiteclamer as dites contes et barons
 “ ‘et a lur aerdauntz, menges et alliez, totes rancours et gros-
 “ ‘sours et irroures, acciouns, obligaciouns, quereles et excusa-
 “ ‘ciouns, neez par la occasion de monsieur Pieres de Gavastone
 “ ‘en quele manere qe ceo soit, puis qil prist sa chere compaignie
 “ ‘Isabele roine Dengleterre; et ausi soit de la prise et de la All offences
 “ ‘detenue ou de la mort du dit monsieur Pieres de Gavastone, connected
 “ ‘ou de entrez des villes ou en chastiels, ou des seeges, ou de with Gaves-
 “ ‘portement darmes, ou de prises de persones queux qil soient, ton are to
 “ ‘ou en autre manere coment qe ceo soit, qe touche ou eit be covered
 “ ‘regarde a la persone et au fet qest avenuz du dit monsieur by this Act.
 “ ‘Pieres de Gavastone.

“ ‘Item il acordent bien, qe si la dite suirte plect as dites Consent
 “ ‘countes et barouns, e il ne volent venir en lour propres per- may be
 “ ‘sones en parlement, qil enverront procuratours, pur prendre given by
 “ ‘et consentir pur eux la dite suirte, et uncore oue suffisaunte proxy.
 “ ‘poir pur consentir a la dite suirte qe se doit faire en le dit
 “ ‘parlement pur les aerdauntz et receptaunz du dit Pieres de
 “ ‘Gavastone, la quele suirte est trete et acorde in la manere qe
 “ ‘sensuit:—Grante est, qe nul, de quele condicion ou estat qil
 “ ‘soit, en nul temps avenir, soit chalange, pris ne enprisonne,
 “ ‘enpeche, moleste, ne greve, nen jugement mene, par nous ne
 “ ‘par autres, a notre suite ne a suite dautri, qi qil soit, en
 “ ‘notre curt, ne nul part aillours, par encheson del revenir
 “ ‘du dit Pieres de Gavastone en Engleterre, ne de eide mein-
 “ ‘tenaunt ne aerdaunt, ne de consail, ne de rescette, ne de

A.D. 1312. “ aliaunce fait a lui par escrit, ou autrement, ne por encheson
 Terms of “ de demorer en sa compaignie, ne en service, ne nul temps
 pacification. “ passe cca en ariere. E deivent auxi les treteours cco reporter
 “ as countes, e savoir en cco lur volunte.

No one in “ Item :—Les treteours acordent bien, qen prochein parlement
 future is “ se face purviaunce, par le roi, et le commun assentement
 to come to “ des prelatz, contes et barons, qen touz parlementz et trete-
 Parliament “ mentz et autres assemblementz, qe se ferront desore enavaunt
 in arms. “ en le roiaume Dengleterre, a touz jours, qe homme viegne
 “ saunz force et armes bien et peisiblement al honour du roi et
 “ la pees de lui et de seon roiaume : e promistrent les trois
 “ treteours qil mettrent tute la peine qil purront vers les dites
 “ contes de Lancastre et de Warwik, qe les ditz procuratours qe
 “ vendront au parlement pur les dites suretes, aueront poair de
 “ eux consentir et acorder en parlement a la dite purviaunce,
 “ et lur semble bien qen si se face. E est bien assavoir qe au
 “ dist parlement ne se ferront nules autres choses, fors qe les
 “ dites seuretes e la dite purveaunce, qe nul ne viegne ouc
 “ armes devaunt qe le obeisaunce soit fait, la quele fait se
 “ treteorount et les autres choses du parlement sicome reson
 “ serra.

The Parlia- “ Item, les dites treteours promettent bien qe, la dite recon-
 ment will “ siliacion faite, quant il serront en plein parlement oue lur
 be induced “ poers, il mettrent tote lur peine qil purront a cco qe lui
 to grant an “ rois eit couenable eide de tote seon roiaume pur sa guerre
 aid. “ Descoce.

The rights “ Item, pur cco qe les trois tretours se pleynt qe puis la
 of Griffin “ conduit done a eux, et a lur acordauntz, le roi avoit fait
 de la Pole “ prendre en sa mein plusieurs biens et terres des queux
 are to be “ monsieur Griffin de la Pole estoit en seisine, sicome il disoit,
 ascertained “ en temps du conduit ; il plest au roi qe deux justices
 by two jus- “ nient suspeccionouse soient envoiez de par lui au lieu pour
 tices. “ savoir la verite de cco, et sil trevent qe le dit monsieur
 “ Griffin eit este disseisi des aucuns terres, de puis le dit
 “ conduit done a counte de Lancastre, il resseisseront. E a
 “ cco fait, il appelleront les parties, et oiez lur ressouns il
 “ lur ferront droit hastivement sur les choses contencieuses
 “ par tiel lai com il aprendra. E unquore si le dit monsieur
 “ Griffin voile pleindre de ascun gref, force ou violence, qe
 “ home lui eit fait devant le dit conduit, les auditours lor-
 “ rount et lui en ferront reson. E de cco qe monsieur Fouke
 “ Lestraunge se pleint qe home lui ad greve et disseisi de

“ puis le dit conduit, les auditours, appelez les gentz le roi
 “ et le dit monsieur Fouke, e oiez lur resons, et il lur ferront
 “ droit sicome suis est dit. A.D. 1312.
Terms of
pacification.
 “ Item : il plect au roi qe les biens monsieur Henri de Percy
 “ qe unt este pris en sa main, lui soient restorez par plegiage Restitution
to be made
to Henry
Percy.
 “ jesques au prochain parlement, les queux justices serront la pur
 “ parfaire les choses susdites de deintz le vynt jour de Nowel.
 “ Item, il est atrete et acorde de par notre seigneur le roi, qe
 “ totes maners des gentz Dengleterre [et d’aillours qui ne sont
 “ de guerre] au roi, puissent venir salvement et sure, partut le
 “ roiaume avaunt dit, en sauve garde et en sauve conduit du
 “ roi, droit fesaunt et droit pernaunt, pur faire totes lur bo-
 “ soignes en tiele manere qil ne voissent a force et armes ; et
 “ durra cel conduit et cel seurte taunque a la Pentecost pro-
 “ chein avenir, et de ceo serront donez lettres de suth le
 “ graunt seal de roi, as contes et as barons, pur eux et lur
 “ aerdaunz. La collacion de ceste endenture fuist fait et leve
 “ lan de grace MCCCXII., le Mercredi prochein devant le Noel, Dated
Dec. 20, 1312,
at London.
 “ en la chambre du cardenal a Loundres, en la presence du
 “ dit cardenal, levesqe de Peytiers, levesqe de Wircestre, le
 “ conte de Penbrok, monsieur Johan de Crombwelle, mestre
 “ Gerard de Curton, mestre Richard de Tybetot, clers le roi
 “ de Fraunce ; mestre Raymon Sibirain, monsieur Guillam
 “ de Chastiel Noef chevaler, mestre Roger de Northburghe,
 “ mestre Johan Walewayn, et Michel de Meldon. En tes-
 “ moignance des choses suisditz lune partie de ceste en-
 “ denture demoert devers le roi, et lautre partie est baillie as
 “ desuisdites mestre Johan et Michel, pour partier as countes
 “ et barouns suisdiz.”

Supradicti igitur nuntii istos articulos dictis comiti- These terms
are deli-
vered to
the carls,
who excuse
themselves
from attend-
ing parlia-
ment.
 bus enucliaverant ; quos quidem comites, et ceteros
 regni praelatos, comites et barones, ad suum parlia-
 mentum suprascriptum, per breviam suam fecit summo-
 nire ; sed quia dicti comites Lancastriæ, Herefordiæ
 et Warwik, eodem modo qui in registro cancellariæ
 invenitur, non summonebantur ad parlamentum dicti
 regis, non veniebant, sed, per internuncios, has infra-
 scriptas tractationes domino regi miserunt tali modo.

“ Cest le respons, qe home deuora faire a notre seigneur Answer of
the carls.
 “ le roi, sur les articles contenuz en le tretiz pur acordez et
 “ seuretes et auxint des articles qe ne furent mie assentuz.

A.D. 1312.

The jewels
have been
restored
and the
earls de-
mand an
acquit-
tance.

“CAPITULUM I.—Sires, pur ceo qil est contenu en le tretiz
“ qe se fist devaunt les cardinaux, monsieur Lewys, les contes
“ de Gloucestre et de Richemund, qe les juaux, chivaux, biens
“ et autres chatieux, qe furent arestez a Neof Chastiel sur
“ Tyne et aillours par encheson de Pieres de G., a qi qil
“ fusent, se rendroient, oue le pris des chivaux mortz ou de
“ autres biens, sauve les joiaux, avant qe le obeisaunce se fist
“ a notre seigneur le roi, les queux jouaux sunt renduz, et
“ les chivaux e les chatieux, sauve aucuns chivaux qe estoient
“ malades, qe ore sunt venuz, et aucuns qe sunt mortz, dont
“ homme est prest de rendre lestimacion ensemblement oue
“ lestimacion des autres biens, come des vyns et de furment.
“ Et prioms qe a ceste foiz seoms resceux et qe eux et nous
“ eyoms de ceo pleine acquitaunce.

The earls
are ready
to submit
themselves
in person
to the king.

“CAP. II.—Pur ceo, qe eux et nous fumes mult desirous
“ de aprocher a la bone voillaunce nostre seigneur le roi et
“ a seon honour en totes les bones maners qe nous porroms
“ en pleisaunce de lui, eiaunx regard au commun bien de lui
“ et de seon roiaume, et enchaunz divers perils surdaunz de
“ jour en jour come bien le saviez, si sumes entre eux et
“ nous de bone volunte de faire le obisaunce a notre seigneur
“ le roi, qe drein estoit assentuz entre vous et nous, cest
“ assaver, queux e nous vendroms en sa grande sale a West-
“ minstre et oue graunde humilite as genuz lui ferroms
“ obeissaunce et jureroms, sil veaut, qe ceo nous et eux avoms
“ fait, de quei nous entendoms qil se tiegne mal paie de eux
“ et de nous, qe nous nel avoms fait en despit de lui, et qe
“ humblement lui prieroms, qil nous relesse sa grossur et sa
“ rancour, et qe a cel obeisaunce eux et nous seoms resceux
“ a sa bone voillaunce, issint qe notre seigneur le roi, par
“ cestes lettres overttes, relesse a eux et a nous, et a chescon
“ de eux et de nous, nous aerdauntz, mesnages et alies, totes
“ rancour, grossours, irroures, accions, obligacions, queres et
“ accusacions, seges des chastiels, entres en villes, et en chas-
“ tels porteront ses armes et tote manere des obbeissaunces,
“ si nules isoient neez pur loccasion P. de G. et totes choses
“ tochaunz ou eiaunz regard a la persone ou a fait qest
“ avenu du dit P., en quele manere qe ceo soit fait de puis
“ qil prist sa chere compaignie nostre tres chere dame
“ Isabele roine Dengleterre, tant qe a ore et a ceste obbei-
“ saunce faire requeroms pur eux et pur nous, qe vous voilliez
“ cel consail et eide mettre devers nostre seigneur le roi, qe

“ eux et nous et touz ceux qi oucsques eus et nous vodriont A.D. 1312.
 “ tenir a la dite obbeissaunce faire, et puissons surement venir, They have
 “ demorir e returnir, e qe eux et nous cioms de ceo suffi- not, how-
 “ saunces lettres de conduit et de covenable jour a la dite cited by a
 “ obeisaunce faire. Item loncheson pur quoi eux et nous proper sum-
 “ demaundoms covenable jour a faire la dite obeisaunce, si mons; and
 “ est par la reson qe assentu fuist devant les suisdites, qe demand a
 “ duves somonces se deveroient faire de parlement a toutz convenient
 “ devenir, la tierz Dimenge de Quareme a Westmonastere, day.
 “ la quele somounce est faite a vous en la fourme qe ad
 “ este use en touz temps, solom ceo qe poet estre trove en
 “ regestre de chauncelirie, la queu fourme nest pas tenu
 “ devers et nous, par quei eux et nous ne venimes mie en
 “ propres persones, ne par procuratours come au parlement.
 “ E pur ceo, prioms covenable jour a faire la dite obe-
 “ isaunce.

“ CAP. III.—Item, quant a eide faire a moun seigneur le They will
 “ roi pur sa guerre Descoce, en plein parlement, apres la dite support
 “ obeisaunce faite, par commun assent des pieres, eux et nous the king's
 “ mettroms tote la peine, qe nous porroms en loue manere, demand for
 “ qe notre seigneur le roi eit covenable eide de tot seon an aid.
 “ roialme pur sa dite guerre Descoce.

“ CAP. IIII.—Item, quant a venir a parlement et as autres They will
 “ assemblez par maundement notre seigneur le roi sanz observe the
 “ arme apres la dite obeisaunce fait en plein parlement, par ordinance
 “ commun assent des piers, eux et nous ferroms ceo qe faire forbidding
 “ deveroms pur seon honour et le nostre et lo profist du roi- them to
 “ aume meintenir, pur quei qe les choses tochantz monsieur come in
 “ Henri de Perci et monsieur Griffin de la Pole se facent, arms.
 “ solom ceo qil est contenu en le tretiz.

“ CAP. V.—Item, quant assentir de faire estatut, qe nuli Objections
 “ fuist pris ne mene en jugement pur la prise, la detenue et to the
 “ la mort P. de G., semble a eux et a nous qil ne fait mie article
 “ a faire, qar en nuli temps ne se fist nul estatut, si noun providing
 “ pur defaute de ley, ou en amendement de ley. E si lesta- for an
 “ tut fu fait en la fourme qil fuist purparle, semble a eux amnesty
 “ et a nous qe nous averoms chase notre seigneur le roi a on the
 “ faire contre le serement qil fist a seon coronement, qe Gaveston
 “ serroit grant leed a eux et a nous, et averoms consaille quarrel.
 “ notre seigneur le roi malement encontre les homages qe nous
 “ lui avoms fait, et encontre la foi qi nous lui devons, par
 “ quei isemble a eux et a nous, qe nous purroms par bone

A.D. 1312.
They are
satisfied
with the
security
provided.

“ reson estre reprovez de parjurie, la quele chose navendra
 “ ja si Dieu plest. E pur ceo quant a notre estat, la suirte
 “ desusdite nous suffit, pur ceo qe nous entendoms, qe
 “ notre obeisaunce faite a notre seigneur le roi, quil nous
 “ serra bon seigneur et loial et nous fra tote reson, et nous
 “ porterroms nous en til manere devers lui qil nous serra
 “ gracios, et eidaunt en nos bosoignes et nient nusaunt, ne
 “ desirant notre deshonneur ne notre damage.

It is need-
less to make
a statute
in favour
of Gaves-
ton's party.

“ CAP. VI.—Item, quant estatut faire pur les aerdauntz P.
 “ de G., nul necessite nel demande, pur tant qe nuli nad ne
 “ purra avoir seute devers eux, fors qe notre seigneur le roi ;
 “ de la quele suyte et les purra acquiter et allegger par seon
 “ roial poair a sa volunte, et qe nous fuissoms trevez assen-
 “ tuz, qe notre seigneur le roi fait de sauenaunce contre
 “ seon serement pur els, la ou nous eschiviuns qil ne face
 “ pur nous, et semble a eux et a nous, qe nous serioms trovie
 “ en graunt defaute et en graunt mespersion, contre nos
 “ homages qe nous lui avoms fait, et a la ligeance, qe eux
 “ et nous lui devoms. La quele chose nauendra ja si Dieu
 “ plest.

Summary
of the points
agreed on.

“ Fait a remenbrir, qe les contes et les barons, devers
 “ queus lur seigneur le roi est engrossi, se acordent a faire
 “ a lui obeisaunce en sa graunde sale a Westministere solom
 “ ceo qil est contenue en le tretiz, et totes les autres choses
 “ par commun assent acordez en meisme le tretiz, et qe lur
 “ seigneur le roi relese a eux et a lur aherdauntz, mesons,
 “ aliez, et acquitaunces lur face par ces lettres overtes, tiels
 “ come faire purra de seon roial poair, de totes rancours,
 “ grossours, et irrours, solom les paroles accordez et assentuz
 “ en le dyt tretiz, et qe les lettres de somoundre seon parle-
 “ ment a tenir a Westminster, soient toutes dune forme,
 “ solom ceo qat este use en touz temps. E adonques soit
 “ acorde covenable jour par entre eux et les treteours de venir
 “ et faire la dite obeisaunce et prest serront de la faire. E
 “ qe lur seigneur le roi lur face celes lettres patentees de
 “ conduyt covenables, qe eux et touz ceux qe oueqes eux
 “ vodront venir puissent de seon congie venir, et demorir
 “ sauvement, et retorner saunz disturbaunce. E sil pleise
 “ lour seignour le roi de faire as aherdaunz P. de G. acquit-
 “ aunce par ces lettres overtes, tiels come faire purra de seon
 “ roial poair, pur lur estat, de sicom nuli nad suyte devers
 “ forsqe le roi, faire le purra a sa volunte ; et quant aporte-

“ ment darmes, ou autre suretez faire pur les dites countes
 “ et barouns lour aherdaunz, mesneges e alliez, e pur les
 “ aherdauntz P. de G., lobbeissaunce fait a donques en pre-
 “ sent de tot le barnage, les plus covenables sieurtiez, qe
 “ faire se purront par commun acord du dyt barnage, queles
 “ soient, soient faites, les quels troys pointz nous sumes prest
 “ daffermer, come procuratours et auxint en noz propres per-
 “ sones en la fourme suiscrite:—Fait a remembrir, qe les
 “ acquitaunces des countes et barouns, de lur aherdauntz,
 “ mesuenges et alliez, des rancours, grossours et irroures, re-
 “ lessez solon les paroles acordez et assentuz en le tretiz,
 “ soient bailliez a garder a le ercevesqe de Canterbury ou a
 “ seon suffragane, et as evesques de Loundres et Cicestre, et
 “ as countes de Gloucestre, Richemond et Arundel, taunt qe
 “ au jour qe serra acorde de faire lobbeissaunce; e mesme
 “ le jour, apres obbeissaunce faite, lur serront renduz, et qe
 “ les dites ercevesques, evesques, et countes eient desore lettres
 “ le roi a deliverer les dites acquitaunces as contes Lancastre,
 “ Hereforde, Warrwick, et as barouns, nient contresteant, nul
 “ contrariaunt maundement qe lur purra venir. E qe les
 “ dites ercevesques, evesques, et contes promettont en bone foi,
 “ qe ensi le frount.”

A.D. 1312.
Summary.

Form of
acquittance
to be given
when the
submission
is made.

Eodem anno Domini M^oCCC^oXII^o et anno regis sexto, die Innocentum, Ricardus de Welleforde, unus vicecomitum Londoniarum, moritur, et loco ejus positus est Adam Cote kyn ejus executor.

Death of
Richard
Welleford.

Eodem anno rex tenuit curiam suam ad Nathalem Domini ad Wyndlesore.

Eodem anno, quarto kalendas Februarii, revertuntur rex et regina de Wyndeshore apud Londonias.

A.D. 1313.
Jan. 29.

The court
at London.

Anno Domini M^oCCC^oXIII^o, et anno regni regis adhuc vi^o, die Veneris, quinto ydus Maii, obiit dictus Robertus de Wynchelse, archiepiscopus Cantuariensis, apud Otteforde in Kantia; qui postea, xvii^{mo} kalendas Junii, sepultus est in ecclesia Christi Cantuariæ, in australi parte chori; pro quo Deus multa operatur miracula. Post quem successit Walterus dictus Heyne,¹ episcopus

Death and
burial of
archbishop
Winchelsey,
May 11.

¹ Walter Reynolds, archbishop 1314–1327.

- A.D. 1313. Wygornensis, in archiepiscopum. Eodem anno, rex et regina in vigilia Ascensionis Domini, apud regem Francorum, ad Parisius transfretarunt, et redierunt circa festum Sanctæ Margaretæ. Eodem anno, in vigilia Sancti Jacobi apostoli, dominus Radulfus de Baldok, episcopus Londoniensis, obiit apud Stebenhethe; post quem in episcopatum successit Gilbertus de Segrave.¹
- Visit of the king and queen to Paris.
Death of the bishop of London.
- Election of magistrates. Eodem anno fuerunt vicecomites Londoniarum Robertus Burdeyn aurifaber et Hugo de Garton spicer. Eodem anno, ad festum Simonis et Judæ, electus fuit major Londoniarum Nicholaus de Farndone.
- A.D. 1314. Anno Domini M^oCCC^oXIII^o, et anno regis vii^{mo}, papa Clemens quintus obiit xiii^{to} kalendas Maii; et post annos successit Johannes papa xxii^{us}. Eodem anno magister Johannes Seinteler, qui feretrum Sancti Erkenwaldi multum adauxit, obiit, sepultus in pavimento coram prædicto feretro. Eodem anno, post Pascha, rex cum suis arripuit iter cum suo exercitu versus Scotiam, contra Robertum le Brus, qui multis annis tenuit istum nostrum regem Angliæ de Scotia forti manu, sed false. Cum autem rex Angliæ de villa de Berewyk super Twede usque castrum de Strivelin, quod ab eo distat circa lx. miliaria, et quod situm est super aquam de Ferthe, quæ etiam vocatur la Queneverie, distans ab Edeneborthæ xxiiii. in occidente,² et quod a Scotis obsessum fuerat, cum exercitu suo pervenisset, commissum est prælium horribile inter partes, sed, proh dolor! Scoti prævaluerunt, et occiderunt Gilbertum de Clare comitem de Glovernia, Robertum de Clifford baronem, Paganum Tybetot, Willelmum Marescallum, Egidium de Argentinein, et multos alios nobiles milites; et vix rex Angliæ evasit Berewyk per aquam; et comes Here-
- Expedition to Scotland.
- Battle of Bannockburn.
- The earl of Gloucester slain.

¹ Gilbert Segrave, bishop of London, 1313-1316.

² *occidente*] Here, in our MS., the list of the slain at Bannock-

burn has been interpolated by the carelessness of the transcriber: it follows below.

fordiæ fuit ibi captus, et postea redemptus. Et istud A.D. 1314.
 totum factum est propter peccata enormia Anglorum, Sins of the English.
 videlicet propter superbiam permaximam, luxuriam,
 gulam, avaritiam et cetera vitia.

*Nomina interfectorum militum ad bellum de Strivelyn
 de Anglis.*

Primo Gilbertus de Clare comes Gloucestræ, ætate circa Names of the English knights slain at Bannockburn.
 xxiii. annos, cujus hæreditatem habuerunt sorores ejus,
 ut postea dicetur; pausat apud [Tewkesberie]; Robertus de Clifford baro, Paganus Tyfetot, Willelmus Mare-
 scallus, Anselmus Marescallus, Johannes de Mountfort,
 Henricus de Boun, Johannes de Riveres, Edmundus de
 Maule senescallus domini regis, Johannes Comyn, Ro-
 bertus de Hastele, Edmundus Comyn, Willelmus Dein-
 court, Egidius de Argentein, Johannes Lovell le Riche,
 Edmundus de Hastings, Robertus Botevilyn, Oliverus
 de Picton, Gerard del Idle, Johannes de Gosorald,
 Hugo de Scales, Johannes de Elsefeld, Johannes de
 Henebregge, Robertus de Pulford, Thomas de Bosford,
 Reginaldus Deyncourt, Robertus de Applyndene, Tho-
 mas de Conradi, Thomas de Seint Legier, Reginaldus
 de Lem, Robertus Bertram miles de Beauchampe, Jo-
 hannes Cabery, Thomas le Ercedekene, Nicholaus de
 Vespont, Miles de Stapeltone, Miles de Poininges, Wil-
 lelmus de Gosyngtone. De peditibus et scutiferis An-
 glorum non fuit maxima pars interfecta, sed inæsti-
 mabilis Dei vindicta et fuga: et certe illa dies fuit
 vindex de nequitia Anglorum, quia omnes fuerunt
 quasi sine corde, et omnes qui potuerunt fugerunt. Et
 Americus de Valence comes Penbrochiæ fugiebat nudis The earl of Pembroke escapes;
 pedibus, et comes Herefordiæ fugiebat bene cum mille the earl of Hereford is taken.
 armatis; sed tamen per seductionem captus fuit, et
 postea redemptus: et maxima multitudo fuerat capta,
 sed postea, sicut potuerunt, se redimebant.

A. D. 1314.
May 26.
Chapter of
the Do-
minicans.

Eodem anno Domini, ad festum Pentecostes, fuit generale capitulum Fratrum Prædicatorum, de universa terra Christiana; pompose se gerebant: unde postea quidam fratres eorum proposuerunt quosdam articulos erroneos contra prædictos fratres per notarii manus scriptos, et lectos, et illi fratres de ordine tunc exierunt: sed totum fuit cito quassatum.

The cross
on the
bell-tower
of S. Paul's
rebuilt.

Eodem anno, in æstate, crux campanilis Sancti Pauli fuit de novo reædificata, in qua de antiqua multæ reliquiæ fuerunt absconditæ et iterum ibidem reconditæ.

Election of
magistrates.

Eodem anno, electi sunt vicecomites Londoniarum, Stephanus de Abyndone, draparius; et Hamo de Chigewelle, piscenarius. Eodem anno major Londoniarum

Death of
the king of
France.

de novo electus Johannes Gisors. Eodem anno, in festo Sancti Andreæ apostoli, Philippus rex Franciæ obiit. Eodem anno Petrus de Gavastone, comes Cornubiæ, interfectus, et qui non fuit adhuc humatus, sed apud Oxoniam jacuit inhumatus ad Fratres Prædicatores, nunc

Piers Gaves-
ton buried
at Langley.

terræ traditur apud Langeleie, cum maximo honore; pro quo rex construxit ecclesiam Fratrum Prædicatorum ibidem. Eodem anno, comes Warwiciæ factus est princeps consilii regis. Postea cum ceteris primatibus consilii regis sederunt apud Westmonasterium, fere a Circumcisione Domini usque ad Pascham, super statu domus regis et regni Angliæ, et hæc per breve regis promulgata sunt:¹

Royal or-
dinance
fixing
prices.

“ Edwardus Dei gratia rex Angliæ, dominus Hiberniæ et
“ dux Acquitaniæ, vicecomitibus Londoniarum salutem. Que-
“ relam archiepiscoporum, episcoporum, comitum, baronum et
“ aliorum de communitate regni nostri, per petitionem suam
“ coram nobis et consilio nostro exhibitam, recepimus, con-
“ tinentem quod de bobus, vaccis, multonibus, porcis, aucis,
“ gallinis, caponibus, pulcinis, columbellis et ovis, magna
“ et quasi intollerabilis est caristia hiis diebus, in ipsorum,
“ et omnium aliorum infra idem regnum degentium, damp-

¹ Printed in the *Fœdera*, ii. 263; see also *Lib. Custumar.* p. 678.

“ num non modicum et gravamen ; propter quod nobis cum
 “ instantia supplicarunt, ut super hoc curaremus de congruo
 “ remedio providere. Nos autem, supplicationi prædictæ pro
 “ communi utilitate populi dicti regni prout expediens visum
 “ fuerat annuentes, ordinamus de consilio et assensu præ-
 “ latorum, comitum, baronum et aliorum de concilio nostro
 “ existentium, in ultimo parlamento nostro apud Westmo-
 “ nasterium habito, quod melior bos vivus, venalis, crassus,
 “ de grano non pastus, vendatur de cetero pro sexdecim
 “ solidis et non ultra ; et si de grano pastus fuerit et sit
 “ crassus, vendatur pro viginti quatuor solidis ad plus. Et
 “ quod melior vacca viva et crassa, pro xii. solidis. Quod-
 “ que porcus duorum annorum crassus pro x^{lta} denariis.
 “ Multo lanutus crassus pro xx. denariis, multo tonsus
 “ crassus pro xiii. denariis ; auca crassa pro duobus dena-
 “ riis et obolo, in civitate nostra prædicta pro tribus denariis.
 “ Caupo bonus crassus pro duobus denariis super terram
 “ et obolo ; gallina crassa pro uno denario et obolo ; duo
 “ pulcini pro uno denario et obolo ; tres columbæ pro uno
 “ denario ; viginti ova pro uno denario, de cetero vendantur.
 “ Et quod si aliquos vel aliquem, qui hujusmodi res venales
 “ pro pretio, ut præmittitur, ordinato vendere noluerint, con-
 “ tingerit inveniri : tunc prædictæ res venales nobis remaneant
 “ forisfactæ. Et quia ordinationem prædictam volumus ex-
 “ tunc in civitate prædicta firmiter et inviolabiliter obser-
 “ vari, vobis præcipimus firmiter injungentes, quod in civi-
 “ tate nostra prædicta et suburbio ejusdem et ubi videritis
 “ expedire, ordinationem prædictam distincte proclamari, et
 “ ipsam in omnibus et singulis suis articulis sub forisfactura
 “ prædicta per totam ballivam vestram de cetero faciatis
 “ inviolabiliter observari. Et hoc sicut indignationem nos-
 “ tram vitare et vos ipsos indempnes servare volueritis, nullo
 “ modo omittatis. Teste me ipso apud Westmonasterium xiii^{io}
 “ die Martii, anno regni nostri octavo.”

A.D. 131.
 March 13.
 Ordinance
 fixing
 prices.

Dated
 at West-
 minster.

Anno Domini m^occc^oxv^o et adhuc anno regni octavo, ultimo die mensis Maii magister Simon de Gaunt episcopus Sarisberiensis moritur, et apud Sarisberiam sepelitur ; successit magister Rogerus de Mortivaus, canonicus ecclesiæ Sarisberiensis et decanus Lincolnæ.¹

Succession
 of bishops
 at Salis-
 bury.

¹ Roger Mortival, bishop of Salisbury, 1315-1330.

A.D. 1315.
June 11.

Eodem anno, propter gravem querelam populi regni, ordinavit rex per consilium suum istud breve :

Complaints
have been
made to
the king,
on the
abuses of
purveyance
and forced
labour.

“ Rex vicecomitibus Londoniarum salutem. Ex gravi que-
“ rela populi regni nostri per varias petitiones suas coram no-
“ bis et consilio nostro in præsentī parlamento nostro apud
“ Westmonasterium porrectas intelleximus, quod tam viri
“ religiosi ceterique personæ ecclesiasticæ, quam alii incolæ
“ regni nostri, per frequentes et diversas captiones, aspor-
“ tationes et abductiones bladum, equorum, carectarum,
“ vaccarum et aliorum averiorum et bonorum suorum per
“ quosdam ministros nostros ac plures alios factas, ac
“ per frequentes adventus magnatum et ministrorum nostro-
“ rum et eorundem magnatum ad domos et maneria religi-
“ osorum et aliarum personarum ecclesiasticarum, ibidem hos-
“ pitando et bona sua ibidem inventa contra voluntatem suam
“ consumendo, nec non per alia onera indebita hactenus mul-
“ tipliciter opprimebantur et depauperabantur; et de die in
“ diem per hujusmodi captiones et adventus, ac extorsiones
“ et onera intollerabilia in tantum opprimuntur et gravan-
“ tur, quod cultus divinus, hospitalitates et alia opera cari-
“ tatis alicubi diminuuntur et alicubi cessant et totaliter
“ subtrahuntur. Nos igitur, qui statum ecclesiæ Anglicanæ
“ et populi regni nostri manutenere et de hujusmodi oppres-
“ sionibus et dispendiis defendere tenemur, volentes super
“ hiis et aliis consimilibus gravaminibus remedium opponere
“ oportunum, advertentesque utile fore quod statutum, tem-
“ pore domini Edwardi quondam regis Angliæ patris nostri,
“ anno regni sui tertio, apud Westmonasterium contra hujus-
“ modi delinquentes editum, in omnibus suis articulis obser-
“ vetur, et quod contra venientes per pœnas in eodem
“ statuto contentas juxta eorum demerita puniantur, per quod
“ quidem statutum sic est ordinatum, quod nullus in aliqua
“ domo religiosorum ad sumptus ejusdem domus, quæ de
“ alterius advocacione quam de sua propria existat, prandere
“ veniat, seu etiam hospitari, nisi per rectorem ejusdem
“ domus ad hoc ante adventum ejus ibidem specialiter fue-
“ rit requisitus, nec etiam ad sumptus suos proprios contra
“ bonam voluntatem rectoris ejusdem. Et hoc non intelli-
“ gitur, quod gratia hospitalitatis subtrahatur egenis, nec quod
“ patroni hujusmodi domorum valeant domus illas superone-
“ rare seu destruere, quoquo modo; et quod nullus colore
“ parentelæ, specialitatis aut affinitatis alicujus, nec aliqua

The statute
of West-
minster the
First is to
be observed.

“ alia de causa in parco alterius fuget, nec in vivario al-
 “ terius piscetur, seu in domibus aut maneriis prælatorum
 “ aut religiosorum vel aliorum quorumcumque ad sumptus
 “ dominorum maneriorum eorundem, vel ad sumptus suos
 “ proprios hospitari præsumat contra voluntatem et licentiam
 “ dominorum eorundem vel ballivorum suorum maneriorum.
 “ Et si quis fortassis aliquod hujusmodi manerium vel domum
 “ per gratum vel sine grato domini manerii vel domus
 “ illius seu ballivi sui ingrediatur, nullas fenestras seu hostia,
 “ aut aliquas alias seruras per se nec per alium aperire vel
 “ frangere faciat, nec victualia aut aliqua alia bona capiat
 “ colore emptionis, nec alio quovismodo. Et etiam quod nul-
 “ lus blada aliqua triturare et ea seu victualia aut aliqua alia
 “ bona prælatorum vel hominum religiosorum, personarum
 “ ecclesiasticarum, clericorum aut laicorum colore emptionis,
 “ aut alio modo quocumque, infra villam mercatoriam vel ex-
 “ tra, nec equos, boves, plaustra, carectas, naves aut batellas
 “ alicujus ad cariagia aliqua inde facienda, capere, asportare
 “ vel abducere præsumat contra voluntatem illorum quorum
 “ fuerint vel custodum eorundem; et si quis de voluntate
 “ illorum aliquod hujusmodi fecerit, statim satisfaciat illis
 “ secundum quod inde conventum fuerit inter eos. Et etiam
 “ quod omnes, qui contra præmissa vel aliquod eorum venerint
 “ et inde convicti fuerint, prisonæ adjudicentur, et secundum
 “ quantitatem et modum delicti sui, secundum quod in curia
 “ nostra faciendum viderit, puniantur. Et quod si illi quibus in
 “ aliquo præmissorum transgressum fuerit, versus transgressores
 “ illos sequi voluerint, dampna quæ sustinuerint eis in duplo
 “ adjudicabuntur et restituentur, et transgressores modo præ-
 “ dicto nichilominus punientur. Et quamquam aliquis sequi
 “ voluerit in hac parte, nos tamen sectam nostram contra hujus-
 “ modi transgressores tanquam de re facta contra prohibitionem
 “ et pacem nostram habeamus. Nosque de anno in annum, ut
 “ expedire viderimus, inquiri faciemus, qui aliquam hujusmodi
 “ fecerint transgressionem; et qui per tales inquisitiones de
 “ aliqua transgressionum prædictarum indictati fuerint, at-
 “ tachiabuntur et postmodum distringentur per magnam dis-
 “ trictionem ad veniendum in curia nostra ad certum diem,
 “ spatium unius mensis continentem; et si ad diem illum non
 “ venerint, iterato per consimilem distictionem distringentur
 “ veniendi ad terminum sex septimanas continentem; et si
 “ tunc non venerint, tanquam convicti judicentur; et reddant

A.D. 1315.
 June 11.
 Act against
 the abuses
 of purvey-
 ance.

- A D. 1315. “ per sectam nostram dampna in duplo illis qui hujusmodi
 June 11. “ dampna receperunt, et nichilominus graviter redimantur ad
 Act against “ voluntatem nostram secundum modum et quantitatem trans-
 purveyance. “ gressionis illius: vobis præcepimus quod in civitate nostra
 “ prædicta, locis quibus expedire videritis, proclamari, publi-
 “ cari, et similiter ex parte vestra firmiter inhiberi faciatis, ne
 “ quis sub pœnis in dicto statuto contentis, et gravi forisfac-
 “ tura nostra, contra dictum statutum in aliquo venire, seu
 “ aliqua hujusmodi gravamina et oppressiones, prælatis, viris
 “ religiosis, personis ecclesiasticis, clericis aut laicis, cujuscunque
 “ status vel conditionis fuerint, inferre præsumat. Et quod
 “ omnes, qui de hujusmodi oppressionibus et gravaminibus
 “ gravatos se senserint, et dampna sua versus transgressores
 “ illos recuperare voluerint, ad cancellariam nostram accedant,
 Dated at “ pro remedio inibi in suis casibus impetrando. Injunximus
 Canterbury. “ autem cancellario nostro, quod hujusmodi remedium con-
 “ querentibus facere non differat quovismodo. Teste me ipso
 “ apud Cantuariam, xi^o die Junii, anno regni nostri octavo.”
- Aug. 10. Eodem anno, iiii^{to} ydus Augusti, obiit Guido de
 Death of Beauchampe, comes Warrewik, homo discretus et bene
 the earl of litteratus, per quem totum regnum Angliæ sapientia
 Warwick. præfulgebat. Eodem anno fuit maxima fames et pes-
 Pestilence tilentia in Anglia ubique, ita quod vivi non sufficerent
 and famine. humare mortuos; et sic duravit per tres annos fere
 continuos, ita quod quarterium frumenti vendebatur
 pro xx. solidis, xxx. solidis, et aliquando pro xl. solidis.
- Election of Eodem anno, ad festum Sancti Michaelis, fuerunt vice-
 sheriffs and comites Londoniarum Hamo Godchep mercer, et Wil-
 mayor. lelmus de Bodle vintarius. Eodem anno Stephanus de
 Abyndone, draparius, factus fuit major die Apostolorum
 Simonis et Judæ; qui postea ante annum completum
 factus est botelarius domini regis. Eodem anno,
 Penance of quædam sortilega vocata Juliana de Lambethe fuit con-
 a witch. victa de sua arte, et pœnituit, et restituta est ad pœ-
 nitentiam et ad sanctam ecclesiam, in ecclesia Sancti
 Pauli, coram domino Waltero archiepiscopo Cantuari-
 ensi. Eodem anno, circiter festum Omnium Sanctorum,
 Rising of quidam miles nomine Adam Banastre, cum complicitibus
 Adam suis, duxit exercitum armatum contra comitem Lan-

castriae; sed ipse illum manu armata ipsum decollavit, per commissionem sibi a domino rege super hoc concessam. Eodem anno Willelmus de Grenefeld archiepiscopus Eboracensis obiit; post quem Willelmus de Melton, decanus Sancti Martini Londoniarum, electus fuit, et perlonge ad curiam Romanam perhendinavit, sed ad ultimum . . .¹

A.D. 1315.
Succession
of arch-
bishops of
York.

Eodem anno rex tenuit parliamentum apud Lincolniam, mense Februarii, ubi comes Lancastriae et ceteri concordati sunt; quia odium semper clandestinum fuit inter eos, tum propter ordinationes confirmatas, quas ministri regis semper pro posse suo fregerunt, nominatim de prisīs et de marescalcia, et regem infringendo collaudaverunt, tum propter mortem dicti Petri de Gavastone interfecti, ut dictum est; sed tunc ibidem quasi concordēs efficiuntur, et ordinaverunt tunc quod ordinationes robore suo starent. Et de bestiis et avibus et ovis, ordinaverunt quod proclamatio non staret, quia pauci fuerunt inventi propter caristiam et defectum victualium; quia homines, ut dixi, prae fame maxima moriebantur, et non habebant unde semet ipsos nec bestias potuerunt sustentare, quia maximus defectus omnium nascentium in terra ortus est. Unde breve² sic:

Parliament
at Lincoln,
Feb. 1316.

Confirma-
tion of the
ordinances.

The procla-
mation on
prices re-
called.

“ Rex vicecomitibus Londoniarum, salutem. Licet vobis nuper praeceperimus, quod in singulis locis in civitate praedicta, ubi melius expedire videritis, faceretis publice proclamationem, quod boves, vaccae, porci, multones et aucae, capones, gallinae, pulcini, columbellae et ova, sub certo pretio vendantur: quia tamen intelleximus, quod huiusmodi proclamatio, quam tunc temporis pro commodo populi regni nostri fieri credebamus, ad majus dampnum quam ad commodum jam redundat, vobis praecipimus quod singulis locis praedictis faciatis publice proclamari, quod boves, vaccae, porci,

Writ re-
calling the
proclama-
tion on
prices,
Feb. 20, 1316.

¹ William de Melton was consecrated archbishop of York at Avignon, Sept. 25, 1317.

² Printed in the *Fœdera*, ii. 286.

A.D. 1316.
Feb. 20. “ multones, aucæ, capones, gallinæ, pulcini, columbellæ et ova,
“ per rationabile pretium vendantur, prout ante dictam pri-
“ orem proclamationem fieri consuevit, scire facientes omni-
“ bus et singulis, quod prior proclamatio prædicta, virtute
“ ordinationum per prælatos, comites, barones et proceres de
“ eodem regno nuper factarum et per nos acceptarum, facta non
“ fuit nec in eisdem contenta. Teste me ipso, apud Lincol-
“ niam, vicesimo die Februarii, anno regni nostri nono.”

Succession
at Ely;

Anno Domini M^oCCC^oXVI^o, et anno regis adhuc nono,
dominus Johannes monachus et episcopus Eliensis
obiit; successit Johannes Hothum.¹ Eodem anno, tertio
nonas Junii, rex Francorum Lodowycus obiit. Eodem
anno Henricus Wodelok, monachus et episcopus Wynton-
iensis, obiit, die apostolorum Petri et Pauli; cui suc-
cessit Johannes Sendal,² cancellarius domini regis.
Eodem anno, die Sancti Donati, Johannes papa fuit
electus, qui est XXII^{us} nomine Johannes, apud Lug-
dunum. Isto adhuc anno duravit prædicta dira fames
et mortalitas et intemperies permaxima; et magna
caristia de sale fuit, ita quod octo busselli vendebantur
pro XL^{ta} solidis. Eodem anno, vigilia Assumptionis
beatæ Mariæ, Johannes, secundus filius regis, apud
Waltham natus est.

and at
Winchester.

New pope.

Pestilence
and dearth.

Eodem anno, ordinatum fuit per concilium domini
regis, ut patet per breve³ ipsius.

August 6.
Ordinance
against
extravagant
house-
keeping.

“ Edward par la grace de Dieu roi Dengleterre, seignur
“ Dirlaunde et ducs Daquitaine, as viscountes de Loundres,
“ salut. Pur ceo qe par trop outraiouses et desmesurables
“ services de mes et viaundes qe les grantz seignures de nostre
“ reaume einz ces houres unt fet et uses de fere, et uncore
“ fount et usent en lur hostel, e de ce qe autres meindre
“ gentz de mesme le realme, a queus teles choses ne appent
“ pas de enprendre, se aforcent de countre faire les grauntz
“ en fesauns teles utrages, outre ce qe lur estat demaunde; e
“ ensement, de ceo qe multz des gentz udifs par colour de
“ menestraucie, messagerie, et autres enchesons feintes ount

John Hotham, bishop of Ely,
1316-1337.

² John Sendale, bishop of Win-
chester, 1316-1319.

³ Printed in the *Fœdera*, ii. 274.

“este et uncore sount resceus en autri hosteles as mangeries, A.D. 1316.
 “et de ceo ne se sount pas tenuz apaez sil nient este regardez Aug. 6.
 “largement des douns des seignurs des hostels, dount moultz Sumptuary
 “des maus sount avenues au dit realme, et a enpeirement de ordinance.
 “bone saunte des corps des gentz, et al destruccion des biens
 “du reaume, et a graunt enpeirement et enpoverisement de
 “mesme le realme :—Nous voloms teles outrages, enprises et
 “de udifuesses restreindre, et les maus qe de celes porront
 “avenir de tut oster si avant cum nos pouns, par lassent et
 “lavissement de notre conseil avoms ordene, qe la fourme qi
 “ensuit soit garde et tenu sur les choses soutz escrites.
 “Primes qe les grauntz seignurs du realme ne facent servir
 “lur hostels fors qe de deus cours de char a quatre manere
 “des chars, ceo est a savoir lun e lautre cours double saunz
 “plus, hors pris les prelatz, countes, barons, et les autres plus
 “grauntz de la terre, eient un entremes de une manere des
 “chars a lur tables si lur plest; e auxint facent servir lour
 “hostels des jours de pesson, de deus cours et quatre
 “maneres de pesson sanz plus, oue un entremes de uno
 “manere de pesson si lur plest. E qi autrement le fra soit
 “grevousement punis par nous. E ausint qe as hostels des
 “prelatz, countes et barouns, ne veigne a manger disour sil ne
 “eit menestraucie, et des menestreus nule ne viegne fors qe
 “trois ou quatre a plus a un jour, sil ne soient priez de par le
 “seigneur del hostel. E as hostels de meindre gentz, nul ne
 “vigne sil ne soit prie, e qe ceux qe ensi vendront se tegnent
 “paez de manger et de bouire et de la curtesie qe le signur
 “del hostel les vodra faire de son bon gre, saunz ceo qe rien
 “demaudent. E si nul contrevigne ceste ordeinance, a la
 “primer foitz perda sa menestraucie, et al autre foitz forjure
 “son mester, et mes ne soit resceu pur menestral en nuli
 “hostel; ensement qe nul messenger no corour viegne en nuli
 “hostel a manger sil ne aporte la male son seigneur, ou eit
 “certain message afaire al seigneur del hostel; e des archers
 “et autres gentz udifs, nul ne y vigne, sil ne soit prio de
 “par le seigneur. E defendoms sur notre grefe forfeiture qe nul
 “ne les resceive au manger countre la fourme de ceste ordene-
 “ment. E pur ceo vous mandoms fermement enjoignauntz Dated at
 “qe les choses susdites facet pupplier par my la dite cite et Langley.
 “fermement garder sur les peines avantdites. Done a Langele
 “le syme jour de Aust, lan de nostre regne neofime.”

A.D. 1316. Istud breve non fuit remandatum, nec quassatum, sed stat robore suo pro voluntate populi.

Sheriffs and mayor.

Eodem anno, vicecomites Londoniarum fuerunt Radulfus le Balauncer et Willelmus de Causton. Eodem anno Johannes de Wengrave, recordator Gildaulæ et subcoronator, electus est in majorem, qui tunc habuit

Succession of bishops.

illa prædicta officia. Eodem anno, xv^o kalendas Januarii, Gilbertus de Segrave episcopus Londoniensis obiit, et successit Ricardus de Neuporte.¹ Eodem anno, ordina-

Ordinance of the brewers.

vit consilium regis de cervisiâ brasianda, sicut per istud breve patet, sed hæc ordinatio primo emanavit de civibus Londoniarum, quod braciatoribus multum malum fecit, quia nimis tarde post festum Sancti Michaelis, quando homines estoveria et bladum suum emerant; sed postmodum multum bonum fecit toti

The king's writ on the subject, Jan. 20, 1317.

Angliæ:—"Rex majori et vicecomitibus Londoniarum salutem. Quia ex frequenti insinuatione populi regni nostri, et per petitionem coram nobis et consilio nostro exhibitam, intelleximus quod, pro eo quod braciatores in diversis locis in dicto regno cervisiam braciant, et eam pro voluntate sua, in oppressionem populi nostri prædicti, nimis care vendunt, ad antiquam assisam cervisiæ respectum aliquem non habendo, tam frumentum quam ordeum, quæ pro pane faciendo, pro sustentatione dicti populi nostri reservare possent, propter intemperiem, jam per biennium elapsam contingentem, ubique in dicto regno minor habetur copia hiis diebus quam haberi consuevit temporibus retroactis, in brasinam convertuntur, in tantum videlicet, quod nisi citius super hoc faciamus de remedio providere, magna pars mediocris et pauperis populi nostri, ob bladorum et aliorum defectum victualium, in brevi, quod absit, inevitabiliter subjacebit:—Nos salvationem dicti populi nostri volentes, viis et modis quibus melius expedire viderimus, ac considerantes quod vos in civitate nostra assisam cervisiæ, videlicet, lagena melioris cervisiæ pro uno denario et uno obolo, et alterius cervisiæ pro uno denario tantum observari præcepistis, de quo reputamus nos

¹ Richard Newport, bishop of London, 1317–1318.

“ contentos; ordinavimus de consilio nostro quod in civitatibus, burgis et villis mercatoriis, lagenā melioris cervisiæ, pro tribus obolis, et alterius pro uno denario, et in villis campestribus, lagenā melioris cervisiæ pro uno denario tantum vendatur quousque aliud inde duxerimus ordinandum. Et ideo vobis præcipimus firmiter injungentes, quod assisiam prædictam per nos in civitate prædicta, ut præmittitur, ordinatam, sub forisfactura libertatis civitatis illius, faciatis inviolabiliter observari; intendimus enim quosdam fideles nostros ad civitatem prædictam mittere, ad inquirendum qualiter et quomodo assisiam prædictam in eadem civitate feceritis custodire; et ad capiendum in manum nostram, ob vestri defectum, libertatem civitatis prædictæ, si forte in observatione assisæ prædictæ negligentes invenire vos contigerit vel remissos. Teste me ipso, apud Darente, vicesimo die Januarii anno regni nostri decimo.”

A.D. 1317.
Jan. 20.
Regulation
of the price
of beer.

MEMORANDUM, quod die Dominica, in festo Sancti Vincentii videlicet xxii^{do} die Januarii, anno Domini m^occc^oxxviii^o, et regni regis Edwardi tertii post conquestum secundo; dominus rex mandavit Johanni de Grantham tunc Majori, litteram suam de privato sigillo in hæc verba:

A.D. 1329.
Jan. 22.
Edward III.
summons
the mayor
and twenty-
four good
men to
S. Alban's.

“ Edward par la Grace de Dieu, roi Dengleterre, etc. a notre bien ame Johan de Grantham meire de notre cite de Loundres, salutz: pur certeynes enchesons vous mandoms et chargeoms qe vous soiez a nous a Seint Auban, iceo Mardi proscheyn avenir a nostre lever, oue xxiiii. prodeshommes et autres des mieulx vauex de notre cite avant dite. Et ceo ne lessez. Done south notre prive seal, a Woubourne, le xxi^{me} jour de Janeuer, lan de notre regne secounde.” Par vertu de quel bref le maire et les aldremans et la communalte se assemblerent a la Gihalle le lundy suant et illoeqes par commun assent eslirent Richard de Betoyne, Thomas de Leyre, Simond de Swanlonde, Reginald de Condute, Johan de Prestone, Richard de Hakeneye, Gregoire de Nortone, Johan de Pulteneye, aldremans; Johan de Gisors, Stephen de Abyndone, Robert de Kelsey, Robert de Ely, Willaume Haunsard, Johan de Assheford, Thomas de Chetyngdone, Henry de Gisors, Henri Moncoy, Willaume le Gauger, Hugh de Brandone, Johan Priour junior, Nicholas Crane, Johan de Castelacre, Richard Denys, Willaume Pickerel, comuners.

Election of
the twenty-
four,
Jan. 23.

A.D. 1329.
January.

They are
ordered to
inquire
whether the
city will
punish the
persons who
had taken
part with
the earl of
Lancaster at
Winchester
and Bedford.

Qui quidem electi vel major pars eorum, una cum dicto majore, ad regem [iverunt] ad diem et locum prædictos, et ibidem moram fecerunt eodem die et diebus Mercurii et Jovis sequentibus; et habito colloquio cum domino rege et consilio suo ibidem, injuncti fuerunt per regem et consilium suum quod reverterent ad civitatem, et [inquirerent] a tota communitate an vellent castigare et punire malefactores et pacis regis perturbatores, et illos præcipue de civitate qui equitaverunt nuper contra regem armata potentia apud Wyntoniam et apud Bedeforde, in comitiva comitis Lancastriæ: et si foret necessarium quod rex esset eis in adjutorium etc. et quod revenirent ad regem apud Wyndesore, die Mercurii sequenti, videlicet in vigilia Purificationis Beatæ Mariæ, ad certificandum ipsum regem et consilium suum de responsione sua etc. Qui quidem major, aldermanni, et communarii reverterunt Londonias, die Veneris sequenti, videlicet, ante festum Purificationis, et congregatis apud Gihaldam majore et aldermannis et magna multitudine populi civitatis, dixerunt nuntium suum præactum: et statim die Sabbati inceperunt facere inquisitiones ad inquirendum de malefactoribus etc. Et super hoc concordatum fuit, quod major rediret cum sociis sibi assignatis, essendo apud Wyndesore prout eis injunctum fuit. Et electi fuerunt, illa vice. Qui venerunt ad diem et locum prædictos, die Mercurii in vigilia Purificationis, sicut eis injunctum fuit; et habito colloquio cum domino rege et consilio suo, illo die Mercurii, in vigilia Purificationis et die Jovis in festo Purificationis, die Veneris in crastino Purificationis revererunt Londonias, hora nona. Et die Sabbati sequenti venerunt apud Gihaldam, et dixerunt communitati ea quæ audierant a domino rege et consilio suo, et ulterius dixerunt quod rex mandaret majori et communitati voluntatem suam in brevi. Postea die tunc sequenti, venerunt apud Gihaldam major, aldermani et de qualibet warda xviii^m probi homines ibidem summoniti, coram dominis

They make
inquest into
the matter,
Jan. 23.

The mayor
returns and
confers with
the king;
returning to
London on
Feb. 3.

Olivero de Ingham, Johanne de Mautravers, Johanne de Stonore, Roberto de Malberthorpe, et Johanne de Grantham majore, justitiariis assignatis per dominum regem ad audiendum et terminandum etc. Et lecta ibidem eorum commissione petierunt a vicecomitibus, quod retornarent breve suum cum panellis et inquisitionibus etc., et, quia omnia non fuerunt ut deberent, sedebant dicti justitiiarii una cum majore, aldermannis et vicecomitibus et eorum clericis ac hominibus, de inquisitionibus, tota illa die Lunæ ac die Martis sequentibus, ad formandum et præparandum dictum negotium: et dicto die Martis post prandium, rex venit per mediam civitatem ad Turrin Londoniarum una cum regina matre, et altera regina consorte ejus, et aliis pluribus magnatibus. Die Mercurii sequenti, dicti justitiiarii venire fecerunt coram eis Johannem Coterel allutarium, Robertum atte Mersshe Piscenarium, et Nicholaum de Clyntone barbitonsorem. Et dictus Johannes fuit arretatus super eo quod certo die videlicet

A.D. 1329.
Feb. 5.
Session of
justices at
the Guild-
hall.

The king
comes to
London,
Feb. 7.

Trial of
prisoners.

ipse et alii de sociis ceperunt abbatem de Sancto Edmundo in quodam certo loco, et ipsum abbatem duxerunt contra voluntatem usque ad domum ejusdem Johannis in Londoniis, et ipsum abbatem ibidem expoliaverunt de habitu suo monachali et ipsum vestierunt de quodam veste sæculari, et ipsum deprædavit de equis, jocalibus, vesselamento argenteo, et denariis ad valentiam cc. librarum et amplius; unde indictatus est et quæstus qualiter se velit inde acquietare. Qui quidem Johannes de bono et malo ponit se super patriam; et patria venit et dicit quod culpabilis est. Ideo ad judicium.

John Coterel
tried for an
outrage on
the abbot of
S. Ed-
mund's.

He is found
guilty.

Robertus atte Mersshe prædictus indictatus de morte Johannis Brokedisshe, felonice interfecti super kaium Sancti Botulphi, die . . . ponit se etc. Juratores dicunt quod culpabilis est. Ideo, etc.

Trial of
Robert atte
Mersshe.

A.D. 1329.
Feb. 8.

Trial of
Nicolas
Clinton.

Prædictus Nicholaus indictatus de morte domini Johannis de Norwyco, capellani felonice interfecti, in Warda de Bradestrete, die . . . ponit se etc.; convictus est et, quia clericus, liberatur episcopo.

Feb. 9.
Examina-
tions.

Feb. 10.
Trial of
conspirators
for extor-
tion.

Die Jovis sequenti, nichil omnino fecerunt de deliberationibus, sed tota die sedebant circa negotia sua examinanda. Die Veneris sequenti, ducti fuerunt coram eis Michael Mynot, Gibelinus Cros, Adam Hurel, Johannes frater ejus, Adam Pikeman, et Willelmus Turke. Prædicti Michael et Gibelinus arettati fuerunt super eo quod, post coronationem domini regis, ipsi similiter cum aliis de alligantia et confederatione eorum, venerunt ad domum Ricardi de Stapeltone, militis, et ipsum finire fecerunt cum eis centum libris; quas centum libras idem Michael manucepit pro eodem Ricardo solvere dicto Gibelino et aliis sociis de alligantia eorum, salva tamen parte ipsius Michaelis ad ipsum spectante; pro quibus centum libris, idem Michael habuit manerium dicti Ricardi apud Edelmetone, donec sibi satisfactum esset etc. Item quod fecerunt attachiare quendam mercatorem coram Rogero Chauntecler, vicecomite Londoniensi, et versus ipsum injuste prosequerentur, donec finem fecisset cum eis pro viginti libris, quem denarium de eo habuerunt contra voluntatem suam. Et dicti Michael et Gibelinus optulerunt se acquietare per legem suam, secundum consuetudinem civitatis: sed justitarii hoc permittere noluerunt, et tunc dicti M. et G. se posuerunt in gratiam regis et commissi fuerunt prisonæ. Prædicti Adam Hurel et Johannes frater ejus indictati fuerunt quod per eorum allegationes etc. et minas habuerunt de Magistro Roberto de Wodestone quatuor libras, et de Johanne de Donewyche et Matilda uxore ejus centum solidos, contra eorum voluntatem. Posuerunt se etc. Et Willelmus Haunsard et socii sui juratores dicunt quod culpabiles sunt. Ideo ad prisonam. Prædicti Adam et Willelmus indictati quod per

minas et insulta, dictus Adam habuit de quodam Johanne Habelun xlt^a solidos; et prædictus Willelmus habuit de quodam Thoma de — carnifice, viginti solidos, quia idem Thomas negavit vendere dicto Willelmo unam spatulam multonis pro V. q^a.

A.D. 1329.
Feb. 10.
Trial for
assault.

Die luna sequenti, videlicet ante festum Sancti Valentini xiii^{io} die Februarii, Hamo de Chigwelle, nuper major, fuit convictus de feloniam, videlicet, de receptamento Johannis Coterel suspensi pro bonis et catallis Abbatis de Sancto Edmundo, et quod idem Hamo habuit ad partem suam duos bacinis argenti; tamen idem Hamo calumpniavit se esse clericum, et ordinarius vendicavit ipsum tanquam clericum: sed justitarii dixerunt quod arenandus fuit de aliis dominum regem tangentibus. Ideo missus fuit ad Turrim Londoniarum. Postea die Veneris sequenti, liberatus fuit episcopo Londoniensi. Ricardus de Hakeneye, Johannes Botun, Johannes Poyntel, Simon Corper, Rogerus Chauntecler, Bartholomæus Deumars, Johannes de Castelacre, Willelmus Haunsard, Johannes Yon, Johannes le Kynge, Thomas de Betoyne, Hamo le Barber fuerunt in inquisitione Hamonis de Chigwell. Die Sabbati arretati fuerunt, videlicet, Johannes le Balancer, super eo quod per minas factas habuisse debuit de Johanne Poyntel octo libras; et idem Johannes cum dicto Thoma eodem modo habuisse debuerunt de Johanne de Assheby decem libras; quoad octo libras juratores acquietaverant dictum Johannem le Balancer; et quoad decem libras condempnarunt eundem Johannem le Balancer et inde acquietaverunt dictum Thomam. Robertus le Treyere, arettatus super eo quod per minas habuit de Johanne de Donewyche et Agnete uxore ejus centum solidos.

Feb. 13.
Hamo of
Chigwell
convicted of
felony.

He is
claimed as
a clerk, and
delivered to
the bishop.

Names of
the jury.

Idem Robertus et Johannes de Mockyng, Salomon — et Johannes Sterre, arretati pro viginti marcis quas habuerunt de Hamone Godchepe.

Feb. 18.
Trials of
other per-
sons accused
of extortion.

Idem Robertus et Johannes de Mockyng, Salomon — et Johannes Sterre, arretati pro viginti marcis quas habuerunt de Hamone Godchepe.

Robertus Haunsard arretatus pro decem solidis quos habuit de quodam Henrico le Polet et Agnete uxore

A.D. 1329.
Feb. 18.
Trials at the
Guildhall.

ejus. Henricus le Palmere arettatus pro viginti libris quas habuit de domino Rogero de Waltham; noluerunt ponere se illo die. Johannes Saleman arettatus pro x^l^a libris quas habuit de domino Willelmo de Cusance.

A.D. 1330.
Jan. 27.
Hamo of
Chigwell
makes pur-
gation at
Orset.

Die Sabbati vi^{to} kalendas Februarii, anno Domini M^oCCC^oXX^oIX^o Hamo de Chigwelle nuper major Londoniensis, fuit purgatus coram episcopo Londoniensi, apud Orsete in comitatu Essex, super crimine de quo convictus fuit apud Gihaldam coram Olivero de Ingham et sociis suis justitiariis etc.

Feb. 4.
He is re-
ceived with
honour in
the city.

Die Dominica pridie nonas Februarii venit Londonias post horam nonam, et multi de civitate majores et minores, tam aldermanni quam alii, iverunt contra eum ad obviandum ei, tam eques quam pedes, et ipsum receperunt cum magno honore et conduxerunt eum domum suam, unde rex et regina mater regis nimium conturbati fuerunt et commoti.

Feb. 8.
A writ for
his impris-
onment.

Die Jovis sequente, videlicet vi^{to} idus Februarii, venit breve vicecomitibus Londoniarum ad capiendum dictum Hamonem, et salvo in prisona custodiendum: sed ipse per Dei gratiam, recessit et fugit; cujus quidem brevis tenor sequitur in hæc verba.

“ Rex vicecomitibus Londoniarum salutem. Cum Hamo
“ de Chigwelle coram dilectis et fidelibus nostris Olivero de
“ Ingham et sociis suis justitiariis nostris ad diversas felonias,
“ transgressiones, colligationes, confederationes et alia dampna
“ et excessus in civitate nostra Londoniarum facta, audienda
“ et terminanda assignatis, de diversis feloniis et excessibus ac
“ de receptamento Johannis Coterel cordewaner, et Thomæ de
“ Chigwelle de quibusdam feloniis, coram præfatis justitiariis
“ nostris indictatorum et inde convictorum, sit indictatus,
“ sicut per tenorem indictamentorum prædictorum, quæ
“ coram nobis in cancellaria nostra nuper certis de causis
“ venire fecimus, plenius est compertum; et licet præfatus
“ Hamo super receptamento prædicto et quibusdam aliis
“ feloniis et excessibus, in indictamentis prædictis contentis,
“ coram præfatis justitiariis nostris non dum sit acquietatus
“ secundum legem et consuetudinem regni nostri: ita tamen

A.D. 1330.
Feb. 8.

“ Hamo in civitate prædicta jam vagatur et discurrit, ut ac-
“ cepimus, in nostri contemptum et pacis nostræ læsionem :
“ unde non immerito conturbamur ; vobis igitur præcipimus
“ firmiter injungentes, quod prædictum Hamonem, ubicumque
“ in balliva vestra inventus fuerit, sine dilatione capiatis, et in
“ prisona nostra salvo et secure custodiri faciatis. Ita quod
“ eum habeatis coram præfatis justitiariis nostris ad certos
“ dies, quos iidem justitiiarii nostri vobis scire facient, justitiam
“ in præmissis subiturum. Et hoc nullo modo omitatis.
“ Teste me ipso apud Turrin Londoniarum octavo die Febru-
“ arii, anno regis nostri quarto.”

Fait a remembrer qe com Estiephne de Abyndone et Johan de Caustone estoyent maunde au parlement de Wyncestre tenu le primer dymenge de quaresme, lan quarte, feut demaunde de eux, de quoy ils voloient, com pour la communalte de Loundres, ayder le roi a defense de sa terre de Gascoyne si la guerre se prist, de quoi ils prierent au roi et a son conseil respit a respoudre, tanque ils eurent parlez a la communalte, et graunte lour feut tanque au jour de Palmes. Et dit lour feut depar le counte de la Marche qil se merveilla moult qe Johan de Charleton resceu et meyntenuz en Loundres qi estoit son enemy mortel, et coudre qi le roi avoit mande au meire ses lettres, qil ne feut en Loundres honore, recette ne favore ; des queles lettres le roi navoit nule respons, deunt moult se merveilla, et les dit, qils cestes choses notifassent au meire et ala communalte, la dite lettre lue en la Gilhalle devant graunt commune en cestes paroles ; “ Edward par la grace de Dieu
“ etc. a notre cher et bien ame Johan de Grantham meire de
“ notre cite de Loundres, salutz. Pur ceo qe nous avoms enten-
“ duz, qe Johan de Charleton de Loundres se est malement et
“ faussement portez devers nous, solonc ceo qe nous charge-
“ asmes notre foial et leal Oliver de Ingham de vous dit dire
“ ceo depar nous, vous mandoms et chargeoms, qe vous ne
“ suffrez le dit Johan avoir de vous ne entre vous desport,
“ grace, favour ne honour, pur la cause susdite, eynz lui
“ esloyniez de votre meyntenement. Done souz notre prive
“ seal a Thame, le xvi. jour de Martz, lan de notre regne
“ tierce.”

A.D. 1330.
At the parli-
ament of
Winchester,
the citizens
are asked
for an aid.

They are
threatened
by the earl
of March on
account of
John
Charlton.

Writ of Ed-
ward III.,
Mar. 16, 1329.

Par reson des queles lettres et des choses susdites furent Messengers
eslutz par meire, audermans et la communalte, Johan de sent to the
Causton et Robert de Kelseye, daler au roi ove les lettres souz king.
escries :—

A.D. 1330.
Mar. 31.
The citizens
offer the
king an
aid of a
thousand
marks.

“ A treshaut et tres excellent prince et lour trescher seigneur lige, sire Edward par la grace de Dieu etc ; les soens liges meire, audremans et la comunalte de la cite de Loundres, ligeances, reverences et honours, com a lour trescher seigneur lige. Tres honore seigneur, vous mercioms en quanqe nous savoms et pooms, qe plust a votre haute et digne seigneurie, comander la suffrance a nous de ceo qe Estiephne de Abyndone et Johan de Causton, nos conciteyns, estoyent chargez depar vous en votre parlement de Wyncestre. Entendanttz, seigneur, de eux qe pur ceo qe ascuns vous seigneur voillantz de votre terre de Gasgoyne surquere, soit graunte eyde par vos autres liges de votre roialme, pur lour malice reboter et lestat de votre coroun meyntenir ; requerrons humblement et supplioms a votre tres haute seigneurie qe vous plesse resceivre de nous mille marks en eyde de votre guerre, quanqe le eyde vous serra faite de autres de votre roialme, solonc lassent de votre dit parlement. Dieu tut puissant vous doynt bien longement regner. Escrites a Loundres le dreyner jour de Marz.”

The citizens
write to the
queen-
mother ask-
ing her
continued
favour,
Mar. 31.

“ A tres haute et tres excellente dame, Dame Isabelle, par la grace de Dieu, Roine Dengleterre, Dame Dirlaunde et Contesse de Pountife, les soens, si lui plest, meire, audremans et le communalte de Loundres, totes reverences et honors, com a lour tres chere dame. Treshonore dame, nous vous mercioms, tant com nous pooms et savoms de totes les bones graciousez eydes qe sovent avoms en vous trovez et tut temps esperoms en vous trover, si pleiser vous soit, et requerrons humblement a votre hautesce, qe cele bone voilliance vers nous les voz vous plesse continuer, com devers ceux qe prestz sumes et serroms toutz jours a vos plesances com moult grandement le sumes tenuz. Escrites a Loundres, le dareyn jour de Martz.”

Consimilis littera directa fuit episcopo Lincolnensi et domino Rogero comiti Marchiæ.]

The king's
acknowledg-
ment,
April 6.

“ Edward par la grace de Dieu etc. as meire, viscountes, audremans et a tote la communalte de notre cite de Loundres, salut. Nous avoms bien entendu les lettres qe vous nous avez enveez par nos bien amez Roberd de Kelseye et Johan de Causton vos conciteyns, seales de votre comun seal, par les quels vous nous avez offert m^l marks de votre doun, en

“ eyde de nos bosynes, qe nous touchent par devers notre Duche
 “ de Gwyene, et vous fesoms savoir qe notre entencion nest mye
 “ de prendre de vous ne de autres de notre roialme en present
 “ riens pur leyde avantdit, mes ceo qe homme nous vodra
 “ graunter fraunchement et de bone volente. Parquoi nous
 “ acceptom bonement votre doun avantdit et avoms totefoitz
 “ bon esperance qe, solonc lencres de la charge de nos dites bo-
 “ soignes, vous ferrez con nos bones gentz votre devoir devers
 “ nous. Done souz notre prive seal a Wodestoke, le sisme
 “ jour de April, lan de notre regne quarte.”

A.D. 1330.
April 6.

He accepts
the sum as
a free gift;
and hopes
for further
help.

“ Edward par la grace de Dieu roi Dengleterre etc. a nos
 “ chers et bien amez meire et viscountes de notre cite de
 “ Loundres, salut. Pur ascunes grosses bosoygues et especials,
 “ dount nous avoms a parler od vous et od ascuns autres de
 “ notre dite cite, vous mandoms et chargeoms, sicom nous
 “ nous affioms entierement de vous, avantdit meire, ensemble-
 “ ment od xxiii des meillours et plus suffisance citeyns de
 “ mesme notre citee, soietz a nous a Wodestoke, le dymenge
 “ le jour de la Maudeleyne proscheyn avenir en totes maneres.
 “ Et ceo ne lessez sicom vous volez avoir bon gre de nous.
 “ Done souz notre prive seal a Oseneye, le x^{me} jour de Juyl,
 “ lan de notre regne quart.”

July 11.

The king
summons
the mayor
and twenty-
four to
Woodstock,
on July 22.

“ A tres haut et tres excellent Prince etc. Les soens Liges
 “ Meire etc. Treshonore seigneur, com vous nous eiez com-
 “ maunde par vos lettres que, pur ascunes grosses et especiales
 “ bosoignes, jeo avantdit meire, sil vous plect, ensemblement
 “ ove xxiiii des meillours et plus suffisauntz citeyns de mesme
 “ votre cite, feussoms devers vous a Wodestoke le dimenge, en
 “ la feste de la Maudeleyne proscheyn avenir en totes maneres :
 “ plese a votre haute seigneurie savoir qe nous sumes et ser-
 “ roms prestz a vos comandementz, com a notre seigneur lige.
 “ Et, treshonore seigneur, qe ne vous desplese, vuellez es-
 “ pecialement savoir, qe murmur y a de hors votre dite cite et
 “ venant de deinz de jour en autre, deschoses tochantes loffense
 “ de votre seigneurie et lenfreinte de votre pees, desquelx
 “ choses nous sumes moult tendres, com estre devoms par nos
 “ ligeances et par enseample du temps passe; de quoy sup-
 “ plioms et requerrons a votre haute et digne seigneurie, et
 “ al avisement de votre bon conseil, mes qil ne tourne a votre
 “ desplesance ne a desobeissance, qe moy seigneur et les autres
 “ bones gentz pur ceux vous avez maunde, puissoms demorer
 “ en sieurte de votre dite cite, quelle nous avoms enpris a gar-

July 15.

The answer
of the
mayor.

He asks, in
considera-
tion of the
disturbed
state of the
times, to be
allowed to
stay in
London.

A.D. 1330.
July 15.

The king repeats the summons, but allows the mayor to leave a substitute in London.

“ der, et en meyntenance de votre pees. Et de ceo seigneur
 “ qe vous plerra de votre seigneurie, nous voillez comander ;
 “ notre sire Dieu vous teigne bone vie et lungement regner.
 “ Escrites a Loundres, le xv^{me} jour de Juyle.”
 “ Edward par la grace de Dieu etc., a noz chers et foialx
 “ meire et viscountes de notre cite de Loundres, salut. Nous
 “ avoms bien entenduz vos lettres, queles vous nous avez en-
 “ voyez par notre bien amez Robert Flamberd votre sergeant,
 “ et de ceo qe vous nous avez escrit par vos dites lettres qe
 “ murmur iad de hors notre dite citee et de deinz deschosces
 “ tochantes loffense de notre seignourie et lenfreynte de notre
 “ pees, et par cel encheson nous avez pries qe vous puissiez
 “ demorer en surte de notre dite cite, vous fesoms savoir qe a
 “ ceste foitz, il nous plect qe nient contreesteant cele cause,
 “ vous avantdit meire ensemblement od xxiiii des meillours et
 “ plus suffisantz citeyns de mesme notre cite, veignez a nous a
 “ Wodestoke yceo dimenge le jour de la Maudelyne pros-
 “ cheynement avenir, solonc le purport de nos autres lettres.
 “ Et vous avantdit meire mettez ascun homme suffisant en
 “ votre lieu, a demorer sur la sauve et sure garde de notre cite
 “ avantdite, tanque a votre retourner, qe serra moult en haste,
 “ apres ceo qe nous vous averoms parlez. Done souz notre
 “ prive seal a Wodestoke, le xvi^{me} jour de Juyl, lan de notre
 “ regne quart.”

July 19.
Election of
the twenty-
four.

Postea, die Jovis sequenti, videlicet in vigilia Sanctæ Margaretæ, electi fuerunt apud Gihaldam per commun-
 tatem ibidem summonitam, Simon de Swanlonde maior,
 Johannes de Grantham, Reginald de Conductu, Grego-
 rius de Norton, Henricus Darci, Thomas de Leyre,
 Johannes de Preston, Johannes de Causton, alder-
 manni :—Robertus de Kelseye, Ricardus de Rothynge,
 Henricus Wymond, Rogerus de Netlested, Simon
 Fraunceys, Ricardus de Berkynge, Johannes Spraye,
 Thomas de Chetyndon, Johannes Priour, junior, Jo-
 hannes de Denham, Henricus de Preston, Rogerus
 Chauntecler, Adam de Burgoyne, Robertus de Hake-
 neye, Nicholaus Crane et Johannes de Illeforde, com-
 munarii, ad eundum ad regem juxta mandatum suum
 prædictum. Qui omnes iter suum ceperunt a Lon-
 doniis, die Veneris sequenti, et venerunt ad regem apud

They start
for Wood-
stock,
July 20.

Wodestocke, die Dominica in festo beatæ Mariæ Mag- A.D. 1330.
July 22.
dalenæ prædicto, et ibidem a domino rege et magnati- They are
received at
Woodstock.
bus ibidem cum magno honore fuerunt recepti. Et
Nicholaus de Farndone et Ricardus de Betoyn consti-
tuti fuerunt tenentes locum majoris, medio tempore.
Et dictus major et alii habuerunt colloquium cum Consulta-
tion on the
peace of the
city,
July 23, 24.
domino rege et consilio suo, die Lunæ et die Martis
sequentibus; et inter alia allocuti fuerunt super pace
civitatis, ad quod, habito inter eos consilio, responsum
dederunt domino regi, in pleno consilio suo sub forma
quæ sequitur: "Plese a votre haute seigneurie et roial Declaration
of the
mayor and
twenty-four.
" poair, savoir qe le meire et les bones gentz de votre
" cite de Loundres sount, ount este, et toutz jours, si
" Deu plect, serront, com vos leaux et liges, prestz a
" sauver, garder et meyntenir lonur de vous seignur
" et de votre corone, et votre citee garder a votre
" oeps, com lour heritage de souz votre seigneurie. Et
" requerrons a votre haute et digne seigneurie qe
" autre chose vers votre citee ne voillez entendre ne
" crere. Et seigneur pur ceo qe vous plect saver la
" manere de la garde; Seignur la manere et la force
" de ceo faire covient, qe veigne del assent et lavise-
" ment de nous et dautres bons et loiaux de votre
" dite cite par lour commun assent solonc le temps
" avenir."

Quod quidem responsum bene acceptatum fuit a rege They return
to London,
July 27, and
make their
report,
July 28,
et consilio suo. Et die Mercurii habuerunt licentiam
redeundi; et redierunt, et venerunt Londonias die
Veneris sequenti, videlicet, post festum Sancti Jacobi.
Et in crastino videlicet die Sabbati venerunt apud
Gihaldam, coram communitate ibidem summonita et
dixerunt communitati omnia quæ fecerant.¹

¹ The remainder of the transcript, of the knightly orders: and they
MS. Add. 5444, is a copy of the have nothing which it is necessary
chapters of William of Tyre, which to reproduce here.
contain the account of the origin

CHRONICLES OF THE REIGNS OF
EDWARD THE FIRST
AND EDWARD THE SECOND.

II.
ANNALES PAULINI.

ANNALES PAULINI.

Anno gratiæ millesimo tricentesimo septimo et regni A.D. 1307.
regis Edwardi xxxv^{to}, morante sapientissimo rege Execution
Angliæ Edwardo quarto apud Karliolum, quidam miles of John
de Scotia Johannes Waleys, prædo et homicida ac Waleys.
proditor regis Angliæ, captus ac Londoniæ adductus,
suspensus et atrocius est truncatus. Caput vero ejus
juxta caput Willelmi fratris sui super pontem Lon-
doniæ erat affixum.

Sub illo quoque tempore cernens rex Angliæ quod Banishment
filius suus, princeps Walliæ, adamaret quendam Vas- of Piers
coniensem militem ultra modum, ex quo multa incom- Gaveston.
moda conjecturabat ipse rex post mortem suam regno
posse contingere, ex consilio comitum et baronum suo-
rum compulit rex ipsum militem abjurare quoad vi-
veret regnum suum. Huic autem militi Petrus de
Gavastone nomen erat.

Sub huiusdem quoque diebus revertentibus nuntiis Arrival of
domini regis Angliæ de Francia, referentibus contraria the envoys
sponsionibus Cardinalis¹ de redditione castelli de Malo from
leone regi Angliæ, cum non redderetur erubuit cardi- France.
nalis. Sed ne in vanum cucurrisse videretur, venit
Londoniis; et in crastino Octavarum Pentecostes cele-
bravit missam solempnem apud Westmonasterium ob Peter of
favorem regis, pro anima consortis ejus Alienoræ reginæ Spain at
et filiæ regis Hyspaniæ. Fecit autem accendi circa Westmins-
tumulum illius reginæ xl et viii. quadros cereos, unum- ter, May 22.
quemque pondo sedecim librarum, et viginti quatuor

¹ Peter of Spain; see above, p. 150.

A.D. 1307.
Solemnities
in the
chapel of
S. Edward.

ejusdem formæ circa tumulum regis Henrici; et duodecim cereolos quemlibet pondo unius libræ circa feretrum Sancti Edwardi. Fecitque locari trabes a columpna marmorea usque ad columpnam ex utraque parte feretri usque ad finem chori et cereos ejusdem mensuræ infigi et accendi;¹ spatium inter quemlibet cereum unius pedis et semis erat. Singuli monachi et omnes fratres religiosi de civitate Londoniæ, et omnes clerici et laici qui missæ² intererant, cereolos æqualis mensuræ in manibus suis gestabant. Pauperibus vero et mendicis omnibus in ecclesia existentibus distribuebantur candelæ, unde fulgor radiantium luminarium quasi cælum stellatum animos insipientium jocunditate pervalida exhillaravit.

The king
sends for his
son and the
lords.

Deletis igitur cunctis rebellibus regni Scotiæ, suppeditatibus Wallensibus, et Anglicis in pace degentibus, cunctisque regni negotiis rite dispositis, sentiens rex felix quod appropinquaret hora ejus ut transiret ex hoc mundo, fecit vocari Edwardum filium suum. Convenientibusque per breve cancellariæ ad regem magnatibus Angliæ Scotiæ et Walliæ, cum armis, ut debellarent finaliter nequiter coronatum sed extorrem ac novissimum inimicum, cæpit ipse rex repente viribus corporis destitui. Et condito testamento exitumque suum vivificis muniens sacramentis, inclinato capite spiritum in manus reddidit Salvatoris. Septimo itaque die mensis Julii hora nona obiit et abiit in viam pacis, anno regni sui tricesimo quinto sed non completo, ætatis vero suæ anno lx°viii°, ac die vicesimo et uno. Sepultus autem fuit in monasterio de Westmonasterio, die xx°vii° mensis Octobris, in sepulchro regum, juxta sanctum regem Edwardum, ad caput regis Henrici tertii patris sui. Cujus probitatis et operum incomparabilitas et exequiarum excellentia, eo quod nullæ

Death of
Edward I.,
July 7.

He is
buried,
Oct. 27.

¹ *accendi*] *occidi*, MS. L.; *ac-*
cendi, MS. Lansd. 791.

² *missæ*] *missi*, MSS. L. and
Lans.

tales sunt visæ, commendationem et tractatum exigunt A.D. 1307.
specialem.

Eodem anno, gratiæ scilicet M^oCCC^{mo}VII^{mo} et regni regis Edwardi XXXV^o, defuncto omni laude digno Edwardo rege quarto, septimo die mensis Julii, octavo die mensis ejusdem regnavit filius ejus pro eo, et dictus est Edwardus quintus. Hic statim Petrum de Gavastone ab exilio in Angliam revocavit. Quo habito, statim spreto consilio senum, sicut Roboam, adhæsit consilio juvenum qui secum ab adolescentia fuerant conversati, et præcipue et super omnia consilio Petri de Gavastone; unde canitur illum temperare aut potius oblivisci dolorem qui sibi acciderat mortuo brevissimus sive nullus. Proinde allatum est corpus regium a Burgo super arenam maris usque ad Waltham; quo illic deposito, solempnizatoque pro anima funerali suffragio, populus ad propria est reversus. Et ecce post triduum cum Walterus Lichefeldensis et Conventrensis episcopus, thesaurarius regni, versus Westmonasterium se diverteret, ut ordinaret regiam sepulturam, missis a novo rege militibus, et lectis ejus epistolis, arestatus, captus et ductus est in carcerem. Postea datus Petro de Gavastone, qui sibi erat inimicissimus, quasi per eum fuerat exiliatus, de castello in castellum malitiosissime est amotus. Terras ejus et tenementa fiscus capiebat: thesaurus, equi et pecora Petro de Gavastone sunt donata.

Succession of Edward II., and recall of Piers Gaveston.

The body of Edward I. brought to Waltham.

The treasurer arrested and despoiled.

Walterus Reginaldi, qui in curia regis nutritus fuerat, factus est a rege thesaurarius Angliæ, et, post dies paucos vacante sede Wygorniensi, ad instantiam regis papa eidem Waltero eundem contulit præsulatum. Radulfus episcopus Londoniensis amotus est ab officio cancellariæ, et Johannes de Langetone, episcopus Cycestrensis, iterum est illud officium assecutus. Barones de scaccario, justitiiarii, alique ministri regii amoven-
tur, et loco ipsorum alii subrogantur.

Walter Reynolds made treasurer and bishop of Worcester;

John Langton chancellor;

other changes.

Rex amovit Aelmericum de Valentia, comitem de Penebroke, a custodia regni Scotiæ, et tradidit illius custodiam Johanni de Britannia. Insuper dedit ei

John of Brittany made governor of Scotland.

A.D. 1307. Richemundiæ comitatum. Petrum vero de Gavastone fecit secretarium et camerarium regni summum. Postea dedit illi comitatum Cornubiæ, deditque illi in connubio filiam sororis suæ Johannæ comitissæ Gloucestriæ, virginem elegantem, quam desponsavit idem Petrus quinto die post celebratas exequias regis Edwardi.¹

Edward spends Christmas at Wye.

Hoc anno rex Edwardus tenuit Nathale suum cum Petro de Gavastone apud Wy, manerium abbatis de Bello. Sub hoc quoque tempore prospiciens papa paci utriusque regni, Franciæ videlicet et Angliæ, matrimonium, quod diu ante præordinaverat Edwardus rex sapiens, confirmavit; de filia scilicet regis Franciæ Philippi nubenda filio regis Angliæ Edwardo et regi. Paratis igitur rebus ad sponsalia necessariis, rex tradidit Petro de Gavastone custodiam regni sui, et vicesimo secundo die Januarii versus Bononiam transfretavit. Quem suscepit rex Franciæ cum maximo gaudio et honore. Erat enim multo tempore cupiens eum videre. Itaque desponsavit rex Angliæ Isabellam filiam regis Franciæ, apud Sanctam Mariam Bononiæ, vicesimo quinto die Januarii. Huic festivæ jocunditati intererant duces et comites de partibus transmarinis triginta et duo, exceptis comitibus qui illac cum rege Angliæ navigarant. Rex Franciæ dedit regi Angliæ genero suo anulum regni sui, cubile suum quam pulcrum oculis non vidit aliud, destrarios electos et alia donaria multa nimis. Quæ omnia rex Angliæ concito Petro misit. Proinde transactis aliquantis diebus nuptialibus, factoque homagio regi Franciæ pro terris suis quas ab eo tenuit, septimo die Februarii, rex Angliæ Edwardus cum Isabella uxore sua in Angliam est reversus. Porro Petrus de Gavastone, dictus comes Cornubiæ, de pulvere elevatus, cœpit Anglicos detestari: edixitque torniamentum propter nuptias uxoris suæ apud Wal-

He sends his wedding presents to Gaveston, and returns Feb. 7.

¹ The king was buried Oct. 27 : | Nov. 1 ; see Cont. Trivet, ed. Hall, the betrothal took place Oct. 29 or | p. 3.

lingforde, LX^{ta} milites contra tantos¹. Quo die adveniente, egressus fraudulenter cum ducentis militibus armatis, cohortem sibi obviam dissipavit. Hinc suboritur indignatio Anglicorum. Altero die proclamatum est torniamentum aliud inter partes propter nuptias regis Angliæ apud Faveresham in Cantia. Quo quidem die subdole se finxit congregari cum illis manifeste subannans iter et moram comitum sumptuosam. Hinc crevit major indignatio comitum et baronum. Tertio proclamatum est torniamentum propter coronationem regis apud Stebenhithe. Qui, metuens eo ire, suggessit regi mortem suam inibi a comitibus machinari, et rex statim prohibuit torniamentum. Iecirco magis odium contra eum et murmur in populo resonabat. Et quanto crevit odium populi ex vitæ merito contra elevatum de stercore, tanto ferventius augebat regis dilectio erga Petrum. Rex vocavit Petrum, præ amore nimio, fratrem suum; vulgus vero eum regis ydolum vocitabat, cui displicere ut patri timuit, et ut superiori studuit complacere. Rex diversa genera gratiarum erga subditos, quæ ex prærogativa regia proprie sibi soli et non alii incumbabant, in opere contulit illi Petro. Nam si quis ex comitibus aut ex magnatibus haberet requirere specialem gratiam regis super aliquo negotio expediendo, rex eum mitteret ad Petrum; et quod ille diceret aut præciperet, mox fieret; et rex etiam acceptaret. Unde indignatus est populus universus, duos reges in uno regno, istum verbaliter, istum realiter conregnare.

A.D. 1308.
Irritation of the English against Gaveston, caused by his three tournaments.

The king's affection for him.

Circa idem tempus rex festinavit coronationem suam apud Westmonasterium celebrari Dominica Quinquagesimæ in festo Sancti Mathiæ, anno bissextili, Februarii vicesimo quinto die; et quia Robertus Cantuariensis archiepiscopus absens erat et suspensus ab officio, proposuit papa misisse unum cardinalem qui regem in

The coronation at Westminster, Feb. 25.

¹ The tournament at Wallingford was held Dec. 2.

A.D. 1308.
The coronation.
Feb. 25.

Restoration
of arch-
bishop Win-
chelsey.

He claims
the right of
crowning
the king and
commissions
three
bishops to
do it.

Names of
the visitors.

Gaveston's
enemies
threaten to
hinder the
coronation,
but the king
makes large
promises.

Anglia coronaret. Rex noluit ista pati, sed, missis nuntiis, postulavit ut ab Eboracensi archiepiscopo et Dunolmensi et Londoniensi consecraretur in regem. Et data est illis commissio et potestas regem solempniter coronare. Sub illis utique diebus invenit Cantuariensis archiepiscopus gratiam coram papa, et restituit eum in gradum pristinum, et ratificavit multa privilegia ecclesiæ Christi Cantuariæ, et alia multa quæ ab eo confirmari postulaverat aut concedi. Tunc dominus Cantuariensis asseruit constanter coram papa, regum Angliæ coronationem metropolitano Cantuariensi qui pro tempore fuerit, et non alii, pertinere. Inspectis igitur papa super hiis bullatis privilegiis, revocavit commissionem tribus episcopis præconcessam. Ipse autem dominus Cantuariensis, qui invalidudine corporis detinebatur, nec potuit ad diem illum venire, quia brevis, tradidit commissionem suam tribus aliis episcopis super hac re, [Henrico] videlicet Wyntoniensi, Simoni Saresburiensi, et Johanni Cicestrensi. Venit ergo dies coronationis regiæ. Et aderant de partibus transmarinis Karolus et Lodowicus comites patru reginæ, Johannes dux et Margareta ducissa Brabantiae soror regis Angliæ; A. comes Sabaudia,¹ multique alii viri spectabiles genere cum cunctis prælatis et magnatibus hujus regni. Illo die tractaverunt comites et barones de statu regni associatis sibi prænominatis Franciæ majoribus, petieruntque a rege summopere amotionem Petri de Gavastone a regno. Rex noluit consentire. Iccirco comites proposuerunt coronationem illico impedire. Quod intelligens rex promisit bona fide se illis facturum in proximo parlamento quicquid peterent, tantum ne coronatio differatur. Itaque in hoc vaniloquio se comites ornaverunt pretiosis et sericis indumentis. Interim rex misit illo die post regale Sancti Edwardi extra ecclesiam mona-

¹ Amadeus IV., count of Savoy, 1285-1323.

chorum. Erant enim ex proceribus qui vendicabant illud deferre de palatio ante regem, ex antiquo servitio per quod tenebant aliqui certas terras. Porro non deberent tangere illud, quia reliquiæ sunt; sed regale proprium regis coronandi, in quo post missam est in palatium reversurus et ad prandium est sessurus, hoc de jure portare debebunt; tantum calicem Sancti Edwardi cum patena, cancellarius atque thesaurarius regni, si presbiteri fuerint, ante regem processive poterunt bajulare. Periculosum tamen dinoscitur propter turbam comprimentem, quia quod vidimus hoc testamur. Tradidit itaque rex voluntarie portiunculas regalis Sancti Edwardi diversis comitibus et baronibus, ut puta crucem, sceptrum, virgam, calcaria et gladios; sed coronam Sancti Edwardi tradidit Petro ad portandum manibus inquinatis. Ex quo non immerito indignati sunt populus atque clerus. Rex per posticium palatii, fixis tentoriis, ecclesiam est ingressus, ut evaderet populi compressionem. Nichillominus amplius premebatur maxima ibi pressura seu compressio gentium, adeo quod quidam murus, etsi luteus fortis, secus magnum altare et pulpitum regium solotenus corruit, et quidam miles Johannes de Bakwelle,¹ adversarius illius ecclesiæ existens, sine viatico inibi expiravit. Sed aut regi coronando aut episcopis ipsum coronaturis violentia populi non parcebat. Et ideo cum festinatione nimia, et quasi irreverenter, fuit illa solempnizatio consummata. Et quid dicemus de ministerio convivii? Scimus apparatus ciborum multis milibus superhabundasse, sed ministrationem neminem approbasse. Defecerat enim ibi specularis dispositio convivii regibus assueta; ubi legitur, "Nec erat qui cogeret non volentes." Illo die missa in ecclesia diu post nonam, et prandium in palatio de nocte, dis-

A.D. 1308.
Feb. 25.
Ceremonies
at the
coronation.

Gaveston
carries S.
Edward's
crown.

John de
Bakwell
crushed to
death.

Mismanage-
ment of the
banquet.

Esther i. 8.

¹ See above, p. 153.

A.D. 1308.
Feb. 25.
Ostentation
of Piers
Gaveston.

plicibilius sunt finita. Omnes comites et barones satagebant regem condigna honorificentia magnificare. Petrus vero, non regis sed gloriam propriam quærens, et quasi Anglos contempnens, ubi ceteri in deauratis vestibus incedebant, ipse in purpura, margaritis intexta preciosis, inter convivas, quasi rege pretiosior equitabat. Quapropter indignatus comes unus voluit interimere eum palam. Cui alius sanior respondebat; "Non in die festo, ne forte fiat tumultus in populo et dedecus in convivio. Sed expectare vincere nobis erit."

Indignation
of the
queen's
uncles.

Karolus et Lodowicus patrum reginæ, cernentes quod rex plus exerceret Petri triclinium quam reginæ, cum indignatione ad Franciam remigarunt. In omnem igitur terram exiit rumor iste, quod rex plus amaret hominem magum et maleficum quam sponsam suam elegantissimam dominam et pulcherrimam mulierem.

Parliament
at West-
minster,
Feb. 27.

Deinde primo die Quadragesimæ, apud Westmonasterium, in refectorio monachorum magnates tenuerunt parliamentum. Quibus mandavit rex ut inter se tractarent de statu regni, et, si qua deliberarent

*Parliamentum
apud Westmonas-
terium.*

quæ cederent ad honorem Dei et ecclesiæ, ad proficuum regis et regni, ipse proculdubio dispositionem eorum sigilli sui munimine roboraret. Remandarunt comites ut ipse super hiis suam eis traderet commissionem; et ab invicem postularunt ut unusquisque eorum per se fidei juramento per procures ordinanda servarent. Porro rex distulit postulata; et comes unus, super petitis indignatus, similiter aiebat "Ostendite michi prius articulos quibus assensum jurejurando præbiturus sum; quos si videro observandos servabo, sin alias nullatenus fidem dabo." Reliqui responderunt: "Nosti quod, sine commissione regis, post mandatum suum, nichil ordinare possumus de regni negotiis, nec per consequens aliqua depromere in verbo quæ nondum concipiuntur in mente." Itaque protelato indies assensu regio, comites evillarunt, assignato eis

Quarrel of
the king
with the
magnates.

die reversionis in quindena Paschæ, si tunc saltem poterant concordare. Circa idem tempus Robertus Cantuariensis archiepiscopus, cum a sede sua per biennium vacaret in curia, cum gaudio in Anglia est regressus. Hoc anno Walterus abbas Westmonasterii injuste privans priorem loci illius, non obstantibus provocationibus et appellationibus sedi apostolicæ interjectis, ab hac luce est subtractus, et sepultus prope altare.

A.D. 1308.
The session prorogued to April 28.
Return of Winchelsey.
Death of the abbot of Westminster.

ANNO GRATIÆ M^oCCCC^o OCTAVO et regni regis Edwardi primo finiente, idem rex Edwardus quintus in quindena Paschæ fuit ad monasterium Westmonasterii; quo convenerant ad parliamentum in manu armata, defensionis prorsus non hostilitatis causa, comites et barones. Rex autem in palatio per se, comites vero in monasterio, de regni negotiis tractaverunt. Rex quidem adoptivi fratris sui Petri de Gavastone personam exulare seu honorem ejus minuendum non potuit sustinere. Comites vero regni negotia posse utiliter pertractari, Petro tam diu potente in regno, arbitantes quasi impossibile, a comitatu Cornubiæ ipsum spoliari quantocius, et a regno Angliæ exilio relegari comminatorie postularunt. Tandem, incumbente timore totius populi, ultro se festinantis in Petri exitium, eo quod a cunctis habebatur exosus, retradidit Petrus domino regi cartam feoffationis suæ de Cornubiæ comitatu, et rex eam comitibus, quæ ignibus illico est combusta. Post hæc Petrus regnum Angliæ egredi festinavit, non

Continuation of the parliament at Westminster.

Struggle about the removal of the favourite.

He surrenders his earldom and has to quit England.

Petrus de Gavastone exulat.

compariturus in Anglia, in crastino Nativitatis Sancti Johannis Baptistæ, sub poena vitæ et excommunicationis majoris; quæ publicata erat per totum regnum diebus festivis in omnes sibi adhærentes, rege et regina duntaxat exceptis. Itaque in vigilia apostolorum Petri et Pauli, dictus Petrus apud Bristolliam versus Hyberniam transfretavit. Quo illac appulso, mox eum thesaurus regius sequebatur.

He sails from Bristol to Ireland, June 28.

- A.D. 1308.
Aug. 4.
Parliament
at North-
ampton. Indicto postea alio parlamento apud Norhamtonam
quarto die Augusti, anno regni regis
Annus regni re- Edwardi secundo incipiente, concordati
gis Edwardi secun- sunt rex et comites, ita quod, præstito
ducus. corporali sacramento, amoveret rex a
- Removal of
bad coun-
sellors. consilio suo et consortio subscriptos hos milites, Hu-
gonem Dispensatorem, Nicholaum de Segrave, Willelmum
de Bereforde, Willelmum de Ynge et duos alios, et
staret ordinationi comitum et baronum in proximo
parlamento apud Westmonasterium, vicesimo die
Novembris.
- Marriage of
the earl of
Gloucester,
Sept. 29. Hoc anno, in festo Sancti Michaelis, Gilbertus comes
Gloucestræ filiam comitis de Wolves-
Nuptiæ Gilberti
comitis Glouce-
triciæ. tere de Hybernia desponsavit; et Jo-
hannes, filius comitis de Wolvestere,
sororem comitis Gloucestræ in cras-
tino duxit in matrimonium apud Waltham.
- Tournament
at Kenning-
ton; Rex autem in autumpno, apud Kenigtone juxta
Kyngestone, infinitas expensas apposuit pro quodam
ludo inter milites nondum corditer sedatos in hastilu-
diis exercendo. Et præfecto hujus solatii rex de viridi
bosco¹ nomen dabatur; sed boscus viridis in mortuum
neglected by
the earls. vertebatur. Comites namque et barones sapienter eo
accedere contempserunt. Quinimmo plures columpnæ
vel hastilia de erectis papilionibus una nocte, per
equestrem caliginosum nescitur quem, funditus sunt
prostrata.
- Oct. 13.
Consecra-
tion of
Walter Rey-
nolds. Post hæc rex interfuit consecrationi Walteri thesaura-
rii sui apud Cantuariam, tertio decimo
Dominus Wal-
*terus*² *Heyerne*
consecratus. die Octobris. Deinde rex tenuit par-
liamentum apud Westmonasterium, ad
quod missus fuerat per dominum papam
episcopus Pictavensis; et auctoritate summi pontificis
Session at
Westmins-
ter. Walterus de Langetone, episcopus Lichefeldensis et

¹ See above, p. 157.| ² See above, p. 229.

Coventrensis, de carcere liberatur. Et omnes Templarii sive milites de Templo, mandato domini papæ, coram quo majores illius ordinis accusati, confessi et convicti fuerant de nephandissimis articulis contra Christum, quos hic recitare non expedit, ne inficiant Christicolarum auditum, carceribus in Anglia, sicut in aliis regnis, detruduntur. Rex autem eorum possessiones pluribus dividebat.

A.D. 1308.
Arrest of the
Templars.

*Templariorum
captio.*

Interea Robertus de Bruys in Scotia invasit multa oppida regis Angliæ, et illis qui cum eo tenebant hominibus multa mala intulit. Proinde per consilium regni mittuntur comites de Gloucestria et de Herefordia cum multa sequela in Scotiam ad resistendum illi Roberto, sic ferociter debacchanti. Sed, antequam illuc pertingerent, acceptæ sunt treugæ inter regem Angliæ et tyrannum Scotiæ, usque ad festum Omnium Sanctorum proximo sequens;¹ non sine admiratione et indignatione multorum. Hic tyrannus, inter multas blasphemias quas evomit in vituperium regis Angliæ, dicebat seipsum plus timere ossa regis mortui quam regem vivum; et major magnificentia belli esset, cuiquam regnare volenti, adquirere spatium semipedis de terra a rege Edwardo dum viveret, quam a rege superstite unum regnum.

The earls of
Gloucester
and Here-
ford sent
against
Robert
Bruce.

Truce made.

Sayings of
Robert
Bruce.

Hoc anno Romæ, ecclesia Sancti Johannis Lateranensis pro majori parte fuit combusta; in qua combustione mirabilia contigerunt.

S. John
Lateran
burned.

Sub eodem tempore rex Franciæ proposuit cum universis magnatibus et praelatis sui regni coram papa Clemente quosdam articulos contra Bonifacium papam octavum, orthodoxæ fidei dissonantes; petens de ejus

Proceedings
of Philip IV.
against pope
Boniface
VIII.

¹ Nov. 29, 1308; Fæd. ii. 63.

A.D. 1308. mortuis ossibus haberi iudicium, et absolvi omnes quot quot excommunicavit papa Benedictus causa expoliationis Bonifacii papæ octavi. Ipse autem papa mox unum concessit, et diem præfixit omnibus volentibus

The pope names a day for hearing, and removes from Poitiers to Avignon.

Crusade in aid of Cyprus and Armenia.

Philip IV. summons Edward II. and Robert Bruce to the French parliament.

obicere et objecta probare nitentibus, contra Bonifacium olim papam. Post hæc papa discessit ab urbe Pictavensi, et statuit apud Avinionem curiam suam celebrari. Et clausa fuit audientia a kalendis Augusti usque ad proximum Pascha sequens. Hoc anno papa fecit prædicare per totam Christianitatem protectionem fidelium in subsidium regum Cypri et Armeniæ contra Saracenos. Et ad excitandum super hoc animos hominum concessit indulgentias culparum et poenarum quales a sæculo non erant auditæ. Illo quoque tempore rex Franciæ Philippus scripsit litteratorie Edwardo regi Angliæ, ut ad parliamentum suum veniret. Similiter scripsit tyranno Scotiæ Roberto de Bruys, non intitulus ei nomen regis, sed amico karissimo et comiti de Karrik dixit salutem. Neuter tamen eorum ad Gallias transfretavit, sed rex Angliæ misit illuc thesaurarium suum, et alios solempnes nuntios, excusabili cum responso.

Opening of the tomb of king Sebert at Westminster.

Hoc anno, apud monasterium beati Petri de Westminster, dum placeret aliquibus fratribus de collegio transferre Sebertum regem de veteri in suam novam basilicam, qui primo de regibus Anglicis ibidem in honore Sancti Petri apostolorum principis fundaverat ecclesiam; cumque devotionis ardore ejus aperuissent sarchophagum, invenerunt manum ejus dexteram in carne, cute, unguibus et ossibus compactis, usque ad medium brachii; qui jacuerat ibi per annos circiter septingentos.

Mirabile de rege Seberto.

A.D. 1309. Jan. 25. Arrival of the bishop of Nazareth.

Eodem anno, die Conversionis beati Pauli, venit Londonias episcopus de Nazareth cum privilegio domini papæ in subsidium terræ sanctæ.

Episcopus de Nazareth.

Eodem anno, die Sancti Valentini martiris, omnes
Tabernarii et tabernarii et braciatores civitatis Lon- A.D. 1309.
Feb. 14.
Census of
taverners
and brewers.
braciatores. doniæ citati sunt ad gyaldam coram
 majore civitatis; et erat numerus taber-
 narum CCCLIIII.; numerus vero braciatarum MCCCXXXIIII.

Eodem anno captum fuit in Tamisia quoddam mag- Capture of a
whale.
 num cete habens in longitudine iiii^{xx} pedes.¹ Eodem Mission to
the Roman
court.
 anno in Quadragesima episcopus Wygorniensis et epi-
 scopus Norwicensis, comes de Panbroke et dominus
 Robertus Fitzpayn, iter arripuerunt versus curiam
 Romanam pro arduis negotiis regni Angliæ.

Anno gratiæ M^oCCC^oIX^o, et anno regni regis Edwardi Parliament
at West-
minster,
April 13.
 filii regis secundo, in quindena Paschæ fuit parla-
 mentum apud Westmonasterium, et propositi fuerunt,
 ex parte comitum et baronum, quidam articuli pro
 proficuo terræ Angliæ, sed nondum fuerunt concessæ.

Eodem anno, v^{to} kalendas Junii, fuit magnum has- May 23.
Tournament
at Stepney.
 tiludium apud Stebbenheth, domino
Hastiludium Egidio de Argentein, qui dicebatur rex
apud Stebenheth. de viridi bosco,² cum suis sociis veniente
 ex parte una contra omnes venientes.

Eodem anno, circa festum Sancti Johannis Baptistæ, Absolution
of Gaveston,
June 24.
 episcopus Norwicensis,³ nuntius domini
Absolutio Petri regis Angliæ, venit Londonias de curia
de Gavastone. domini papæ, cum quadam bulla impe-
 trata de absolutione juramenti Petri de Gavastone.

Eodem anno, in crastino Sancti Jacobi apostoli, dominus The pope
confirms the
imperial
election,
July 26.
 Clemens papa apud Avinionem concessit regi Alemanniæ
 imperium per procuratores, et præfixit diem corona-
 tionis ejusdem apud Romam post biennium.⁴ Eodem Parliament
at Stamford,
July 23.
 anno, die Lunæ proxima post festum Sancti Jacobi
 apostoli, rex tenuit parliamentum apud Stamforde, et

¹ See above, p. 157.

² See above, p. 157.

³ John Salmon, bishop, 1299-
1325.

⁴ See above, p. 158.

- A.D. 1309. *Recall of Gaveston.* ibi concordati sunt comites et barones cum domino rege et cum prædicto Petro comite Cornubiæ comoraturus deinceps in regno Angliæ cum toto comitatu suo in pace. Eodem anno, xiii^o kalendas Novembris, abbas Latinensis¹ et magister Haymo sedebant in aula episcopi Londoniensis, super inquisitione Templariorum.
- Inquisition about the Templars, Oct. 20.* Eodem anno fuit hyemps maxima et tam grande gelu per totum festum Natalis Domini quod homines transierunt ultra Tamensem congelatam per diversa loca de Londonia usque in Suthwerk, et fecerunt ignem in medio fluminis Tamensis super glaciem, choreas ducentes et diversimode ludentes.
- Severe winter.*
- A.D. 1310. *Arrival of the bishop of Poitiers, Feb. 2.* Eodem anno, circa festum Purificationis beatæ Virginis, archiepiscopus Pictavensis,² nuntius domini papæ, venit in Angliam.
- Feb. 27. The earls come to London with propositions of reform.* Anno Domini m^occc^o decimo, et anno regni regis Edwardi filii regis Edwardi tertio, iiii^{to} kalendas Martii, qui fuit dies Veneris, comites Lancastriæ, Herfordiæ et alii magnates venerunt Londonias cum magna comitiva et hospitabantur extra civitatem; et trahebant moram per totam Quadragesimam usque ad Pascha floridum, tractantes de ordinationibus totius regni, et quasi undæ maris surrexerunt et ceciderunt erga regem. Divina tamen gratia auxiliante, et cor regis inspirante, omnem voluntatem suam tandem in fine recessus eorum optinuerunt. Nam præfatus dominus rex, petitioni eorum adquiescens, quasdam ordinationes, et articulos, per comites et barones pro totius regni proficuo factas, curiæ Romanæ direxit. Eodem anno, in septimana Paschæ, dominus Johannes de Langethone, Cicestrensis episcopus, depositus fuit per regem de officio cancellariæ ad honorem suum; et fuit sigillum traditum in custodiam dominorum Adæ de Osegodesbi,
- Certain ordinances sent to Rome.*
- The chancellor removed.*

¹ Deodatus, abbot of Lagny (Lagniac), Wilkins, Conc. ii. 329.

² See above, p. 161.

et R. de Barneby et magistri J. Franceys; ab eo tempore usque ad diem Lunæ proximam post festum apostolorum Petri et Pauli; et eodem die dominus Walterus Reginaldi, episcopus Wygorniensis, absolutus ab officio thesaurarii, factus fuit cancellarius regis, communitate tamen Angliæ non consentiente; et eodem tempore dominus Johannes de Sandale factus fuit thesaurarius regis.

A.D. 1310.
July 6.

Walter Reynolds made chancellor, and John Sandale treasurer.

Eodem anno, circa festum Sancti Johannis Baptistæ, sex Judæi venerunt Londonias ad petendum licentiam a domino rege quod gens Judæorum possit reverti in Angliam, et ibi moram trahendi. Eodem anno, in festo Sancti Petri ad Vincula, rex habuit sua interlocutura apud Northamthone, sed comites Lancastriæ, Herefordiæ, Penbrokiæ et Arundeliæ non interfuerunt. Responsa tamen sua miserunt regi, per personas interpositas, quod non consenserunt adire cum rege illa vice in Scotiam, sed unusquisque eorum misit in auxilium domini regis pro servitio suo certa scuta militum cum pertinentiis. Et cito post, dominus rex iter arripuit versus Scotiam cum exercitu suo, comitibus Gloucestriæ, Cornubiæ, et Warenniæ domino regi adhærentibus cum totis suis viribus.

June 24.

Petition of Jews to settle.

August 1.

The earls refuse to attend the king to Scotland, but send their service.

Eodem anno, viii^o idus Februarii, obiit dominus Henricus de Lacy, comes Lincolnæ, et sepultus fuit cum maximo honore apud Sanctum Paulum pridie kalendas Martii.

A.D. 1311.
Feb. 6.

*Obiit comes
Lincolnæ.*

Death of the earl of Lincoln.

Eodem anno, v^{to} nonas Martii, dominus Anthonius de Bek, episcopus Dunolmensis, obiit apud Eltham, et in crastino Sancti Jacobi apostoli proximo sequentis sepultus fuit apud Dunolmiam.

Mar. 3.

Death of Antony Bek.

*Obiit episcopus
Dunolmensis patriarcha Jerusalem.*

Eodem anno rex, timens invidiam et odium majorum regni erga dominum Petrum de Gavastone, posuit eum in castro de Bamborhk pro sua securitate, asserens prælatis et magnatibus regni se misisse eum ibidem in carcerem ut placeret eisdem.

Edward places Gaveston at Bamborough.

A.D. 1311.
April 25.
Council at
London on
the suppres-
sion of the
Templars.

Anno Domini M^oCCC^oXI^o. In quindena Paschæ, totus clerus Angliæ exempti et non exempti, per se vel per procuratores, citati sunt Londonias ad tractandum de negotiis Templarios tangentibus. Et in eadem convocatione publicatæ fuerunt attestaciones Templariorum super enormitate ¹ hæresis, in ecclesia conventuali Sanctæ Trinitatis Londoniis; et habuerunt terminum infra viii. dies ad proponendum si quid habuerint pro se respondendum.² Et eodem anno dampnatus est ordo Templariorum in concilio Viennensi per papam Clementem.

May 18.
Death of
Ralph Heng-
ham.

Eodem anno, xv^{to} kalendas Junii, dominus Radulfus de Hengham, justitiarius domini regis, et canonicus in ecclesia Sancti Pauli Londoniis,³ obiit, et sepultus fuit in eadem ecclesia in novo opere, vi^{to} kalendas Junii.

Consecre-
ation of the
bishop of
Durham.

Eodem anno, iiii^{to} kalendas Junii frater Ricardus de Pelham⁴ consecratus fuit in episcopum Dunelmensem.

Publication
of the ordi-
nances after
Michaelmas.

Eodem anno, et anno regni regis Edwardi v^{to}, cito post festum Sancti Michaelis, publicatæ fuerunt novæ ordinationes in magno cimiterio Sancti Pauli super crucem lapideam; et alta voce, per magistrum W. de Maydenstan clericum lectæ, præsentibus domino Roberto de Wynchelse archiepiscopo et comitibus, videlicet Lancastriæ, Herfordiæ, Penbrokiæ, et Warwikæ, et aliis pluribus magnatibus et prælatis; ubi etiam juratum fuit

Third
banishment
of Gaveston.

Ordinationes publicatæ.
et ordinatum quod dominus Petrus de Gavastone, qui dicebatur comes Cornubiæ, terram Angliæ et omnem locum ad regnum Angliæ pertinentem infra certum tempus forisjuraret.
Petrus de Gavastone exulat.

¹ enormitatibus, MS. Lansd.

² Above, p. 179.

³ Hengham was prebendary of Cadington Major.

⁴ Richard de Kellow, bishop 1311-1316.

Eodem anno post festum Omnium Sanctorum recessit dominus Petrus de Gavastone de Anglia in Flandriam, et in villa de Brugis traxit moram usque post festum Natalis Domini proximo sequens, et tunc reversus ad partes Angliæ, et dominus rex restituit eum in statum pristinum.

A.D. 1311.
November.
Gaveston
stays at
Bruges, but
returns at
Christmas.

Eodem anno rex tenuit Nathalem apud Eboracum, et prædictus dominus Petrus cum eo: et ibi morabatur usque Pascha proximum sequens; et deinde accesserunt apud Novum Castrum. Et fecit rex proclamare in Gyalda Londoniis pacem prædicti Petri de Gavastone, et restituit eum habilem in regno Angliæ commorandi, die sabbati proxima post festum Conversionis Sancti Pauli.

The king
keeps Christ-
mas at York.

A.D. 1312.
He restores
Gaveston,
Jan. 29.

Hoc anno papa Clemens v^{tus} celebravit concilium Viennense, quod incepit primo die mensis Octobris et duravit usque pridie nonas Maii; in quo concilio dampnavit ordinem Templariorum, rege Franciæ Filippo dicto le Bel præsentem et illud procurante.

Council at
Vienne Oct. 1
to May 6.

Concilium Viennense.

Anno Gratiae M^oCCC^oXII^o; iii^{to} idus Junii videlicet die Sabbati, dominus Petrus de Gavastone, qui erat in custodia domini Emerici de Valence, evasit de custodia ejusdem, et, captus per dominum Guidonem comitem Warwikiae, decapitatus fuit kalendis Julii. Cujus corpus

June 10.
Gaveston
escapes from
custody.

He is
beheaded,
June 19.

Petrus de Gavastone decapitatur.

Ricardus Caple suspenditur.

delatus fuit Oxoniæ ad fratres Prædicatores, et postea sepultus apud Langle cum maximo honore. Et eodem die quo tradebatur sepulturæ, captus fuit ibidem quidam miles Ricardus Caple, fortis et strenuus sed maliciosus; qui ductus Londonias, pro diversis proditiionibus et homicidiis sibi impositis, suspensus est.

Richard
Caple
hanged.

Eodem anno, die decollationis Sancti Johannis Baptistæ, Arnulphus tituli Sanctæ Priscæ cardinalis¹ venit

Aug. 29.
Cardinal
Arnold
arrives.

¹ See above, p. 210.

A D. 1312.
The cardinal
at London.

Lewis of
Evreux
arrives to
mediate.

Great
tumult in
London,
Sept. 20.

Londonias, missus a papa pro pace reformanda inter regem et comites; et hospitabatur in domo episcopi Londoniensis prope ecclesiam Sancti Pauli. Et in vigilia Exaltationis sanctæ Crucis dominus Lodowicus frater regis Franciæ venit Londonias pro eadem pace reformanda, una cum cardinale.

Eodem anno, in vigilia Sancti Mathæi apostoli, dominus Emericus comes Panbrokiæ, et dominus Hugo Dispensator, ac dominus J. de Cromwelle constabularius turris Londoniensis, venerunt apud Gialle Londoniis, et multa ibidem proposuerunt ex parte regis, et pro securitate ejusdem civitatis habenda; sed nulla commissione ostensa per dominum regem eis in hac parte facta; unde, ante recessum eorum, maximus tumultus et murmur surrexit inter populum, ita quod vix a periculo mortis evaserunt. Et in sequenti nocte portæ et murus, quos prædictus J. constabularius in purprestura civitatis erexerat et construxerat prope turrin Londoniensem, prostratæ fuerunt per communitatem civitatis, unde maxima indignatio regis et dampnum incurrerebat civitati.¹

Oct. 6.
A servant of
the cardinal
killed in
S. Paul's
churchyard.

Eodem anno, iiº nonas Octobris, quidam domesticus cardinalis interfectus fuit prope ecclesiam Sancti Pauli in atrio; et in crastino apostolorum Symonis et Judæ, videlicet die Dominica, dominus David Menevensis episcopus reconciliavit cimiterium, quod fuerat pollutum pro prædicto homicidio. Eodem die Dominica supradicta, quidam Edmundus Wolmare interfecit quendam in ecclesia Sancti Mariæ Atehulle.²

Murder at
S. Mary at
Hill.

Oct. 28.
Execution of
John of
Reading.

*J. de Redinge
clericus tractus et
suspensus.*

Eodem anno, in festo apostolorum Symonis et Judæ, quidam clericus dictus J. de Redinge accusavit dominum Edmundum de Maule, militem et senescallum domini

¹ See above, p. 216.

² See above, p. 219.

regis, super falsatione parvi sigilli regis. Sed coram justitiariis domini regis, sedentibus in magna aula Westmonasterii, idem dominus Edmundus se purgavit. Et ideo prædictus J. clericus, quasi convictus de eodem scelere, per prædictos justitiarios fuit condemnatus, et primo de Westmonasterio usque ad turrin Londoniæ, et de turre ad furcas miserabiliter distractus et postea suspensus.

A.D. 1312.
False charge
of forgery.

Eodem anno, idus Novembris, domina Isabella regina peperit filium suum primogenitum apud Windesoure; et tertio die sequenti ibidem per cardinalem Arnulfum baptizatus fuit, et Edwardus nominatus; et maximum tripudium fuit in civitate ob causam illius nati-
Edwardus na-
tus.

Birth of the
king's son
Edward,
Nov. 13.

Baptism,
Nov. 15.

Eodem anno, episcopus Pictavensis, qui venerat in Angliam cum albo cardinali, et Willelmus Testa camerarius domini papæ, creati sunt cardinales, dum moram traxerunt Londoniis. Dominus rex, ob amorem Petri de Gavastone quem vocavit fratrem suum, statuit sollempnem conventum Prædicatorum apud Langley, ubi sepultus erat: constituens eis de ærario ad sustentationem annuatim D. marcas videlicet pro centum fratribus cuilibet v. marcas.

Creation of
cardinals.

The king
founds a
convent of
Black friars
at Langley.

Anno Domini M^oCCC^oXIII^o, et anno regni regis Edwardi vi^{to}, vi^{to} idus Maii et die Veneris, obiit dominus Robertus de Wynchelse archiepiscopus Cantuariensis apud Otteforde in Cantia; et xvii^o kalendas Junii sepultus fuit apud Cantuariam. Et electus fuit in archiepiscopum magister Thomas de Cobham, canonicus in ecclesia Sancti Pauli Londoniensis,¹ sacræ Theologiæ professor, vir magnæ bonitatis et liberalitatis, qui in tribus facultatibus nobilissime et incomparabili-

A.D. 1313.
Death of
archbishop
Winchelsey,
May 11.

Thomas
Cobham
elected to
succeed
him.

¹ Thomas Cobham, prebendary of Ealdstreet; bishop of Worcester in 1317.

A.D. 1313.
His uni-
versity
honours.

ter inceperat, et rexerat in tribus universitatibus, Parisius videlicet de artibus, Oxoniæ de decretis, et apud Cantebruggiam de Theologia. Vacante sede Cantuariensi, justitiiarii domini regis de itinere sederunt

Justices in
eyre at Can-
terbury.

*Justitiiarii itineris
sedent in Cantia.*

in Cantia; et, pro eo quod non deberent ibidem tenere placita sua tempore messis, dederunt homines Cantiaë domino regi ccc. libras sterlingorum.

May 16.
Visit of the
king and
queen to
France.

Eodem anno, xvii^o kalendas Junii, dominus rex et regina advenerunt Franciam, cum cc. militibus, pro coronatione regis Navarriæ; et, invenientes regem Franciæ

*Rex et regina
transfretarunt.*

July 5.
Announce-
ment of a
reservation
at Canter-
bury.

Parisiis, honorifice suscepti sunt ab eo. Eodem anno, iiii^{to} nonas Julii, lecta fuit bulla papalis in ecclesia Sancti Pauli Londoniis de reservatione Cantuariensis electionis factæ. Eodem anno, in vigilia Sancti Johannis Baptistæ, quidam miles nomine

June 23.
Affray in
S. Paul's.

vulneravit quendam armigerum in ecclesia Sancti Pauli Londoniis, dum matutinæ ejusdem festi fuerunt celebrandæ, et ab eadem hora remansit ecclesia suspensa, donec fuit per dominum Ricardum de Neuport archidiaconum Middelsexiæ reconciliata, v^{to} kalendas Julii; et post reconciliationem sententia excommunicationis super ecclesiæ violatores fuit promulgata. Eodem anno,

Return of
the court.

die Lunæ proxima ante festum Sanctæ Margaretæ virginis, venerunt rex et regina de Francia. Eodem anno, in vigilia Sancti Jacobi apostoli, obiit Radulfus de Baldok, episcopus Londoniarum, apud Stebentheth¹; qui quolibet anno pro tempore suo dedit novo operi Sancti Pauli Londoniensis cc. marcas sterlingorum; sepultusque est in novo opere. Eodem

July 24.
Bishop Bal-
dock dies.

anno, xvii^{mo} kalendas Septembris, qui fuit dies Veneris, magister Gilbertus de Segrave, cantor ecclesiæ Sancti Pauli, vir nobilis genere et moribus,

Aug. 16.
Gilbert
Segrave
elected.

*Gilbertus de Se-
grave electus et con-
secratus.*

¹ See above, p. 230.

electus est in episcopum Londoniensem; et eodem anno, in festo Sanctæ Katerinæ virginis, apud Cantuariam consecratus est.

A.D. 1313.
Nov. 25.
Consecra-
tion.

Anno Domini M^oCCC^oXIII^o, et anno regni regis Edwardi VII^o; litera Dominicalis F. xiii^o kalendas Martii, videlicet die Dominica, dominus Walterus Reginaldi, quondam episcopus Wygorniensis, cui dominus papa archiepiscopatum Cantuariensem ad roga-

A.D. 1314.
Feb. 17.
Walter Reynolds the new archbishop inthroned at Canterbury.

*W. archiepi-
scopus introniza-
tus.*

tum domini regis contulerat, magistro Thoma de Cobeham electo repulso, intronizatus fuit apud Cantuariam, domino rege præsentē et magnatibus multis.

Mar. 21.
Gilbert Segrave inthroned at S. Paul's.

*G. episcopus
intronizatus.*

Eodem anno, Dominica in Passione, quæ fuit ix^o kalendas Aprilis, intronizatus fuit magister Gilbertus de Segrave episcopus Londoniensis, et eodem die posuit primos lapides novi feretri Sancti Erkenwaldi quasi fundator.

Eodem anno, in festo Paschæ, dominus rex iter arripuit versus Scotiam. Eodem anno,

The king goes to Scotland.

*G. episcopus
visitavit.*

xiii^o kalendas Maii, Gilbertus episcopus Londoniensis incepit primo visitare in ecclesia Sancti Pauli: et venit ei obviam totus chorus ad hostium ecclesiæ occidentale, cum processione, capis sericis indutus. Eodem anno, in festo Penthecostes, fuit generale capitulum apud fratres Prædicatores Londoniis.

April 18.
The bishop visits at S. Paul's.

May 26.
Chapter of Blackfriars.

Circa festum Omnium Sanctorum, mulier quædam nomine Juliana de Lamhethe,¹ quæ fuit filia cujusdam conversi, comprehensa in jurisdictione domini episcopi Londoniensis; cui imponebatur sortilegium

November.
Trial of Juliana of Lambeth for witchcraft.

*De Juliana de
Lamhethe sorti-
lega.*

per dominum Walterum archiepiscopum Cantuariensem, et coram ipso et clericis suis districtē examinata. Tandem examinationi et correctioni episcopi Londoniensis fuit tradita. Episcopus vero fecit eam adduci in ecclesiam Sancti Pauli Londoniis, indutam capa nigra

¹ See above, p. 236.

A.D. 1314.
Her books
burned.

cum longis manicis ad modum philosophi, et fecit eam antecedere processionem portantem quandam ymaginem de cera, eo quod solebat de hujusmodi ymaginibus maleficia sua operari. Postea despoliata fuit, et in scaffoldo eminenti super consistorium, ad hoc præparato, in conspectu totius populi fuit statuta, et omnes libellos suos¹ cum aliqua parte capillorum suorum ibidem facto fecit episcopus comburi, facto insuper jramento per ipsam de non utendo in²

May 23.
Dedication
of altars.

Eodem anno, x^o kalendas Junii, Gilbertus episcopus Londoniensis dedicavit altaria, videlicet beatæ virginis Mariæ, Sancti Thomæ martyris, et beati Dunstani, in nova fabrica ecclesiæ Sancti Pauli Londoniensis.

June 24.
Battle of
Bannock-
burn.

Eodem anno, die Nativitatis Sancti Johannis Baptistæ, fuit miserabile bellum apud Strivelyn, inter regem Angliæ et Robertum de Brus; ubi ceciderunt comes Gloverniæ, dominus Robertus de Clifford, dominus Paganus Type-tot, dominus Edmundus de Mauley, dominus Egidius de Argentein, et multi alii. Et cito post facti sunt amici rex et comites apud Eboracum, ubi tenuit rex parliamentum suum, in quo parlamento tractatum fuit de pace inter dominum regem et Robertum de Brus.

*Bellum apud
Strivelyn.*

Oct. 4.
A new cross
erected on
the bell-
tower of S.
Paul's.

Eodem anno deposita fuerunt crux et pomellum cum magna parte campanilis ecclesiæ Sancti Pauli, quia debilia et periculosa fuerunt; et nova crux cum pomello bene deaurato fuerunt erecta, et multæ reliquiæ diversorum sanctorum ad tuitionem prædicti campanilis et totius ædificii sibi subjecti cum magna processione et sollempnitate in cruce collocatæ fuerunt, per Gilbertum episcopum, iiii^{to} nonas Octobris; ut Deus omnipotens, per gloriosa sanctorum suorum merita, quorum reliquiæ in illa cruce continentur, ab omni tempestatis periculo conservare dignetur. De cujus etiam misericordia omnibus ecclesiæ prædictæ fabricæ auxilian-

¹ *ipsius*, MS. Lansd.

| ² Remainder cut off by a binder.



tibus XXVII. anni, CL. dies indulgentiæ, omni tempore anni conceduntur. Eodem anno fuit ecclesia prædicta mensurata tam in longitudine, quam in latitudine, et etiam in altitudine. A.D. 131
Measure-
ment of the
cathedral of
St. Paul.

Cujus longitudo continet DC. et XC. pedes; latitudo C. et XXX. pedes; altitudo testudinis occidentalis a pavimento continet CII. pedes. Altitudo testudinis novæ fabricæ continet LXXXVIII. pedes. Cumulus ecclesiæ continet in altitudine CL. pedes. Tota vero ecclesia continet infra limites suos tres acras terræ et dimidiam, unam rodam et dimidiam et vi. virgas constructas.

Altitudo turris campanilis ejusdem ecclesiæ continet a plana terra CCLX. pedes. Altitudo fabricæ lignæ ejusdem campanilis continet CCLXXIII. pedes. Attamen in toto non excedit quingentos pedes. Pomellum ejusdem campanilis potest continere in sua concavitate x. bussellos bladi. Longitudo crucis super pomellum stantis continet XV. pedes. Tranversorium vero ejusdem crucis habet VI. pedes in longitudine.

Eodem anno, in festo Sancti Andreæ apostoli, obiit dominus Philippus rex Franciæ; et die Dominica in crastino Sancti Thomæ apostoli, precibus et mandatis domini regis et reginæ Angliæ, celebratum fuit pro anima dicti Philippi regis per omnes ecclesias in civitate Londoniensi. Nov. 30.
Death of the
king of
France.

*Obiit Philippus
rex Franciæ.*

Masses said
at London
for him,
Dec. 22.

Anno Domini M^oCCC^oXLV^o, et anno regni regis Edwardi viii^o, ultimo die mensis Martii obiit magister Symon de Gandavo, episcopus Sarisberiensis, in hospitio suo Londoniis juxta ecclesiam Sanctæ Brigidæ, et xiii^o die Aprilis apud Sarisberiam honorifice sepulturæ traditur. Et eodem die frater Ricardus de Pyritone, abbas Westmonasteriensis, sepultus fuit ibidem; et electus fuit in abbatem cito post, eodem anno, A.D. 1315.
Mar. 31.
Death of the
bishop of
Salisbury.

Burial of
the abbot
of West-
minster.

A.D. 1315.
Parliament
Jan. 20 to
Mar. 30.

frater Willelmus de Kertlington.¹ Eodem anno tenuit rex parliamentum suum apud Westmonasterium, et incepit cito post octavas Sancti Hyllarii, et duravit usque Pascha Floridum.

May 8.
Murder of
John of
Ely.

Eodem anno, viii^o idus Maii, quidam piscenarius

Londoniæ, Johannes de Ely, pro quadam

J. de Hely.

sequela, contra piscenarios et alios injuste se habentes de civitate pro totius civitatis et regni proficuo incepta, occisus est maliciose.

May 23.
Election at
Salisbury.

Eodem anno, x^o kalendas Junii, magister Rogerus de Mortevas, decanus ecclesiæ Lincolnensis et canonicus Sarisberiensis, electus fuit in episcopum Sarisberiensem.

Great
dearth.

Eodem anno maxima inundatio pluviarum fere per totum annum, et maxima caristia, et defectus bladorum et omnium aliorum victualium. Qua de causa

Annus carus.

dominus archiepiscopus ordinavit quod omnes religiosi et viri ecclesiastici civi-

Processions
on Fridays.

tatis, qualibet die Veneris, processiones facerent nudis pedibus usque ad ecclesiam Sanctæ Trinitatis eundo, corpus Domini et alias reliquias secum portantes.

July 15.
Woburn
abbey
burned.

Eodem anno, idus Julii, combustum fuit monasterium de Woburne per tempestatem fulguris et tonitruui, ut dicebatur. Eodem anno, xii^o kalendas Augusti, scilicet die Lunæ in meridie, quidam puer xiiii. annorum totus nudus raptus fuit in suburbio Londoniæ, in parochia Sancti Botulphi extra Bissopisgate, ita quod ignorabatur quo devenit. Sed in crastino tali hora qua fuit inde ablatus ad eundem locum reductus fuit, qui multa mirabilia narravit.

July 21.
Wonderful
adventure
of a boy in
Bishops-
gate.

July 27.
The abbot of
Abingdon
drowned.

Eodem anno, vi^o kalendas Augusti, abbas de Abingdone² cum iii^{or} monachis et duobus nautis submersi sunt in Tamisia juxta cœnobium suum, in redeundo a cujusdam militis vicini sui convivio.

¹ Richard of Sudbury was abbot from 1308 to 1315; William of Kirtlington, 1315-1331.

² Richard de Clive, abbot, 1307-1315.

Eodem anno, die Dominica ante festum Sancti Marci Evangelistæ, dominus rex Edwardus magnum convivium apud Westmonasterium celebravit, archiepiscopo Cantuariensi ibidem existente, cum multis comitibus et baronibus; et circa horam nonam fuit magna aula igne accensa. Eodem anno, circa festum Assumptionis beatæ Mariæ, obiit Guido comes de Warewik, et in festo Sanctæ Crucis sepultus fuit apud Bordeleye. Eodem anno orta est discordia, et maxima pugna, inter dominum Robertum de Holonde et Adam Banastre milites; et idem Adam fuit occisus ibidem. Eodem anno obiit magister Willelmus de Grenefelde archiepiscopus Eboracensis; et electus fuit dominus Willelmus de Meltone, qui adivit curiam sede vacante.¹

A.D. 1315.
Apr. 20.
Feast and
fire at West-
minster.

July.
The earl of
Warwick
dies.

Fate of
Adam
Banastre.

Election at
York.

Anno Domini m^occc^oxv^o fuit C littera Dominicalis et annus bissextilis. Annus valde carus, in quo maximus defectus omnium victualium; nam quarterium frumenti se vendidit fere per totum annum pro xxx. solidis sterlingorum et multotiens altius: bussellum vero salis pro v. solidis. Unde contigit maxima fames illo anno, ita quod multi pauperes præ inopia et miseria obierunt. Eodem anno obiit domina Elysabet comitissa Herfordiæ, soror regis Edwardi, et sepulta fuit apud Waldene, x^o kalendas Junii. Eodem anno obiit dominus Lodowycus rex Franciæ et Navariæ, die sabbati in vigilia Sanctæ Trinitatis, et sepultus fuit die Dominica in octavis Trinitatis.

A.D. 1316.
A year of
dearth.

The count-
ess of Here-
ford dies.

Lewis X.
of France
dies.

Eodem anno, die Dominica in festo Assumptionis beatæ Mariæ, natus Johannes filius regis Edwardi apud Eltham. Eodem anno, xii^o kalendas Maii,²

July 15.
Birth of
John of
Eltham.

*Obiit papa
Clemens.*

obiit Clemens papa quintus apud Roke-
maiur; et vii^o die Augusti electus fuit
papa Johannes xxii^{us}; et in festo Decollationis Sancti
Johannis Baptistæ proximo sequentis
coronatus fuit apud Lyons. Eodem anno,

Death of
Clement V.
John XXII.
pope, Aug. 7.

¹ See above, p. 237 : this note occurs in nearly the same words in Adam of Murimuth, p. 24. The

words "et electus . . . vacante" are in another hand and ink.

² Rightly A.D. 1314; see p. 230,

A.D. 1316.
Dec. 18.
Bishop Se-
grave dies.

xv^o kalendas Januarii, qui fuit dies Sabbati, obiit Gilbertus de Segrave episcopus Londoniensis, et sepultus fuit die Jovis in crastino Sancti Thomæ martyris, in heb-

The Scots
invade Ire-
land.

domada Natalis Domini. Hoc anno Scoti hostiliter Hyberniam intraverunt, et interfecto Edwardus le Brus ibidem Edwardo le Brus, qui se fecit regem Hyberniae nominari, et multis aliis cum eo interfectis, reliqui relicta Hybernia abierunt.¹

A.D. 1317.
Jan. 27.

Richard
Newport
elected
bishop of
London.

Anno Domini M^oCCC^oXVII^o, et anno regni regis Edwardi x^o, littera Dominicalis B; vi^o kalendas Februarii, qui fuit dies Jovis, electus fuit magister Ricardus de Neuport in episcopum Londoniensem; et die Dominica proxima post Ascensionem Domini consecratus fuit apud Cantuariam a domino Waltero archiepiscopo Cantuariensi. Circa idem tempus rapta fuit comitissa Lancastriæ per comitem Warenniæ. Eodem anno dominus papa contulit magistro Thomæ de Cobham, electo Cantuariensi, episcopatum Wigorniensem, et magistro Adæ de Herfordia episcopatum Herfordensem, et ambo consecrati fuerunt in curia.² Eodem anno

Thomas
Cobham
made bishop
of Worces-
ter, and
Adam Orilton
of Hereford.

Death of
Roger
Brabazon.

obiit dominus Rogerus Brabazon, miles et justitiarius domini regis, xiii^o die Junii, et sepultus est in ecclesia Sancti Pauli Londoniis. Eodem anno duo cardinales, qui missi fuerant a domino papa in Angliam pro pacc reformanda inter regem Angliæ et Scotos, deprædati fuerunt a Norensibus inter Dunolmiam et Darningthone; et dominus Lodowicus de Beumund, electus tunc Dunolmiæ, cum domino Henrico fratre ejus, captus et incarcerationis similiter per Norenses. Et

Two car-
dinals rob-
bed between
Durham and
Darlington.

¹ *Hoc anno abierunt*] added in another hand. See Adam of Murimuth, p. 24 (ed. Hall, p. 49). Edward Bruce invaded Ireland in May 1315; he was killed in October 1318. See p. 284 below.

² Thomas Cobham was bishop of Worcester from 1317 to 1327; Adam Orilton was bishop of Hereford from 1317 to 1327, when he succeeded Cobham at Worcester.

per idem tempus rex et comes Lancastriæ, et alii magnates fuerunt apud Eboracum de pace et concordia tractantes. Eodem anno obiit comitissa Marescalliæ et Norfolkæ,¹ quæ fuit filia comitis Henoniæ. Eodem anno magister Thomas de Cobeham, episcopus Wygornia, revertens de curia, venit in Angliam die Sancti Martini. Eodem anno, die Jovis in vigilia Sanctæ Katerinæ, dominus Willelmus de Melthone, archiepiscopus Eboracensis consecratus in curia Romana, reversus est in Angliam, et veniens per medium Cantia et civitatem Londoniæ cruce sua erecta et ante eum portata, usque ad Sanctum Martinum magnum, ubi hospitabatur; ob quam causam tota civitas fuit interdicta per archiepiscopum Cantuariensem, toto tempore quo moram traxit ibidem. Quo viso, die Dominica proxima, in aurora diei, clam discessit. Quo etiam die Dominica dominus Lucas de Fliske² cardinalis celebravit missam in ecclesia Sancti Pauli, et pronuntiavit bullam missam a domino papa ad regem Angliæ et Robertum de Brus pro treuga inter ipsos capienda vel pace reformanda, archiepiscopo Cantuariensi et multis aliis episcopis et magnatibus presentibus. Et in crastino idem archiepiscopus, cum aliis episcopis, pontificalibus induti, sollempniter excommunicaverunt omnes impediētes et infringentes pacem regni, et omnes illos qui bona ecclesiastica contra voluntatem rectorum capere vel asportare præsumserint.

A.D. 1317.
Deliberations at
York.

William de
Melton arch-
bishop of
York bears
his cross
erect to S.
Martin's le
Graud.

Cardinal
Luke pre-
sents his
bull of
peace at S.
Paul's.

Excommu-
nication of
impeders.

Anno Domini m^occc^oxviii^o, et anno regni regis Edwardi xi^o, littera Dominicalis A. Die sabbati in vigilia Sancti Vincentii martyris, quidam miles

A.D. 1318.
Punishment
of Gilbert
Middleton.

*Gilb. de Middel-
ton.*

Gilbertus de Middelthone et frater ejus, qui cardinalem et electum Dun-

¹ Alice of Avesnes, daughter of John count of Hainault; previously married to William of Valence, earl of Pembroke.

² Lucas dei Fieschi, one of the two cardinals sent by the pope to mediate.

A.D. 1318.
January.

olmensem nuper deprædati sunt et incarceraverunt, et multa alia enormia contra pacem regis et regni in partibus borealibus fecerunt, capti et ducti sunt Londoniis, et die Jovis proxima sequenti tracti et suspensi fuerunt.

February.
Queen Margaret dies, and is buried at the Greyfriars.

Eodem anno, circa festum Sancti Mathiæ apostoli, obiit Margareta regina Angliæ; et die Mercurii proxima post festum Sancti Gregorii sepulta fuit in ecclesia fratrum Minorum Londoniis.

Obiit Margareta regina.

Lewis de Beaumont consecrated to Durham, Mar. 26.

Eodem anno, die Dominica in crastino Annuntiationis, dominus Lodowicus electus Dunolmiæ consecratus fuit apud Westmonasterium per cardinales Gauselinum et Lucam, nulla prænuntiatione ad populum prius facta vel proclamata.¹

Episcopus Dunolmice consecratus apud Westmonasterium.

April 2.
Berwick captured by the Scots.

Eodem anno, die Dominica in media Quadragesima, videlicet iii^{to} nonas Aprilis, villa de Berewik capta fuit per seditionem cujusdam Petri de Spaldinge et Johannis Drori cum suis complicitibus. Eodem anno, vi^{to} idus

Villa de Berewik capta.

June 8.
The king at S. Paul's agrees with the barons.

Junii, dominus rex et archiepiscopus et episcopi, comites et barones, venerunt apud Sanctum Paulum Londoniis, et in pulpito, juxta magnam crucem in navi ecclesiæ, episcopus Norwicensis pronuntiavit quod dominus rex vellet omnino adhærere et coaptare se consilio et auxilio comitum et baronum suorum. Eodem anno venit quidam ad domum fratrum Carmelitarum Oxoniæ, et dicebat se heredem et verum regem Angliæ; qui per cancellarium et ballivos Oxoniæ captus et in Bokardo incarceratus fuit. Postea apud Northamthonom, ubi rex tunc temporis exstiterat, ductus,

An impostor declares himself the true king. He is imprisoned in Bocardo, at Oxford.

¹ Gaucelin d'Euse, cardinal priest of SS. Marcellinus and Peter; Lucas Fieschi, cardinal deacon of S. Maria in Via Lata. Neither of

the cardinals was a bishop: the consecrating prelate was the bishop of Winchester: R. Redding, MS. Lansd. 791.

et coram rege multipliciter aggressus, semper fatuus in suo errore persistens, se heredem et regem Angliæ fatebatur. Nulla tamen evidentia seu probatione super hoc producta, quæstionibus sibi illatis, tandem die Sanctæ Margaretæ morti est adjudicatus, et per medium civitatis tractus et postea suspensus. Fatebatur tamen in fine se ex instigatione diabolica hæc fecisse, et quod in artem magicam per vii. annos credidisset, ut dicebatur.

A.D. 1318.
The impostor
hanged,
July 20.

Eodem anno Isabella regina peperit filiam nomine Ysabellam apud Wodestoke, et die Dominica, videlicet xvii^o kalendas Augusti, purificata fuit ibidem cum magna sollempnitate et tripudio. Eodem anno, die Lunæ proxima ante festum Sancti Laurentii, fuit pax reformata per cardinales et prælatos Angliæ, inter dominum regem et comitem Lancastriæ; et obviaverunt se, adinvicem oscula dantes, ad quandam villam quæ vocatur Hazerne juxta Lutheborh. Eodem anno, die Sancti Bartholomæi, obiit magister Ricardus de Neuport, episcopus Londoniensis, apud Ylleford, ad domum vicarii ejusdem loci, subito; et statim ab illo loco apud Stebbenheth noctanter delatus est. Eodem anno, die Dominica, scilicet iii^o nonas Septembres, prædicti cardinales excommunicaverunt in pulpito Sancti Pauli Robertum de Brus et omnes Scotos, et quandam processum, contra eos factum per quendam fratrem Prædicatorem coram populo fecerunt ibidem in Anglico pupplicari et exponi. Et die Lunæ, iii^o idus Septembres, recesserunt cardinales de Londoniis cum multitudine equitantium versus mare. Et eodem die Lunæ,

July.
Birth of
the king's
daughter
Isabella.

Peace between the
king and
Lancaster,
at Hathern,
near Lough-
borough.

Death of
bishop
Newport
Aug. 24.

Sept. 3.
Robert
Bruce ex-
communi-
cated.

Sept. 11.
Election of
Stephen
Gravesend.

*S. de Gravesende
electus.*

magister Stephanus de Gravesende electus fuit in episcopum Londoniensem.

Eodem anno, viii^o kalendas Octobres, die Dominica, archiepiscopus Cantuariensis et Dublinensis,¹ Wintoniensis, cum duobus aliis episcopis, in

Sept. 24.
Process
against
Bruce.

¹ Alexander Bicknor, archbishop, 1317-1349.

A.D. 1318.
Sept. 24.

ecclesia Sancti Pauli ad consistorium in sedibus ornatis sedentes, quendam processum contra dominum de Brus

Contra Scotos.

et Scotos, per prædictos cardinales factum et sigillis eorum signatum, publicarunt, et per Galfridum de Bramthone, notarium domini archiepiscopi, coram clero et populo legi fecerunt.

Death of the
dean of the
arches,
Oct. 11.

Eodem anno v^{to} idus Octobres, obiit magister Ricardus de Stanho,¹ decanus de Arcubus Londoniis,

*R. de Stanho
Obiit.*

qui munera mentis corruptibilia sprevit, veritatem causarum coram se deductarum animose perscrutans, constantem in omnibus suis actibus se habuit. Eodem anno

Death of
Edward
Bruce.

Edwardus de Brus miles, et frater domini Roberti de Brus, qui per annum et amplius in

*Obiit Edwardus
de Brus.*

Hybernia super terras comitis de Hulvestre latitando commoratus est, tandem mirabiliter captus est et occisus cum toto suo

Confirmation
and
consecration
of Stephen
Gravesend,
bishop of
London.

exercitu circa festum Sancti Lucæ. Evangelistæ. Eodem anno die Veneris proxima post festum Omnium Sanctorum, Stephanus de Gravesend, electus Londoniensis, a domino archiepiscopo Cantuariensi confirmatus fuit apud Burgam Lincolnensis diocesis; et Dominica proxima post festum Sancti Hillarii consecratus fuit apud Cantuariam ab eodem archiepiscopo, ad preces magnatum, videlicet comitum Herfordiæ et Panbroke et aliorum, eo quod aliquantulum discordiæ erat inter præfatum archiepiscopum et dominum electum.

Parliament
at York for
nine weeks.

Eodem anno dominus rex tenuit parliamentum suum

Parliamentum apud Eboracum post festum Sancti Eboraci.

Michaelis, et duravit per novem septimanas; et, ad rogatum comitis Lancastriæ, concessit pacem suam centum hominibus Norensibus pro diversis excessibus huthlagatis.

¹ Richard de Stanho does not appear in Newcourt's list of the deans of the Arches; Repert. i. 434.

Anno Domini m^occcc^oxix^o, et anno regni regis Edwardi xii^o; v^{to} kalendas Martii, magister Johannes de Everdone, dominus Walterus de Norwico, dominus Herveus de Stanctone et alii barones de scakkario domini regis, sedebant ex mandato apud Gihaldam ad inquirendum de transgressionibus ballivorum Londoniæ; et citati sunt ad scaccarium per predictos barones major Londoniensis, vicecomites et aldelmanni; et in crastinum comparuerunt, allegantes libertatem civitatis de non comparendo ibidem. Sed hoc non obstante plures ballivi ad querelam quorundam fidedignorum fuerunt condemnati; Edmundus le Lorimer gayolarius de Neugate ab officio suo depositus, et alii servientes clavas portantes similiter depositi sunt. Unde exorta est discordia inter majorem, aldermannos et communitatem civitatis, pro diversis querelis et abusionibus.

A.D. 1319.
Feb. 25.
Session of
justices at
the Guild-
hall.

Eodem anno, ix^o kalendas Aprilis, dominus Thomas de Brotherthone, comes Marescallus, qui factus fuit custos Angliæ, rege in guerra Scotiæ existente, venit Lundo-
nias una cum Johanne de Sandale episcopo Wintonien-
si tunc thesaurario, et domino Emerico de Valence
comite Panbrokiæ, et fecit citari J. de Wengrave ma-
jorem civitatis coram se in capitulo Sancti Pauli
Londoniæ; similiter tota communitas civitatis ex altera
parte se opposuit; propositis querelis et petitionibus
coram eisdem comitibus, de electionibus et amotioni-
bus tam majoris et vicecomitum quam aldelmannorum,
præcepit predictus comes Marescallus dictis majori et
communitati quod ad invicem concordarent, aut essent
coram ipso in crastinum apud Westmonasterium. Re-

Mar. 24.
Session of
the earl
marshall and
ministers
in the chap-
ter house of
S. Paul's,
on the
quarrels of
the mayor,
sheriffs, and
aldermen.

¹ John Everdon, baron of the Exchequer, 1307-1323; dean of S. Paul's, 1323-1336: Walter of Norwich, chief baron, 1317-1329:

Hervey Staunton, chancellor, baron, 1314; chief justice of the Bench, 1323.

A.D. 1319.
March.

Convocation
of the clergy
at S. Paul's,
April 22.

Parliament
at York,
May 6.

July 15.
Thomas of
Brotherton
knighted.

Aug. 29.
The king
enters Scot-
land.

✓ Aug. 30.
Two priests
break out of
Newgate.

Sept. 17.
The exche-
quer at
York.

cesserunt itaque et concordati sunt, et carta super petitionibus eorum per majorem sigillata et communitati tradita. Eodem anno, in quindena Paschæ, archiepiscopus Cantuariensis fecit convocari totum clerum Angliæ; et primo die sedebat apud Sanctum Paulum et aliis diebus sequentibus apud fratres de Carmelo. Petitum fuit ex parte regis quod tertia pars bonorum cleri daretur in subsidium guerræ Scotiæ: super hujusmodi petitione et aliis negotiis tractabant fere per xv. dies. Sed nichil erat concessum illa vice, quia æstimabatur quod rex misisset nuntios curiæ Romanæ pro hujusmodi petitione optinenda. Cito post fuit parliamentum Eboraci, ubi fuit tractatum de guerra Scotiæ, et miserunt burgenses Londonienses nuntios pro libertatibus suis innovandis. Tandem solutis mille marcis fuit dicta carta concessa et quædam nova adjecta.

*Parliamentum
Eboraci.*

Eodem anno, die Assumptionis beatæ Mariæ, dominus Thomas de Brothertone, comes Marescallus, factus fuit miles a domino rege cum multis aliis. Et eodem anno fuit pax reformata inter regem Franciæ et Flandrenses.

In festo decollationis Sancti Johannis Baptistæ dominus rex intravit Scotiam cum toto exercitu suo, comite Lancastriæ, Marescallo, Penbrokiæ, Herfordiæ, Warenniæ, Harundellæ, et aliis baronibus, cum sectis suis ad numerum xxx. milium equitum. In crastino decollationis, duo presbiteri fregerunt carcerem de Newgate et evaserunt; sed unus illorum captus fuit post triduum et reductus.) Eodem anno, xv^o kalendas Octobres, clerici de scaccario regis recesserunt de Lundoniis versus Eboracum, cum xxi. carectis portantibus rotulos et Domesday. Eodem anno, die Dominica in crastino Sancti Michaelis, Stephanus de Gravesende epi-

*Scaccarium apud
Eboracum.*

scopus Londoniensis intronizatus fuit in ecclesia Sancti Pauli Lundoniis. Et in festo apostolorum Symonis et Judæ Thomas de Cobeham episcopus Wygorniensis intronizatus fuit apud Wigorniam. Eodem anno, ii^o idus Septembres, dominus Willelmus de Melthone archiepiscopus Eboracensis, et dominus J. de Hothom episcopus Elyensis, tunc cancellarius Angliæ, cum magno exercitu obviaverunt Scotis ad villam de Mitoun, et insultum dederunt adinvicem; sed Scoti prævaluerunt, ita ut plusquam mille homines interfecerunt, et multi submersi sunt in flumine de Swale. Dominus Willelmus de Ermine,¹ capitalis clericus cancellariæ, in eodem afflictu captus est; qui pro redemptione sua et fratris sui dedit Scotis duo milia marcarum. Similiter et alii de nostris minoris status capti sunt et redempti. Domina regina Angliæ Ysabella, tunc apud Eboracum perhendinans, vix evasit cum paucis de familia sua apud Nottingham. Eodem anno, die Sancti Edmundi archiepiscopi, sæva contentio orta est in gualda Londoniis inter communitatem civitatis et quosdam alios, super incremento tallagii occulte facto. Unde directi sunt nuntii per communitatem ad dominum regem Eboraci.

Anno Domini m^occc^oxx^o, et anno regni regis Edwardi XIII^o; circa Natale episcopus Norwicensis factus est cancellarius Angliæ; dominus Walterus de Stapeltone,³ episcopus Exoniensis, thesaurarius domini regis; et magister Robertus de Baldok, archidiaconus Middelsexiæ, custos privati sigilli domini regis. Et tenuit rex parliamentum suum apud Eboracum, circa festum Purificationis beatæ Virginis. Quidam miles

A.D. 1319.
Sept. 30.

Inthroni-
zation of
bishop
Gravesend;
and, Oct. 28,
of Cobham.

Sept. 12.
Battle of
Myton on
Swale.

William
Ayermin
taken pri-
soner.

The queen
escapes to
Notting-
ham.

Discontent
in London.

A.D. 1320.
² Change of
ministry.

February.
Parliament
at York.

¹ William Ayermin, afterwards
keeper of the great seal and bishop
of Norwich.

² John Salmon, chancellor, 1320-
1323.

³ Walter Stapleton, treasurer,
1320-1325.

A.D. 1320.
Arrest of
Edmund
Darel.

de camera domini regis, nomine Edmundus Darel, captus et ductus est Lundonias pro eo quod ipse consenserat quod domina regina debuisset capi apud Eboracum in conflictu de Myton, ut suspicabatur.

Eodem anno, ii^o idus Januarii, obiit

Obiit J. de Dalderby episcopus Lincolnensis.

Johannes de Dalderby¹ episcopus Lincolnensis. Eodem anno, xiii^o

Feb. 16.
Arrival of
the king
from Scotland.

kalendas Martii, dominus rex venit de Scotia, cui major Londoniensis, vicecomites et aldermanni cum multo comitatu obviaverunt extra Keleburne. Et iiii^o kalendas postea, equitavit per medium civitatis Londoniæ valde decenter, et regina similiter, versus mare, et apud Cantuariam traxit moram per xv^{am}, quia miserat nuntios suos domino regi Franciæ pro litteris de salvo conductu impetrandis; et postea rediit Lundonias. Eodem anno kalendis Martii rediit Lundonias scaccarium de Eboraco. Eodem anno, xvii^o

Rigand
made
bishop of
Winchester.

*Rigandus episcopus Wyntonien-
sis.*

kalendas Maii, magister Rigaudus,² advena, clericus domini papæ et nuntius in Angliam directus, electus et confirmatus in episcopum Wyntonien-

sem per dictum papam, non obstante electione per priorem et conventum Sancti Swithuni Wyntonien, videlicet de fratre Adam de Wyntonia, monacho dicti monasterii, fuit receptus et admissus per dominum regem ad temporalia dicti episcopatus.

May 8.
Suspension
of imperial
notaries.

Eodem anno, viii^o idus Maii, videlicet die Ascensionis Domini, proclamatum fuit in foro de Westchepe ex mandato domini regis Angliæ, et per breve suum vicecomitibus Lundoniæ et aliis vicecomitibus per totum regnum directum, quod omnes notarii, auctoritate imperiali creati, essent ab officio suspensi. Eodem anno, iiii^o nonas Maii, quoddam mirum accidit in civitate Parisiensi, videlicet ad numerum ducen-

The Pas-
toureaux.

De pastoribus.

torum hominum juvenum, qui eorum

¹ John d'Alderby, bishop, 1300-1320.

² Rigaud Asser, bishop of Winchester, 1320-1323.

majorem ætatem habuit non attingebat vicesimum annum, ut dicebatur, quasi in pannis pastoralibus ovinis vestitorum in civitatem Parisius intrantium; qui ex diversis patriis quasi ex jussione subito ibidem venerunt, non gerentes arma, dicentes se ituros ad Terram Sanctam et inimicos Christi interficere, et, quia non potuerunt magnum mare pertransire, multos Judæos in partibus Tholosanis et Aquitanniæ occiderunt, asserentes eos fidei inimicos, et multa alia mirabilia fecerunt.¹ Deinde curiam adiverunt, et per dominum papam licentiati sunt redeundi ad patriam. Et in redeundo per Parisiam insultum dederunt Parisiensibus, et multi eorum occisi sunt, et plures capitalem sententiam subierunt. Reliqui vero frustrati proposito redierunt. Eodem anno, xiii^o kalendas Julii, dominus

A.D. 1320.
Their story
and fate.

Rex mare transivit. rex Angliæ, una cum regina et episcopis Northwicensi et Exoniensi, et pulcherrimo comitatu, mare transivit versus Franciam, ad faciendum homagium suum pro comitatu Pontivi. Apud Ambianos invenit regem, atque in ecclesia ante altare majus fecit homagium suum. Cives vero Abbevillæ, ante adventum dicti regis Angliæ, quandam machinationem inter se factam litteratorie scripserunt regi Franciæ se optasse magis subici ditioni regis Franciæ quam Angliæ; quæ omnia dolosa in adventu regis præfatus rex Franciæ insinuavit; pluribus civibus de Abbevilla captis et in artis nexibus positis, tandem dictus rex Angliæ misericorditer agebat cum illis, et quosdam civium illorum secum duxit in Angliam. Eodem anno, xiii^o kalendas Augusti, dominus Henricus de Burhasse, electus et confirmatus per dominum papam, fuit consecratus apud Bononiam beatæ Mariæ in episcopum Lincolniensem,² in præ-

June 19.

The king
goes to
Amiens and
does homage
for Pont-
thieu.

Treatment
of Abbeville.

July 20.

Consecra-
tion of the
bishop of
Lincoln.

¹ Cf. Ad. Murim., p. 32.

² Henry Burghersh, bishop of Lincoln, 1320-1340.

- A.D. 1320.
July 22.
The king re-
turns; and
on Aug. 2
comes to
London.
- Parliament,
Oct. 13.
- Two bishops
sent to the
earl of
Lancaster.
- Consecra-
tion of the
bishop of
Winchester,
Nov. 16.
- Assize at the
Tower,
Jan. 14, 1321.
- sentia regis Angliæ. Eodem anno, in festo Sanctæ Mariæ Magdalene, dominus rex Angliæ transivit mare redeundo de Francia, et postea venit Lundonias iii^{to} nonas Augusti; cui major Lundoniensis et burgenses ejusdem civitatis equitantes, et diversis pannis et ornamentis secundum quod officia eorum exigebant induti, valde ornate obviaverunt. Eodem anno creavit papa viii. cardinales, omnes de partibus suis et de Francia. Hoc anno papa concessit regi Angliæ unam decimam. Eodem anno post octavas Michaelis dominus rex tenuit parliamentum apud Westmonasterium, et omnes magnates illuc venerunt, tam in clero quam in populo, excepto comite Lancastriæ; tamen misit procuratores et excusatores suos, videlicet dominum Nicholaum de Segrave et alios; duravitque parliamentum usque ad festum Sancti Martini. In illo parlamento ordinatum quod duo episcopi, videlicet Rigaudus Wyntoniensis et dominus Stephanus episcopus Londoniensis, ituri essent ad comitem Lancastriæ cum quadam bulla sibi destinata. Et in itinerando versus prædictum comitem, die Sancti Edmundi archiepiscopi, prædictus dominus Rigaudus, apud Sanctum Albanum, fuit consecratus in episcopum Wyntoniensem; Londoniensis et Elyensis fuerunt, et statim in crastino iter arripuerunt versus comitem. Sed, propter infirmitatem episcopi Londoniensis, apud Northamtone illa vice impediti fuerunt. Eodem anno, in crastino Sancti Hillarii, incepit iter apud Turrin Londoniæ. Dominus Herveus de Stanton clericus, dominus Willehnus Herle¹ miles, justiciarii domini regis, sederunt in placitis. Domini vero Edmundus de

¹ William Herle, king's serjeant, justice of the Common Pleas, October, 1320; chief justice, 1327.

Passelee¹ et Walterus de Stiskencie² milites sedebant A.D. 1321.
Jan. 14.
Changes in
the city.
Justiciarii in dicta turri pro corona regis. In
itinerantes. eodem itinere capta fuit villa in

manu domini regis. Dominus Robertus de Kendale factus fuit custos ejusdem civitatis; et Nicholaus de Farndone depositus de majoritate; sed postea dominus rex concessit eis libertates suas, et elegerunt Hamonem de Chigewelle in majorem. Eodem anno, die Veneris Jan. 23.
A lady
burned for
conspiring
against her
husband.
videlicet x^o kalendas Februarii, quædam domina nomine Juliana, quæ fuit uxor domini Thomæ Mor-
dach militis de comitatu Northwicensi, fuit combusta apud Nonesmanneslond extra Londonias, pro eo quod

consentiebat interfectioni et procuravit mortem mariti sui, per dominum Johannem le Vaus militem. Eodem anno, die Veneris proxima post festum Purificationis Feb. 6.
Mediation of
papal and
French
envoys
with the
Scots.
beatæ Mariæ, quidam ordine Fratrum Prædicatorum ex parte domini papæ, et episcopus Mimatensis³ ex parte domini regis Franciæ, domino regi Angliæ venerunt pro pace reformanda inter regem Angliæ et dominum Robertum de Brus; et cito post versus Scotiam iter arripuerunt, et similiter dominus Rigaldus Wintoniensis episcopus, ex parte domini regis Angliæ, versus Scotiam iter arripuit cito post eos. Eodem anno et die venit Stephanus episcopus Londoniensis apud Westmonasterium de comite Lancastræ.

Die Annuntiationis Dominicæ incipit sic cursus ecclesiæ Anglicanæ cum ecclesia Romana; videlicet annus Character-
istics of the
year.
Domini MCCCXXI. et annus regni regis Edwardi adhuc XIII., Indictione iiii^{ta}; et annus pontificatus Johannis papæ xxiii^{us} quintus; littera Dominicalis D. Eodem Birth of the
queen's
daughter
Johanna.
anno, iiii^o nonas Julii, domina Isabella regina fecit purificationem suam in turri Londoniæ de filia sua Johanna, videlicet die Dominica. Et eodem die ut

¹ Edmund Passele, a justice of assise, made a baron of the Exchequer in 1323.

² Walter de Stirchelee (?).

³ William Duranti vi., 1297-1328, bishop of Mende.

A.D. 1321.
July 5.

Marriage of
the earl of
Pembroke.

*Dominus Ama-
ricus comes Pan-
brokie desponsavit
filiam comitis
Sancti Pauli.*

dicebatur vulgariter, dominus Amaricus comes de Penbroock desponsavit filiam¹ comitis Sancti Pauli apud Parisiam. Et eodem anno, vi^o idus Augusti, præfata filia comitis Sancti Pauli, uxor

comitis de Penbroock, venit Londonias; cui obviaverunt comites et barones qui venerant ad parliamentum regis.

July 26.

Edmund of
Woodstock
made earl of
Kent.

Eodem anno, in crastino Sancti Jacobi apostoli, dominus Edmundus de Wodestouk, frater domini regis, factus fuit comes Kantie per eundem dominum regem, qui ipsum accinxit ense suo.

Parliament,
July 15.

Eodem anno dominus rex tenuit parliamentum apud Westmonasterium post iii. septimanas Nativitatis Sancti Johannis Baptistæ. Ante illud parliamentum magnum scisma oriebatur inter dominum regem et comites et

Inter regem et barones suos, pro eo [quod] dominus comites discordia. rex multum fovebat dominum Hugo-

Irritation on
account of
the younger
Despenser.

nem le Despenser militem, filium domini Hugonis le Despenser; et idem dominus Hugo filius camerarius fuit domini regis, et pro libito suo officarios in domo domini regis amovit, et alios in loco eorum constituit irrequisito consensu et assensu magnatum regni. Ex hoc et aliis, spiritu indignationis inter magnates terræ pullulato, prima causa hujus discordiæ ut vulgariter dicebatur fuit hoc, quod, dum dominus Hugo le Despenser filius, occasione heredationis suæ uxoris, sororis domini Gilberti jam dudum comitis Gloucestræ, in conflictu de Strevelyn interfecti, totam terram et honorem de Glomargan in Wallia tenuit et possedit, feodum de Gower, ibidem de prope annexum, quod fuit domino Willelmo de Breuse, idem dominus Hugo multum affectavit; facto prius quodam contractu super dicto feodo de Gower inter prædictum dominum de Breus et dominum Johannem de Moubrai generum

Origin of
the quarrel.

¹ Mary of Châtillon, daughter of Guy IV. count of S. Pol, foundress of Pembroke Hall at Cambridge.

suum, consensu domini regis super hoc per prædictum Hugonem perturbato. Postea dominus comes Herfordiæ nititur contrahere cum dicto domino Willelmo de Breus, de dicto feodo, ad opus Edwardi filii et filioli domini regis, optento consilio et assensu domini regis; hoc non obstante, dictus dominus Hugo filius hujusmodi contractum impedivit et perturbavit. Facto super hoc per comites et barones et majores regni consilio, comes Herfordiæ, et domini de Mortuo Mari et de Clifford, cum aliis de Marchia, in terram de Glomorgan intrarunt, et per Quadragesimam illius anni castellum de Kerdif, villam de Neuport, castellum de Kerfilli, quod dominus Radulfus de Gorges miles dicti domini Hugonis custodivit, intravit cum vi armata, dicto domino Radulfo vulnerato invito dictum castellum expulso de Kerfilli, et sic omnes possessiones, redditus, villas et castra, et villam de Lohteborn ad opus domini regis ceperunt et seisiaverunt; et per totam Angliam equitarunt cum vexillo domini regis discooperto;¹ et sic de loco ad locum ubi dicti domini Hugo pater et filius aliquid habuerunt, perrexerunt, novos custodes et ballivos constituendo ex parte regis apposuerunt. Neminem vero per patriam offenderunt in circuitu eorum versus Londonias ad dictum parliamentum. Super hujusmodi factis et injuriis, ut quibusdam videbatur, habito consilio inter eos quod licuit eis hoc facere, et malos consiliarios domini regis deponere et destruere, fecerunt in scriptis quendam tractatum ex antiqua consuetudine ordinatum et approbatum ante adventum hujusmodi parliamenti. Deinde, postquam prædicti magnates per juramentum fuerunt confederati, gressus suos versus Londonias [direxerunt] ad dictum parliamentum de parte boreali per villam Sancti Albani, comite Lancasteriæ non veniente cum illis, sed missis suo nomine excusatoribus; deinde vero se transtulerunt apud Walt-

A.D. 1321.
Quarrel of
Hugh le
Despenser
with the
earl of Here-
ford.

Violent pro-
ceedings of
the earl and
his confede-
rates.

They march
through
S. Alban's.

¹ Some words here are confusedly misplaced.

A.D. 1321.
July.

Message of
the earl of
Hereford to
the city of
London.

ham, et ibidem et in locis convicinis traxerunt moram per iii^{or} dies. In hujusmodi mora facta, domini Herfordensis comes et Rogerus de Mortuo Mari, sub sigillis suis majori litteras suas, vicecomitibus, aldermannis et toti communitati Londoniensi per quendam dominum Johannem de Herforde clericum mandaverunt in hæc verba :

His letter.

“ Salutz et cheres amites. Nous envcois a vous nostre
“ chire sire Johan de Hereforde portour de cestes lettres, de
“ vous dire acques choses de par nous endreit de la venue
“ de acuns de vous a nous, sur quoy nous prioms qe vous
“ luy veillez crere, et qe il purrunt surement venir, a Deu
“ qe vous gard.”

The mayor
consults the
king.

Tradita ista littera in pleno hustengo, dictus major cum quibusdam aldermannis de hustengo surrexerunt, et ascenderunt in camera Gialdi, super hoc ad consulendum. Et statim miserunt domino regi apud Westmonasterium quid esset super hiis agendum. Qui inhibuit majori et civibus ne cum illis haberent colloquium, sed quod ipsi civitatem custodirent prout sibi prius promiserunt. Postea dicti comites et magnates de villa de Waltham se moverunt, videlicet die Mercurii proxima post festum Sancti Jacobi apostoli, et venerunt Londonias armati pro majori parte et valde ornate, tamen non intrantes civitatem, sed extra per Iseldone et Smeyefelde ; et se dividerunt in tres acies.

July 29.
The earl
arrives in
London, but
does not
enter the
city.

Quarters of
the leaders.

Dominus Rogerus de Mortuomari habuit hospitium apud Sanctum Johannem de Fonte Clericorum cum sua familia. Comes Herefordie hospitabatur apud Holeburne in domibus comitis Lancastriæ cum exercitu ; dominus Rogerus D'Amari apud Novum Templum ; dominus Hugo D'Audely ad prioratum Sancti Bartholomæi de Smeyefeld tenuit locum suum. Reliqui vero magnatum in Smeyeveld, et in vico de Holeburne, et Fletestrate, et in locis convicinis habuerunt refugium domorum, et sic in pace unusquisque et sine strepitu hospitabantur : et erat numerus magnatum, ut vulgarter dicebatur, mille v.^c, præter venientes et præter

Their num-
bers.

eorum garriones. Transeuntibus vero dilationibus et diebus, medio tempore, domini Cantuariensis archiepiscopus, Londoniensis, Eliensis, Sarisburiensis, Lincolnensis, Herfordensis, Exoniensis, Batoniensis, Cicer-
A.D. 1321.
July.
Endeavours
at pacifica-
tion.

trensis, Roffensis, et alii plures, cum clero et populo ad parliamentum congregato, pro pace et tranquillitate inter dominum regem et suos comites reformanda diligentiam habuerunt, adhibuerunt; et super hiis saepe congregati fuerunt, aliquando Novo Templo, aliquando fratribus de Monte Carmeli, tam ante prandium quam post; et vicissim regem adiverunt et postea ad barones ad moderandum animos eorum. Die Mercurii proxima ante festum Sancti Petri ad Vincula prædicti magnates miserunt majori Londoniensi, quod ipsi cum aliis de civitate sibi venirent collocuturi; super hoc adhuc consuluerunt dominum regem. Rex eis licentiam dedit. Deinde major et communitas elegerunt Robertum de Swalclive, recordatorem civitatis, cum aliis probis hominibus; qui perrexerunt, die Jovis proximo sequente, ad dictum comitem et magnates apud Holeburne in hospitio comitis Lancastriæ. Tunc dictus comes Herfordiæ facete et curialiter locutus est eis, exponendo adventum illorum, quod ipsi pro commodo et utilitate regis et regni venerunt, et Hugonem Despenser, patrem et filium, et omnes eorum complices destruere curarunt, pro eo quod seductores regis et regni fuerunt; et per multas rationes hoc probavit. Dicit etiam quod ipsi Hugo pater et filius iter apud turrin Londoniarum procurarunt ad destructionem civitatis, et multa alia enormia fecerunt. Super hiis dictus Robertus de Swalclive et alii nuntii a dicto comite et aliis magnatibus ibidem existentibus inducias petierunt usque ad diem Jovis proximo sequentem; ut cum majore et communitate adinvicem possent tractare. Postea, congregatis de qualibet warda xii. hominibus legalioribus, et hiis coram eis expositis et recitatis, quæ dicta fuerant per præfatum comitem,

July 29.
The king
permits the
citizens to
negotiate
with the
lords.

July 30.
Statement
of the earl
of Hereford.

The citizens
ask for a
truce.

A.D. 1321.
July 30.
Proceedings
of the
citizens.

laudatum fuit quod ipsa exponerentur domino regi, antequam darent responsa comiti et baronibus. Ad hoc elegerunt tres viros idoneos mittendos domino: quibus domino regi ostensis, dominus rex prorogavit diem usque in crastinum pro responsionibus habendis.

July 31.
The king's
declaration.

Quo die crastino, qui fuit dies Veneris, adveniente, dominus rex defendebat quod communitas non faceret eis juramentum ad aliquas querelas manutenendas; et dixit quod voluntas sua fuit destruere omnes inimicos, quamvis fuisset frater suus vel filius suus. Crastino adveniente, videlicet die Sabbati, in prioratu Sancti Bartholomæi apud Smeyefeld coram comitibus, baronibus et magnatibus ibidem congregatis, cives Londonienses responsum dederunt in hiis scriptis:

Aug. 1.
The citizens
answer the
proposals of
the lords:
they will not
oppose their
designs, but
will main-
tain their
defence.

“ Sires, les aldermans et les bones gens de la cite vous prient, com lour biens voillans, qe vous voilletz tenir pur excuse eus et chescun de eus, des males noveles qe vous ont este counte de eus, de si come il sunt saunz coupe de chescun mal devers vous en touz poins, et qe ne vous plesc autre chose crere coment qe vous est done autrement entendre. E vous fount a saver qil ne voillent maintenir le Dispenser le piere ne le fitz, ne nul autre qe seit enemi au roi et a la tere, ne vos emprises au profist du roi et du realme fetes contrarier en nule manere. Estre ceo vous prient les dites boñes gens qe vous ne preignetz a indignacioun qil facent la garde de la cite de jour et de noet en salvacioun de la cite et pur la pees maintenir pur les vos et pur eux.”

The lords
are satisfied.

The king
wastes time
and will not
meet the
lords.

Videbatur autem prædictis nuntiis, quod prædicti comes et barones de istis responsionibus eis traditis bene fuerunt contenti. Transactis temporum diebus, et dilationibus in hujusmodi parlamento indies per dominum regem factis, ita quod quicquid in una die per dominum regem fuerat concessum die sequente fuit adnichilatum, et sic pendebat parliamentum per plures dies, ita quod dicti magnates non apparuerunt coram rege. Et hujusmodi dilatio imponebatur domino Hugoni Dispenser, qui in magna navi domini regis homi-

nibus armatis plena in Tamisia circa Graveshende, aliquando propius et aliquando longius, et aliquando noctanter ad regem accessit. Tantum igitur fuit in ira et odii fomite processum per prædictos magnates, quod omnes proposuerunt contra dominum regem surrexisse, et totas partes a Cherring Crouche usque monasterium comburasse, pro eo quod crediderunt dictum dominum Hugonem filium in camera domini regis fuisse latenter, et hujusmodi dilationes procurasse. Sed Spiritus Sancti gratia interveniente, dominus Aldemarus de Valencia, comes de Penbrock, qui tunc noviter de transmarinis venit, et dominus Johannes de Britannia comes Richemundiae, archiepiscopus et alii prælati, mediatores pacis inter regem et comitem et barones; domina etiam Isabella regina Angliæ pro populo genu flectendo orante, interim deprecabantur, et prædicabant domino regi quod ipse petitiones et statuta comitum et baronum, quasi terrore vel timore deductus, confirmavit, in vigilia Assumptionis beatæ Mariæ quæ dicitur dies Veneris. Quo die omnes comites et barones apud Westmonasterium mirabili visu venerunt in magna aula præsentiam domini regis exspectantes. Post magnam expectationem venit rex in aulam, prædicti comites de Richemunde et de Penbrock eum ducentes, multitudinem plebis austero vultu respiciens. Nam dicta aula et tota curia ante aulam equitantibus et pedestribus fuit impleta. Tandem, post salutationem a dictis comitibus et baronibus domino regi factam, quædam super concordia inter regem et comites in scriptis redacta fuerunt et lecta. Et in fine recesserunt a rege, optinentes pacem regis et cartam pro transgressionibus omnibus eis concessam.

A.D. 1321.
August.

Threatening
attitude of
the lords,
who suspect
the presence
of Hugh.

Interposi-
tion of the
earl of Pem-
broke, the
bishops, and
the queen.

Aug. 14.
Meeting of
the king
and lords
at West-
minster.

The king
yields.

Eodem anno, in festo commemorationis Sancti Pauli, dominus rex Edwardus venit ad Sanctum Paulum, et secutus est processionem circa cimiterium, et vidit venationem, et postea audivit omnem missam et solempnitatem, et reversus est Westmonasterium ad

The king at
S. Paul's,
June 30.

A.D. 1321.
Hot cakes
at S. Paul's.

comestum. Canonici Sancti Pauli mandaverunt ei de gastellis Sancti Pauli callidis.

Sept. 30.
Quarrel be-
tween Win-
chelsea and
Southamp-
ton.

Eodem anno, in crastino Sancti Michaelis, nautæ de Wynchelse, invidiæ fomite accensi, cum xxx. navibus, ad villam de Suthamtone, portum ceperunt, petentes hostiliter auxilium maris contra venientes alienigenas; et majores de Suthamtone eis concesserunt duas naves meliores illius portus, cum suis apparatus. Illi vero de Wynchelse, magis ardentes in suis erroribus, homines de Suthamtone et dictum oblatum despicientes, xv. naves dictæ villæ, cum ancharatæ fuerunt ad terram, maliciose combusserunt; et in crastino similiter alias duas naves in ignem posuerunt.

Oct. 23.
Hamo of
Chigwell
continued
in the
mayoralty.

Eodem anno, ad festum apostolorum Simonis et Judæ, cum cives Londonienses pro novo majore, secundum antiquam consuetudinem dictæ civitatis, ad gialdam congregati fuerunt eligendo, Hamonem de Chikewelle in suo majoratu, pro rege placendo, stare permiserunt sine nova electione de eodem facta. Et cum in crastino, secundum antiquam consuetudinem, cum suis paribus apud Westmonasterium deberet equitasse, in quadam navicula apud Westmonasterium per aquam se cum suis sociis transfretavit, quod ante nunquam simile factum visum fuit; et similiter redeundo Londonias per aquam.

Oct. 13.
The queen
shut out of
Leeds castle.

Eodem anno, in quindena Sanctæ Michaelis, cum domina regina versus Cantuariam ivisse voluisset, ut dicebatur, misit nuntios suos ad castellum de Ledes pro hospitio suo itinerando habendo; responsum fuit eisdem quod dicta regina ibidem non intraret. Hoc non obstante, regina ad dictum castellum personaliter accessit, et introitum ab illis petiit. Facta responsione per uxorem domini Bartholomæi de Badelesmere, cui dictum castellum tunc pertinuit, quod sine licentia domini Bartholomæi domini sui non ausa fuisset portas aperire nec aliquem hospitare; dicta regina spiritum indignationis super hoc concipiens, de prope ad priora-

tum dicti loci hospitabatur, et, dum moram aliquantum ibidem fecisset, sex homines dictæ reginæ interfecti fuerunt ab illis qui dictum castellum custodiebant. Hiis auditis, et domino regi denuntiatis, rex, non minimo furore repletus, ad dictum castellum obsidendum et capiendum totis suis conatibus accessit. Interim, die Sancti Lucae evangelistæ, dominus rex proclamare fecit Londoniis, per breve suum, quod nullus esset perterritus eo quod ipse esset iturus versus dictum castellum, et quod unusquisque observaret pacem regni Angliæ; tamen eodem die proclamatum fuit quod, si balistarii venirent ad dictum obsidium, haberent viii. denarios, sagittarii vi. denarios, miles ii^{os} solidos, armiger xii. denarios. Et concessum fuit per majorem Londoniensem domino regi in suo subsidio v.^c hominum peditum armatorum, ex comitatu de Essex M. hominum. Tanta multitudo de pluribus partibus ibidem conveniebat et crescebat de die in diem, quod plus quam xxx. millia numerabantur ut dicebatur. Et durabat hujusmodi obsidium usque ad vigiliam Omnium Sanctorum. Itaque illi qui illud castellum custodiebant, videlicet dominus Bartholomæus de Burhasse miles, uxor domini Bartholomæi de Badelesmere, Walterus Colpepir, et plures alii, sub spe pacis domino regi se reddiderunt salvis eis tamen vita et membris. Quo facto dominus Bartholomæus de Burhasse ad turrin Londoniensem deductus est et incarceratus. Uxor et soror domini Bartholomæi de Badelesmere ad castellum de Dovera carcerali mancipatione traditæ sunt. Die vero Animarum proximo sequente dictus Walterus Colpepir tractus, et xii. complices sui, validi tamen et fortes, per judicium fuerunt suspensi.

W. Colpepir
suspensus.

Medio vero tempore dum rex in hujusmodi obsidione fuit, comes Herfordiæ, dominus de Clifford, dominus de Mortuomari, Bartholomæus de Badelesmere et alii plures magnates, cum multitudine copiosa armatorum,

A.D. 1321.
October.
Six of her
men killed.

The king
determines
to besiege
Leeds.

Oct. 18.
His procla-
mation and
enlistments.

He raises
30,000 men.

Surrender
of the castle,
Oct. 31.

Nov. 2.
Walter Cole-
peper
hanged.

Proceedings
of the
barons.

A.D. 1321.
October.
The barons
do not
succour
Leeds.

ad villam de Kynggestone, et ibidem ac locis vicinis fere per quindenam moram traxerunt; de omnibus vitalibus ac necessariis satisfactionem fecerunt rationaliter, ita quod nulla querela apparebat, nec propius ad castellum de Ledis accesserunt, sed se retraxerunt quasi verecundati et non ausi, et sic reversi sunt unusquisque ad patriam suam.

Piracy of
Hugh le
Despenser.

Eodem tempore, videlicet inter festum Sancti Michaelis prædicti et festum Omnium Sanctorum, [venerunt] duo dromedarii de longinquis partibus versus Angliam cum diversis mercimoniis; et, cum dominus Hugo le Despenser exulatus esset a regno Angliæ per iudicium comitum et baronum, contigit quod ipse cum sua ingenti classe dictis dromodariis obviavit, et dedit insultum; et dictas naves, quæ erant oneratæ de pluribus commerciis ad valentiam quinquaginta milium librarum, per se et suos, ut dicebatur, deprædavit.

Nov. 9.
The king
returns to
London.
Death of
bishop
Langton.

Eodem anno, v^{to} idus Novembris, dominus rex venit Londonias de castello de Ledis. Eodem anno et die, nocte sequenti, dominus Walterus de Langetone Lichefeldensis episcopus obiit in domibus suis apud Fractam extra Londonias. Eodem anno, xvi^{to} kalendas Decembris, dominus rex recessit de Londoniis versus castellum de Angre in Essexia, et ibi morabatur fere per iii. septimanas, et postea rediit Londonias. Eodem anno,

Nov. 16.
The king
goes to
Ongar.

Dec. 1.
Convocation
at S. Paul's.

in crastino Sancti Andreae apostoli, archiepiscopus Cantuariensis fecit congregationem quandam cleri Londoniis, Elyensi, Londoniensi, Saresbiriensi, Roffensi episcopis presentibus, in capitulo Sancti Pauli; et inter cetera quidam articuli, super injusta exultatione domini Hugonis Despenser filii, dicto clero fuerunt propositi. Eodem anno, post festum Sancti Nicholai, dominus rex cepit iter suum versus Cicestriam,¹ et cum venisset per comitatum Barkshiriæ, Bokynghamiæ, et Oxoniæ, ab

The king
goes to
Cirencester.

¹ *Cicestriam*] Used here for Cirencester.

omnibus cepit fidelitatem pro ipso in negotiis suis prosequendo. De civitate Londoniensi v.^e hominum armatorum secum habuit, qui eum secuti sunt; et apud Cicestriam tenuit festum Natalis Domini, et post Natale transivit versus Walliam.

A.D. 1321.
December.

He keeps
Christmas at
Cirencester.

Eodem anno, die Circumcisionis Domini, in ecclesia Sancti Pauli Londoniis, pronunciatum fuit per dominum archiepiscopum Cantuariensem, quod dominus Hugo Despenser filius non rite fuit exulatus; et in festo Epiphaniæ proximo sequente, dominus rex fecit proclamare pacem dicti domini Hugonis Despensers per medium civitatis Londoniarum. In crastino Epiphaniæ centum homines pedites de comitatu Kantiae fortes et validi et bene armati, euntes versus regem, qui fuit apud Salopiam, sicut venerunt versus Chepinge Northone et deprope, perterriti et pavidusque ad villam Oxoniæ¹ celeriter fugerunt, et sic redierunt in patriam suam particulariter. Eodem anno, die Sancti Hillarii, dominus Rigaldus episcopus Wintoniensis arripuit iter versus curiam Romanam pro diversis negotiis regnum Angliæ tangentibus. Eodem anno, cito post Natale Domini, dominus rex amovit se de Cicestria versus Walliam, et veniens Salopiam ante tempus Quadragesimæ, ubi domini Rogerus de Mortuomari, avunculus et nepos, ad prædictionem et promotionem pacis per comites de Richemund et Arundel et alios bonam formam pacis regis promittentium, ad pacem dicti domini regis se reddiderunt; qui postea capti et incarcerati, deinde ambo ducti Londonias, in turrin carcere sunt mancipati. Et postea dominus rex, de Salopia movens versus Boream, cum exercitu III.^{ml} virorum armatorum, prope Humber aliquantulum morabatur.

A.D. 1322.
Jan. 1.

The arch-
bishop pro-
nounces the
sentence
against
Hugh le
Despenser
unlawful.

Jan. 13.
Mission to
the pope.

The Mort-
mers sur-
render to
the king, at
Shrewsbury.

The king
moves
northwards.

Eodem anno, ix^o kalendas Martii, videlicet Dominica Quinquagesimæ, dominus rex Franciæ fuit coronatus.

Feb. 21.
Coronation
of Charles
IV.

¹ *Oxonie*] Exoniæ, MS.

A.D. 1322.
March 7.
The arch-
bishop pub-
lishes forged
letters of
the earls.

Eodem anno, nonis Martii, archiepiscopus Cantuariensis pupplicavit, in ecclesia Sancti Pauli Londoniis, quasdam litteras fabricatas, ut dicebatur, inter Scotos et comites Angliæ de conventionem facta, et eas in publico legi fecit per dominum T. de Stouwe clericum suum.

Mar. 16.
The earls
defeated at
Borough-
bridge.

Eodem anno, die Martis xvii^o kalendas Aprilis, apud Boroubrigge ad pontem ejusdem villæ, cum dominus Thomas comes Lancastriæ, Humfredus de Boun comes Herfordiæ, cum suis comitivis vellent transire versus Scotiam pro auxilio habendo de Scotis, ut dicebatur, dominus Andreas de Harkle miles cum sua potentia eis obviavit, dedit insultum, et ibidem occisi sunt comes Herfordiæ, dominus Willelmus Suleye, dominus Rogerus Furners; et dominus Rogerus de Clifforde vulneratus, ductus apud Eboracum, et cito post ibidem detractus et suspensus. Similiter dominus Johannes de Moubrai, et dominus Goselinus Dayville ibidem tracti et suspensi. Capti ac redditi ad pacem domini regis, comes Lancastriæ, domini Gilbertus Talboth, Johannes de Welintone, Thomas Maudut, Garinus de Lyle, Philippus Darsi, Robertus de Wateville, J. de Shirlaunde, Thomas Wether, H. de Welintone, Boues de Knovile, Philippus de la Beche, H. de Leiburne, H. de Bradeburne, Johannes de Beck, T. Lovel, William filius Willelmi, et plures alii, tam milites quam armigeri ibidem sunt capti.

March 22.
Trial of the
earl of
Lancaster at
Pomfret.

Eodem anno, die Lunæ proxima ante festum Annuntiationis beatæ Mariæ, videlicet xi^o kalendas Aprilis, dominus Thomas comes Lancastriæ in aula sua apud Pountfreit fuit iudicatus ad mortem, sedentibus ibidem comite Arundelli, domino Hugone Despenser patre et Roberto de Malmesthorp¹ justiciario ad hoc assignato, videlicet isto modo quod ipse foret primo tractus, deinde suspensus, et demum decollatus; sed quia vi-

*T. comes
Lancastrie.*

¹ Robert de Malberthorp, justice of the King's Bench, 1320-1331.

debatur judicantibus quod nimis esset crudele iudicium, A.D. 1322.
March 22.
His death. judicarunt ipsum esse decollandum, et sic ductus fuit extra villam dimidiam leucam, sedens super despicabile jumentum, vestitus tantummodo pauperrima tunica, et sic decollatus.

Eodem die domini Willelmus Tochet, Warinus de Lyle, Willelmus filius Willelmi, Thomas Maudut, et Rogerus de Bradeburne, fuerunt ibidem tracti atque suspensi. Other executions.

Anno Domini M^oCCC^oXXII^o, et anno regni regis Edwardi xv^o, littera dominicalis C: die Sabbati in Ramis April 3.
Henry Tyes
hanged. Palmarum, dominus Henricus Tyeys miles fuit detractus per mediam civitatem Londoniæ usque ad furcas, et ibidem suspensus in una gonella quartilata de viridi et croceo. Eodem anno, in crastino Dominicæ Palmarum, scaccarium domini regis fuit cariatum de Londoniis versus Eboracum; et fuerunt xxiii. caretæ ducentes rotulos de scaccario et alia necessaria. April 5.
The exchequer sent
to York.

Eodem anno tenuit dominus rex parliamentum suum apud Eboracum post tres septimanas Paschæ; et duravit fere usque Pentecosten. In hoc parlamento rex revocavit omnes ordinationes suo tempore factas. Et in hoc parlamento dominus Hugo Despenser pater May 2.
Parliament
at York, and
revocation
of the
ordinances. factus et nominatus fuit a rege comes Wintoniensis; et dominus Andreas de Herkle miles factus et nominatus fuit per dominum regem comes de Karlel. In eodem parlamento clerus concessit domino regi, in subsidium guerræ suæ, quintum denarium de marca. Grants of money. Concessum fuit etiam domino regi similiter, eodem tempore, decima pars per biennium, ita quod solveretur primo anno.

Eodem anno, xii^o kalendas Julii, fuit generale capitulum de Hospitalariis ad hospitale June 20.
Chapter of
the Hospi-
tallars. Sancti Johannis de Fonte Clericorum celebratum, quod non fuit visum ibidem per xxx. annos præteritos.

*Capitulum generale
Hospitalariorum.*

A.D. 1322.
June 20.
Bulls of the
tenth.

Eodem anno, xii^o kalendas Julii, archiepiscopus Cantuariensis, in ecclesia Sancti Pauli Londoniis, publicavit bullas ad prædictam decimam concessas.

July 8.
Accident at
Blackfriars.

In crastino translationis beati Thomæ martyris, anno regni regis Edwardi mutato xvi^o, quidam W. Prodomme, piscenarius, executor Henrici de Fingret piscenarii,¹ fecit quandam distributionem pro anima ipsius Henrici apud Fratres Prædicatores Londoniis; et tanta multitudo pauperum advenit quod lv. homines et parvuli fuerunt ibidem oppressi ad mortem.

Oct. 14.
Narrow
escape of the
king at
Thirsk.

Eodem anno, ii^o idus Octobris, fuit bellum Scottorum apud Turstik,² ita quod dominus rex fuit deceptus per suos vigiles, et quasi subito Scoti venerunt, et dominus Johannes comes de Britannia ibidem captus fuit, et cum Scotis per tres annos subsequentes detentus quousque persolvisset redemptionem suam.

A.D. 1323.
Mar. 13.
Harclay's
head set on
London
Bridge.

Eodem anno, iii^o idus Marci, caput domini Andreæ de Arkle, comitis de Karlel, venit Londonias cum magno sonitu cornuum, cui major Londoniensis, vicecomites et burgenses civitatis obviaverunt, et in cacumine pontis Londoniensis ad perpetuam rei memoriam super magnam hastam apposuerunt.

A.D. 1322.
Election of
sheriffs,
Oct. 28.

Eodem anno, in festo Sancti Michaelis, electi fuerunt in vicecomites Londoniæ Johannes de Grantham et Rogerus de Ely, piscenarius. Et eodem anno cives Londonienses pro gratia domini regis habenda Hamonem de Chikewelle in suo majoratu elegerunt sive permiserunt.

A.D. 1323.
The king
returns to
London.

Anno Domini M^oCCC^oXX^oIII^o, et anno regni regis Edwardi xvi^o, littera Dominicalis B.: dominus rex Angliæ venit apud Westmonasterium; qui in parte boriali per annum et dimidium moram traxit: cui major Londo-

¹ Henry Fingrie, sheriff of London in the 28th year of Edward I. Lib. Cust. pp. 243, 293.

² Turstik] At Byland, near Thirsk.

niensis et cives lætanter obviaverunt. Eodem anno, A.D. 1323.
April 4. ii^o nonas Aprilis, dominus rex misit pro Hamone de The king
removes
Hamo of
Chigwell
from the
mayoralty,
and keeps
him and
others in
attendance
on the
court. Chikewelle majore Londoniensi, et pro aldermannis, ut venirent apud Westmonasterium secum locuturi. Quibus comparentibus, et dicto majore de majoratu deposito, rex ¹ loco ipsius Nicholaum ² de Farndone ordinavit; et cito post xv. dies mandavit rex prædicto Hamoni de Chikewelle et Hamoni Godchep, Edmundo Lambyn et Rogero le Palmere, civibus Londoniensibus, ut venirent secum locuturi; et arestatu fuerunt, curiam domini regis sequentes versus Eboracum, et locis vicinis, ubique perhendinavit rex, in curia sua tanquam prisonæ commorantes. Eodem anno, circiter festum Sancti Dunstani, mense Maii, treugæ inter Anglicos et Scotos Truce
between
England
and the
Scots pro-
claimed
June 13. ordinatæ fuerunt per xiii. annos proximo subsequentes duraturæ, sub certa forma: et, idus Junii, proclamatio pacis dictarum treugarum per totam civitatem Londoniensem per breve domini regis facta fuit et denunciata. Eodem anno, xi^o kalendas Julii, magister Johannes de Stratforde ³ archidiaconus Lincolnæ et decanus de Arcubus, qui missus fuit ad sedem apostolicam pro negotiis domini regis, tantam optinuit in conspectu domini papæ gratiam, quod contulit sibi episcopatum Wyntoniensem, post mortem Rigaldi qui obiit in curia; et in eodem die in curia consecratus fuit. Eodem anno, iiii^{to} kalendas Augusti, scaccarium July 29.
Return of
the Ex-
chequer. domini regis venit Londonias, quod fere per annum traxit moram apud Eboracum. Et eodem anno, nocte sequenti festum Sancti Petri ad Vincula, dominus Rogerus de Mortuomari evasit de turri Londoniensi et transivit ultra Tamissiam usque ad molendinas J. de Gisors, et deprope in domibus abbatis fuerunt vii. equi parati, in quibus dominus Rogerus cum vii^a persona

¹ rex] et, MS. L. and MS. Lansd.

² Nicolau] Nicolaus, MS. L.

John Stratford, bishop of Win-

chester, 1323 - 1333; afterwards
archbishop of Canterbury.

A.D. 1323.
August.

iter suum arripuit versus mare, et ibi invenit batellum ex prælocutione quorundam, prout inferius patebit.

Result of
an examina-
tion into
the circum-
stances of
the escape,
held at
Portsmouth
August 10.

“ Inquisitio facta apud Portesmuſh coram J. de Weſt’ et
“ ceteris, die Martis in feſto Sancti Laurentii anno regni regis
“ xvii., per ſacramentum J. Bacun et aliorum, et qui dicunt
“ quod in crastino Sancti Petri ad Vincula, Thomas Leſſorte
“ batellarius de insula Vecta duxit batellum suum apud Bare-
“ lorde, sicut Alicia de Borhamtone ei dixit quod faceret,
“ sicut ipsa ducta fuit per Radulfum de Boktone mercatorem
“ Londoniensem, et apud prædictum locum deberet invenire
“ homines quos duceret in prædictam insulam. Qui cum ibi
“ venisset cum batello, invenit ibi vii. homines qui intraverunt
“ batellum suum, et, cum venisset super mare versus Noteles-
“ here, viderunt quandam navem quam Radulfus de Bohtone
“ eis prædictus providit de Normannia; et statim coegerunt
“ batellarium vi ad ducendum eos ad dictam navem de Nor-
“ mannia, et intraverunt eam; per quod æstimavit quod fue-
“ runt felones domini regis qui evaserunt de turri Londoniarum.
“ Qui vii. equos dimiserunt super aream apud Baselehorde,
“ quos equos dicta Alicia dimisit in pastura usque ad adven-
“ tum dicti Radulfi.”

Sept. 25.
John of
Everdon,
dean of
S. Paul’s.

Eodem anno, die Dominica videlicet vii^o kalendas Octobres, magister Johannes de Everdone, decanus ecclesiæ Sancti Pauli, fecit introitum suum ibidem honorifice. Eodem anno, xi^o et x^o kalendas Decem- bres, portæ Londonienses fuerunt clausæ propter in- sidiantes domini regis et aliorum malorum hominum.

Nov. 21.
The gates
of London
shut.

Eodem anno, xiii^o kalendas Januarii, vii. carectæ cum rotulis de Banco venerunt Londonias de parte boriali.

Dec. 20.
Return of
the Bench.

A.D. 1324.
Parliament
at West-
minster
Feb. 28-
April 1.

Anno Domini m^occc^oxx^oiiii^o, et anno regni regis Edwardi xvii^o, annus bissextilis, littera Dominicalis A; secunda et vera totius anni G: hoc anno tenuit rex parliamentum suum apud Westmonasterium, et ordi- natum fuit ibi quod omnes suspensi magnatum depo- nerentur de furcis et sepelirentur in cimiteriis. Simi- liter ordinatum quod dominus Henricus de Lancastria haberet comitatum de Leycestria; et optinuit; et in- cepit hoc parliamentum in initio Quadragesimæ, et duravit usque ad Passionem Domini.

Eodem anno, v^{to} idus Aprilis, dominus Edmundus de Wodestouke comes Kantiae, et dominus Alexander de Bikenore archiepiscopus Dublinensis, nuntii fuerunt missi domino regi Franciae, ad reformandam pacem inter praedictos reges; et licentiatum fuit per praedictum regem Franciae transire in Vasconia, ad inquirendum de pacis impeditoribus. Eodem anno, ix^o kalendas Julii, dominus Amaricus comes de Pembroke, qui nuntius transmissus fuit regi Franciae, juxta Parisium subito obiit; et corpus ejus ii^o kalendas Augusti venit Londonias cum honore, et in crastino apud Westmonasterium sepultum fuit. Eodem anno, circa tempus praedictum, fuit discordia inter nautas de Doveria et Witsand, ita quod naves non transierunt nec passagium ibidem fuit longo tempore. Eodem anno magna dissensio orta est subito Londoniis inter aurifabros et telarios, ita quod frequenter ad invicem dimicantes occisi sunt ex utroque ministerio, et quandoque talem insultum fecerunt in foro ad invicem cum sagittis et balistis, sagittando et lapides jaciendo, quod tota civitas inde commota est. Eodem anno, xiii^o kalendas Octobres, quinquaginta naves transierunt de portu de Portesmoth versus Vasconiam, cum stauro et vitalibus, in subsidio comitis Kantiae ibidem commorantis et tenentis guerram contra Francos.

Eodem anno, v^{to} kalendas Octobres, cervus venit de foresta de Wolmholte, quae distat de Londoniis l. miliaria, et in Sholane in suburbio Londoniae fuit captus. Eodem anno, iiii^{to} kalendas Octobres, maneria et feoda dominæ Isabellae reginae Angliae pro hospitio tenenda et intitulata, una cum maneriis comitis Cestriae, fuerunt seisis in manu domini regis; et circa idem tempus maneria prioris de Okeburne,¹ et omnium aliorum priorum alienigenarum, per totam Angliam existentium, confiscata fuerunt; et in custodia balli-

A.D. 1324.
April 9.
The earl
of Kent
sent to
France.

June 23.
The earl of
Pembroke
dies.

Quarrel
between
Dover and
Whitsand.

Quarrel
between
the gold-
smiths and
the weavers.

Sept. 18.
A fleet goes
to Gascony.

Sept. 27.
A stag
taken in
Shoe lane.

Sept. 28.
The queen's
lands
seized;
and those
of the
foreign
monasteries.

¹ Okeburn, in Wiltshire, a cell to Bee in Normandy.

- A.D. 1324. vorum domini regis remanserunt fere per dimidium annum quousque redimerentur vel satisfecerint domino regi. Eodem anno rex tenuit parliamentum suum apud Turrin Londoniæ in crastino apostolorum Simonis et Judæ, et duravit per quindenam et amplius. Eodem anno, vi^{to} idus Novembris, archiepiscopus Vienensis et episcopus Orensis,¹ nuntii domini papæ, venerunt Londonias, et recesserunt xi^o kalendas Decembres. Eodem anno, vii^o idus Martii, domina Isabella regina Angliæ mare transivit, et nuntia fuit pro pace reformanda inter regem Franciæ fratrem suum et regem Angliæ; et curialiter fuit apud fratrem suum admissa, sed ibi traxit moram fere per duos annos, pro eo quod diffamata sive deteriorata fuit apud regem. Eodem anno, circa festum Sancti Marci Evangelistæ, comes Garenniæ, ex ordinatione consilii domini regis, iter arripuit versus Vasconiam cum sequela sua, apud Portesmue, et fuerunt ibi in illa classe iii^{xx}. naves, et xl. naves venerunt sibi de² in subsidium suum cum suis stauris.
- A.D. 1325. March 9. The queen goes to France. April 25. The earl of Warrenne goes to Gascony. April 21. A new embassy from France. The king's porter killed, June 24.
- Anno Domini m^occc^oxx^ov., et anno regni regis Edwardi xviii^o, littera Dominicalis F: xi^o kalendas Maii, episcopus de Orenses et quidam miles Johannes de Suly, qui reputabatur senescallus Franciæ, nuntii domini regis Franciæ, venerunt Londonias, et apud Wyn-toniam invenerunt regem cum suo consilio, et ibi responsum receperunt. Eodem anno, in festo Sancti Johannis Baptistæ, quidam Jacobus janitor domini regis interfectus fuit apud³ , rege ibidem existente. Eodem anno, vi^{to} kalendas Julii, rex habuit magnum consilium apud Westmonasterium super transitu suo versus Franciam pro ducatu Aquitanniæ ho-

¹ William of Loudun, archbishop of Vienne, and Hugh bishop of Orange.

²] Blank in MS.

³ The place is omitted in the MS. The king was, in June, in the neighbourhood of London; probably at Kennington.

magium faciendum: et diu duravit. Tandem missi fuerunt diversi nuntii regi Franciæ pro dilatione habenda. Eodem anno, ii^o nonas Julii, dominus Johannes episcopus Norwicensis obiit, apud Folkstan in Kantia, qui venit de Francia, ubi stetisset fere per dimidium annum, tanquam nuntius domini regis pro pace reformanda. Eodem anno circa festum Sancti Jacobi prior et conventus Norwycensis elegerunt magistrum Robertum de Baldock, cancellarium domini regis; et eodem anno, die Lunæ proxima post festum Sancti Laurentii, videlicet ii^o idus Augusti, idem Robertus fuit confirmatus in episcopum Norwicensem per archiepiscopum Cantuariensem. Sed cito postea venit dominus Willelmus Hermine¹ de partibus transmarinis, et optinuit episcopatum Norwycensem ex collatione domini papæ, et in partibus transmarinis fuit consecratus; sed de temporali suo diu fuit amotus. Eodem anno, iii^o idus Septembris, dominus rex Angliæ concessit Edwardo filio suo ducatum Aquitanniæ et comitatum Pontiniaci; et, ii^o idus ejusdem mensis, idem Edwardus arripuit iter apud Doveriam, et transfretavit versus Franciam, pro homagio domino regi Franciæ faciendo pro prædictis ducatu et comitatu. Et circa festum Omnium Sanctorum fecit homagium suum domino regi Franciæ, et optinuit possessionem eorundem. Eodem anno, in vigilia Sanctæ Lucie virginis, fuit quoddam frigus in glacie et vento, apud Avinonam, ubi dominus papa tunc morabatur, quod excessit omne frigus a L. annis elapsis, ut dicebatur; et duravit per quatuor dies, et, si per quatuor alios durasset, pauci ibidem remansissent vivi, quia multa milia in illo frigore mortui sunt. Et, ut testabatur a præsentibus et videntibus, glacies unius diei et noctis in fluvio Rodani, qui est fluvius velocissi-

A.D. 1325.
June 26.
Council.

July 6.
The bishop
of Norwich
dies.

Robert Bal-
dock chosen
and con-
firmed as
his succe-
sor.

William
Ayermin
appointed
by the pope.

Sept. 10.
The young
Edward
goes to
France,
and does
homage for
Aquitaine
and Pon-
thieu.

Excessive
frost at
Avignon,
Dec. 12.

¹ William Ayermin, bishop of Norwich, 1325-1336; he was consecrated at S. Germain des Prés by French bishops on the 15th of Sep-

tember, two of whom were those of Vienne and Orange, mentioned above, p. 308.

A.D. 1325.
December.

Accident
at S. Paul's;

narrow
escape of
the al-
moner.

mus, in spissitudine excessit viii^o pedes. Eodem anno, post festum Sancti Nicholai in Adventu Domini, deposita fuit magna crux stans in navi ecclesiæ Sancti Pauli ad depingendum; in cujus depositione, ex negligentia et defectu operariorum, major pars patibuli super altare cecidit, et omnia ornamenta circa altare, simul cum ymagine Sancti Pauli et aliis ymaginibus ibidem existentibus, confregit; et, domino Willelmo elemosinario ad proximum altare tunc celebrante, ceciderunt trabes circa eum, et aliquæ ejus scapulas tetigerunt, sed nec ille nec aliqui ministrorum aliquid mali inde habuit; benedictus Deus!

Marriage of
the earl of
Kent.

A.D. 1326.
Jan. 19.

Roger
Belers
killed.

A whale
taken on
S. Paul's
land.

Jan. 30.
Charters
granted in
the Lincoln
parliament
read at
S. Mary
Aldermary.

Eodem anno, ante festum Natalis Domini, dominus Karolus comes Valenciæ¹ et avunculus regis Franciæ obiit; et circa idem tempus dominus Edmundus de Wodestouk comes Kantiae cepit in uxorem relictam domini Johannis Comyn et sororem domini Thomæ Wake. Eodem anno, xiiii^o kalendas Februarii, dominus Rogerus Belers² miles, et justitiarius domini regis et ejus consiliarius capitalis, inter Leicestriam et Kyrkeby fuit interfectus mirabiliter, videlicet in parco villæ de Brockesby. Circa idem tempus captus fuit unus crassus piscis, videlicet balena, apud Waltone, super terram Sancti Pauli Londoniensis, habens in longitudine LXXX. pedes et in spissitudine L. Eodem anno, iiii^{to} kalendas Februarii, quidam clericus domini archiepiscopi Cantuariensis, Thomas de Stowe, duas cartas regias super libertatibus ecclesiasticis cleri regni Angliæ in parlamento Lincolniae concessas, coram magistro Roberto de Nortone³ tunc decano de Arcubus, in ecclesia beatæ Mariæ de Aldermarechirche pro tribunali sedente, et advocatis dicti loci præsentibus, exhibuit et legit, quas dictus dominus decanus publicavit.

¹ Charles of Valois.

² Roger Belers, a baron of the Exchequer, 1323-1326: see Foss, *Biog. Jurid.*, p. 81.

³ Robert Norton, placed in Newcourt's list of the Deans of Peculiars under the year 1324; *Repert.* i. 443.

Eodem anno, in vigilia Purificationis beatæ Mariæ, in media nocte, propter tumultum populi evitandum, corpus beati Erkenwaldi fuit amotum ab illo loco ubi prius translatum fuit prope magnum altare, usque ad novam capellam beatæ Mariæ, et in novo feretro honorifice collocatum, per Johannem de Everdone decanum ecclesiæ illius, magistrum Willelmum de Melleforde archidiaconum Colecestriæ, J. de Colcestria,¹ Gerardum de Cusance, Rogerum de Waltham, J. de Dittone, H. de Saracenis, et minores canonicos et vicarios et presbyteros ecclesiæ Sancti Pauli; qui dictum corpus cum hymnis et canticis solempniter portaverunt. Et infra viii. dies post, corpus Sancti Rogeri de By-leie episcopi Londoniensis, de loco ubi prius, fuit amotum, et in loco ad hoc præparato reverenter collocatum.

A.D. 1326.
Feb. 1.
Translation
of S. Erken-
wald;

and of
bishop
Roger.

Eodem anno Johannes² comes Garenniæ, una cum uxore sua filia regis, applicuit apud Doveriam, qui diu steterat in Vasconia pro guerra domini regis. Eodem anno Robertus de Walkefare miles et alii captivi, qui erant incarcerati in castro de Corf, castrum fregerunt, et occiso custode evaserunt.

Return of
the earl of
Warrenne.

Escape of
prisoners
from Corfe.

Die Annuntiationis Dominicæ ecclesia Anglicana concurrit cum ecclesia Romana, videlicet anno Domini m^occcc^oxx^ovi^o, et anno regni regis Edwardi xix^o; et durat annus regis usque ad translationem beati Thomæ martyris; littera Dominicalis E. Ciclus decennovenalis currit per xvi.: hoc anno dies Paschæ x. kalendas Aprilis; indictione ix., et durat usque ad viii^{um} kalendas Octobris secundum summarium magistri J. Bononiæ:³

Characters
of the year.

¹ John of Colchester was prebendary of Neasdon; John of Ditton of Sneating; Roger Waltham of Cadington Minor; Gerard of Cusance and H. de Saracenis were also canons of S. Paul's, but it is not known of what stalls. See Newcourt, Rep. i. 232.

² John, earl of Warrenne, married Johanna, daughter of Henry III. count of Bar, by Eleanor daughter of Edward I.

³ John of Bologna wrote a "Summa Tabellionatus Officii," known to Du Cange. See Fabricius, Bibl. Med. et Inf. Lat., s.v.

- A.D. 1326. annus vero pontificatus domini papæ Johannis xxiiiⁱ decimus, et durat usque ad festum Sancti Donati.
- Ordinance of the Staple published May 12. Eodem anno post Pascha dominus rex habuit consilium apud Westmonasterium; et ordinatum fuit ibi quod mercatores emerent lanas, corias et plumbum, in certis locis Angliæ, Walliæ et Hybernæ; et illa loca vocantur Stapel; et iiiⁱto idus Maii anni illius, proclamatum et pupplicatum fuit in civitate Londoniensi quod ordinationes de dicto Stapel tenerentur. Eodem anno
- Coronation of the queen of France. regina Franciæ fuit coronata Parisius cum magna sollempnitate et convivio, et fuerunt ibi reges Boemiæ¹ et Navariæ atque Castellæ, et alii plures magnates.
- Embassy from France. Eodem anno archiepiscopus Viennæ et episcopus de Orenge, bassatores domini papæ et nuntii domini regis Franciæ, post Pentecosten litus maris apud Doverē applicuerunt, et ibidem per viii. dies moram fecerunt: tandem ad castellum de Saltwode, quod pertinet ad archiepiscopum Cantuariensem, domino rege ibidem existente, trepidi et timorati accesserunt; bullas et alias litteras in quodam cophino sub sigillis clausas domino regi tradiderunt; tandem episcopis prædictis honorifice a rege susceptis, et in mensa cum ipso per duos dies convivantibus, facta eis responsione, ad mare reversi sunt, et iiiⁱto idus Junii redeundo transfretarunt.
- Return of embassy, June 11. Eodem anno, iiiⁱto nonas Augusti, dominus Rogerus de Mortuomari avunculus migravit ab isto sæculo, et intestatus, quia prisiona fuit; qui in Turrim Londoniensem fere per vi. annos incarceratus fuit; coronatoresque pro morte sua, ut moris est, officium suum tenuerunt, et subsequenter, viⁱto idus Augusti, corpus suum ductum in carecta a Turre Londoniensi versus castellum de Scherck in Walliam, ubi avi et proavi sui sepulturam elegerunt. Eodem anno tanta siccitas per totam Angliam fuit, tam in æstate quam in aliis temporibus
- Death of Roger Mortimer the elder, Aug. 3.
- He is buried at Chirk.

¹ Bohemiæ? blank in MS. Lansd.

illius anni, quod homines duxerunt sua animalia ad aquandam, in aliquibus partibus regni, per iii. leucas vel iiiior. Fontes et torrentes, putei et paludes, qui antea nunquam siccitatem sustinuerunt, omnino exsiccati fuerunt. Stagnum de Neuport in comitatu Essexiæ, continens in circuitu unam leucam, siccatum fuit, ita quod pisces omnes perierunt. Eodem modo aqua de Haveringmere, aliquando portans magnas naves, in tantum fuit subtracta quod vix potuit parvum batellum portare. Et Thamesis fluvius fere per totum annum salsa fuit. Hoc anno maxima fuit copia frugum et vini. Hoc anno orta est magna dissensio apud Westmonasterium, inter apprenticios de Banco domini regis, videlicet inter Norenses et Suthrenses, ex qua causa multi fuerunt occisi in civitate Londoniæ.

A.D. 1326.
A great
drought.

War be-
tween the
northern
and south-
ern lawyers.

Eodem anno dominus rex habuit c. homines bene armatos de civitate Londoniæ, qui arripuerunt iter apud Porchestre, et in septimana proxima alios c. de comitatu Cantiae. Eodem anno dominus rex cepit in manu sua omnes domos religiosorum alienigenarum, sicut de ordine Clunacensi, de Okeburne et Fescampe, et ceteris alienigenis; et tenuit in manu sua usque ad satisfactionem et certum pretium uniuscujusque per se. Prior de Wilmintone pro domo sua subiit condemnationi reddere iiii.^{xx} marcas sterlingorum, c. quarteria frumenti et tot avenæ, nullo anno determinato. Simili modo et alii, secundum quantitatem possessionum suarum, satisfecerunt. Et similiter rectores alienigenæ beneficiati fecerunt pro beneficiis suis erga dominum regem, unusquisque pro se secundum facultatem suam.

Levy of
forces.

Seizure of
alien
priors.

Eodem anno, xx^oiiii^o die Septembris, videlicet feria quarta proxima ante festum Sancti Michaelis, domina Isabella regina Angliæ, quæ missa fuit in Franciam fratri suo regi Franciæ pro pace reformanda, et stetit ibi per annum et dimidium, venit una cum domino Edwardo filio suo primogenito, et applicuit in portu de Arewelle, et cepit terram quæ vocatur Colvasse, dis-

Sept. 24.
The queen
and her son
land in
England.

A.D. 1326.
September.
Proceedings
of the queen.

The king
goes towards
Wales.

Names of
the queen's
adherents.

Her pro-
ceedings
at S. Ed-
mund's.

She comes
to Cam-
bridge.

tantem de Herewich per ⁱⁱⁱⁱ^{or} leucas, circa horam meridiem; et in villa de Waleton prima nocte hospitabatur cum suis familiaribus; et x. naves fuerunt sibi deditæ, et tam celeriter expedierunt ad evacuandum eorum naves, quod omnia eorum victualia, arma et equi, et omnia necessaria a dictis navibus fuerunt deducta ad terram, ita quod a dicto portu, velis eorum levatis, cum prospero vento et amico, ante occasum solis dictæ diei redierunt, excepta nave in qua dicta regina venit; quam quidem navem nautæ regis Londonias adduxerunt, et domino regi, ad Turrim tunc commoranti, illam præsentarunt, narrantes regi totum ordinem adventus reginæ. Quo audito, rex se transtulit versus Walliam, et transeundo totam patriam sibi subjugavit, ut in quolibet comitatu parati essent sibi in adiutorium contra dominam reginam; sed pauci sibi adquiescebant vel adhærebant. Isti sunt magnates venientes cum domina regina; dominus Edwardus filius suus, dux Aquitanniæ; Johannes frater comitis Hennaudiæ; comes de Beaumont; Edmundus de Wodestouke comes Kantix cum uxore sua; Rogerus de Mortuomari, Johannes de Crombelle, Thomas Russelyn, Willelmus Trussel, et alii milites et armigeri Hennagii, in armis bene dispositi, ad minus xv.^c ut dicebatur. Regina autem invenit gratiam erga omnes, ita quod tota communitas comitatuum Northfolek et Suthfoch sibi obediebat, et auxilium eidem cum vi armata præstabat. Movebat se regina cum suis adhærentibus versus Sanctum Edmundum quasi peregrinando; invenit in dicta abathia ^{viii}^c marcarum sterlingorum, quas dominus Herveus de Stanton, justitiarius domini regis, ibidem apposuerat ad custodiendum. Quod quidem argentum domina regina mutuavit ad solvendum pro stipendiis familiæ suæ, ipso Herveo absente. De illo loco venit ad Grantebrige, et ad prioratum de Bernewelle per aliquot dies perhendinavit; et ab illo loco apud Baldock iter arripuit; et Thomas Catel, frater magistri Roberti de Baldock tunc cancellarii domini

regis, ibidem fuit captus, et omnia ejus bona destructa, et ductus ad quoddam castellum; et ab illo loco perrexit apud Dunstaple, et sic mutavit dietas suas de loco ad locum, dominum regem sequendo versus Herfordiam, neminem tamen lædendo vel malum faciendo, sed tantummodo maneria et bona dominorum Hugonum Despenser patris et filii et magistri Roberti de Baldock devastavit. Ultimo die Septembris anno supradicto, archiepiscopus Cantuariensis, episcopi Londoniensis et Wyntoniensis, cum abbatibus Westmonasteriensi et Walthamensi, in ecclesia Sancti Pauli Londoniensi, coram se clerum et populum civitatis fecerunt coadunari, et quandam bullam, a septennio impetratam contra invasores regni Angliæ et contra Scotos, pupplicarunt pontificalibus induti, cruce erecta, candelis accensis; sententiam contra hujusmodi [in]vasores tulerunt, et postea de hujusmodi pupplicatione pœnituerunt; et per Thomam de Stouwe clericum archiepiscopi publice legi fecerunt, tamen datum bullæ non fuit lectum. Unde clerus et populus ibidem congregatus de hoc multum murmurabat, et æstimabant quod hujusmodi pupplicatio facta fuit in præjudicium reginæ et secum venientium.

A.D. 1326.
The queen
at Baldock,
and Dun-
stable.

She pursues
the king.

Sept. 30.
The arch-
bishop pub-
lishes an
old bull
against
invaders.

Interim mandavit regina, una cum Edwardo filio suo, litteras sigillis suis sigillatas majori et communitati Londoniæ, petentes eorum auxilium in causa pro qua venerant in Angliam. Unde factum est ut, aliquibus de civitate contradicentibus, surrexit unanimiter totus populus civitatis cum maximo impetu, promittentes se velle defendere causam reginæ usque ad mortem, et traditores ac inimicos regni destruere. Et eodem die, videlicet xv^{to} die Octobris, qui erat dies Mercurii, primo apprehensum Johannem le Marchall, quendam civem Londoniæ, qui erat familiaris et secretarius domini Hugonis Despenser filii, et revelator consilii civitatis, a domo sua circa horam [nonam] ¹ in medio

The queen
asks aid of
the city,

and the
people rise.

Oct. 15.
John the
Marshall
beheaded.

¹ See French Chronicle of London, ed. Aungier, p. 52.

A.D. 1326.
Oct. 15.
The bishop
of Exeter's
house plundered.

foro de Westchepe decollaverunt. Deinde adeuntes domum episcopi Exoniensis, cum armis et igne insultum fecerunt, quousque introitus eis patuit, et deprædantes ejus thesaurum et omnia quæ invenerunt secum asportaverunt. Interim venit episcopus Exoniensis de quodam manerio suo, et, cum voluisset transisse per medium civitatis ad Turrin Londoniensem, intrans per portam de Neugate, et ad ecclesiam Sancti Michaelis ad bladum audiens hujusmodi tumultum et clamorem populi, timuit, et se divertit fugiendo ad ecclesiam Sancti Pauli. At illi insequentes, et alii obviantes ei ut furibundi, apprehenderunt eum ad ostium ecclesiæ boriale; percusserunt in capite, et de equo traxerunt, et, sic per medium cimiterium eum crudeliter trahentes, in foro de Westchepe, ibi eum miserabiliter despoliantes decollaverunt cum suis duobus armigeris J. de Padingtone et W. Walle; et jacuerunt cadavera nuda per totum diem in medio foro, horribile spectaculum cunctis intuentibus. Caput vero episcopi missum fuit dominæ reginæ apud Bristoliam. Eodem die corpus vero episcopi, post vesperas decantatas in ecclesia Sancti Pauli, minores canonici et vicarii ejusdem ecclesiæ cum cruce honorifice quæsierunt, propter statum suæ dignitatis, et ad ecclesiam Sancti Pauli deportaverunt; et tota nocte illa in dicta ecclesia requiescens corpus, et in crastino ductum fuit ad ecclesiam Sancti Clementis Dacorum prope manerium dicti episcopi defuncti, cujus ecclesiæ perpetuam collationem successoribus suis ecclesiæ Exoniensis conferendam impetravit a fratribus ecclesiæ Sanctæ Sepulchræ Dominicæ de Warwick, et eos remuneravi de quadam alia ecclesia¹ quæ valuit in duplum ut asserebatur. Et quia rector illius ecclesiæ,² ut ingratus, eo quod promotus fuit ad eandem per dictum episcopum, sacræ sepulturæ

The bishop
flies to
S. Paul's.

He is be-
headed in
Cheapside.

His body
brought to
S. Paul's;

and thence
to S. Cle-
ment Daues.

¹ Snitfield in Warwickshire; Newcourt, Repert. i. 490.

² Newcourt has preserved the

name of this unworthy person John Mugg, who held the rectory from 1325 to 1328.

in suo cimiterio tradi non permisit, ductum fuit ad A.D. 1326.
 quandam ecclesiam Sanctorum Innocentium, quæ prope Oct. 15.
 fuit prædictam ecclesiam Sancti Clementis, derelictam Buried in
 et omnino destructam, et ibidem fuit sine capite huma- the ceme-
 tum. Sed postea, ex procuratione decani et capituli tery of the
 Exoniensis, dictum corpus exhumatum fuit ex præ- Innocents;
 dicto loco et deportatum Exoniam, videlicet xiii^o and after-
 kalendas Martii. wards taken
 to Exeter.

Eodem anno, vi^{to} kalendas Novembres, videlicet in Oct. 27.
 vigilia apostolorum Simonis et Judæ, dominus Hugo Trial of the
 Despenser senior comes Wyntoniensis, coram domino earl of
 Willelmo Trussel¹ milite apud Bristolliam, justiciario Winchester.
 ad hoc assignato, dominis Henrico comiti Lancastriæ,
 Thoma de Brothertone comite Northfolchiæ et mares-
 callo Angliæ, Edmundo comite Kantia, Rogero de
 Mortuomari, Thoma Wake et aliis magnatibus ibidem
 sedentibus, ad audiendum iudicium ductus fuit, et sic
 ad rationem positus fuit et accusatus sub lingua Gal-
 lica in hiis verbis:

“ Hughe sire, ceste court vous defend al comence- Sentence
 “ ment tote manere respons, e pur ceo qe vous feistes passed on
 “ une ley qe homme dust estre dampne sauns respons, him.
 “ seit ceste ley en vous esteint et vos aherdanz, et com
 “ celui qest treitour ataint, car autre fez feustez vous
 “ com tretour, et par assent du roy et tote la baron-
 “ age baniz et exilez hors de la tere, et nient reconcile,
 “ mes par poer, en contre la ley de la tere, en cro-
 “ chant a vous real poer et conseilant le rey a des-
 “ heriter et defere ses leys, et nomement mon seigneur
 “ Thomas de Lancastre, qe vous feites mettre a la mort
 “ saunz nule manere cause; vous estes robbeour et
 “ avetz par vostre cruealte robbe la tere, par quei totes
 “ gens crient et prient comune vengeance de vous; vous

¹ William Trussel was not one of the regular staff of judges, but was appointed on this and similar occasions, by special commission or otherwise, to do exceptional work. See Foss, Biog. Jurid. p. 677.

A.D. 1326. " avetz conseil le roy traierusement a defere les
 Oct. 27. " prelas de seinte eglise, nient souffrant a seinte eglise
 Sentence on " lur franchises ducs, par quei agard la court, qe pur
 the elder " le tresun seietz trayne, pur la roberie seietz pendu, et
 Hugh le " pur ceo que vous avetz mespris encountre seinte eglise
 Despenser. " seietz decole, et qe vostre teste seit mene a Wynces-
 " tre ou vous feustes counte encountre ley et resun.
 " E pur ceo qe vous queistes illoekes dignete tele et
 " honur, veot la court qe vostre teste seit mys en
 " deshonor de vous : e pur ceo qe autre fetz faites des-
 " honorer ordre de chivalerie entant com vous faites
 " pendre les bones gens en cotes quartiles, agard la court
 " qe vous seietz pendu en une cote quartile de vos
 " armes, et seient les armes destruz pur touz jours."

He is exe-
 cuted.

Post hujusmodi iudicium dictus dominus Hugo dis-
 tractus, suspensus, decollatus fuit.

Nov. 15.
 Magistrates
 appointed
 for London.

Eodem anno, xvii^o kalendas Decembris, Ricardus de
 Betoyne¹ præsentavit litteras regales, quod ipse foret
 custos Turris Londoniensis, una cum Johanne Gisors
 conjunctim et divisim; et statim, eodem die, idem
 Ricardus electus fuit ad majoratum Londoniæ; Hamone
 de Chikewelle ab hujusmodi officio deposito. Et do-
 minus episcopus Wyntoniensis similiter apud Gihallam
 comparuit, eodem die, tanquam custos thesauri domini
 regis, et juravit manutenere civitatis Londoniensis
 libertates. Die vero Lunæ proximo sequente dictus
 Ricardus major equitavit apud Westmonasterium cum
 pulchra comitiva ad faciendum juramentum prout
 consuetum est.

The bishop
 of Win-
 chester as
 treasurer
 swears to
 the liber-
 ties.

Nov. 16.
 Great storm.

Eodem anno, xvi^o kalendas Decembris, videlicet in
 festo Sancti Edmundi archiepiscopi, magna fuit tem-
 pestas incipiens a media nocte, et duravit per totam
 diem, videlicet tonitrua horribilia, chruscationes ful-

¹ Richard Betoyne, mayor of the
 Staple; he had been implicated in
 the escape of Roger Mortimer from

the Tower. Parl. Writs, II. ii. 249,
 288.

gure, pluviae et grandinis, cum ventis vehementibus quasi inauditis. Et eodem die dominus rex Edwardus, fugiens in Walliam, a Walensibus fuit captus et ductus ad castellum Lantrosin prope Neiz in Wallia.

A.D. 1326.
Nov. 16.

The king
arrested in
Wales.

*Dominus rex
captus perdidit in
castello de Neyz
xiii. milia libra-
rum.*

Dominus Hugo Despenser filius de prope in quodam bosco captus fuit, et magister Robertus de Baldock cancellarius domini regis, dominus Thomas

The younger
Despenser
and the
chancellor
seized.

Wyther, J. de Beck, milites; J. le Blunt, J. le Smale, R. Holdene, Simon de Redyng, et plures alii capti fuerunt et ducti apud Herfordiam. Sed dominus rex traditus est in custodia comitis Lancastriae, qui misit illum ad castellum de Kenelworthe.

Eodem anno domina regina, una cum filio suo Edwardo, tenuit festum Nativitatis Domini apud Walingforde, et post festum transtulit se versus Londonias, et pridie nonas Januarii venit Londonias, cui cives Londonienses honorifice obiaverunt, et per medium civitatis apud Westmonasterium conduxerunt.

The queen
keeps
Christmas
at Walling-
ford.

A.D. 1327.
Jan. 4.
She comes
to London.

Eodem anno viii^o kalendas Decembris, dominus Hugo Despenser filius, in civitate Herfordensi, coram domino Willelmo Trussel justitiario assignato in hac parte, comite Lancastriae, comite Mareschal

A.D. 1326.
Nov. 24.
Trial of the
younger
Hugh le
Despenser
at Hereford.

*Dominus Hugo
Dispenser filius
adjudicatur.*

et comite Kantiae, domino Rogero de Mortuomari, et aliis magnatibus ibidem justitialiter sedentibus, ductus et

accusatus fuit de multis criminibus et transgressionibus erga populum regni Angliae per ipsum factis et procuratis clam et palam. Et in principio inhibitum sibi fuit ne aliquid diceret, vel pro se ipso allegaret, pro eo quod ipse alias constituit et constitutionem talem in morte domini Thomae comitis Lancastriae fecit, quod prisoa comparens coram justitiariis domini regis non haberet vocem respondendi, maxime quando rex recordat pro voluntate sua. Deinde per dictum justitiarium ad mortem est adjudicatus, ita quod per totam civitatem Herfordiae fuit distractus, postea suspensus,

A.D. 1326.
He is executed.

deinde decollatus: qui humiliter et patienter sustinuit omnia, et fatebatur coram omni populo se graviora promeruisse, et sæpe veniam petiit ab astantibus et circumvenientibus.

Simon of
Reading
executed.

Eodem die Simon de Redyng, quidam serviens qui portabat clavam ante regem, per prædictum justitiarium ad similes poenas, quas dominus Hugo sustinuit, fuit adjudicatus, et, tractus ante dictum Hugonem, portabat vexillum Hugonis vice versa, et cuspis lanceæ fixus intestinis ejusdem Simonis; et dicebatur quod non erat poenitens coram populo in toto supplicio quod pertulit.

Eodem die et anno magister Robertus de Baldock, cancellarius domini regis et canonicus in ecclesia Pauli Londoniis, et archidiaconus de Middelsexia, statim post iudicium præfati Hugonis, ductus fuit coram præfatis justitiariis et accusatus per prædictum dominum W. Trussel omnibus criminibus quibus dominus Hugo accusatus erat; et omnis facultas respondendi vel allegandi sibi fuit inhibita. (Et episcopus Herfordensis ibidem præsens ipsum petiit tanquam membrum ecclesiæ; quem justitiiarii tanquam convictum de criminibus sibi impositis secundum consuetudinem regni Angliæ habuerunt, et pro tali convicto ipsum episcopo Herfordensi sub poena qua decet tradiderunt.) Et sub tali conditione prædictus episcopus prædictum magistrum Robertum ad custodiendum recepit, et in carcere suo posuit. Post aliquantulum vero temporis ipsum Londonias duxit, et in domo sua in parochia Sanctæ Mariæ Monthenhaut incarcerationavit; sed ballivi Londonienses et alii de civitate, animadvertentes quod dictus episcopus non habuit nec habere potuit proprium carcerem infra muros civitatis Londoniensis,

Robert
Baldock
claimed by
the bishop
of Hereford
as a clerk.

He is im-
prisoned in
the bishop's
London
house, in
S. Mary
Mounthaw.

¹ Serjeant-at-arms to the king. Parl. Writs, II. ii. 271, 293.

dictum magistrum R. vi extraxerunt et ad carcerem de Neugate duxerunt et ipsum ibidem incarceraverunt. A.D. 1326.
Nov. 17.

Eodem anno, xv^o kalendas Decembris, comes de Arundel decollatus fuit apud Herfordiam; qui fatebatur de machinatione mortis et subversione dominæ

De comite Arundelli decollato.

Isabellæ reginæ, ut dicebatur.

Eodem anno, xiii^o kalendas Decembris, quidam Arnoldus de Hispania, mercator vini, qui multa mala contra civitatem et ejus consuetudines

De Arnolde de Hispania decollato.

procuravit, et auxit custumam doliorum vini ejuslibet dolii ii. s., ut dicebatur, a communitate ductus fuit nudis pedibus, et tunica pauperima indutus, extra civitatem apud Nonesmanneslonde, et ibi decapitatus fuit.

Eodem anno, ab illo die quo episcopus Exoniensis fuit occisus, tanta crudelitas et nequitia inter juvenes civitatis Londoniensis pullulavit quod major, aldermanni et senes burgenses civitatis non valuerunt nec ausi fuerunt resistere dictis aut factis eorum juvenum; unde factum est ut thesaurum magistri Roberti de Baldock ab ecclesia Sancti Pauli asportaverunt, et thesaurum comitis

De Riffleriis.

Arundel, in prioratu Sanctæ Trinitatis Londoniis positum, similiter fuit asportatum. Societas vero Bardorum, ubi dominus Hugo Dispenser filius thesaurum suum habuit, ut dicebatur, nocturno tempore deprædata fuit, et omnia bona ibidem inventa asportata. Similiter Johannes de Charlton¹, dominus W. de Clif: et sic multa mala in civitate et in aliis locis circumjacentibus perpetrarunt: et vocabatur tunc temporis hujusmodi robaria "Rifflinge;" et prædones appellabantur "Riffleres."

Per hoc idem tempus tanta formido et pavor invasit officiales et commissarios Londonienses ejuscunque jurisdictionis, quod nulla capitula seu consistoria ausi fuerunt tenere. Nam curia de Arcubus, consistorium

¹ See p. 247.

A.D. 1326.
Cessation of
justice in
the city
courts.

Sancti Pauli, capitulum archidiaconi Londoniensis, fere per totum annum vacaverunt, et nichil de aliquibus negotiis fuit expeditum. Nec major nec vicecomites Londoniæ quoquo modo ausi sunt placita vel curias suas, ut moris est, tenere per totum dictum tempus; et hujusmodi impedimenta nunquam fuerunt visa ante illa tempora.

Dec. 4.
The head of
Hugh le
Dispenser
set on Lon-
don Bridge.

Eodem anno, ii^o nonas Decembris, caput domini Hugonis Dispenser delatum fuit Londonias cum maximo tumultu hominum et sonitu cornuum, per medium civitatis usque ad pontem Londoniensem, majore et civibus Londoniensibus comitantibus; et in cacumine pontis est fixum.

A.D. 1327.
Jan. 7.
Parliament.

Eodem anno in crastino Epiphaniæ incepit parliamentum Londoniis apud Westmonasterium; in quo omnes majores regni Angliæ, tam cleri quam populi, ibidem fuerunt congregati. Et ibidem dominus rex Edwardus per processum contra ipsum

Deposition
of Ed-
ward II.

*Parliamentum
Londoniis.*

Rex depositus.

factum fuit depositus. Plura bona tamen ordinata et constituta fuerunt ibidem. Nam omnes fugitivi et exheredati ad terras, possessiones et feoda patrum suorum in dicto parlamento fuerunt restituti. Concesserunt etiam et confirmaverunt et auxerunt libertates civitatis Londoniensis.

Legislation.

Jan. 13.
Arrival of
Roger Mor-
timer.

Eodem anno, idibus Januarii, dominus Rogerus de Mortuomari venit cum magna comitiva ad Gihaldam, et ibi submisit se civibus Londoniensibus, promittens se defendere querelam dominæ Isabellæ reginæ, et libertates dictæ civitatis manutenere. Similiter dominus Walterus archiepiscopus Cantuariensis, dominus Alexander Dublinensis archiepiscopus, R. de Mortivals Sarisburiensis, H. de Burhwasse Lincolniensis, J. de Hothom Elyensis, J. de Rokenesforde Bathoniensis, R. de Norbourh Coventrensis, J. de Langeton Cicestrensis, Hamo de Frendesbury Roffensis episcopi, venientes apud Gihaldam, promiserunt se tenere cum domina Isabella regina et Edwardo filio suo, et eorum querelam ac

Oaths taken
to support
the queen.

libertates civitatis Londoniensis sustinere, prout inferius plenius continetur. Quidam clericus vicecomitis Londoniensis Rogerus de Depham, tenens quandam cedula in manu sua, verbis Gallicis scriptam, dictos episcopos et plures comites et barones taliter oneravit:—

A.D. 1327.
Jan. 13.
Administration of the
oath.

“ Vous jurrez qe a tout votre sen et poer vous eyderet a
 “ garder et sauver les cors Isabele reyne
Sacramentum “ d’Engleterre et de Edward ore rey d’En-
quod fecerunt præ- “ glete, e en la querele qe lez ditz
lati et barones in “ gletere, e en la querele qe lez ditz
Gihaldam Londo- “ rey et reyne ount vers Hue le Despenser
niis. “ le fiz, e mestre Robert de Baldok, lur
 “ enemiz e lur aerdanz, a tout votre sen
 “ et poer les eyderet, et le conseil qe vous serra demande
 “ leaument dirrez, e ceo qe vous savez du consail lelment
 “ celeret ; e les fraunchises de la cite de Londres sauverez
 “ et garderez, et les choses tochanz cele querele et ensement
 “ totes les choses qe sunt ordenes ou serrunt ordenes en cel
 “ parlement al honur de Deu et de seinte eglise et pur
 “ comun profit de tut le poeple par les peers de la terre et
 “ la communaute du reaume vous les meintendrez a tout
 “ votre sen et poer ; et ce ne lerrez pur vivre et morir si Deu
 “ vous ayd et les seins.”

Qua cedula perlecta sic omnes et singuli episcopi et magnates, tactis sacrosanctis evangeliis, unusquisque per se juravit manutenere et observare omnia et singula quæ in dicta cedula continebantur ; præsentibus Ricardo de Betoyne tunc majore Londoniensi, Andrea Horn¹ camerario dictæ Gihaldæ, cum maxima multitudine civitatis. Dominus vero archiepiscopus Cantuariensis protestabatur coram populo ibidem congregato quod, si quid deliquerit in aliquo contra eos, ordinationi eorum in alto et ymo se submitteret, ita quod tandem ad preces quorundam optulit prædictæ communitati quinquaginta dolia vini pro pace et bona voluntate eorum habenda, cum magna verecundia tamen.

Attested by
the mayor
and cham-
berlain.

Apology of
the arch-
bishop.

Circa idem tempus omnes comites et barones regni Angliæ reddiderunt homagia sua regi deposito per

¹ See above, p. 137.

A.D. 1327.
Jan. 13.

procuratorem, videlicet Willelmum Trussel militem, in hæc verba :¹

Renuncia-
tion of
homage to
Edward II.

“ Jeo W. Trussel, procuratour des prelas, contes et ba-
rouns et autres genz nomez en ceste
“ *Qualiter mag-* procuracie, eyant a ceo pley n poer et
“ *nates reddiderunt* suffisant, les homages et fealtes a vous
“ *homagia.* Edward roy d’Engleterre avant ces houres
“ et de par les dites persones en ma dite procuracie nomez,
“ rend e rebaile sus a vous Edward, et delivre et face
“ quites les persones avant dites en la meyloure manere que
“ loy et costome doint. E fas protestacioun en noun de
“ eax touz et de chescun de eux, qeux ne voilent estre
“ desore en votre feolte nen votre ligeaunce, ne clayment
“ de vous com de roy ren tenir, eyns vous tegnent desore
“ prive persone sanz nule manere de dignete.”

Jan. 16.
Meeting of
clergy at
S. Paul’s.

Eodem anno, xvii^o kalendas Februarii, archiepiscopus
Vienensis et magister Johannes de
De nunciis Grandesone,² bassatores domini papæ,
domini papæ. fecerunt congregari in ecclesia Sancti

Demand of
a subsidy
for the pope
rejected.

Pauli Londoniis omnem clerum Angliæ, expositisque
litteris eorum bullatis in quibus continebatur, ut vul-
gariter dicebatur, quod dominus papa petiit a clero
Angliæ subsidium contra imperatorem et Gibelinos : et
fuit eis responsum quod magnum scisma inter magnates
regni tunc fuit exortum ; et propter hoc et alia pericula
eminentia nichil potuerunt contribuere : unde infra
triduum dicti a civitate quasi timorati recesserunt.

Feb. 1.
Coronation
of Ed-
ward III.

Eodem anno, primo die mensis Februarii, videlicet
die Dominica, dominus Edwardus filius
De coronatione Edwardi regis et dominæ Isabellæ
regis Edwardi reginæ primogenitus, anno ætatis suæ
tertii post con- quinto decimo, per communem elec-
questum. tionem totius regni, et ex consensu Edwardi patris sui,
ut dicebatur, apud Westmonasterium per archiepisco-
pum Cantuariensem fuit coronatus ; aliis episcopis,
videlicet Londoniensi et Wyntoniensi, ministrantibus

¹ See Knighton, c. 2550 ; Fæ-
dera, ii. 650.

² John Grandison, bishop of
Exeter, 1327-1369.

circa solempnizationem coronationis; et omnes magnates regni officium suum secundum antiquam regni consuetudinem sine aliquo impedimento habuerunt. A.D. 1327.

In præfato parlamento diversæ petitiones cum responsionibus suis majori, aldermannis et communitati Londoniæ per dominum regem Angliæ sunt concessæ, et sub magno sigillo cera viridi sigillatæ; et vii^o idus Martii in Gihalda, coram majore, aldermannis et communitate ibidem congregatis, per Andream Horn camerarium Gihaldæ lectæ et pupplicate ac in Anglico expositæ, sub tenoribus qui sequuntur:—

“Edwardus Dei gratia rex Angliæ, dominus Hybernæ et
 “dux Aquitanniæ, omnibus ballivis et fide- Feb. 28.
Copy of the
charter of
pardon
granted to
the city of
London.
Carta condonati- “libus suis ad quos præsentēs litteræ per-
onis omnium male- “venerint salutem. Seiatis quod ob tran-
factorum. “quillitatem et quietem civitatis nostræ
 “Londoniensis, et ob affectionem specialem quam ad majorem,
 “aldermannos et communitatem ejusdem civitatis gerimus et
 “habemus, consideratis laudabilibus obsequiis quæ progenitori-
 “bus nostris et nobis hactenus multipliciter impenderunt et
 “in dies impendere non desistunt; de assensu prælatorum,
 “eomitum, baronum et totius communitatis regni nostri in
 “præsenti parlamento nostro apud Westmonasterium convo-
 “eato existentium, perdonamus universis et singulis de com-
 “munitate civitatis prædictæ, cujuscunque status seu conditio-
 “nis, seetam pacis nostræ quæ ad nos pertinet, pro homicidiis,
 “roboriis, burgariis, feloniis, seu aliis transgressionibus quibus-
 “cunque per ipsos seu eorum aliquem, a tempore quo Isabella
 “regina Angliæ mater nostra karissima et nos nuper in reg-
 “num nostrum applicuimus, videlicet xxiii^{to} die Septembris
 “proximo præterito, usque ad diem coronationis nostræ, vide-
 “licet primum diem Februarii proxime sequentem, ratione
 “querelæ ipsius matris nostræ versus Hugonem le Despenser
 “seniorem et Hugonem le Despenser juniorem, episcopum
 “Exoniensem et magistrum Robertum de Baldok, eorumque
 “complices, fautores et [ad]hærentes, qualitercunque perpe-
 “tratis, ac etiam omnimodas actiones, rancores, indignationes,
 “iras, obligationes, querelas et aecusationes, occasione dictæ
 “querelæ qualitercunque ante hæc tempora exortas, quas
 “contra ipsos vel eorum aliquem habemus vel habere poterimus,
 “pro eo quod ipsi vel eorum aliquis villas seu eastras

- A.D. 1327.
Feb. 28.
Charter of
pardon
granted by
Edward III.
to the city.
- “ armata potentia ingressi fuerunt, et eadem castra obsederunt,
 “ arma portaverunt, homines ceperunt et imprisonaverunt, ro-
 “ berias, combustiones et alligantias fecerunt, et quæcunque
 “ alia per ipsos vel eorum aliquem occasione querelæ prædictæ
 “ facta, firmam pacem nostram eis et eorum cuilibet inde con-
 “ cedimus; nolentes quod ipsi vel eorum aliquis ratione præ-
 “ missorum vel alicujus eorundem, per appellum vel alio modo
 “ ad sectam nostram seu alterius cujuscunque, in judicium de-
 “ ducantur, occasionentur, molestentur in aliquo seu graventur;
 “ sed quod ipsi et eorum quilibet erga nos et alios quoscunque
 “ inde perpetuo sint quieti. In cujus rei testimonium has
 “ litteras nostras fieri fecimus patentes. Teste meipso apud
 “ Westmonasterium xxviii^o die Februarii, anno regni nostri
 “ primo.”
- March 4.
Charter of
release of
debts due to
the late
king.
- “ Edwardus Dei gratia, etc., omnibus ad quos præsentis
 “ litteræ pervenerint salutem. Sciatis quod pro bono et lau-
 “ dabili servitio quod dilecti nobis major, aldermanni et
 “ communitas Londoniæ progenitoribus nostris et nobis ante
 “ hæc tempora multipliciter impenderunt et adhuc in dies
 “ impendere non desistunt; de assensu prælatorum, comitum
 “ et baronum et totius communitatis regni nostri in instanti
 “ parlamento nostro apud Westmonasterium convocato exis-
 “ tentium, perdonavimus eis et eorum heredibus et successoribus
 “ omnimodas obligationes per ipsos domino Edwardo nuper
 “ regi Angliæ patri nostro et progenitoribus nostris ex quibus-
 “ cunque rebus seu causis factas, ac omnes demandas nobis
 “ hiis occasionibus competentes, ipsosque et heredes et succes-
 “ sores de omnimodis obligationibus et demandis prædictis pro
 “ nobis et heredibus nostris tenore præsentium quietamus. In
 “ cujus rei testimonium has litteras fieri fecimus patentes.
 “ Teste meipso apud Westmonasterium iiii^{to} die Marcii anno
 “ regni nostri primo.”
- March 6.
Charter of
liberties
granted to
the city of
London.
- “ Edwardus Dei gratia, etc., archiepiscopis, episcopis, abba-
 “ tibus, prioribus, comitibus, baronibus, justitiariis, vicecomi-
 “ tibus, præpositis, ministris et omnibus ballivis et fidelibus
 “ suis salutem. Sciatis nos pro melioratione civitatis nostræ
 “ Londoniensis ac pro bono et laudabili servitio quod dilecti
 “ nobis major, aldermanni et communitas civitatis prædictæ
 “ nobis et progenitoribus nostris hactenus multipliciter impen-
 “ derunt, de assensu prælatorum, comitum et baronum ac totius
 “ communitatis regni nostri in instanti parlamento nostro
 “ apud Westmonasterium convocato existentium, concessisse et
 “ hac carta nostra confirmasse, pro nobis et heredibus, nostris,

- “ civibus civitatis prædictæ libertates subscriptas, habendas sibi
 “ et heredibus et successoribus suis in perpetuum :—
 “ In primis cum in magna carta de libertatibus Angliæ con-
 “ tineatur quod civitas Londoniensis habeat
Quod cives ha- “ omnes libertates suas antiquas et consue-
beant omnes liberta- “ tudines suas, et iidem cives tempore con-
tes quas habuerunt “ fectionis dictæ cartæ ac temporibus Sancti
tempore Sancti Ed- “ Edwardi regis et Confessoris, et Willelmi
wardi. “ Conquestoris et aliorum progenitorum
 “ nostrorum diversas libertates et consuetudines tam per cartas
 “ ipsorum progenitorum nostrorum quam sine cartis ex anti-
 “ qua consuetudine habuissent, super quibus in diversis itineri-
 “ bus et aliis curiis dictorum progenitorum nostrorum tam per
 “ judicia quam per statuta pluries impediti fuerunt, et de
 “ aliquibus eorum abjudicati, volumus et concedimus pro nobis
 “ et heredibus nostris quod dicti cives habeant libertates suas
 “ secundum formam magnæ cartæ supradictæ, et quod impe-
 “ dimenta seu usurpationes eis facta in hac parte revocentur et
 “ adnullentur.
 “ Concessimus insuper pro nobis et heredibus nostris eisdem
 “ civibus, heredibus et successoribus suis
Quod major Lon- “ prædictis, quod major civitatis prædictæ
doniensis sit unus “ qui pro tempore fuerit sit unus iustitia-
justitiarius. “ rius ad gaolam de Neugate deliberandam
 “ assignandus, et in qualibet commissione inde facienda nomi-
 “ netur, eo quod iidem cives habeant infangethef et outfange-
 “ thef, et catalla felonum de omnibus illis qui adjudicati
 “ fuerint coram eis infra libertatem civitatis prædictæ, et de
 “ omnibus de libertate prædicta existentibus apud gaolam
 “ prædictam adjudicandis.
 “ Item cum per cartas progenitorum nostrorum concessum
 “ fuisset dictis civibus quod ipsi tenerent
Quod vicecomites “ vicecomitatus Londoniæ et Middlesexiæ
Londonienses non “ pro cæctis libris annuatim ad scaccarium
plus solvent quam “ nostrum reddendis, et ipsi jam de cæctis
ecc. libras pro fir- “ libris pro vicecomitatibus illis ad dictum
ma per annum. “ scaccarium singulis annis onerentur con-
 “ tra formam cartarum prædictarum; volumus et concedimus
 “ pro nobis et heredibus nostris quod dicti cives et eorum
 “ heredes et successores teneant ex nunc vicecomitatus præ-
 “ dictos pro cæctis libris ad scaccarium nostrum annuatim red-
 “ dendis juxta tenorem cartarum prædictarum; et quod de
 “ prædictis c. libris amodo sint quieti.

A.D. 1327.
 March 6.
 Charter of
 liberties to
 London.

Restoration
 of free cus-
 toms.

The mayor
 to be a jus-
 tice for gaol
 delivery.

The term of
 the two
 sherifdoms
 fixed at
 300*l*.

A D. 1327. March 6. Charter of London.	“ Concessimus insuper pro nobis et heredibus nostris præ- “ <i>Quod cives pos-</i> “ <i>sint tenementa sua</i> “ <i>legare.</i>	“ fatis civibus, heredibus et successoribus “ suis, quod tenementa sua infra liberta- “ tem civitatis prædictæ legare possint tam “ ad manum mortuam quam alio modo
Citizens may be- queath their houses.	“ prout antiquitus facere consueverunt. Et cum in quadam “ carta domini Edwardi nuper regis Angliæ patris nostri, “ eisdem civibus facta, inter alia contineatur quod vicecomites “ ejusdem civitatis quotiens contigerit pro delicto aliquo in “ curia sua juxta modum et quantitatem delicti amerciaren-	“ tur, sicut ceteri vicecomites de regno “ nostro pro delictis consimilibus amerciari “ consueverunt, et vicecomites civitatis præ- “ dictæ post confectionem cartæ illius pro “ escapio latronum aliter amerciati fuerint “ quam alii vicecomites citra Trentam, qui
The sheriffs are not to be amerced more than other sheriffs.	“ <i>Quod vicecomi-</i> “ <i>tes non plus on-</i> “ <i>erantur pro escapio</i> “ <i>latronum quam c.</i> “ <i>solidos.</i>	“ pro hujusmodi escapio ad c. solidos tantummodo, ut dici- “ tur, amerciantur; volumus et concedimus pro nobis et “ heredibus nostris quod vicecomites civitatis illius qui pro “ tempore fuerint pro escapio latronum aliter quam alii vice- “ comites citra Trentam nullatenus onerentur seu amerci- “ antur; et quod cives prædicti de custodia illorum qui
The citizens are not to be answer- able for those in sanctuary.	“ <i>Quod civitas non</i> “ <i>custodiet fugitivos</i> “ <i>ad ecclesias.</i>	“ ad ecclesias infra libertatem prædictam “ fugerint pro immunitate habenda non “ onerentur aliter quam antiquitus onerari “ consueverunt, non obstantibus aliquibus
They may take weirs in Thames and Med- way.	“ <i>De kydellis.</i>	“ in ultimo itinere apud Turrin Londoniæ factis seu ad- “ judicatis; et quod dicti cives amoveant et capiant omnes ki- “ dellos in aqua Thamisiæ et Medeweys, [et] “ habeant punitiones ad nos pertinentes; “ volumus insuper et firmiter præcipimus
Foreigners not to have guilds.	“ <i>De mercatoribus</i> “ <i>alienigenis.</i>	“ quod omnes mercatores alienigenæ in Angliam venientes “ vendant mercandisas suas infra xl. dies “ post adventum illorum, et morentur ad “ mensas liberorum hospitum civitatis præ-
Steward and marshall not to have jurisdiction.	“ <i>De senescallo et</i> “ <i>marescallis.</i>	“ dictæ et aliarum civitatum et villarum in Anglia, absque “ hospitibus seu societatibus per ipsos tenendis. “ Volumus etiam et concedimus pro nos et heredibus nos- “ tris quod senescallus, marescalli seu cleri- “ cus mercati hospitii nostri vel heredum “ nostrorum de cetero infra libertatem civi- “ tatis prædictæ non sedeant, nec aliquod officium ibidem “ exerçant, nec aliquos cives civitatis prædictæ in placitum

“ extra libertatem civitatis illius de aliquibus infra libertatem ejusdem civitatis emergentibus trahat quoquomodo, et quod nullus escaetor nec alius minister de cetero officium escaetriæ infra libertatem civitatis prædictæ exerceat, sed quod major civitatis prædictæ, qui pro tempore fuerit, officium escaetriæ infra libertatem prædictam faciat, ita quod juramentum præstet quod officium illud fideliter exerceat, et inde nobis et heredibus nostris respondeat ut debeat.

A.D. 1327.
March 6.
Charter of
liberties to
London.

“ Et quod dicti cives amodo non distringantur ad proficiscendum seu mittendum in guerram *De civibus non proficiscendis ad guerram.* “ ficiendum seu mittendum in guerram extra civitatem prædictam; et quod constabularius Turris Londoniæ qui pro tempore fuerit non faciat prisas per terram nec per aquam de victualibus aut aliis rebus quibuscunque hominum civitatis nec aliorum venientium usque civitatem illam, seu de eadem exeuntium, nec naves vel batellos, victualia aut alia bona hujusmodi ad dictam civitatem seu ab eadem ducentes, non arestet seu arestari faciat quoquomodo;

Freedom
from forced
service and
prisage.

“ Et quia dicti cives in omnibus bonis feriis Angliæ *De feriis custodiendis.* “ habere solebant custodes de se ipsis, ad placita cives civitatis illius ad ferias illas confluentes tangentia tenenda, volumus et concedimus, quantum in nobis est, quod iidem cives habeant hujusmodi custodes de concivibus suis ad hujusmodi placita tenenda prout antiquitus habuerunt, exceptis placitis terrarum et coronæ.

Citizens to
have their
own keepers
of pleas in
all fairs.

“ Concessimus insuper pro nobis et heredibus nostris quod *Quod vicecomites non jurabunt.* “ vicecomites civitatis prædictæ qui pro tempore fuerint non distringantur ad faciendum sacramentum ad scaccarium nostrum nisi super redditione compotorum eorundem. Item cum prædicti cives in itinere Hervei de Stauntone et sociorum suorum, justitiariorum domini Edwardi nuper regis Angliæ patris nostri apud Turrim Londoniæ ultimo itinerantium, compulsi fuerunt contra antiquam consuetudinem suam ad clamandum libertates et liberas consuetudines suas, et super hoc clamassent diversas libertates per cartas progenitorum nostrorum prædictorum et alias libertates et liberas consuetudines suas per visum et consuetudinem ab anti-

The sheriffs
shall not be
compelled
to swear
except on
their ac-
counts.

The citizens
to have
their old
liberties as
before the
last Iter.

“ quo, quæ quidem clamia adhuc pendent coram nobis in-

A.D. 1327.
March 6.
Charter of
liberties to
London.

“ decisa, volumus et concedimus pro nobis et heredibus
“ nostris, quod iidem cives et heredes et successores habeant
“ libertates et liberas consuetudines suas et eis utantur prout
“ antiquitus eis uti consueverunt, et quod libertates et liberas
“ consuetudines suas recordare possint coram justitiariis nobis
“ et aliis ministris nostris quibuscunque modo quo ante
“ iter prædictum facere consueverunt, non obstante quod
“ dicti cives in itinere prædicto super huiusmodi recordo
“ de libertatibus et liberis consuetudinibus prædictis im-
“ pediti fuissent, et etiam non obstantibus aliquibus statutis
“ seu judiciis in contrarium editis vel promulgatis; et quod

One writ of
allowance to
suffice for
each reign.

De allocatione “ ad allocationes cartarum suarum haben-
cartarum. “ dum coram nobis in scaccario nostro et
“ aliis placeis nostris quibuscunque sufficiat
“ unum breve in qualibet placea pro tempore unius regis; et
“ quod nulla summonitio, attachiamentum

Writs to be
served only
by the ser-
vants of the
city.

De summoniti- “ seu executio [fiat] per aliquos ministros
onibus et attachia- “ nostros vel heredum nostrorum quos-
mentis. “ cunque per breve vel sine brevi infra
“ libertatem civitatis prædictæ nisi per ministros ejusdem
“ civitatis; et quod vicecomites civitatis prædictæ qui pro
“ tempore fuerint in auxilium firmæ civitatis illius habeant
“ plene forisfacturas victualium et aliarum
Quod vicecomi- “ rerum et mercandisarum juxta tenorem
tes habeant foris- “ cartarum eisdem civibus inde factarum,
facturas. “ et inde de cetero non occasionentur
“ contra tenorem cartarum earundem. Et quod cives præ-
“ dicti in itinere justitiariorum apud Turrin Londoniæ de
“ cetero itineratorum deducantur per easdem leges et con-
“ suetudines per quas deducebantur in itineribus tentis
“ [temporibus] dominorum Johannis et Henrici quondam
“ regum Angliæ et aliorum progenitorum nostrorum; et si
“ aliqua in dicto ultimo itinere contra libertates et liberas
“ consuetudines suas facta seu acceptata fuerint, nolumus
“ quod eis cedant in præjudicium quin deduci possint prout
“ antiquitus deduci consueverunt.

The sheriffs
to have for-
feitures in
aid of the
farm.

“ Concessimus etiam pro nobis et heredibus nostris quod
“ iidem cives de cetero in auxiliis, conces-
Quod cives non “ sionibus, et contributionibus quibuscun-
debent talliari nisi “ que ad opus nostrum et heredum nostro-
cum communitate “ rum faciendis, taxentur et contribuant
regni. “ cum communitate regni nostri sicut
“ homines comitatum et non sicut homines civitatum et bur-

The citizens
are to be
taxed with
the com-
munity of
the realm.

- “ gorum, et quod de omnibus tallagiis sint quieti. Et quod A.D. 1327.
March 6.
- “ pro aliqua personali transgressione vel iudicio personali ali- Charter of
London.
- “ *Quod libertas ci-* “ ejus ministri ejusdem civitatis non cap-
vitatis non capia- “ iatur libertas civitatis illius in manum
tur. “ nostram vel heredum nostrorum, nec
- “ custodes in eadem civitate ea occa- The city to
be no more
put under a
custos.
- “ sione deputentur, sed hujusmodi ministri prout qualitas
- “ transgressionis requirit puniantur; et quod [nullus] provisor,
- “ captor, officarius seu alius minister noster vel heredum nos-
- “ trorum vel alterius faciat aliquam prisam in civitate præ-
- “ dicta vel extra de bonis civium ejusdem civitatis contra
- “ eorum voluntatem, nisi statim debitam inde faciat solutionem
- “ vel de bona voluntate venditoris respectum inde habere
- “ possit. Et quod de vinis ipsorum civium nulla prisam fiat
- “ per aliquem ministrorum nostrorum vel Prisage of
wine fixed at
the old rate.
- “ *De Prisis.* “ heredum nostrorum seu alterius contra
- “ eorum voluntatem, videlicet de uno doleo
- “ ante malum et alio dolio retro malum, nec aliquo alio modo,
- “ sed inde perpetuo sint quieti.
- “ Prohibemus insuper quod nullus officarius seu provisor Purveyors
not to trade,
- “ noster vel heredum nostrorum mercandi-
- “ *Quod provisor* “ set per se vel per alios infra civitatem
non mercandiset. “ vel extra de aliquibus rebus officium suum
- “ tangentibus.
- “ Concessimus etiam quod terræ et tenementa forinseca dict- The ex-
ternal pro-
perty of the
citizens
to be held
in security
for the
safety of the
city.
- “ orum civium, qui fuerunt vel exnunc erunt ministri civitatis
- “ prædictæ, sint obligata ad conservandam
- “ *Quod terræ et* “ dictam civitatem indemnem erga nos
tenementa foris- “ et heredes nostros de hiis quæ officia sua
facta non oneren- “ contingunt sicut tenementa sua infra
tur. “ eandem civitatem; et quod nullum mer-
- “ catum de cetero infra vii. leucas in circuitu civitatis prædictæ
- “ per nos vel heredes nostros alicui conce- No market
to be held
within a
certain
radius.
- “ *Quod mercatus* “ datur; et quod omnes inquisitiones per
infra vii. leucas “ justiciarios et alios ministros nostros de
non fiet. “ hominibus civitatis prædictæ exnunc
- “ capiendæ capiantur apud sanctum Marti-
- “ num magnum Londoniis et non alibi ex- Of inquests,
at S. Martin
le Grand.
- “ *De inquisitioni-* “ ceptis inquisitionibus in itineribus apud
bus. “ Turrim Londoniæ et pro deliberatione
- “ *Quod nullus ci-* “ gaolæ de Neugate; et quod nullus de
vium implacitetur “ libertate civitatis prædictæ implacitetur
per billam.

A.D. 1327. " seu occasionetur ad scaccarium nostrum nec alibi per billam
 March 6. " nisi de hiis quæ tangunt nos vel heredes nostros.

Charter of
 liberties to
 London.

" Quare volumus et firmiter præcipimus pro nobis et here-
 " dibus nostris, quod prædicti cives et eorum heredes et suc-
 " cessores habeant omnes libertates et liberas consuetudines
 " prædictas et eis utantur et gaudeant inperpetuum forma
 " supradicta. Hiis testibus; Waltero Archiepiscopo Cantua-
 " riensi totius Angliæ primate; Johanne Eliensi episcopo can-
 " cellario nostro; Ada Herfordensi episcopo thesaurario nostro;
 " Willelmo Norwicensi episcopo; Thoma comite Norfolkiæ et
 " Marescallo; Edmundo comite Kantie; Henrico comite Lan-
 " castræ; Rogero de Mortuomari de Wigemore, Thoma de
 " Wake, Johanne de Roos senescallo hospitii nostri, et aliis;
 " datum per manum nostram apud Westmonasterium vi^o die
 " Martii [anno regni nostri primo.]"

March 22.
 Consecra-
 tion of the
 bishop of
 Exeter.

ANNO DOMINI M^oCCC^oXX^oVII^o, et anno regni regis Ed-
 wardi tertii post conquæstum primo, littera Domini-
 calis D: xi^o kalendas Aprilis magister Jacobus de
 Berkele fuit consecratus in episcopum Exoniensem
 apud Cantuariam.¹

Great
 quarrel in
 Oxford.

Eodem anno, tempore Quadragesimæ, ortum est
 magnum scisma inter cancellarium Oxoniæ,² magistros
 de Merthonhalle, et communitatem scholarium univer-
 sitatis, propter quædam statuta facta per prædictos
 cancellarium, rectores et procuratores dictæ univer-
 sitatis, contra antiquas libertates in dicta universitate
 usitatas, unde maxima contentio et pugna inter eos
 fuit; et communitas prævaluit, ita quod cancellarius et
 plures magistri de Merthonhalle depositi sunt, et novus
 cancellarius et procuratores electi.

April 27.
 Attack on
 Abingdon
 abbey.

Eodem anno, v^{to} kalendas Maii, homines de villa de
 Abyngdone, cum auxilio quorundam scholarium Oxoni-
 ensium, abbaciam de Abyndone invaserunt vi et armis,
 monachos dicti loci ejecerunt, et multa bona asporta-
 verunt.³

¹ See Ad. Murim., p. 53.

² The chancellor of Oxford in
 1327 was Thomas IIotham; his
 successor, Ralph of Shrewsbury, is
 dated in 1328.

³ An account of this tumult is
 given by Wood, in his *Antiquitates*
 under the year 1327.

Eodem anno, die Palmarum, dominus Edwardus nuper rex Angliæ venit ad abbatiam de Lantony prope Gloucestriam, cum multis armatis qui duxerunt eum de castello de Kenelworthe usque castellum de Berkeley, ubi mansit in custodia J. Mautravers. Eodem anno, ^{iii^{to}} kalendas Aprilis, magister A. de Orlintone, episcopus Herfordensis et thesaurarius domini regis, arripuit iter versus curiam Romanam; et episcopus Lincolnensis factus fuit thesaurarius loco suo. Eodem anno domina regina et rex tenuerunt Pascha apud Petresburh in abbazia. Et in octavis Paschæ fuit magnum consilium apud Stanford, in quo archiepiscopi et episcopi et omnes majores regni ibidem congregati, et concordati quod rex cum exercitu suo adiret Scotiam, et ipsi eum sequerentur; et statim post quindenam Paschæ movit se versus Scotiam, et mandavit brevia sua in omnes partes regni omnibus feodum suum tenentibus, quod in quindena post festum Trinitatis forent cum suis armis apud Novum Castrum super Tinam. Dominus Johannes Henoviæ, frater comitis Henoviæ, venit circa idem tempus de transmarinis partibus adducens secum duo milia et quingenta armatorum in subsidium regis Angliæ contra Scotos. Similiter de civitate Londoniensi centum homines bono apparatu missi sunt per communitatem civitatis, mera voluntate, in subsidium regis contra Scotos; sed, pro pudor! nil boni ibi facientes sine honore revertuntur.

A.D. 1327.
April.
Edward II.
brought to
Berkeley.

March 30.
Bishop
Orlton goes
to the pope.

April 19.
Great council
at Stamford.

The king
goes to the
north.

John of
Hainault
comes with
auxiliaries,
and the city
furnishes
armed men.

Eodem anno, cito post festum Paschæ, magna discordia mota est inter abbatem Sancti Edmundi et monachos ex una parte et burgenses ejusdem civitatis, super quibusdam libertatibus et consuetudinibus ab olim usitatis et per abbatem et monachos dicti monasterii eis concessis. Et dicebatur quod, ex quadam

Quarrel at
Bury S. Edmund's.

¹ Thomas de Draughton, abbot, 1312-1335. See Mon. Angl. iii. 108-110.

- A.D. 1327.
May 13. industria et consensu quorundam monachorum, quædam carta per dictos burgenses fuit rapta et conclata. Super hoc dictæ partes diem amoris, videlicet tertio idus Maii, constituerunt, et hinc inde magnas conventiculas adduxerunt. Sed nullo modo valentes concordari et ideo indignati burgenses, et nimio furore exagitati, vi et armis abbatiam atrociter invaserunt, domos igni incenderunt, thesaurum ecclesiæ deprædarunt, et multa preciosa asportaverunt, monachos extraxerunt, incarcerationem et vulneraverunt. Et eodem anno, in vigilia apostolorum Symonis et Judæ, dominus Thomas de Brotherton comes marescallus ex commissione domini regis Angliæ venit apud Bery una cum¹ ad inquirendum de hujusmodi transgressionibus. Eodem anno, v^{to} kalendas Junii, magister Robertus de Baldok, canonicus in ecclesia Sancti Pauli, archidiaconus Middelsexiæ et aliquando cancellarius domini regis Edwardi, in carcere de Newgate in magna angaria et vinculis, in nimio squalore et miseria obiit, et de carcere ad ecclesiam Sancti Pauli Londoniensis delatus, in vigilia Penthecostes, videlicet iii^o kalendas Junii, canonici et ceteri ministri ecclesiæ prædictæ, omni honore et sollempnitate quibus decebat concanonico exhibito, in cimiterio canonicorum sepulturæ tradiderunt.
- May 28.
Death of the ex-chancellor Baldock. Eodem anno, circa festum translationis Sancti Thomæ martyris, populus Romanus misit summo pontifici Johanni xxii^o per quatuor ambassatores apud Viennam commoranti has litteras:
- May 30.
He is buried at S. Paul's. " Sanctissimo in Christo patri et domino eorum domino
" Johanni divina providentia sacrosanctæ
" Romanæ ac universalis ecclesiæ summo
" pontifici; quinquaginta duo electi viri
" per Romanum populum super pacifico
" statu urbis, omnes consules artis, totus-
- The treasure of the church plundered.
The earl marshal inquires into the facts.
Ambassatores missi summo pontifici per populum Romanum.
- Letter of the people of Rome to the pope.

¹ cum] blank in MS. L.

“ que populus Romanus devota pedum oscula beatorum. Nexum¹ A.D. 1327.
 “ immensi debiti quo parentibus filii alligantur insufficientes June.
 “ totaliter ad solvendum, in hoc saltem retribuunt quod gaudent
 “ in illorum honoribus et obprobria detestantur. Hac certe
 “ meditatione continua nos veri filii ecclesiæ sanctæ Dei moder-
 “ nis temporibus audientes iniquos flare ventos pro Petri navi-
 “ cula tempestatibus conquassanda, turbamur in intimis et leta-
 “ liter vulneramur, præsertim [quod] cum sancta ecclesia matre They en-
 “ nostra, cum qua et vivere et mori unanimiter sumus dispositi, treat him to
 “ ab ea tam longævo spatio separati, præsentialiter et continue visit the
 “ non manemus. Eapropter vestræ beatitudini flexis poplitibus city.
 “ supplicamus quatinus sedem vestram primævam et verum
 “ ecclesiæ fundamentum, quam oblivioni videmini tradidisse,
 “ abjectis morulis et exceptionibus consuetis præsentialiter
 “ visitetis, ut suorum² omnium adversantium repulso turbine
 “ pater et filii conflati in unum poterunt dicto proposito mu-
 “ tualiter³ delectari. Alioquin ex nunc apud Deum totamque
 “ cælestem curiam et ecclesiam ipsam ac omnes mundi Chris-
 “ ticolas excusemur, si quid sinistrum accidat vel contingat, et
 “ filii patris præsentia destituti tanquam azephali declinant
 “ ad dexteram vel sinistram. Et ecce pro hiis serius enar- They send
 “ randis oraculo vivæ vocis, nobiles et sapientes viros dominos ambassa-
 “ Petrum Vagiani et Petrum de Magistris Lucæ iudices et dors to him.
 “ Cotium Gentiles de insula,⁴ dilectos cives et ambassatores
 “ nostros ad vestram præsentiam destinamus; eisdem dis-
 “ trictius injungentes quod, quia facto opus est non verbis,
 “ ultra tres dies apud Romanam immo apud Avinoniam curiam
 “ non morentur, sed cum festinantia retrocedant, ut eorum
 “ audita relatione saltem nostræ indemnitati cautius consulere
 “ valeamus.”⁵

Responsio per dominum papam sub hoc tenore:⁶

¹ *Nexum*, &c.] Raynaldi, Cont. Annal. Baronii (ed. 1750), vol. v. p. 339. Martene & Durand, Thesaurus Novus, iii. cc. 97, 98.

² *ut suorum*] in qua, Rayn.

³ *mutualiter*] mentaliter, MS.; nuptialiter, Rayn.

⁴ *de insula*] om. Rayn. M. and D. read “totius gentilis de insula.”

⁵ *valeamus*] Data Romæ apud ecclesiam Sanctæ Mariæ in Ara Celi, die vi^{to} mensis Junii, x^a indictione; add. Rayn.

⁶ I have not been able to find a copy of the following letter in print; but it is not improbable that it may have been published in some Italian collection of documents.

A.D. 1327.
July 11.
The pope's
answer.

“ Johannes episcopus, servus servorum Dei, dilectis filiis
Littera re- “ quinquaginta duobus electis per Romanum
sponsiva domini “ populum super pacifico statu urbis, om-
papæ. “ nibus consulibus artium totique populo
 “ Romano salutem et apostolicam benedictionem. Fructum
 “ paternæ libertatis filiali manu importuna non expedit nec
 “ decet colligere et ore avido turpiter deglutire. Hoc utique
 “ vobis præterea rescribendo prælibamus, quia visis nuper et
 “ cum diligentia litteris vestris ambassatoriis lectis, dignum
 “ duximus admirandum. Nam per earundem tenorem con-
 “ cludi finaliter videbatur, quod apostolicæ dignitatis apex
 “ personalis tanquam iugo servitutis, cum sit liberrimus, vobis
 “ obligatus, quod non sine vehementissima cordis amaritudine
 “ reminiscimur, personaliter et continuo penes vos teneatur et
 “ debeat residere, immo potius præsidere, quamvis nos aut
 “ prædecessores vel nostri successores Romani pontifices ibi-
 “ dem vel alicubi ad residentiam nullatenus astringamur, sed
 “ ubicunque locorum magis visum est expedire. Factaque ex-
 “ cusatione loco protestationis ecclesiæ apud Deum totamque
 “ cælestem curiam et ecclesiam ipsam ac omnes mundi Chris-
 “ ticolos, si personaliter, tanquam vestrum obliviosi, quod absit,
 “ absque morulis et exceptionibus vos renuerimus visitare, et
 “ velut azephalos relinquentes ad dexteram vel ad sinistram
 “ vagaturos, admiratione majori dignum fore reputamus. Et
 “ nos jam quodammodo ostenditis, proh dolor! oblivisci quia
 “ cujus nimirum vices gerimus in terris omnium nostrum
 “ caput est Jesus Christus, cujus regni non est finis; super
 “ eo maxime tamen admirantes quia etsi ventos iniquos
 “ pro quassanda turbinibus Petri navicula, quæ quassari
 “ minime potest, quantumcunque agitetur, flare percipitis, et
 “ quod inde non modicis perturbari formidatis, nec tamen vide-
 “ mini, nos, qui naviculæ gubernaculum quamvis indigni
 “ tenemus, eidem totis viribus insudantes, totaliter assidue
 “ flamine ventorum turbine et incursibus fluctuum montuosis
 “ per hoc mare sæculi magnum et periculosum, hinc et inde
 “ quam pluries sollicitudinibus, angustiiis continuis, concuti in-
 “ cessanter compelli, nec anchora nostra alicubi fundum pacis
 “ valuit invenire. Hæc vestris ænigmatibus planis sermonibus
 “ respondentem intimamus, quatinus vos et urbem ac etiam
 “ ceteras urbes et regiones, prout ex debito pastoralis tenemur
 “ officii, libenter inviserimus, et quanto citius poterimus com-
 “ mode visitabimus Deo propitio concedente. Datum Avinionæ,
 “ vto idus Julii, pontificatus nostri anno undecimo.”

The popes
are not
bound to
reside at
Rome.

He will
visit them
when it is
convenient.

Eodem anno frater Thomas dictus Dunhefd de ordine A.D. 1327.
June.

*De fratre T.
Dunhefd.*

Prædicatorum, optimus prædicator et Conspiracy
of Thomas
of Dun-
heved, for
the restora-
tion of
Edward II.
facundus, qui prosecutus fuit, ut dice-
batur, in curia Romana divortium inter

regem et reginam, sed nihil expediens, reversus est in
Angliam; et advertens quod rex Edwardus in custodia
detinebatur, inivit consilium et conspiracyem cum
quibusdam magnatibus tam religiosis quam aliis poten-
tissimis, et ad hoc juramento ad invicem confederati,
ut rex Edwardus callide poterit de carcere evadere, ut
vulgaliter dicebatur. Tandem apud Bidebrok prope
Dunmor, per quendam militem, fuit captus, et ad præ-
sentiam dominæ Isabellæ reginæ perductus, deinde in
castello de Pountfreyt incarceratus circa festum Sancti
Barnabæ apostoli; et post aliquod tempus quidam
vincti, qui in eodem carcere tenebantur, per consilium He is im-
prisoned at
Pomfret.
et assensum dicti fratris Thomæ, interfecto custode car-
ceris, nitebantur exire; sed comprehensi pro majori
parte sunt occisi; frater vero Thomas detrusus in pro-
fundiori puteo miserabiliter obiit. Frater vero illius
Thomæ, circa idem tempus, pro mala suspiciatione
Londoniis captus est.

Eodem anno, vii^o kalendas Septembris, magister Tho- Aug. 26.

*Obiit T. de
Cobeham epi-
scopus Wygorni-
ensis.*

mas de Cobeham, episcopus Wygorni- Death of
bishop Cob-
ham.
ensis, apud Hertleberge diem suum
clausit extremum.

Eodem anno mense Septembris fuit Perpetual
peace be-
tween Eng-
land and
France.
perpetua pax proclamata Parisius et aliis locis trans-
marinis, inter reges Franciæ et Angliæ, et quod mer-
catores et quicunque alii possent libere hinc inde tran-
sire.

Eodem anno, in vigilia Sancti Mathæi apostoli, obiit Death of
Edward II.,
Sept. 20.

*Obiit rex
Edwardus.*

rex Edwardus, qui cognominabatur de
Carnarvan quia ibidem natus fuit, in
castello de Berkele, ubi in custodia
tenebatur; et sepultus fuit in abbazia de Gloucestria,

A.D. 1327.
Dec. 20.
Burial of
Edward II.

domino Edwardo rege primogenito et aliis magnatibus terræ præsentibus, xiii^o kalendas Januarii.

Oct. 18.
The pulpit
at S. Paul's
moved.

Nov. 1.
The choir
moved.

Eodem anno, circa festum Sancti Lucae evangelistæ, amotum fuit vetus pulpitum quod stetit ante introitum chori; et similiter chorus de navi ecclesiæ Sancti

Pauli, ubi steterat per vii. annos, propter periculum campanilis, usque in novum opus ubi nunc est translatus fuit; et die Omnium Sanctorum primo celebratum est ad magnum altare et in choro.

Nov. 3.
Parliament.

Eodem anno, in crastino Animarum, incepit concilium apud Leycestriam; et ibidem concessa fuit domino regi Angliæ in subsidium contra Scotos per communitatem totius regni vicesimam partem, a civibus civitatum quintamdecimam, et a clero decimam.

Nov. 16.
Archbishop
Reynolds
dies.

Eodem anno, xvi^o kalendas Decembris, dominus Walterus Reginaldi, archiepiscopus Cantuariensis, obiit apud Mortelake, et v^{to} kalendas ejusdem mensis fuit sepultus apud Cantuariam, cujus tempore plura jura ecclesiastica perierunt.

Dec. 8.
Simon
Mepham
elected
archbishop.

Eodem anno, die Conceptionis beatæ Mariæ, magister Symon de Mepham, doctor Theologiæ, per viam compromissionis VII. monachorum ecclesiæ Christi Cantuariæ fuit electus in archiepiscopum Cantuariensem;

He goes to
the court of
Rome, in
January.

et domino rege consentiente electioni, arripuit iter versus curiam Romanam, xv^{to} kalendas Februarii mare transiens apud Dover. Eodem anno, die Mercurii proxima ante Natale Domini, domina Philippa, filia

Dec. 23.
Arrival of
Philippa of
Hainault.

comitis Henoviæ et regina Angliæ, venit Londonias cum Johanne de Henovia avunculo suo, comitantibus sibi episcopis Northwycensi et Herfordensi. Cui major Londoniensis et burgenses in maxima sollempnitate

equitando ei obviaverunt, et eam honorifice usque ad domum episcopi Elyensis apud Holeburne, ubi hospi-

tabatur, conduxerunt. Omnesque religiosi civitatis ei in occursum cum processione perrexerunt. In crastino missum fuit ei per majorem et comunitatem civitatis exennium splendidissimum, videlicet de cera, carnibus, piscibus et volatilibus; et diversa munera tam in argento et auro quam victualibus dictæ dominæ Philippæ reginæ fuerunt presentata ad valorem ^{ccc}marcarum, ut dicebatur. Et in die Sancti Johannis evangelistæ in hebdomada Natalis, recessit de Londonia ad Eboracum versus regem. Et tertio kalendas Februarii nuptiæ fuerunt celebratæ inter dominum Edwardum regem et prædictam dominam Philippam apud Eboracum.

A.D. 1327.
Dec. 24.
Splendid reception in London.

Dec. 27.
She goes to York, and is married to the king, Jan. 30.

Nuptiæ regis et reginæ.

Creatio cardinalium.

Creation of cardinals.

Eodem anno, ante festum Natalis Domini, dominus papa Johannes ^{xx}us^{ij} creavit ^{xii}m¹ cardinales; videlicet archiepiscopum Tholosanum, archiepiscopum Neapolitanum, episcopum Autisiodorensem, episcopum Carnotensem, episcopum Cartaginensem, episcopum Mirapigensem, episcopum Sancti Pauli, dominum Johannem de Columpna, dominum Imbertum de Ponso, episcopum Appavorum, fratrem Matheum de Urcinis ordinis Prædicatorum.

Eodem anno, vi^o idus Februarii, dominus rex Angliæ tenuit parliamentum apud Eboracum, et duravit fere per mensem; ad hujusmodi parliamentum miserunt Scoti nuntios ad tractandum de pace, et, quia finaliter non potuerunt concordare, missi sunt ex parte regis Angliæ Norwicensis et Lincolnensis episcopi ad Scotos super certis articulis, et ideo fuit parliamentum prorogatum sive continuatum usque post Pascha proximo sequens,

A.D. 1328.
Feb. 8.
Parliament at York.

Prorogued to Northampton.

¹ Only ten cardinals were created, the bishop of Mirepoix and the bishop of Pamiers (Appavorum)

were the same person, James Fourrier, afterwards Benedict XII.

A.D. 1328.
February.
Change of
ministers.

tenendum apud Norhamtoniam. In hujusmodi parlamento amoti fuerunt episcopus Elyensis de officio cancellarii, episcopus Lincolnensis a thesauraria, et loco eorum episcopus Norwycensis cancellarius, episcopus Cestrensis thesaurarius, dominus Thomas de Wake camerarius domini regis.

Jan. 24.
Violent
proceedings
at S. Paul's.

Eodem anno, die Dominica in vigilia Conversionis Sancti Pauli, orta est magna controversia inter magistrum R. de Brenchesle et quendam alienigenam, pro

Ecclesia Sancti Pauli interdicta. præbenda de Brondesburi vacante in ecclesia Sancti Pauli per mortem magistri G. de Stoue, quam præbendam episcopus prædicto R. contulerat, et per multos dies stetit in plena possessione. Venit quidam Vasco, nomine I. de Puiz, cum litteris papalibus, secum adducens Anketinum Gisors aldermannum et Henricum fratrem suum, cum suis complicitibus, qui inveniunt quendam T. de Sancto Albano vicarium prædicti Ricardi in choro Sancti Pauli, stallum magistri sui occupantem, manus violentas in eum injecerunt, et de stallo atrociter eum extraxerunt, pugnis eum in facie usque ad sanguinis effusionem percusserunt. Unde ecclesia fuit interdicta, et ab omni officio divino sic permansit suspensa per quinque dies. Et, quia non erat magna aqua benedicta in ecclesia parata, venit frater Petrus episcopus Corbanensis² de ordine Minorum ad rogatum domini Londoniensis episcopi, et commissione sibi data consecravit aquam in medio navi ecclesiæ, et post benedictionem aquæ stans in altum denunciavit omnes ecclesiæ violatores esse excommunicatos, multo astante populo; statimque decanus cum suis ministris totum officium reconciliationis, secundum quod habent

Blood is
shed, and
the church
suspended
from ser-
vice.

Excommu-
nication by
bishop Peter
the suffra-
gan.

¹ Richard de Brencheslee, collated by the bishop, Dec. 28, 1327. I. de Puiz is the cardinal Imbert called "de Ponso," p. 339. The particulars here given do not coincide with the account of the

vacancy given by Newcourt and Le Neve.

² Peter bishop of Corbavia, in Dalmatia; suffragan of London, Winchester, and Canterbury: Reg. Sac. Angl. p. 143.

ex privilegio papali, sollempniter adimplevit, videlicet
 feria sexta proxima post Conversionem Sancti Pauli.

A.D. 1328.
 January.

Eodem anno in medio Quadragesimæ, videlicet iiii^{to} idus Martii, apud Stoyl in Hyspannia
De Judeis. xx milia Iudeorum fuerunt cremati

March 13. Calamity of the Jews at Estella, in Spain.

De Judæis. xv. milia Judæorum fuerunt cremati, ut dicebatur, per paganos de partibus illis venientibus.¹

Eodem anno, die Dominica proxima ante festum
Sancti Elphegi, fuit pax proclamata.

Pax Scotiæ. in civitate Londoniensi inter regnum Angliæ et Scotiæ. Eodem anno, vii^o idus Martii, obiit dominus David Martini, Menevensis episcopus.²

Anno Domini m^occc^o vicesimo octavo, et anno regni regis Edwardi tertii post Willelmum Conquaestorem

*Episcopus
Menevensis.*

Henricus Goer³ electus fuit apud eccle- Henry
siam Menevensensem, et in vigilia Pente- Gower elected
costes fuit confirmatus apud Cantuariam, bishop
si tunc vacante: et in crastino Sancti of S. David's
June 12.

sede Cantuariensi tunc vacante; et in crastino Sancti ^{created}
Barnabæ apostoli apud Cantuariam sollempniter ut ^{June 12.}
debet consecratus. Eodem anno, iii^{to} idus Julii, bullæ ^{Archbishop}
de Symone de Mepeham electi Cantuariensis. de con- ^{Mepeham's}
^{bulls read.}

firmatione et consecratione sua in curia, Cantuariæ
fuerunt lectæ. Eodem anno, xvii^o kalendas Augusti,
nuptiæ factæ sunt inter dominum David filium Roberti
de Brus regis Scotiæ et dominam Johannam filiam
regis Angliæ, apud Berewicum, ex

July 16.
Marriage of
David Bruce
to the king's
sister.

De nuptiis David de Brus et J. sororis regis. consensu fratris sui regis et magnatum totius regni. Eodem anno, circa festum Assumptionis beatæ Mariæ, Symon archiepiscopus Cantuariensis, in curia Romana consecratus,

ⁱ See Lindo, *History of the Jews of Spain*, p. 136.

² David Martin, bishop, 1296–1328.

³ Bishop, 1328-1347.

A.D. 1328.
July.

The new
archbishop
does fealty.

He visits
S. Paul's,
Sept. 25.

venit in Angliam, et adivit regem in Northfolkia pro terris suis recipiendis; a quo maximo honore est receptus, et fecit fidelitatem pro terris receptis apud Lenne. Dominica vero proxima ante festum Sancti Michaelis, venit idem archiepiscopus Londonias, causa visitandi fratrem suum magistrum Edmundum, qui infirmabatur ad mortem; et ad ecclesiam Sancti Pauli postmodum accessit, choro cum processione ei occurrente; fecit parvam collationem ad summum altare auxilio et precibus populi seipsum commendans. Circa idem tempus, idibus Octobris, dominus Robertus de Holande,

Oct. 15.
Robert
Holland be-
headed, at
Harrow.

*Robertus de Holande
decapitatur.*

miles creatus et nutritus a domino Thoma comite Lancastriæ, et postea ejus traditor, cum vellet evasisse de castello de Berkhamstede versus Londonias, juxta portam de Brochamwode in parochia de Harwe fuit decollatus per G. Wyther militem et per suos. Caput vero suum præsentatum fuit domino Henrico comiti Lancastriæ, fratri prædicti Thomæ. Nam idem Robertus cum suo exercitu terras et castra prædicti comitis ubique vastaverat, et multa mala pluribus cotidie fecerat. Ea tempestate, in festo apostolorum Symonis

Oct. 28.
Hamo of
Chigwell re-
moved from
the mayoralty.

et Judæ, Hamo de Chigewelle depositus fuit de majoratu Londoniæ, et loco ejus J. de Grantham fuit

De majore Londoniensi.

electus, et hoc cum magna discordia inter communitatem Londoniensem.¹

November.
Parliament
of Salisbury.

Sanctorum, fuit

*Parliamentum
Sarisburyense.*

Eodem anno, post festum Omnium parliamentum apud Saresburiam, sed in magna discordia archiepiscopi et episcopi et fere omnes alii inde recesserunt. Tamen per dominum regem

et consilium suum dominus Johannes de Eltham, frater domini regis, factus fuit comes Cornubiæ; et dominus Rogerus de Mortuomari comes de Marchia; et talis comi-

¹ See above, pp. 241 sq.

tatus nunquam prius fuit nominatus in regno Angliæ. A.D. 1328.
November.
Dominus T. le Boteler factus fuit comes de Ormund New carl-
doms.
in Cornubia.¹

Eodem anno, circiter festum Sancti Nicholai, mense December.
Decembri, dominus rex cum domina Isabella matre Visit of the
king and
queens to
London.
sua, et domina Philippa regina junior, et dominus
Rogerus de Mortuomari venit Londonias, in una comi-
tativa apud Westmonasterium. cui tota civitas occurrit, et
misit magna exennia. Traxerunt itaque moram ibidem
per septimanam.

Dominica quarta Adventus Domini venit Symon Dec. 18.
The arch-
bishop
preaches at
S. Paul's.
archiepiscopus ad Sanctum Paulum,
De adventu ar- et secutus est processionem chori,
chiepiscopi et alio- et postea prædicavit in navi ecclesiæ.
rum.

In crastino venit similiter, et alii
episcopi cum eo, videlicet Londoniensis et Wyn- Assembly of
bishops and
barons.
toniensis, una cum comite Marescallo et Cantiaë,
T. de Wake, Hugo de Audele et alii potentiores
et majores regni, ad tractandum de utilitate et statu
regni, et moram traxerunt usque ad vigiliam Natalis
Domini. Et pro eo rex indignatus erga aliquos, They alarm
the king ;
et malo consilio usus, intendebat vexillum suum le-
vare et contra aliquos de regno equitare. Miserunt
nuncios domino regi, videlicet magistrum Johannem
de Elham archidiaconum Essexiæ et alios, cum litteris
eum obnixe deprecantes, ut a proposito suo desisteret.
Per totum Natale archiepiscopi et episcopi, comites et
barones prædicti moram traxerunt Londoniis expec- but wait for
the earl of
Lancaster.
tantes responsionem litterarum suarum, et adventum
comitis Lancastriæ, qui Natale tenuit apud Waltham.

In festo vero Circumcisionis Domini, venit Londonias cum
magno comitatu, et descendens apud Sanctum Paulum
habuit ibidem cum episcopis et magnatibus colloquium,
et postea ivit ad fratres Prædicatores, ubi comes Mar-
escallus eum expectabat ; et facti sunt amici et adinvi- A.D. 1329.
January.
The earl
comes to
S. Paul's
and meets
the earl
marshall at
Blackfriars.

¹ For *Hibernia*.

A.D. 1329.
Jan. 2.
Conference
of bishops
and barons
at S. Paul's.

cem osculati, nam prius erant adinvicem discordati pro morte R. de Holande aliquibus de causis. Secundo die Januarii mensis prædicti archiepiscopus Cantuariensis, Wyntoniensis episcopus, comites Lancastriæ, Norfolkiæ et Cantix, ac T. de Wake, et alii plures magnates in ecclesia Sancti Pauli Londoniis congregati et confederati super quibusdam ordinationibus ad commodum regis et regni Angliæ; et missi sunt ex parte comitum ad regem pro pace reformanda archiepiscopus, episcopus Londoniensis, comites Marescallus et Cantix. Et cito post reddidit se comes Lancastriæ et alii gratiæ domini regis apud Bedeforde.

The earl of
Lancaster
gives way.

Jan. 22.
Inthroniza-
tion of the
archbishop.

Die Dominica in festo Sancti Vincentii martyr is intronizatus est archiepiscopus apud Cantuariam; et die Veneris proxima sequente fecit convocari omnem clerum totius

*Archiepiscopus
intronizatur.*

Provincial
council at
S. Paul's,
Jan. 27.

provinciæ ad concilium faciendum Londoniis in ecclesia Sancti Pauli; et primo mane fuit Missa de Sancto Spiritu celebrata ab episcopo Cices-trensi, archiepiscopo et ceteris episcopis cum abbatibus et prælatis seorsum

*Concilium
Provinciale.*

Proceedings
on Feb. 10.

astantibus indutis pontificalibus; et post Missam cantato hypno "Veni Creator," fecit archiepiscopus longum sermonem ad clerum. Deinde lecta fuit littera certicatoria episcopi Londoniensis de citatione cleri; et hoc modo incepit concilium provinciale: et nihil aliud est actum primo die, sed continuatur per plures dies, et qualibet die convenerunt ibi tractantes de statutis ecclesiæ Anglicanæ. Die vero Sanctæ Scholasticæ virginis, videlicet die Veneris, iterum conveniunt omnes ad ecclesiam prædictam, tam episcopi quam ceteri prælati cum universo clero, et Missa de pace ab episcopo Norwicensi celebratur; post evangelium archiepiscopus et omnes episcopi ac ceteri prælati stantes ante altare, pontificalibus induti et tenentes candelas accensas, excommunicaverunt omnes illos qui episcopum Exoniensem interfecerunt vel manus violent

Excommu-
nication of
the mur-
derers of
bishop
Stapleton.

tas in eum injecerunt; et similiter omnes qui abbatem Sancti Edmundi deprædarent, ecclesiam et cœnobium Sancti Edmundi igni incenderunt, et similiter abbatiam de Abindone, et omnes qui bona ecclesiastica asportarunt vel eo tempore aliquod sacrilegium perpetrarunt. In hoc concilio inter cetera statutum fuit, quod festum Conceptionis beatæ Mariæ sollemniter celebretur¹ in omnibus ecclesiis Angliæ, tam cathedralibus quam parochialibus, et similiter quod dies Parasceues solempnis de cetero teneatur ab omni opere manuali.

A.D. 1329.

Feb. 10.

The feast of the Immaculate conception established.

Anno Domini M^oCCC^oXX^oIX^o littera Dominicalis A; circa Quadragesimam tenuit rex parliamentum suum apud Westmonasterium. Eodem anno episcopus Londoniensis fecit convocari omnem civitatem, tam clerum quam populum, ut essent apud Sanctum Paulum die Dominica xvii^o kalendas Augusti, ad audiendum mandatum apostolicum. Et excommunicati sunt eodem die Petrus de Corbyus, qui se nominavit papam et Nicholaum;² et Lodowicus dux Baviæ, qui se dicebat imperatorem, scismatice contra voluntatem papæ Johannis; et similiter excommunicatus fuit magister ordinis fratrum Minorum, cum aliis tribus fratribus, auctoritate apostolica, candelis accensis et pulsatis campanis; et de hoc lecta fuit bulla coram populo ad crucem in cimiterio.

February. Parliament at Westminster.

July 16.

Assembly at S. Paul's; in which the emperor and anti-pope are excommunicated.

Dominica proxima post festum Sanctæ Mariæ Magdalenæ quidam R. de Hatfelde venit de curia Romana, ferens litteras absolutionis et pœnitentiæ, de eo quod fuerit unus de primis qui manus violenter injecerunt in episcopum Exoniensem, et, ut ipsemet fatebatur, per medium colli cum cultello percussit; unde nudus et discalciatus processionem antecedens, disciplinam a

July 23. Penance for the attack on bishop Stapleton.

¹ See Adam Murim., pp. 59, 60; nearly the same words.

² Peter of Corvara, the anti-pope Nicolas. See below, p. 351.

A.D. 1329. pœnitentiario in medio ecclesiæ accepit. Deinde ad omnes sollempniores ecclesias civitatis, pœnitentiario cum multitudo maxima virorum ac mulierum sequente, absolutionem accepturus perrexit.

July 23.
Outrage
committed
on the
abbot of S.
Edmund's.

Hoc anno quidam malefactores de villa Sancti Edmundi¹ venerunt, cum vi et armis, ad quoddam manerium abbatis Sancti Edmundi, et dictum abbatem ibidem in-

venientes violenter extraxerunt, et omnia bona sua ibidem inventa deprædarunt. Abbatem vero secum Londonias adduxerunt, ubi per tres dies in diversis hospitiiis extitit absconditus, et tandem exspoliantes eum de habitu suo monachali adduxerunt eum in Flandriam, et sic longo tempore erat in abditis quod æstimabant eum omnes fore occisum. Qua de causa assignati sunt justitiiarii domini regis ad hujusmodi feloniam inquirendam et puniendam; unde multi de civitate capti et incarcerati fuerunt, quorum unus civis J. Koterellus, dives alutarius, coram justitiariis per patriam convictus, de eo quod abbatem prædictum et prædones in hospitium suum recepisset, fuit suspensus; similiter et alii plures fuerunt morti adjudicati. Et

Imprison-
ment and
condemna-
tion of the
aggressors.

De Hamone de Chikewelle. Hamo de Chikewelle, qui fuit aliquando major Londoniæ, dives et præpotens, hac de causa fuit arestatus et in Turrin incarceratus, et coram justitiariis domini regis in Gihale super hoc allocutus sive accoupatus, quod erat particeps prædæ et fautor malefactorum abbatis, et, nisi privilegio clericatus se submisisset,² per suos æmulos et concives ipso die esset morti adjudicatus. Sicque traditus fuit episcopali carceri, unde planctus magnus in civitate, tam virorum quam mulierum, illa die factus est. Multi tamen dicebant "quia bonus est; alii non, sed seducit " turbas." Episcopus vero recepit eum in custodia, qui

Trial of
Hamo of
Chigwell,
who claims
the benefit
of clergy.

¹ See above, p. 243.

| ² See above, p. 245.

misit eum apud Orsete, et ibi erat magno tempore honorifice donec tempus purgationis suæ advenerit.

A.D. 1329.
September.
Accident in
the court of
the bishop
of London's
palace.

Circa festum Sancti Michaelis, quidam fructuarius, colligans nuces de arbore in curia episcopi Londoniensis, juxta ecclesiam Sancti Pauli, cecidit de arbore et statim mortuus est; et pro hujusmodi infortunio coronator regis super inquisitione sedebat in aula episcopi, contra immunitatem ecclesiæ. Hoc anno, circa festum Sancti Michaelis, duo milites qui erant propter cujusdam ecclesiæ præsentationem in discordia, et super hoc in curia regis apud Westmonasterium placitantes, in eundo

Fatal affray.

versus curiam mane adinvicem congressi sunt cum sua sequela, et fortiter dimicantes, ex utraque parte graviter vulnerati sunt, et aliqui eorum occisi. Dominica proxima post festum Sancti Lucæ Evangelistæ quidam armiger percussit dominum Ricardum de Biflete, rectorem de . . . , et sacerdotem in ecclesia Sancti Pauli, juxta altare Sancti Johannis Baptistæ in novo opere, ita quod magna pars sanguinis effusa est super pavementum. Qua de causa ecclesia fuit interdicta, et per v. dies ab omni officio divino suspensa. Tandem fuit reconciliata per magistrum J. de Elham, archidiaconum

Oct. 22.
Blood shed
in S. Paul's.

Suspension
and recon-
ciliation.

Essexiæ, die Veneris proxima sequente, aqua benedicta prius ab episcopo, qui tunc erat apud Folham, consecrata et quæsitâ. Hoc anno, die Dominica iii^o die Septembris, R. de Salopia¹ consecratus est in episcopum Wellensem et Bathoniensem per archiepiscopum apud Cantuariam. Circa idem tempus dominus papa contulit ecclesiam de Maydenstan Hanibaldo² cardinali, sed archiepiscopus noluit eum admittere; unde indignatus

Sept. 3.
Consecra-
tion of the
bishop of
Bath.

*Archiepiscopus
suspensus ab officio.*

Suspension
of the arch-
bishop.

papa fecit eum citari ad curiam, et nichilominus eum ab omni officio divino suspendit longo tempore; tandem pacificatus fuit et in statum suum restitutus est.

¹ Ralph of Shrewsbury, bishop, 1329-1363.

² Hannibal de Ceccano, archbishop of Naples.

A.D. 1329.
Mission to
the pope,
for a money
grant.

Council at
Lambeth.

Arguments
against the
grant.

The clergy
refuse to
grant
money.

Per idem tempus misit rex nuntios, videlicet dominos Willelmum Montagu, Bartholomæum de Borhasse et alios, ad summum pontificem pro regni negotiis; et inter cetera concessit papa domino regi decimam quatuor annorum de ecclesia Anglicana. Propterea fecit archiepiscopus convocari clerum apud Lamheth, et missi sunt ibi ex parte regis dominus W. de Everdone baro de scackario,¹ et Symon de Swanelonde major Londoniæ; qui petierunt subsidium cleri domino regi impendendum. Clerus et religiosi responderunt ad petitionem pro subsidio domino regi impendendo, quod, sicut communiter prædicatur et creditur esse verum, dominus papa ob eandem causam quæ nunc prætenditur oneravit ecclesiam Anglicanam adeo quod hujusmodi attentos suis oneribus vix, vel forte nullo modo, tollerabiliter poterit supportare. Item quod subsidium nuper concessum per laycos ob eandem causam magnum esse et sufficiens ista vice ad onus præensum supportandum. Unde ob illam causam non licet eis ecclesiam onerare, obstante concilio Lateranensi. Item quod propter oppressiones quas ecclesia Anglicana passa et patitur hiis diebus, alias negabatur subsidium summo pontifici, hoc petenti pro tuitione ecclesiæ et hæreticos debellandos. Item alias, in convocatione Leycestriæ, clerus concessit decimam in subsidio domini regis pro guerra Scotiæ, adjectis quibusdam conditionibus quas venerabiles patres domini Wyntoniensis et Elyensis tunc cancellarius Angliæ, ac dominus comes Lancastriæ bona fide promiserunt infra certum tempus jam transfluxum impleturos; unde quia guerra Scotiæ tunc quievit, verisimile est quod dominus rex adhuc habet idem subsidium nunc concessum et collectum, nec sunt præfatæ conditiones adjectæ ut præmittitur aliquantulum adimpletæ; propter quæ omnia non videtur præfatis clero et religiosis quicquam, ut petitur, fore concedendum.

¹ William of Everdon, baron of the Exchequer, 1324.

Hoc anno Philippa regina coronata fuit cum magno gaudio apud Westmonasterium, Domini-
Coronatio reginæ. *nica* Quinquagesimæ, videlicet xii^o kalendas Martii; et in sabbato præcedente venit Londonias cum magno comitatu et sollempni apparatu, duobus fratribus, comitibus videlicet Marescallo et Cantiaë, ex utraque parte palefridi sui euntibus, et ad modum garcionum tunicis tantummodo præcinctis frænum regentibus, per mediam civitatem usque monasterium eam ducebant.

A.D. 1330.
Feb. 18.
Coronation
of Queen
Philippa.

In Quadragesima sequenti tenuit rex parliamentum suum apud Wintoniam; in quo parlamento dominus Edmundus comes Cantiaë miserabiliter fuit morti adjudicatus et decollatus. Fuerunt hiis diebus quidam pessimi exploratores, qui asserebant hominibus per totum regnum Angliæ regem, nuper mortuum, in transmarinis partibus vivere et in brevi supervenisse, si habuerit assensum et auxilium procerum regni; et multi credebant hoc esse verum. Unde plures tam de prælatis quam de magnatibus multa mala perpessi sunt, et inde oriebatur occasio perditionis prædicti comitis.

Parliament
at Winches-
ter.

The earl of
Kent be-
headed for
an attempt
at a restora-
tion.

A false re-
port about
Edward II.

Anno Domini M^oCCC^oXXX^o; xvi^o die mensis Junii Philippa regina Angliæ peperit filium suum primogenitum apud Wodestoke; et baptizatus ab episcopo Lincolnensi, vocatum est nomen ejus Edwardus. Audientes vero Londonienses gavisí sunt gaudio magno valde, per plures dies tripudia et choreas facientes. In festo Sanctæ Mariæ Magdalenæ proximo sequente, videlicet die Dominica, celebrata fuit purificatio reginæ. Anno eodem, xv^o die Julii,¹ dominus Robertus de Wyvelde, clericus dominæ Isabellæ reginæ, consecratus est in episcopum Sarisberiensem per episcopum Lincolnensem apud Bo-

June 16.
Birth of a
son to the
king; he
is named
Edward.

Consecra-
tion of the
bishop of
Salisbury.

¹ Julii] Junii MS. The error | of the sun which follows, and which
 recurs in the mention of the eclipse | took place on the 16th of July.

A.D. 1330.
Eclipse
of the sun,
July 16.

Eclipsis solis. telston, in capella domini regis.¹ Die Lunæ proxima sequenti, videlicet xvi^o die Julii,² facta est eclipsis solis hora quarta post meridiem.

July 9.
A council
summoned
to Oxford.

Die Lunæ proxima post festum translationis beati Thomæ martyris convocavit rex episcopos et barones regni apud Oxoniam, ad tractandum ibidem de quibusdam regni negotiis; et missæ fuerunt quædam litteræ a parte comitis Henoviæ ad regem, unde perturbati, et, nullo fine facto, cito inde discesserunt.

Aug. 10.
Confession
of an accom-
plice in
Stapleton's
murder.

In festo Sancti Laurentii venit quidam pœnitens de curia Romana apud Sanctum Paulum, qui interfuit neci episcopi Exoniæ, et fatebatur coram omni populo in processione, quod quando episcopus erat moriturus clamavit et præcepit "Occide, occide;" et ad hoc tradidit suum panade, unde caput episcopi fuerat abscisum; et in processione in navi ecclesiæ genuflectens totus nudus præter braccas, et in collo quiddam vinculum portans, absolutionem recepit ab archidiacono Essexiæ; et sic valde contritus ibat per totam civitatem bajulans albam virgam, et ad plures ecclesias disciplinam recepit a pœnitentiario ipsum sequente.

The schism
in the
empire.
(A.D. 1314.)

Temporibus istis contigit quod vacante imperio, electores vota sua in duo dividentes, quidam elegerunt ducem Baviariæ, alii ducem [Austriæ]; unde pro electione ista in discordia taliter celebra-

De Bavario.

brata, tumultus magnus et dura guerra oriebatur inter electores prædictos; et

Lewis of
Bavaria
captures his
rival.
(A.D. 1322.)

habito inter se bello campestro, dux Baviariæ coelectum suum captivavit et incarceravit. Tandem sic captivatus renuntiavit omnimodo juri quod ex dicta electione sibi competere posset, et, iter arripiens cum

¹ Robert Wyville, bishop, 1330-1375; according to the Register of professions at Canterbury, the con-

secration took place at Woodstock.

² *Julii*] Junii MS.

duce Bavario versus curiam Romanam, videlicet Avinionii, ubi papa Johannes xx^{us}ii^{us} tunc temporis sedit; sed papa dictam electionem de Bavario factam approbare noluit, nec confirmavit; unde Bavarius commotus equitare cœpit per totum imperium, et, a Romanis et Lombardis honorifice susceptus, omnes sibi resistentes ubicunque per imperium debellabat et expugnabat. Tandem Romam veniens voluit tanquam imperator coronari, qua de causa quidam frater Minor creatus est papa et vocatus Nicholaus, qui statim

A.D. 1330.
The pope refuses to recognise Lewis.
(A.D. 1324.)

De Nicholao antipapa.

mandavit pro fratre Bonagratia, optimo doctore in jure civili et canonico, et pro fratre Willelmo de Ockham, qui non habuit parem in theologia in Anglia; quorum consilio Bavarius recepit coronas imperiales ab ipso Nicholao, qui de facto gessit se papam in urbe Romana; et dictus Bavarius pro imperatore fere per totum imperium habebatur. Quo audito papa Johannes dictum Bavarium excommunicavit, et omnes sibi in consilio vel auxilio adhærentes, vel ipsum pro imperatore nominantes, et dictam excommunicationem misit per universum orbem publicandam. In ista sententia per litteras apostolicas sic publicata continebantur fratres, frater Michael generalis minister ordinis Minorum, Willelmus de Ockham, et Bonagratia cum aliis quampluribus; quæ Londoniis apud Sanctum Paulum quadam die Dominico ad crucem, prædicante cancellario dictæ ecclesiæ Willelmo de Renham,¹ fuit publicata, præsentē S. Londoniensi episcopo. Post biennium vero vel circiter dictus Nicholaus antipapa rediit ad unitatem ecclesiæ, errore dimisso cum pompa Bavariana, humiliter a domino Johanne papa xx^oii^o gratiam petiit, totaliter se submittens suæ gratiæ; et fecit sibi parare cameram decentem in palatio prope cameram suam,

An anti-pope made who summons Bonagratia and Ockham.
(A.D. 1328.)

The emperor is crowned by the anti-pope, and excommunicated by the pope, together with his advisers.

The anti-pope submits to the pope, in 1330.

¹ William of Reynham, prebendary of Oxgate and chancellor.

A.D. 1330. et fecit sibi ministrari victualia honorifice pro se et famulis suis, et cotidie simul loquebantur; cui etiam dedit papa episcopatum ut dicebatur.¹

Oct. 27.
Roger
Mortimer
brought a
prisoner to
London.

Eodem anno dominus Rogerus de Mortemer, qui vocabatur comes de la Marche, maximus inter omnes proceres regni, captus fuit apud Notingham in castello in camera Isabellæ reginæ, et in vigilia apostolorum Symonis et Judæ venit Londonias et incarceratus fuit in Turrin. Die Lunæ in crastino Sanctæ Katerinæ, eodem anno, dominus rex fecit convenire apud

Nov. 26.
Parliament.

Westmonasterium omnes prælatos, comites et barones regni ad suum parliamentum: in quo parlamento dictus dominus Rogerus de Mortemer fuit morti adjudicatus pro morte regis Edwardi de Carnervan; et in vigilia Sancti Andreæ tractus a Turri ad Ulmos, et ibi

Execution of
Mortimer,
Nov. 29.

contumeliose suspensus; et similiter dominus Symon de Bereford miles tractus et suspensus cito post. Si vero dominus Thomas Gorney et dominus J. Travers milites, et alii, fuissent inventi, simile iudicium habuissent, pro eo quod de assensu dicti Rogeri fuerant ad occidendum dominum regem Edwardum.

Tourna-
ment, May 2,
at Dartford.

Hiis diebus rex multum delectabatur in torneamenti et hastiludiis quæ fiebant in pluribus partibus Angliæ; unde inter alia proclamatum fuit torneamentum apud Derteford, in crastino Sanctorum Philippi et Jacobi; et percussum fuit hoc torneamentum sub vexillis domini Willelmi de Clintone, qui stetit pro standardo ex parte interiori sub quo rex torniavit; qui, licet teneræ ætatis fuisset, optime tamen profecit, et egregie verberatus ictus fortes sustinuit. Et memo-

randum quod; finito torneamento et rege recedente de campo, equus super quem rex torniaverat, eo quod esset indomitus, regi displicuit, et jussit sibi palefridum ad-

*Tornamentum
apud Derteforde.*

¹ cui . . . dicebatur] Run through with rubric, as if for erasure.

duci; sed unus de militibus dixit sibi quod non deceret statum suum in campo mutare equum suum, qui per modicum tempus adquievit consilio militis; sed iterum atque iterum displicuit ei equus, et quasi ira motus iussit sibi afferri palefridum. Quo allato, reversus est cum comitiva sua alacriter et incolumis ad hospitium suum in Derteforde. Sed ille qui ad custodiam illius dextrarii, de quo rex descendebat, erat deputatus, illum ascendens equitando de monte transiens per torrentem vix cum magno auxilio coequitantium periculum mersionis evasit. Nam equus ille præ nimio calore et labore torneamenti calefactus, se projecit in aquam ut balneator; unde pro miraculo reputatum est quod rex armatus illa hora dictum equum non supersederet.

A.D. 1330.
May 2.
Narrow
escape of the
king.

Anno Domini M^oCCC^oXXX^oII^o, et anno regni regis Edwardi tertii post conquestum v^{to}; littera Dominicalis F: post Pascha dominus rex transfretavit in Franciam cum paucis, ad modum mercatoris, ad tractandum de quibusdam negotiis cum rege Franciæ. Eodem anno Petrus episcopus Corbavensis consecravit novam campanam in honore Sanctæ Mariæ in ecclesia Sancti Pauli circa festum Pentecostes. Eodem anno dominus

A.D. 1331.
The king
visits
France

A new bell
at S. Paul's.

Robertus de Morle fecit proclamare hastiludium apud Stebbenhethe, ita quod ipse cum paucis, videlicet xxv., se defenderet contra omnes venientes. Et die statuto, scilicet xvi^o kalendas Julii, venit ipse Robertus cum xxv. militibus Londonias, die Dominica, omnes vestiti tunicis et mantellis de viridi panno linetis cum rubeo sendallo, et in mantellis erant sagittæ brudatæ de auro; equitantes per mediam civitatem cum armigeris suis plusquam quinquaginta, vestitis tunicis albis quarum manicæ dextræ erant de viridi panno, et in manicis sagittæ consutæ de auro; et omnes erant larvati tam milites quam armigeri; in quorum societate erat dominus rex et comes Marescallus, et plures

Tournament
at Stepnecy,
June 16.

Equipment
of the
knights.

A.D. 1331.
June 16.
They visit
S. Paul's.
June 17-19.
Tournament
at Stepney.

maiores de regno; et descendentes apud Sanctum Paulum fecerunt oblationem in ecclesia ad magnum altare omnes milites. In crastino vero, videlicet die Sancti Botulphi, et duobus diebus sequentibus, celebrarunt solempne hastiludium juxta curiam domini episcopi Londoniensis.

Fortunate
showers.

Tempore hoc tanta fuit siccitas quod per xv. septimanas nulla omnino pluvia cecidit super terram. Qua de causa jussu regis conduxerunt omnes carectas aquaticas civitatis ad irrigandum campum in quo erant equitaturi; et hoc in vanum; nam parum profuit; sed subito parum ante diem constitutum hastiludii, tanta supervenit inundatio pluviarum quod totam illam terram ad voluntatem optime irrigaverit.

September.
Tournament
in Cheap-
side, kept by
William of
Montacute.

Eodem anno fuit celeberrimum hastiludium in medio civitatis Londoniæ, videlicet in Chepe, per dominum Willelmum de Monte-acuto, militem strenuissimum, procla-

matum: qui multas et varias expensas apposuit. Nam totam aream fori, inter crucem reginæ et conductum, ubi erant equitaturi, forti meremio et tabulis fecit includi, et totum pavementum strui sabulo. Fecit etiam in palatio episcopi Londoniensis, ubi hospitabatur dictus Willelmus, magnam providentiam et multa mirabilia. Statuto vero tempore hastiludii, rex, comites et barones, cum totius regni militia convenerunt Londoniis; et, die Dominica, videlicet in crastino Sancti Mathæi apostoli, prædictus Willelmus, qui erat capitaneus illius sollempnitatis, una cum rege et aliis militibus electis, omnes splendido apparatu vestiti et ad similitudinem Tartarorum larvati; venerunt etiam cum eis et tot dominæ de nobilioribus et pulerioribus regni, quæ omnes indutæ fuerunt tunicis de rubeo velveto et capis de camelino albo; et habebat unusquisque miles a dextris unam dominam cum cathena argentea eam ducendo. Rex vero habebat a latere suo dominam Elianorem sororem suam, puellam pul-

Sept. 22.
Visit of the
king in
masquerade.

cherrinam. Hii omnes, tam milites quam dominæ, A.D. 1331.
venerunt hora vesperarum, equitantes bini et bini per Sept. 22.
medium Chepe, præcedentibus armigeris plusquam lx^a, Dresses of
in una secta vestitis; et sequebantur eorum dextrarii the proces-
pulcro apparatu cooperti, et sic cum tubis et aliis sion.
diversis instrumentorum generibus ad hospitia sua
diverterunt. In crastino etiam, videlicet die Lunæ, die Tourna-
Martis, et die Mercurii, illi xvi. milites qui erant in ment,
parte interiori, a summo mane usque ad vesperam, Sept. 23-25.
contra omnes tam alienigenas quam terrigenas viriliter
et magnifice se defendebant. Accidit autem primo die Accident on
hastiludii mirabile infortunium; solarium namque quod Sept. 23.
fuerat in transversum, in quo residebant regina et
omnes aliæ dominæ ad spectaculum intuendum, subito
cecidit solotenus; unde multi tam dominæ quam mili-
tes graviter fuerunt læsi et vix periculum mortis
evaserunt.

Anno Dei xi^o cubice nonoque kalendas

Tobris trina dies hastas Edwarde Chep en das.¹

Eodem anno, in octavis Sancti Yllarii, tenuit rex A.D. 1332.
parliamentum Londoniis; in quo parlamento accidit Jan. 20.
quod duo barones, videlicet Willelmus la Souche et Fight in
dominus J. de Grey, in præsentia domini regis dimi- parliament.
cati sunt, et dominus rex jussit ambos attagiari et
incarcerari.

Altero die duo clerici de cancellaria regis simul Fight in
dimicati sunt in magna aula Westmonasterii, domino Westmin-
rege existente in camera cum prælatis et magnatibus; ster hall.
et unus occidit alterum, et alter statim suspensus est.

¹ The cube of eleven is 1331; S. Matthew's day is the 21st of September. The tournament began on the 23rd and lasted until the 25th. The accident took place on the 23rd, the ninth day before the

kalends of October; which is apparently the date given in this absurd complet. *Trina dies* seems to signify three days. Omitted in MS. Lansd.

A.D. 1332.
The bishop
of Corbavia
dies at Grey-
friars, on S.
Wulfstan's
day.

Eodem anno, die Sancti Wlstani, obiit Petrus episcopus Corbavensis apud fratres Minores Londoniis; qui fuit de ordine eorum, vir excellentissimæ vitæ et omni bonitate repletus. Ipse namque multorum episcoporum provinciæ supplebat officium in ordinibus celebrandis, ecclesiis dedicandis vel reconciliandis et ceteris omnibus ad ministerium episcopi spectantibus.

Papal ex-
actions.

Eodem anno dominus papa concessit regi Angliæ decimas omnium bonorum ecclesiasticorum in Anglia per quadriennium, medietate sibi retenta. Hoc anno dominus papa fecit graves processus iterato contra ducem Baviariæ, qui se dicebat imperatorem, et contra sibi adhærentes; et pro sustinenda guerra contra eum omnes fructus beneficiorum vacantium per quadriennium reservavit.

The king
keeps Christ-
mas (1331-2)
at Wells.

Quarrel of
the arch-
bishop of
Canterbury
with the
bishop of
Exeter, in
June.

Anno Domini¹ M^oCCC^oXXX^oII^o, et ipsius regis Edwardi tertii a conquestu vit^o, tenuit dominus rex sollemniter Natale apud Welles usque Epiphaniam; ubi fiebant multa mirabilia sumptuosa. Archiepiscopus vero Cantuariensis, tunc visitans diocesim Bathoniensem, mandavit se inchoare visitationem suam in ecclesia Exoniensi, et postmodum in civitate Exoniensi. Episcopus vero Exoniensis² appellavit; qua appellatione non obstante, die Lunæ proxima post festum Ascensionis Domini accessit archiepiscopus ad civitatem Exoniensem. Sed non fuit sibi permissum ecclesiam neque clausum intrare, armata multitudo resistente.

A. Murim.,
p. 63.

¹ Anno Domini] From this point, (after a blank quarter page, and an apparently new beginning, but in the same hand,) to the year 1337, our Annals contain large paragraphs common to the Annals of

Adam of Murimuth. The possible relations of the writers are discussed in the preface. See A. Murim., ed. Hog.

² John Grandison, 1327-1369.

A. Murim.,
p. 68

Hiis et aliis ex causis fuit concilium provinciale Londoniis congregatum; sed propter discordiam inter archiepiscopum et suos suffraganeos sine effectu aliquo fuit terminatum. Similiter et parliamentum ibidem congregatum tempore eodem sine aliqua utili expeditione finitur. Rex tamen habuit quintamdecimam a populo et decimam a civibus et burgensibus sibi per unum annum concessam. Hoc anno, circa festum Sancti Laurentii, venit in Angliam dominus Edwardus le Bailol,icens se jus habere in regno Scotiæ; cui adhæserunt dominus Henricus de Bellomonte, comes de Asseles, Ricardus Thalebot, et multi alii nobiles, asserentes se jus habere ad terras et possessiones in dicto regno, ratione juris hereditarii vel ratione uxorum suarum, volentes ingredi Scotiam per regnum Angliæ. Sed rex Angliæ, contemplatione sororis suæ nuptæ David filio Roberti le Brus, ipsos per terram suam intrare Scotiam non permisit; unde ipsi postmodum per mare ingressi sunt Scotiam juxta abbatiam de Dunfermeline, ubi statim in littore maris resistentiam habuerunt. Sed pedites pauci, citius ad terram applicantes, omnes Scotos qui ibi fuerant fugaverunt, et plures interfecerunt, antequam viri armati poterant ad terram applicare. Postea vero infra paucos dies habuerunt conflictum prope abbatiam, ubi, auxiliante Deo, duo milia Anglicorum vicerunt xl. milia Scotorum; de quibus Scotis v. comites et alii multi interfecti et oppressi fuerunt. Et hoc totum non sua virtute sed gratia divina ipsi Anglici factum esse crediderunt, et Deum propterea laudaverunt.

A.D. 1332.
September.
Provincial
council and
parliament.

Grant of a
fifteenth.

August.

Expedition
of English
and other
lords, with
Edward
Balliol, to
Scotland.

Great
victory over
the Scots.

A. Murim.,
p. 70.

Sic igitur continuata fuit guerra in Scotia, ut præmittitur, inchoata per dominum Edwardum Bailol et alios nobiles supradictos.

Anno domini M^oCCC^oXXX^oIII^o, et ipsius regis Edwardi tertii a conquestu vii^o, Littera Dominicalis C.: circa festum Sancti Johannis Baptistæ multi nobiles in Anglia et viri bellicosi voluntarie et sumptibus propriis

A.D. 1333.
June 24.
Siege of
Berwick.

A.D. 1333.
July.
Siege of
Berwick.

adierunt Scotiam et villam ac castrum de Berewik obsiderunt. Rex vero considerans multa vituperia sibi et antecessoribus suis per Scotos illata, et quod concordia facta inter ipsum et Scotos facta fuerat per prodicionem, et ipso in minori ætate constituto ac in custodia matris suæ existente, quæ consilio domini Rogeri de Mortuomari per omnia regebatur, contra consilium matris suæ collecta multitudo armatorum ad Berewik viriliter et potenter accessit, et ibi aliquamdiu permansit; ubi Scoti tenentes castrum et villam habuerunt cum eo multos dolosos tractatus, ut ab extra adiutorium expectarent, sicut rei exitus declaravit.

A. Murim.,
p. 70.

July 20.
Defeat of
the Scots
in their
attempt to
raise the
siege.

In festo enim Sanctæ Margaretæ virginis venerunt Scoti in magna multitudo de tota Scotia congregati, cupientes obsidionem remove si possent. Quibus rex Angliæ cum suo exercitu peditando, ipso rege exercitum præcedente et omnes illari vultu et audaci animo confortante, ita viriliter se habebat, quod post aliqualem numerum occisorum, dum manu ad manum pugnaverunt, universi Scoti sunt in fugam conversi; quos dictus rex cum exercitu suo occidendo et fugando per quinque miliaria sequebatur, ita quod vix aliqui ex eis evaserunt magni, nisi pedites et agrestes. Numerus vero occisorum per æstimationem se extendebat ad xl. milia. Et cito post reversus est rex ad eos quos dimisit circa obsidionem castri et villæ de Berewik, quod castrum cum villa cito reddebantur eidem, ita quod dicebatur tunc puplice guerram Scotiæ tunc fore finaliter terminatum, quia nullus remansit de natione illa qui posset, sciret aut vellet, homines ad prælium congregare aut regere congregatos.

A. Murim.,
p. 70.

A. Murim.,
p. 71.

Surrender
of Berwick.

Solemn
thanks-
giving in
London.

Auditis rumoribus Londoniis de regis victoria, facta fuit sollempnis processio a toto clero et populo civitatis ab ecclesia Sancti Pauli usque ad ecclesiam Trinitatis, ornatu pulcherrimo et in capis pretiosis, et reliquiis portatis, cum "Te Deum laudamus" et aliis lætitiæ

canticis, eundo et redeundo; et dedit omnis populus laudem Deo in choreis et tripudiis, multum gaudentes de victoria ab Omnipotenti Deo facta.¹

A.D. 1333.
July.

A. Murim.,
p. 71.

Facta² igitur voluntate regis de hiis qui fuerunt in villa et castro de Berewik, et relicta ibi nomine suo custodia, quia æstinabat omnia esse sua jure hereditario ac etiam de novo conquæstu, dimisit Edwardum Bailol cum aliis nobilibus ad custodiam totius regni Scotiæ; et ipsemet rex Angliæ cum modica familia loca devota Angliæ causa devotionis magnæ ac peregrinationis est profectus. Prælati vero totius regni Scotiæ in Franciam fugierunt, et aliqui ad summum pontificem accesserunt, conquerentes ei ac regi Franciæ de eorum infortunio, adiutorium et remedium requirentes; sed hucusque suo desiderio sunt frustrati.

Edward
Balliol left
in Scotland.

The king
goes on
pilgrimage.

Complaints
of the
Scottish
prelates.

A. Murim.,
p. 72.

Hoc anno, parum ante festum Sancti Michaelis, vacavit ecclesia Dunolmiæ per mortem domini Lodowici de Bellomonte. Et cito post festum Sancti Michaelis capitulum Dunolmiæ elegit unum monachum ejusdem ecclesiæ nomine, . . .³ qui per archiepiscopum Eboracensem fuerat confirmatus et per ipsum archiepiscopum in ecclesia Eboracensi sollempniter consecratus, non obstante fama per totam Angliam volante, quod papa ipsum episcopatum domino Ricardo de Bury, clerico domini regis, ad preces ipsius regis contulerat; quod rei exitus postmodum comprobavit. Nam idem

Death of
bishop
Beaumont
of Durham.

A. Murim.,
p. 73.

*Ricardus de Bery
episcopus Dunel-
mensis.*

dominus Ricardus cito post festum Nativitatis Domini, optentis litteris apostolicis super sua provisione, auctoritate apostolica in monasterio de Cherteseye se fecit per do-

The bishop
chosen to
succeed him
rejected
after conse-
cration.

Richard of
Bury conse-
crated.

¹ *Auditis . . . facta*] Not in the editions of Adam of Murimuth's Chronicle.

² *Facta*] Here again the two Annals begin to agree almost verbatim.

³ The monk's name was Robert of Graystones. It is not, however, given in Murimuth's Chronicle, which throws on this part of the narrative to a further chapter, p. 73.

A.D. 1333. minum Wyntoniensem episcopum consecrari, et a domino rege optinuit sibi temporalia ipsius episcopatus integre liberari, quod prius dicto monacho facere denegavit. Quo facto idem monachus electus et consecratus ad claustrum sine episcopatu episcopus est reversus, et cito postea obiit.

A. Murim.,
p. 74.

October.
Archbishop
Mepeham
dies.

Hoc¹ anno, circa festum Sancti Kalixti papæ, vacavit ecclesia Cantuariensis per mortem magistri Simonis de Mepham, qui vii^o kalendas Novembris Cantuariæ est sepultus. Cujus loco capitulum

A. Murim.,
p. 72.

John Strat-
ford suc-
ceeds,
Dec. 1.

J. de Stratford archiepiscopus Cantuariensis. Cantuariense magistrum Johannem de Stratford Wyntoniensem episcopum postularunt, faciendo de necessitate virtutem. Sciverant enim quod dominus scripsit summo pontifici, et ipse fuit bene in gratia papæ. Cui papa providit de dicto archiepiscopatu primo die Decembris, non virtute postulationis capituli Cantuariensis, sed proprio suo motu.

Dec. 1.
Translation
of the bishop
of Worcester
to Winches-
ter.

Eodem anno, primo die Decembris, transtulit papa magistrum Adam de Orleton de ecclesia Wygorniensi ad ecclesiam Wyntoniensem, ad preces regis Franciæ, qui prius fuit episcopus Herfordiæ. Cujus translationem dominus rex Angliæ non habebat accep-

A. Murim.,
p. 72.

Ada de Orleton episcopus Wintoniensis.

The king is
offended
and detains
the tempor-
alities.

tam, imponens sibi quod, cum fuisset missus ad regem Franciæ, plus studuit placere regi Franciæ quam negotia Angliæ utiliter procurare, et ideo rex Franciæ scripsit domino papæ pro episcopatu Wyntoniensi sibi transferendo. Item ex eo rex Angliæ fuit magis offensus, quod ipse pro alio² scripserat domino papæ pro eodem episcopatu, et preces suæ non sunt exauditæ. Ideo retinuit dominus rex temporalia episcopatus Wyntoniensis in manibus suis usque in diem Veneris proximam post exaltationem Sanctæ Crucis. Quo die archi-

¹ Adam Murimuth, p. 72.

² "Scilicet pro domino Simone

" de Monteacuto," A. Murimuth,

p. 73.

A. Murim., p. 73. episcopus et alii episcopi in parlamento Londoniis roga- A.D. 1333.
verunt regem pro ipso, et restituta sunt ei temporalia. October.

A. Murim., p. 74. Hoc¹ anno dominus Edwardus Baylol, rex Scotiæ Parliament
of Scotland.

*E. Baylol
coronatus.*

coronatus, tenuit parliamentum cito
post festum Sancti Michaelis; ad quod
parliamentum venerunt nobiles regni

Angliæ terras et possessiones ibidem habentes; et finito

A. Murim., p. 75. parlamento sunt in pace reversi. Hoc anno tenuit rex The king
keeps
Christmas
at Walling-
ford.

Natale Domini apud Walingeford cum regina præg-
nante, et finito festo dimisit eam apud Wodestok, et pe-
perit ibi filiam. Ipse vero rex, post Purificationem

Beatæ Mariæ, transtulit se versus Eboracum ad tenen- A.D. 1334.
Feb. 21.
Parliament
at York.

dum parliamentum ibidem, quod die Lunæ in secunda
hebdomada Quadragesimæ inchoavit. Ad quod parla-
mentum vocatus fuit Edwardus rex Scotiæ, sed non
venit propter insidias inimicorum suorum in insulis
juxta Scotiam latitantium; propter quod misit excusa-
tores solempnes, scilicet dominum H. de Bellomonte et
dominum W. de Monteacuto et alios milites et barones.

Anno Domini m^occc^oxxx^oiiii^o incipiente in Annuntia-
tione Dominica secundum cursum ecclesiæ Anglicanæ
et currente cum ecclesia Romana, anno vero regni
regis Edwardi tertii a conquæstu viii^o, littera Domi-
nicalis B;² circa festum Sancti Johannis Baptistæ rex
Angliæ recepit homagium Edwardi Baylol regis Scotiæ
apud Novum Castrum super Tynam; et cito postea
recepit homagium ducis Britanniæ pro comitatu
Richemundiæ.

June.
The king
receives the
homage of
Edward
Balliol.

A. Murim.,
p. 75.

Eodem anno facta sunt hastiludia pulcherrima in Tournament
in Smith's
field.
Smethefelde Londoniis per tres dies;
Hastiludium
in Smethefelde. et fuerunt ibi dominus rex, dux Bri-
tanniæ, et multi comites et barones
omnes hastiludentes.³

¹ Hoc anno] Ad. Murimuth, p. 74.

² Anno . . . B.] Not in A. Muri-
muth.

³ Eodem . . . hastiludentes] Not
in A. Murimuth.

A.D. 1334.
July 12.
Council at
Notting-
ham.

Postmodum¹ dominus rex vocavit omnes praelatos et magnates Angliæ quod infra sex dies post translationem Sancti Thomæ martyris venirent ad eum apud Notingham pro consilio et aliis tractatibus habendis ibidem. Et tunc ordinavit parliamentum Londoniis. Et similiter archiepiscopus convocavit clerum Londoniis apud Sanctum Paulum, die Lunæ post festum Exaltationis Sanctæ Crucis. Et quia nova venerunt ad parliamentum quod Scoti omnes insurrexerunt, et ceperunt dominum Ricardum Thalebot et vi. alios milites, et multos pedites occiderunt, rex promisit se iturum versus Scotiam pro Scotorum malitia refrænanda; et ideo concessum fuit sibi a populo quintus decimus denarius de temporali- bus, et de civitatibus et burgensibus decimus denarius. Clerus vero concessit unam decimam.

A. Murim.,
p. 75.

Parliament
and convoca-
tion at
London, in
September.

News from
Scotland.

Money
grants.

Proposal of
a crusade.

In dicto² parlamento tractabatur similiter de passagio in Terram Sanctam, et concessit rex coram omnibus quod adiret Terram Sanctam propriis sumptibus. Sed tempus certum inchoandi iter non expressit; sed ordinavit mittere archiepiscopum Cantuariensem ad dominum papam et ad regem Franciæ, ut possent de tempore concordare, ita quod illi duo reges possent cum suis potentiis simul dictum iter arripere. Non longe post, videlicet in festo Sancti Dionysii, Johannes archiepiscopus prædictus intravit ecclesiam suam Cantuariæ cum maxima sollempnitate, et convivium magnum more solito celebravit.

A. Murim.,
p. 76.

Oct. 9.
The arch-
bishop goes
to Canter-
bury.

The king
spends the
winter in
Scotland;

and Christ-
mas at
Roxburgh.

Eodem anno, cito post festum Sancti Michaelis, rex se transtulit versus marchiam Scotiæ; et in illis finibus cum magna difficultate et labore hyemavit. Et, audito quod comes de Asseles fuit proditiose conversus ad Scotos, et quod dominus Henricus de Beumond fuit in quodam castro obsessus a Scotis, intravit Scotiam et obsidionem fecit amoveri; et tenuit festum Natalis apud Rokesborhe.

A. Murim.,
p. 76.

¹ *Postmodum*] A. Murim., p. 75. | ² *In dicto*] A. Murim., p. 76.

A. Murim.,
p. 77.

Hoc anno¹ circa festum Sancti Martini, dominus Edwardus de Boun, frater comitis Herfordiæ, miles strenuissimus, fuit submersus in marchia Scotiæ, dum voluit liberasse domicellum suum fugantem prædam animalium per aquam, ita quod neuter evasit.

A.D. 1334.
November.
Edward
Bohun
drowned.

Eodem anno, in nocte Sancti Clementis, tanta fuit inundatio maris per totum regnum Angliæ et maxime in Thamisia, quod muri maritimi rupti sunt, et animalia infinita submersa; et terræ fructiferæ in salsuginem sunt conversæ, quod ad fertilitatem solitam per multa tempora non speratur posse redire.

Overflow of
the Thames,
Nov. 23.

A. Murim.,
p. 77.

Hoc anno, iii^{to} die Decembris, obiit papa Johannes xx^{us} in palatio suo Avinoniæ, et in ecclesia beatæ Mariæ eidem palatio contigua est sepultus, in qua ipse fuit episcopus ante cardinalatus honorem. Vacavit autem sedes apostolica diebus xv., quia xx^o die ejusdem mensis Decembris fuit electus in papam frater Jacobus tituli Sanctæ Priscæ presbyter cardinalis, qui fuit monachus ordinis Cisterciensis, et magister in Theologia, de comitatu Flixensi² juxta partes Tholosanas oriundus; vocatusque est Benedictus xii^{mus}.

The pope
dies, Dec. 4.

Benedict
XII. suc-
ceeds,
Dec. 20.

Eodem anno³ duo Lombardi dimicati sunt in civitate, quorum unus volens occidere alium graviter eum vulneravit, statimque fugit ad ecclesiam Omnium Sanctorum in Garscherche, quæ prope fuit. Et continuo venerunt ballivi et ministri civitatis cum multis ex præcepto Reginaldi de Conductu, tunc majoris civitatis; dictum fugitivum de ecclesia vi extrahentes, posuerunt in carcerem de Neugate. Quod audiens archiepiscopus, cito venit Londonias, et dictum majorem fecit citari

A Lombard
wounds
another,
takes refuge
in All Saints,
Grace-
church
Street, and
is dragged
away by the
mayor's
officers.

¹ Hoc anno] A. Murimuth, p. 77.

² Flixensi] Fuxensi, A. Murim., p. 77; the county of Foix.

³ Eodem anno] This paragraph is not in Adam of Murimuth's Chronicle.

A.D. 1334.
The arch-
bishop re-
monstrates,
and the
mayor
orders the
man to be
restored to
the church.

coram eo in ecclesia Sancti Pauli, sedensque coram summo altari, venit major cum melioribus civitatis, stans coram archiepiscopo ante gradus. Quem archiepiscopus, opponens de hujusmodi transgressione facta contra pacem Dei et ecclesiæ libertatem; et excusans se major multis allegationibus, tandem se submitit gratiæ et ordinationi archiepiscopi; qui præcepit ut ille homo de carcere educeretur, et per dictum majorem in eandem ecclesiam de qua fuerat extractus restitueretur. Quod et factum est, comitante archiepiscopo et multa turba hominum per medium civitatis, usque ad dictam ecclesiam Omnium Sanctorum. Captivo itaque reducto et in ecclesia sic restituto, archiepiscopus ibidem tam majori quam suis ministris pro tam enormi facto pœnitentiam condignam indixit.

The arch-
bishop im-
poses pen-
ance.

A.D. 1335.
January.

Mission
from France
for peace
with the
Scots.

Hoc anno,¹ cito post Epiphaniam, rex Franciæ misit nuncios regi Angliæ, scilicet episcopum Abrincorum et quendam baronem, pro pace Scotorum; et tunc apud Nottingham concessæ fuerunt treugæ usque ad festum Sancti Johannis proxime tunc futurum. Postmodum,² circa festum Sancti Michaelis, multi Scoti venerunt ad pacem, et præcipue comes de Asseles; et comes de Morrif captus fuit apud Edenesburgh, et in Anglia carceri mancipatus. Dominus Ricardus de Talebot pro duobus milibus marcis fuit redemptus.

A. Murim.,
pp. 77, 78.

The king on
the Scottish
march.

Anno Domini³ m^occc^oxxx^ov^o, domini papæ Benedicti anno primo, regis vero Edwardi tertii a conquæstu anno ix^o, fuit idem rex in marchia Scotiæ contra suos inimicos, sed nichil efficaciter expeditum. Nam mediantibus nunciis papæ et regis Franciæ multi tractatus pacis inutiles habebantur, et multæ treugæ ex parte Scottorum subdole agentium concessæ fuerunt, et illis

A. Murim.,
p. 79.

¹ *Hoc anno*] A. Murimuth, p. 77.

² *Postmodum redemptus*] A. Murimuth, p. 78.

³ *Anno Domini . . . clero*] A. Murimuth, p. 79; with some variations.

A. Murim.,
p. 79.

pendentibus interfecerunt comitem de Asseles. Hoc anno habuit rex decimam a burgensibus, quin decimam ab aliis, et decimam a clero. A.D. 1335.
Grants of the year.

Eodem anno,¹ die Lunæ proxima post festum Epiphaniæ, venit Londonias quidam hæreticus nomine frater Ranulfus, in habitu heremitico; qui prius fuerat de ordine fratrum Minorum et apostatavit. Hic multa contra fidem catholicam et sacramenta ecclesiæ superstitione ac pertinaciter proponebat coram magistris Theologiæ tam religiosis quam sæcularibus, et similiter coram episcopo Stephano. Qua de causa fecit eum episcopus incarcerari apud Storteforde, donec deliberaret de eo quid foret faciendum. Sed non longe post ibidem moriebatur. A.D. 1336.
A heretic, apostate from the Franciscans, imprisoned at Stortford.

He dies there.

A. Murim.,
p. 80.

Anno Domini M^oCCC^oXXX^oVI^o, papæ Benedicti II^o, regis vero Edwardi decimo, in mense Septembris obiit J. de Eltham, comes Cornubiæ et frater domini regis, in Scotia. September.
John of Eltham dies.

Obiit J. de Eltham Comes Cornubiæ.

Cujus corpus venit Londonias iii^{to} idus Januarias, et apud Sanctam Trinitatem pernoctavit. In crastino, videlicet die Sabbati, delatum est apud Sanctum Paulum cum maxima sollempnitate, clero et populo omnibusque religiosis præcedentibus; et ibidem erat illa nocte. In die Dominica Missis ibidem celebratis delatum est apud Westmonasterium, et in crastino, videlicet die Lunæ, exequiis sollempniter pro eo celebratis, per dominum Johannem archiepiscopum honorifice traditur sepulturæ, domino rege præsentem cum multis prælatis, comitibus et baronibus. Et omnes tam religiosi quam sæculares qui ob causam dictæ sepulturæ convenerant in convivio remanserunt; similiter totus chorus Sancti Pauli fuit in habitu ad prandium.² His burial at Westminster, January 13, 1337.

Funeral feast.

¹ *Eodem anno*] The following paragraph is not in A. Murimuth. It is followed by a blank half column in the MS.

² *Anno Domini . . . prandium*]

A. Murimuth only notes the death and burial of John of Eltham without any particulars of the ceremonial, pp. 80, 81.

A.D. 1337.
February.
Parliament
at London.

Eodem anno,¹ in principio Quadragesimæ, tenuit rex parliamentum Londoniis; in quo parlamento dominus Edwardus primogenitus regis factus *Dux Cornubiæ*. fuit dux Cornubiæ; dominus Willelmus de Monteacuto comes Salesburiae;

Promotions
in the
peerage.

dominus Henricus de Lancastria comes Derby; dominus Willelmus Boun comes Norhamtoniae; dominus Willelmus de Clintone comes Huntindoniae; dominus Hugo de Audele comes Gloucestriae; dominus Robertus de Offorde comes Suthfolchiae; et dominus Johannes de Pulteneye, tunc major civitatis Londoniae, factus fuit miles cum multis aliis.² Die Veneris in media Quad-

The mayor
knighted.

The king at
S. Paul's,
Mar. 28.

ragesima venit rex ad Sanctum Paulum causa peregrinationis cum paucis, et primo coram Annunciatione beatæ Virginis optulit xii. florenos, ad summum altare unum pannum de Torkyc, et ad crucem xxiii. florenos.³

The king
assembles
his fleet in
the Thames.

Anno Domini m^occc^oxxx^ovii^o rex tenuit parliamentum Londoniis, et habuit in proposito mare transeundum, pro qua causa fecit venire Londonias omnes naves Angliæ, et fuerunt in Tamisia ferme per totam æstatem, quod multis displicuit et maxime illis de portubus⁴ et aliis nautis, qui maximum dispendium ex mora pertulerunt, et plures eorum naves suas vendebant pro dispensis et victualibus suis. Eodem anno unus de famulis domini Ricardi Atepole, pincernæ domini regis, decapitatus fuit Londoniis pro eo quod insultum fecit cuidam advenæ in præsentia regis. Eodem anno, circa

A comet at
Midsummer.

Cometa.

apparuit cometa inter orientem et septentrionem, expandens comas versus occidentem, et visa est fere per ii. menses paulatim progrediens usque in occidentem, et ibidem evanuit.⁵

¹ *Eodem anno*] This section agrees in sense, but not verbally, with Murimuth, p. 81.

² *Johannes de Pulteneye . . aliis*] Not in A. Murimuth. A blank half column follows in the MS.

³ *Die . . . florenos*] Not in A. Murimuth.

⁴ *portubus*] porticibus MS.

⁵ *Anno Domini . . . evanuit*] Not in A. Murimuth.

A. Murim
p. 83.

Eodem anno, xviii^o die Decembris,¹ venerunt duo car-

A.D. 1337.
Dec. 18.

Cardinales.

dinales in Angliam, missi a domino papa pro pace reformanda inter reges Franciæ et Angliæ, videlicet dominus Petrus tituli Sanctæ Praxedis presbyter cardinalis, et dominus Bertrandus Sanctæ Mariæ in Aquiro diaconus cardinalis, traxeruntque moram in Anglia fere per vii menses, videlicet a festo Sancti Thomæ apostoli usque ad festum translationis beati Thomæ martyris. Sed

Arrival of two cardinals to make peace.

parum vel nichil profuit eorum mora; perceperunt tamen de clero, nomine procuratorum pro tribus annis, more suo, quatuor denarios de marca, et multa alia dona et exennia. Decimo vero die Julii mare transierunt una cum archiepiscopo Cantuariensi et episcopo [de] Duresme.

They leave England
July 10, 1338.

Anno² Domini m^occc^oxxx^oviii^o, vi^{to} idus Aprilis, obiit

A.D. 1338.

*Obiit Stephanus
de Gravesende.*

Stephanus de Gravesende, episcopus Londoniensis, apud Storteforde, in domibus rectoris, et v^{to} kalendas Maii

Bishop Gravesend dies Apr. 8; and is buried April 27.

honorifice traditur sepulturæ in ecclesia sua Londoniensi per archiepiscopum Cantuariensem, præsentibus domino rege, duobus cardinalibus, cum multis episcopis, abbatibus et prioribus, comitibus et baronibus; qui xx. annis sedit in episcopatu.

Anno Domini m^occc^oxxx^oviii^o, die Lunæ videlicet in crastino Inventionis sanctæ Crucis, electus fuit magister Ricardus de Binteworth in episcopum Londoniensem unanimi assensu et concordia omnium canonicorum; et die Dominica, videlicet iiii^{to} idus Julii, consecratus fuit apud Lamhethe per episcopum Cicestrensem, per commissionem archiepiscopi qui tunc erat in partibus

May 3.
Richard Bintworth elected bishop: consecrated July 12.

¹ For this definite date Murimuth has "circa festum Sancti Andree," p. 83; but his details on the cardinals' visit are a good deal fuller.

² Anno] The death of bishop Gravesend is only slightly noted in

A. Murimuth, p. 87; and the account of the election and consecration of his successor is much shorter: the early acts of bishop Byntworth are omitted altogether.

A.D. 1338.
July 12.
The new
bishop's
procession
from Lam-
beth to be
enthroned
at S. Paul's.

transmarinis, archiepiscopo Dublinensi, episcopis Roffensi, Cestrensi et Saresbiriensi ac aliis ibidem existentibus. Et statim Missa celebrata, eodem die, venit idem episcopus equitando de Lamethethe per mediam civitatem, descenditque et intravit ecclesiam Sancti Michaelis in foro ad se discalcandum, et, processione chori ibidem sibi obviantē, nudis pedibus intravit ecclesiam suam, et ductus est coram summo altare, ubi oratione ac oblatione facta perrexit in vestiarium ad se præparandum et pontificalibus suis induendum; et sic ductus est per archidiaconum Cantuariensem, cujus est officium intronizandi, ad sedem sibi præparatam in loco eminenti juxta magnum altare; ubi intronizatus fuit per dictum archidiaconum. Et dictis ibidem orationibus per decanum, ac cantato "Te Deum laudamus," osculabatur omnes canonicos et alios de choro.

Interdict
twice at
S. Paul's.

Eodem anno interdicta fuit ecclesia Sancti Pauli Londoniis bis, et cimiterium semel, pro homicidio et aliis enormibus violenter ibidem perpetratis.

A.D. 1339.
March 24.
Dedication
of altars at
S. Paul's, by
the bishop.

Anno Domini M^oCCC^oXXX^oIX^o, die Mercurii proxima ante diem Paschæ, quæ fuit ix^o kalendas Aprilis, Ricardus episcopus dedicavit summum altare in ecclesia Sancti Pauli Londoniis cum duobus altaribus collateralibus, quæ capitularia altaria appellantur. Summum vero altare consecravit in honorem Sancti Pauli; illud ex parte boreali in honorem Sancti Athelberti regis et confessoris, ac etiam dictæ ecclesiæ fundatoris; aliud ex parte australi consecravit in honorem Sancti Melliti confessoris, primi Londoniensis episcopi. Quibus dedicatis, Missam ibidem celebravit. Et in crastino ibidem crisma consecravit, ac totum officium illius diei perfecit. Similiter die Paschæ, Ascensionis, Pentecostes et omnibus diebus festivis præsens fuit, quia ecclesiam necnon et totam civitatem suam multum dilexit et honoravit.

Repairs of
the steeple.

Eodem anno summitas campanilis Sancti Pauli cum cruce et pomello fuerunt de novo reparatæ, ob quam

causam die Sanctæ Mariæ Magdalenæ Ricardus episcopus, Gilbertus¹ decanus cum omnibus ministris ecclesiæ sollempnem processionem fecerunt circa ecclesiam et cimiterium in capis sericis ac nudis pedibus. Episcopus vero reliquias quæ in pomello et cruce fuerunt inventæ, una cum aliis diversis reliquiis, in uno vase pretioso, discalciatus cum magna reverentia et multis luminaribus in processione, deportans usque ad hostium testudinis ecclesiæ australis; ibique dictas reliquias tradidit camerario ecclesiæ et aliis de choro, qui commodius poterant scandere ad dictum negotium peragendum; sicque fuerunt dictæ reliquiæ reconditæ in summitate crucis et in duobus brachiis ac in pomello ad laudem Domini et ad tuitionem dicti campanilis. Acta sunt hæc per dominum Nicholaum Housebonde, veteris operis tunc præpositum, et Johannem de Clabetone, tunc dictæ ecclesiæ camerarium, cum aliis de choro jubilantibus ac Deum laudantibus.

A.D. 1339.
July 22.
Solemnities
on the
occasion.

Procession
with relics.

Eodem anno rex mare transivit cum exercitu suo contra Philippum de Valoys, et traxit moram apud Andewerp et aliis locis adjacentibus per totam yemem; et factæ sunt confederationes multæ inter regem et Bavarium, qui dicebatur imperator; et etiam inter alios marchiones et comites de Allemannia, et in partibus illis regina Angliæ peperit filium quem vocavit Leonem.²

The king
goes to
Antwerp to
help the
emperor.

Birth of
Lionel
there.

Eodem anno, viii^o die Decembris, obiit Ricardus episcopus, et xiii^o die Decembris traditur sepulturæ in ecclesia Sancti Pauli. In crastino Conversionis beati Pauli electus fuit in episcopum magister Radulfus de Stratford, consanguineus archiepiscopi.

Dec. 8.
Death of the
bishop: his
successor
chosen,
Jan. 26, 1340.

¹ Gilbert de Bruera, dean of S. Paul's, succeeded John of Everdon in 1337, and died in 1353. These details are not given by A. Murimuth.

² *Eodem . . . Leonem*]. Somewhat shorter in Adam Murimuth, p. 88.

Anno Domini M^oCCC^o.¹

A.D. 1341.
April 29.
Matilda
Montagu,
blessed
abbess of
Barking.

Anno Domini M^oCCC^oXL^oro, die Dominica in fine mensis Aprilis, videlicet in vigilia Sancti Erkenwaldi, domina Mathildis de Mounthagu benedicta fuit in abbatissam de Berking ad episcopo Radulfo Londoniensi, in ecclesia Sancti Pauli ad summum altare, cum maxima sollempnitate; præsentibus domino episcopo Elyensi fratre suo, ac priorissa de Haliwelle sorore dictæ abbatissæ.

¹ The details of this year, about thirteen lines of manuscript, have been erased with a penknife which has cut away the surface of the membrane. A few words can be made out here and there; “pro-
“ cessionem ad ecclesiam
“ Sancti Pauli cum dulei
“ cantu et melodia magna et
“ multis episcopis præsentibus.”

END OF VOL. I.

LONDON:

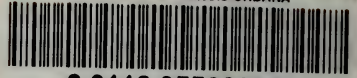
Printed by GEORGE E. EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty.

For Her Majesty's Stationery Office.

[16202.—750.—4/82.]



UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS-URBANA



3 0112 055330861